

«SlotLogic» System User Guide.

Version: 7.7

Content

1	Ann	otation	9					
2	Purp	pose of the «SlotLogic» system	9					
2.1	Syste	em Logon	9					
2.2	Mair	n Menu.	10					
2.3	Searching, filtering and exporting data.							
3	Syste	em settings	19					
3.1	«Per	sonal Settings».	19					
3.	1.1	Employee units setup.	19					
3.	1.2	Setting employees roles and positions.	21					
3.2	Cash	ı desk settings	24					
3.3	Loya	alty cards settings.	26					
3.	3.1	Setting the card series code	27					
3.	3.2	Setting a code of bonus cards subseries.	28					
3.	3.3	Bonus Card Programming.	29					
3.4	«Slo	ts» module settings	33					
3.	4.1	Settings of manufactures of slots.	33					
3.	4.2	Games settings.	34					
3.	4.3	Club Settings	35					
3.	4.4	Adjusting Slot Placement Zones.	37					
3.	4.5	Setting the type of events for gaming devices.	38					
3.	4.6	Setting up bonusing on the slot machines	39					
3.	4.7	Setting gaming machines options.	43					
3.	4.8	Activating and setting the automatic audit.	46					
3.	4.9	Cashless activation and settings.	48					
3.	4.10	Activation and settings of the service Cashback.	49					
3.	4.11	Setting a new hall plan «New Floor Plan».	52					
3.	4.12	Filter settings for a plan «New Floor Plan».	78					
3.	4.13	Setting SAS games list	85					
3.	4.14	Connecting SAS games to devices.	86					
3.	4.15	PTS «from friends» settings.	91					
3.	4.16	Commodities	93					
3.	4.17	Information Terminal settings.	96					
3.5	«Red	ception» module settings	105					
3	5 1	F-mail sending settings	105					

3.5.	2 Setting SMS distribution via GSM modem	106
3.5.	3 Player Groups.	110
3.5.	4 Player Statuses	112
3.5.	5 Black List	114
3.6 S	etting the videoserver	117
3.6.	1 The settings of system start-up.	118
3.6.	2 The settings of videoserver for templates	119
3.6.	The settings of videoserver for jackpot service	121
4 S	ystem Administration	126
4.1 U	ser Management	126
4.1.	1 Create a User Account.	127
4.1.	2 Change user password and system interface language	128
4.1.	3 Deleting a User Account	129
4.2 R	oles management.	130
4.2.	1 Creating and editing a role	131
4.2.	2 Assigning system components to user role	133
4.2.	3 Delete a role	134
4.3 U	ser Roles Management	135
4.4 M	Ianage a role components	136
4.5 C	reate Login to Employee	138
4.6 S	ystem users online monitoring	141
4.7 M	Ianage a player note Viewers	142
4.8 N	otifications Module	143
4.8.	1 Settings for the notifications module	144
4.8.	2 Setting the mail server for email notifications	146
4.8.	Notifications settings for email messages	148
4.8.	4 Setting the SMS sending service.	149
4.8.	5 Setting the list of recipients of service notifications	151
4.8.	6 Localization of service notifications in different languages	154
5 «S	Staff» module functionality	156
5.1 R	egistering an employee as system user	156
5.1.	1 «Personal info» tab.	157
5.1.	2 «Medicine card» tab.	159
5.1.	3 «Documents» tab.	160
5.1.	4 «Card» tab	161
6 «l	Reception» module functionality	163

6.1 Play	ers Overview Form	163
6.2 New	Player registration.	166
6.2.1	«Personal info» tab.	167
6.2.2	«Documents» tab.	169
6.2.3	«Card» tab.	170
6.2.4	«Slots» tab.	173
6.2.5	«Photo» tab.	176
6.2.6	«Contacts» tab.	178
6.2.7	«Black List» tab.	179
6.2.8	«Links» tab.	182
6.2.9	«Notes» tab.	184
6.2.10	«Jackpots» tab	185
6.2.11	«Slot daily report» tab.	186
6.2.12	«Invite» tab.	189
6.2.13	«Cashback» tab.	192
6.2.14	«Favorite Games» tab.	196
6.3 Dele	te a duplicates	199
6.4 Crea	te E-mail templates	201
6.5 E-m	ail sending	203
6.6 SMS	-sending.	208
7 «Slo	ts» module functionality	211
7.1 Slots	playing business process description from Player's point of view	211
7.2 Casl	desk module functionality	212
7.2.1	Cash desk operation.	216
7.2.2	Gaming day Opening.	217
7.2.3	Cash Desk top-up (Reinforcement).	218
7.2.4	Funds Transfer between cashdesks (Transfer Out/In).	219
7.2.5	Cash desk withdrawal (Encashment).	221
7.2.6	Adding funds to the bonus card account (Card In)	222
7.2.7	Withdrawal from the bonus card account (Card Out).	224
7.2.8	Adding PTS to bonus cards account (PTS → Card)	225
7.2.9	PTS to commodities and services exchange (PTS to Commodities)	229
7.2.10	PTS to Slot transfer (PTS \rightarrow JP).	230
7.2.11	Checking PTS, accrued «from friends» (Friend PTS)	234
7.2.12	«PTS to Cashback» operations (PTS → Cashback).	235
7.2.13	Charge credits to slot machine remotely.	237

7.2.14	Charging credits to the slot machine via Cashier (In).	239
7.2.15	Payout Operations (Out).	242
7.2.16	Handpay operations (handpay).	245
7.2.17	Handpay Orders operation (Orders).	248
7.2.18	Cash Credit Operations.	252
7.2.19	Count Operations.	256
7.2.20	Closing of Gaming Day.	260
7.2.21	X Report	261
7.2.22	Z Report.	265
7.2.23	Cash desk operations report.	269
7.2.24	Friends earned PTS report.	272
7.2.25	Common Errors on Cash Desk operations	273
7.3 Aud	it	279
7.3.1	Slot Audit	279
7.3.2	Slots Selective Audit	282
7.3.3	Audit of the playing devices with games specification.	291
7.3.4	Audit statistic.	299
7.3.5	Adjusting the values of slot machines obtained from the audit	302
7.3.6	Setting the correction factors for the slot meters.	308
7.3.7 Limit).	Setting the values of permissible difference between the slot meter values (Mo 310	vement
7.3.8	Physical meters reset.	314
7.3.9	Procedure for replacing/rearranging of gaming machine.	315
7.3.10	Extraction of cashboxes of slot machines.	316
7.4 Cou	nt Room	318
7.4.1	Cash Credit operation	319
7.4.2	Count procedure.	323
7.4.3	Report on Cash Credit / Count operations, provided with Count Room	328
7.5 Mon	itoring	331
7.5.1	Monitoring the quality and profitability of gaming machines (New Hall Plan)	332
7.5.2	Monitoring the players (Players Tracking).	344
7.5.3	Viewing statistics on players (Player Tracking Statistic)	352
7.5.4	Viewing the financial statistics on gaming slots (Slots Monitoring)	369
7.5.5	Monitoring the income of gaming slots within a zone on the whole (Stat Zone)	378
7.5.6	Monitoring the income of gaming slots within a club on the whole (Stat Club)	382
7.5.7	Viewing the statistics on gaming slots on game basis (Stat Game)	385

,	7.5.8	Viewing the statistics on gaming slots on games via a graph (Stat Graph)	387
,	7.5.9	Monitoring the events of gaming devices (Slot Events)	393
,	7.5.10	The statistics and analysis of loading capacity of gaming machines (Slot Tracking)	399
,	7.5.11	Monitoring the counters of gaming slots (Meters).	408
,	7.5.12	Monitoring the intermediate slot meter values (Periodic meters).	413
,	7.5.13	Jackpot Statistics (Jackpots).	416
,	7.5.14	Monitoring the cashdesk and its operations (Cashdesk Monitoring)	418
,	7.5.15	Online monitoring the profitability of gaming machines (Online Profit)	423
,	7.5.16	Monitoring and graphical analysis of Coin In, Coin Out, Win and Head Count	425
,	7.5.17	SMIB and Slots Monitoring.	443
,	7.5.18	Operations log.	449
,	7.5.19	Slot counters log.	451
,	7.5.20	Operations and events log.	454
,	7.5.21	Logging operations and events in «SlotLogic».	459
7.6	Repo	orting	465
,	7.6.1	Slot meters Report.	465
,	7.6.2	Profit report by Slot manufacturer.	468
,	7.6.3	Player results report.	469
,	7.6.4	Player results	470
,	7.6.5	Player bets report.	473
,	7.6.6	«In» / «Out» operations report	474
,	7.6.7	Friend earned PTS report.	478
,	7.6.8	Bonuses history report.	479
7.7	Stati	stic	482
,	7.7.1	Average bet report.	482
,	7.7.2	Slot Profit report.	484
,	7.7.3	Slot operations.	488
,	7.7.4	Bonus Card Operations.	490
,	7.7.5	Slots statistics summary report.	493
,	7.7.6	Slot players results report.	494
,	7.7.7	Net Win Report.	497
7.8	6 Cent	ral office	501
,	7.8.1	Club profit report.	501
,	7.8.2	Club games profit report.	504
,	7.8.3	Won jackpots report	507
,	7.8.4	Denominations report.	509

7.8.5	Profit by slots report.	512
7.8.6	Profit by slots report (per producers).	515
7.8.7	Cashdesk operations report.	518
7.8.8	Points charger history.	521
7.8.9	Players' results report.	523
7.8.10	Cashback statistic	526
7.9 «My	stery Jackpots» module	528
7.9.1	Jackpot overview form.	529
7.9.2	The setting of monetary and prize Jackpots.	532
7.9.3	The setting of Rain Classic / Rain Frozen Jackpot.	538
7.9.4	Setting the Hidden Jackpot.	545
7.9.5	Creating a Global Jackpot.	552
7.9.6	Setting the auto-schedule for a jackpot.	553
7.9.7	Transferring a Jackpot won to the player account	558
7.9.8	Global Jackpot won overview.	565
7.10«Tin	ne Jackpots» module	570
7.10.1	Creating the «Time Jackpots».	571
7.10.2	The visualization of «Time Jackpots».	582
7.10.3	The monitoring of «Time Jackpots».	586
7.10.4	The history and jackpots payment of «Time Jackpots»	588
7.11 «Cas	shback» Module	594
7.11.1	Description and calculation of Cashback by Result.	594
7.11.2	Monitoring and manual activation of Cashback by Result	596
7.11.3	Cashback By Result statistic.	602
7.12 Tou	rnaments	607
7.12.1	Creating tournament.	607
7.12.2	Tournaments Monitoring.	613
7.12.3	Charge of prizes to participants of the tournament	618
7.12.4	View tournaments history	622
7.13 Bonu	as Lottery	626
7.13.1	Bonus Lottery Settings.	626
7.13.2	Creating draws Bonus Lottery	629
7.13.3	Registration of players on the draw.	636
7.13.4	Selection of draws for holding	640
7.13.5	Holding unmanaged draw	641
7.13.6	Holding managed draw	645

	7.13.7	Viewing the history of the draws Bonus Lottery	654
	7.13.8	Reports by draws Bonus Lottery.	657
7.	14«Pro	motions» module functionality	661
	7.14.1	Promotions module settings.	662
	7.14.2	Creating the promotion.	664
	7.14.3	Creating the individual promotion.	677
7.	15Man	age players statuses	686
	7.15.1	Setting conditions for increasing and decreasing of players statuses	686
	7.15.2	Reports of increasing and decreasing players statuses.	688
8	«Ter	nplate editor» functionality	694
8.	l Tem	plates Management	695
	8.1.1	Creating Template.	696
	8.1.2	Saving Template.	698
	8.1.3	Loading existing Template.	699
	8.1.4	Deleting the Template	700
	8.1.5	Displaying results on the screen.	700
8.2	2 Wor	king with the template elements	701
	8.2.1	«Text».	702
	8.2.2	«Jackpot name».	704
	8.2.3	«Odometer».	706
	8.2.4	«Jackpot Prize».	709
	8.2.5	«Image».	711
	8.2.6	«Video»	713
	8.2.7	«Flash»	715
	8.2.8	«Timer»	717
	8.2.9	«Slot».	718
	8.2.10	«Winnings».	721
	8.2.11	«Tournament name».	724
	8.2.12	«Tournament timer».	725
	8.2.13	«Players list».	727
	8.2.14	Rotation of Element.	729
	8.2.15	Element menu.	730
9	Slot	blocking	732
9.	1 Slot	block settings	732
9.2	2 Slot	reservation	734
9.3	3 Unlo	ocking a reserved slot machine	737

1 Annotation.

This document contains a detailed description of the functional «SlotLogic» system.

2 Purpose of the «SlotLogic» system.

«SlotLogic» - an automated system for managing gaming halls chain in on-line state and includes the following features:

- Casino staff management (as system users).
- Create a variety of roles for the users of the system with a view to distinguishing their functionality in the system.
 - Flexible system configuration, allowing to adapt to specific business processes.
- Register clients, including fixing all the necessary data, scan copies of documents and photographs.
 - Monitoring state of gaming machines.
 - Monitoring events from gaming machines.
 - Personification of financial transactions (player tracking).
 - Creating reports on financial activity of each client.
 - Providing profitability reports on gaming machines.
 - Providing remote cashless transactions to slot machines.
 - Creating custom strategy for player loyalty (jackpots, tournaments, draws, bonus cards).

2.1 System Logon.

To enter the «SlotLogic» system it is necessary:

In order to logon to «BeOwner» you should:

1. Run a program through a shortcut on the desktop.

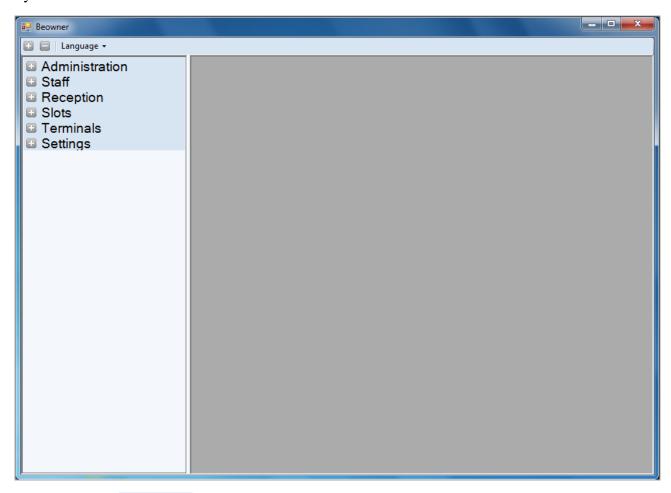


2. Once started, a login window will opened. The first logon uses the administrator username and password that are given by technical support/implementation specialists. During further (commercial) operating all logons must be performed using credencials of specific users created by system administrator. After entering the username and password (with the usual keyboard or virtual) you must press **Enter**».

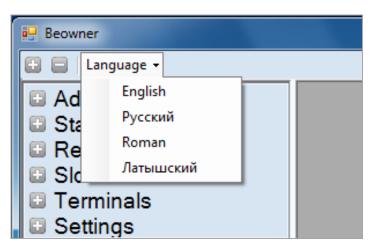


2.2 Main Menu.

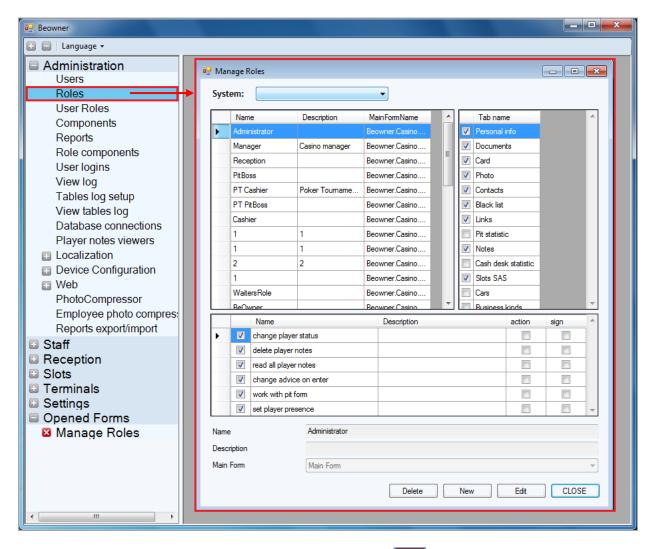
After a successful login the main window system menu shows the available functionality. The System Menu has a tree structure.



Language button allows you to select the system language. From the drop-down list you can select English, Russian, Romanian, Latvian or Spanish language.



and buttons are designed to show/hide items and submenus. Functional control window open on the right side of the main window, then you can select the desired item or submenu.



You can close each functionality window by pressing button in the upper right corner of the window or click CLOSE button in bottom right corner (if available).

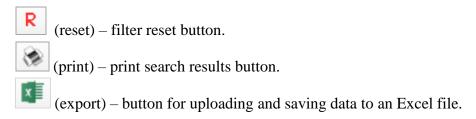
You can expand/collapse windows using and buttons respectively. Buttons are located in the upper right corner of the window.

2.3 Searching, filtering and exporting data.

In some system UI forms, where a large amount of information is presented in tabular form, the system of filtering, searching and exporting data is available. On forms where this functionality is available, the corresponding buttons are displayed in the upper left part of the form.



(filter) – filter create button.

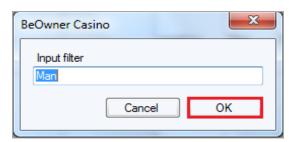


You can put filters at one, two or more table fields. Let's see how filtration system works on the example of Player review form (**«Guest reception»** \rightarrow **«Players Overview»**).

- **Example 1**: It is required to find all the male players with the **Silver** (SL) status. To do this, proceed as follows:
- 1. Click on mouse left button in **Players Overview Form** to select any cell with a **«Man»** value in the **«Sex»** column.



- 2. Click on F button.
- 3. Click in opened window to apply a filter.



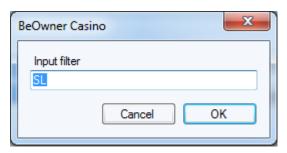
Thus, the column will contains only male clients. Also note that the list will change the total number of players (unless, of course, not all registered players are males).



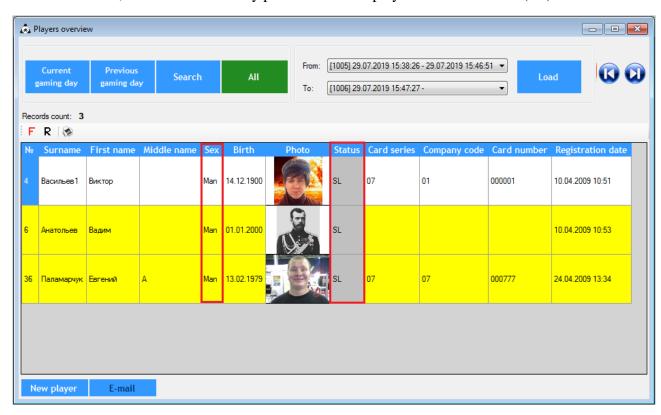
4. Next, select the cell with the Silver (SL) status in the «Status» column.



- 5. Click on F button.
- **6.** Click in opened window to apply a filter.



As a result, the column will only present the male players with the **Silver** (SL) status.



Thus, by using a series of filters on a tabular form you will narrow your search and easily filter out the desired data.

If necessary, you can print the results by clicking on (print) button.

To reset all created filters, click on (reset) button. After that, the table will displayed full list of data again.

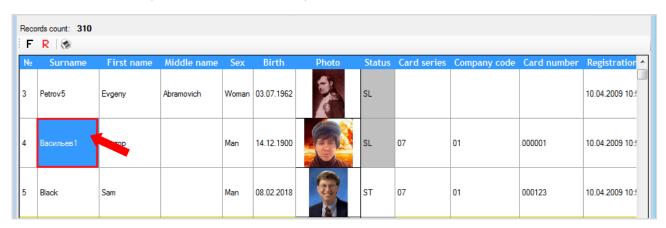
In order to see which filters are applied at the moment, you need to click on button. The filter value will be displayed in the tooltip.



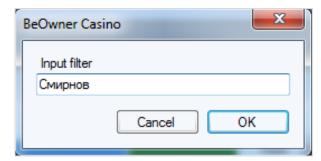
Also, using the filtration system you can perform a quick search (for example, customer search by name).

Example 2: It is required to find a client named Sergei Smirnov. To do this, proceed as follows:

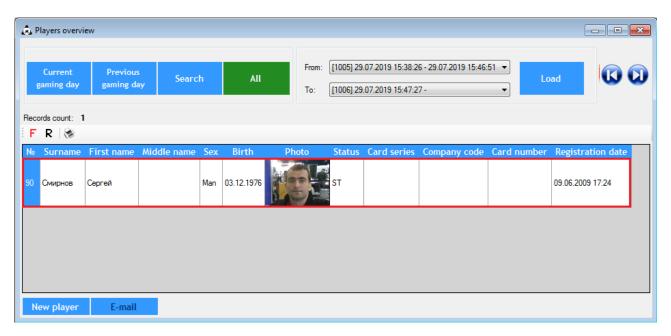
1. In **Players Overview Form** click on the left mouse button, select any cell in the column that will be searched (in this case, «Surname»).



- **2.** Enter the required data (in our case Смирнов).
- 3. Click in opened window to apply a filter.



Thus, if in **Player Overview Form** are present any player with «Смирнов» last name, the cells in **«Surname**» column in the lines of these players will be selected and highlighted in blue color.

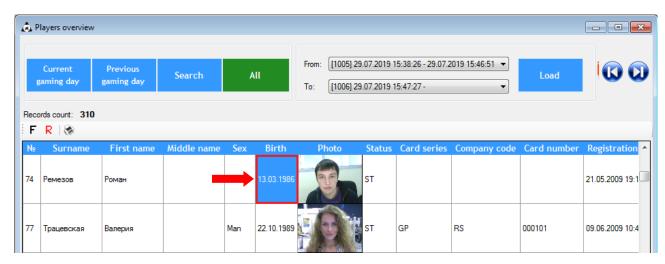


In addition to standard filtration tools you can create **specified search filter using special characters** (table below is shows the possible ways to do that).

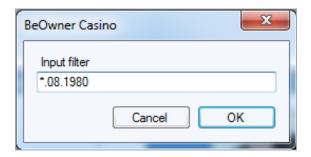
Filter	Filtering result		
>100 (by analogy: <100; >=100; <=100; =100)	Strings, in which the number is greater than 100.		
P* (by analogy: *p*; *p)	Strings, in which, for example, last name begins with the P letter.		
..1986 (And all possible combinations	Lines, in which year the date will be equal to		
with date)	1986.		
01.01.198601.01.1987	Lines in which the dates will be in the range from		
(by analogy: 01.10.*01.11.*)	01/01/1986 to 01/01/1987.		
\Diamond	Lines in which the selected field is not empty.		

Let's see on examples how to use specific search filter with search characters.

- Example 3: You want to find a client in the list, but remember only the month and year of birth August 1980. To do this, proceed as follows:
- 1. In Player Overview Form click on left mouse button and select any cell in the «Birth» column.

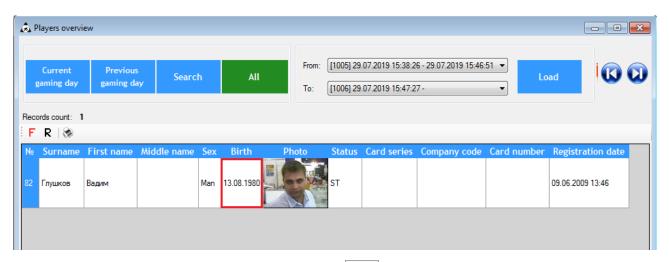


- 2. Click on F button.
- 3. In the window that opens into the filter box type the following: *.08.1980



4. Click in opened window to apply a filter.

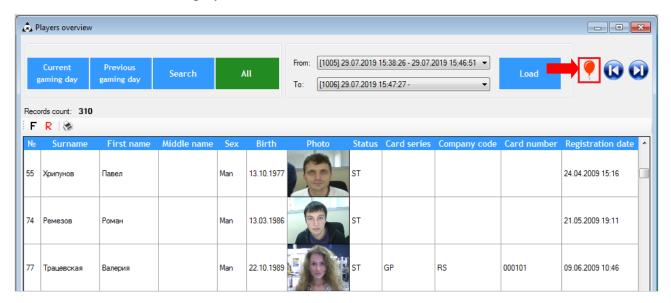
Thus, after applying the filter, the client with the desired parameters will be displayed in the list.



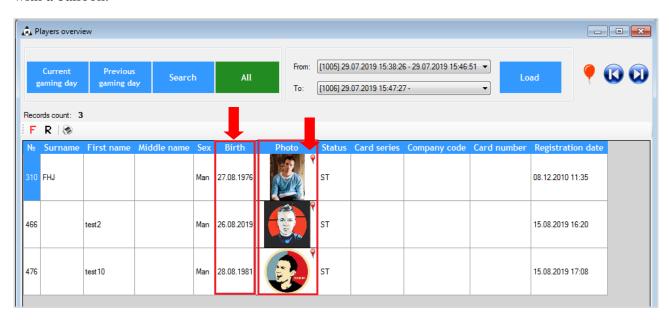
You can print a filtering result by clicking on (print) button (if necessary).

To reset all filters applied to table, please click on (reset) button.

For convenience, a special button-filter **«Birthday»** in the form of a balloon icon was added to the overview form of the players.



When you click on this button in the list of players will remain only those players who had a birthday **yesterday**, **today** and **tomorrow**. On the photo of these players will be displayed the icon with a balloon.



Also, for better creating and viewing desired lists with necessary data, you can **disable** / **enable the display of any column of the table**. To do this, please proceed as follows:

1. Click right mouse button on any column in the table header.



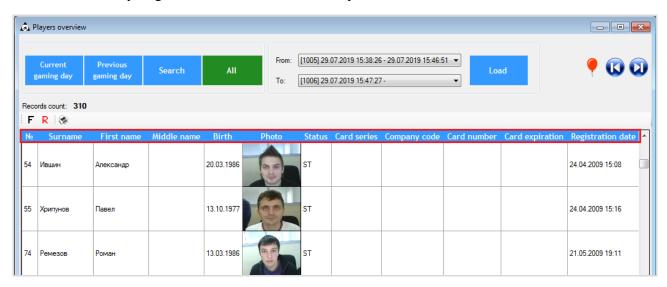
2. New form box will opened, which will provide a list of all the columns used in this form.



To disable the display of any column, simply remove the check mark in the row with the name of the column and click Ok.



As a result, you get a list, which will show only selected columns.



To enable the display of columns you must reopen the form with a column list and put the ticks where it's needed.

If you need to change the order of the columns in the table, make a left mouse click on the column header you want to move, and hold down the mouse button (gray frame appears), drag the column to the desired position (for example, put a **Birth** column before the **Sex** column).

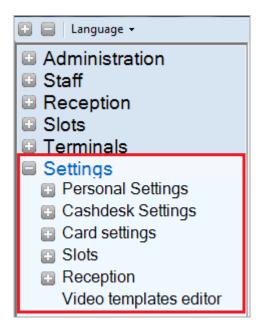


Thus, order of the column in table will be changed.



3 System settings.

You can configure various SlotLogic services, modules and system functions, as well as the connected equipment (cash, slot machines, loyalty terminal, etc.) using **«Settings»** section functionality under main menu.

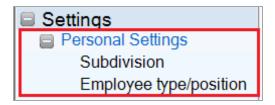


You can find a detailed description of system configuration parameters in the following paragraphs of this section.

Note: To configure the peripheral equipment such as RFID card readers, GSM modems, printers, scanners, etc. please contact to «SlotLogic» technical support specialists.

3.1 «Personal Settings».

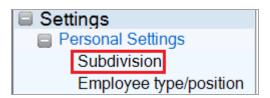
In «**Settings**» \rightarrow «**Personal Settings**» section you can setup employee subdivisions, roles and positions.



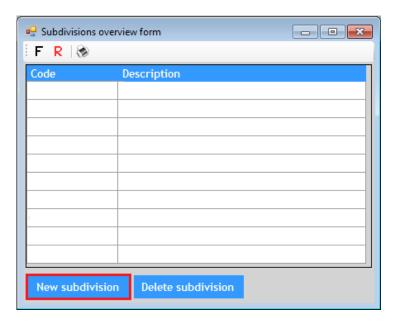
3.1.1 Employee units setup.

In order to provide staff accounting by department, you must first create such departments in the system by performing the following:

1. Select subsection «Personal Settings» in Settings submenu and click on «Subdivision».

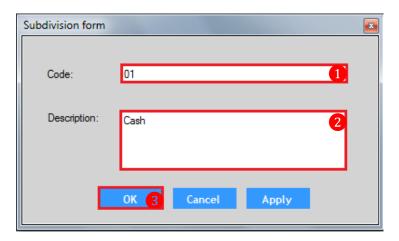


2. Click on «New subdivision» button in «Subdivision overview» form.

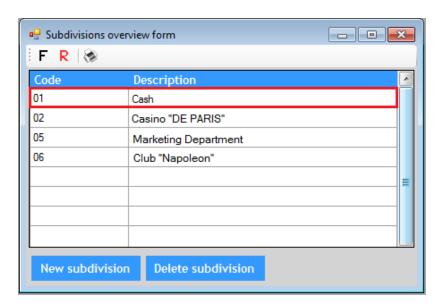


- 3. In the window that opens, please specify the following:
 - ✓ Input the division code in the «Code» row cells.
 - ✓ Input the division name/description in the **«Description»** row cells.

After data is entered, you must click OK.



While OK button is released all created subdivision will be listed in current form.

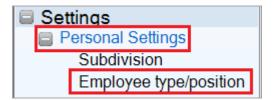


3.1.2 Setting employees roles and positions.

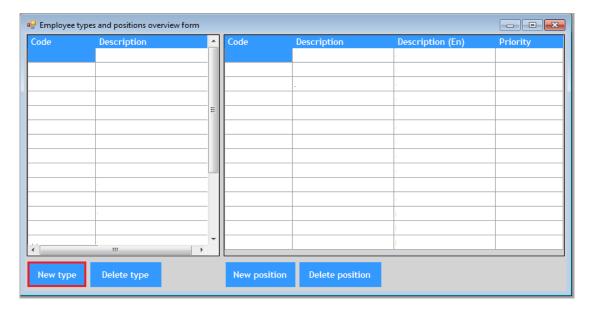
To configure accounting staff positions and positions must first create posts and positions in the system.

In order to create an employee position you must perform the following:

1. Select «Personal Settings» in the main menu settings section and click on «Employee type / position».

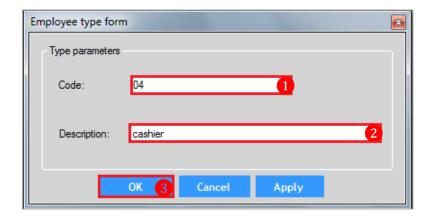


2. Then «Employee types and positions overview form» will open, where you can create positions of each employee in the system. To create a position you must click «New type» which is located in the lower left corner.

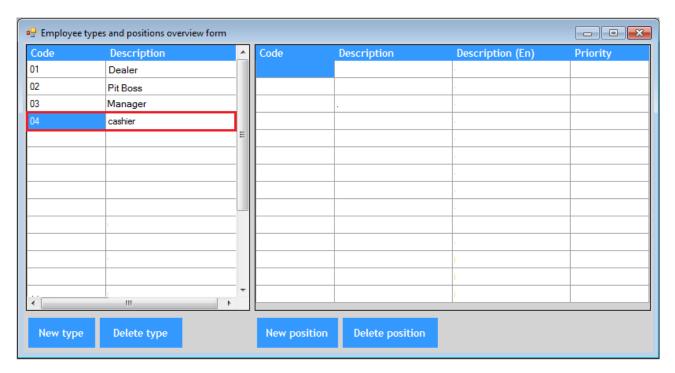


- **4.** Please specify the following in the new window,:
 - ✓ Please enter employee position code in the «Code» string.
 - ✓ Please enter employee position functional description in «**Description**» string.

After all data is inputted please click on **«OK»** to store parameters.



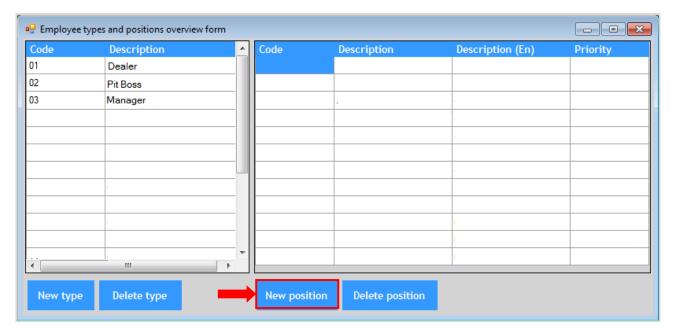
While OK is pressed all created positions will be displayed on the left side of the form in the current employee positions list.



If necessary, you can create an unlimited tree of positions for each employee. For example, you can customize cashier position while create senior cashiers, intern cashiers etc.

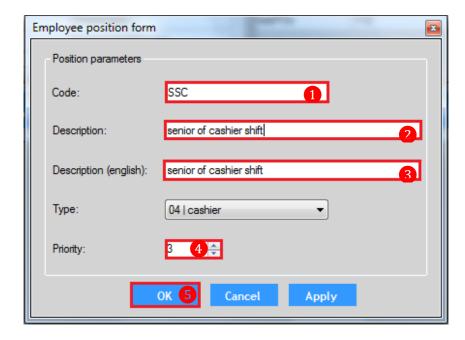
In order to create employee position, please proceed as follows:

- 1. Click on left mouse button in **Employee types and positions overview form** to the list of posts on the left to select the desired position.
 - **2.** To create a position you must click on **«New position»** (right under the list of positions).

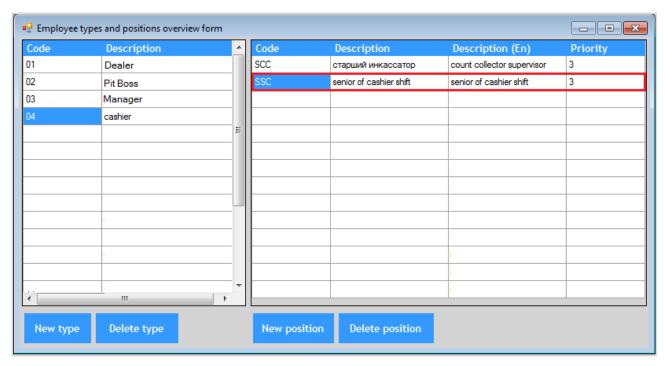


- **3.** In the window that opens, please specify the following:
- ✓ Enter a position code into «**Code**» string (using any useful method, e.g. position first letters).
 - ✓ Enter any position functional data into **«Description»** string.
- ✓ Enter any position functional data into **«Description (english)»** string using English language.
- ✓ Enter position priority relative to other positions within the employee role into «**Priority**» string (using keyboard or buttons).

After all click «OK».



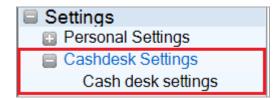
Created position will be displayed in the right part of the form in the list of current positions.



To remove any employee position/type from the system you must click on Delete type or Note to be position, located beneath respective list.

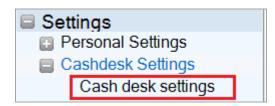
3.2 Cash desk settings

In **«Settings»** → **«Cashdesk Settings»** you can provide detailed setup of cash desk module.

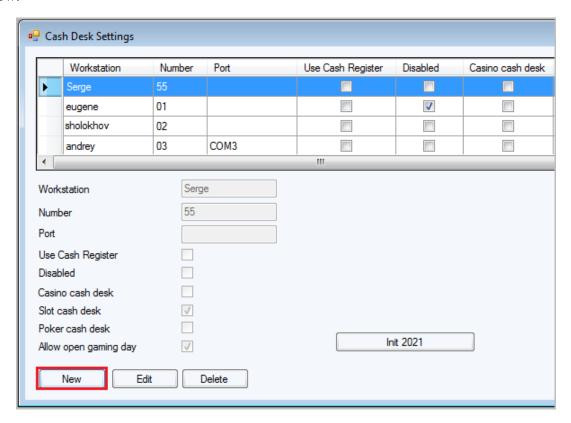


In order to start cash desk module setup, please proceed as follows:

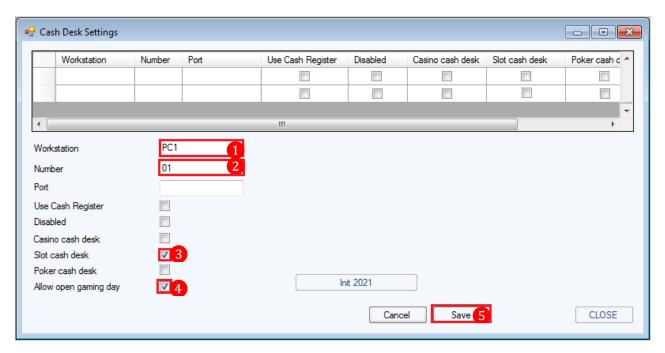
1. Open «Cash Desk Settings» form in settings submenu.



2. Click on New button located in the lower left corner of the «Cash Desk Settings» window.



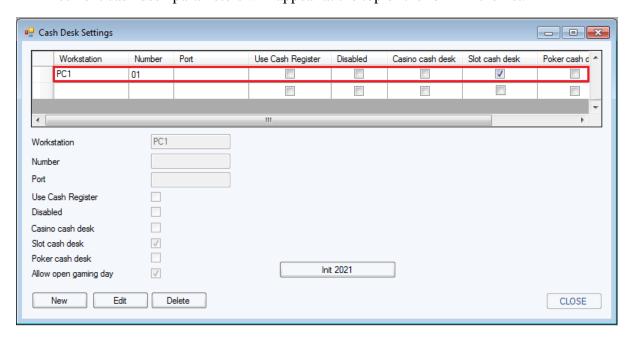
3. After clicking on «New» button all required form fields will be active. Then you must specify the following values:



- ✓ Please specify a workstation name, where Cash Desk module is already installed in **«Workstation»** string (you can find it in regular Microsoft Windows form **«Computer»** \rightarrow **«Settings»**).
 - ✓ Enter the serial number for the cash desk in the system in the «**Number**» string.
 - ✓ Set a tick on «Slot cash desk».
 - ✓ Set a tick on «Allow open gaming day».
 - ✓ To save parameters you must click on Save

Note: You must specify only the parameters listed above. Filling or setting ticks in the remaining fields are not required, as they not functional while system working with slot machines.

All current cash desk parameters will appear at the top of the form in the list.



If you need to change any settings in the cash desk module, you must click on

If you need to delete a cash desk from the system, please click on Delete.

Edit

3.3 Loyalty cards settings.

In «SlotLogic» you can issue unlimited customers loyalty cards.

Loyalty card is a plastic card that containing RFID-tag and used to identify the clients and provides its automatic authorization at login. This card works as a username and password when it's reads by special RFID tag reader connected to the system. Such identification method has a very high security level.



Two basic accounts are linked to loyalty card:

- ➤ Cash account primary card account, accumulates money paid by customer via casino cashier and will be used later as crediting the gaming machine.
- ➤ PTS account special card account accumulates bonus points (PTS) or PTS «from friends», which later can be converted into cash and transferred to the main account the customer's card (if this option is enabled).

Each bonus card has its unique identification number, which is formed in a specific numeric format and looks as follows:

XX-YY-ZZZZZZ

XX – two symbols indicating series code (e.g., OS, B1, 77, etc.).

YY – two symbols indicating subseries code.

ZZZZZZ – six symbols representing a number of the card (eg 00000, 000777, etc.).

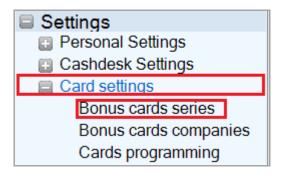
Issuing of loyalty cards is provided on **«Player registration card»** form at **«Card»** tab in (**«Reception»** \rightarrow **«Players overview»**) (for more information please follow to <u>«Card» tab</u>).

In order to issue loyalty cards to customers, first you must set up cards numbering and program them for assignment with client profiles (for more information please follow to <u>«Bonus Card Programming»</u>).

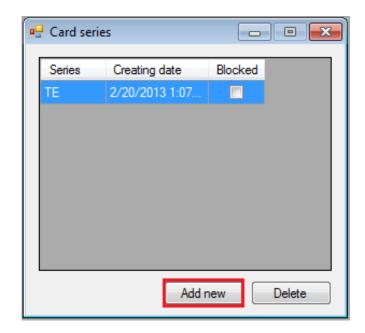
3.3.1 Setting the card series code.

To set up the code of loyalty cards series, provide the following:

1. Select «Card settings» section in «Settings» submenu and click on «Bonus cards series».

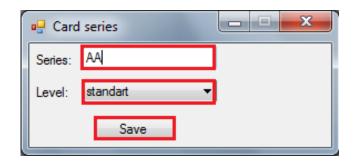


2. Click on Add new at card series form.

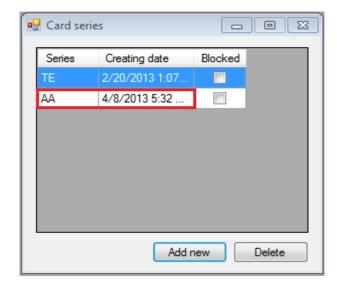


- **3.** In the next window that opens, specify the following values:
 - ✓ Input two symbols in **«Series»** string that are designating a card series.
- ✓ Choose a type of card (standard, bronze, silver, gold) from the drop-down list in a **«Level»** string.

To save configuration click on Save button.



After saving a list of currently created card series appears in «Card series» form.



Date and time of each card series creation will appear in the card series list.

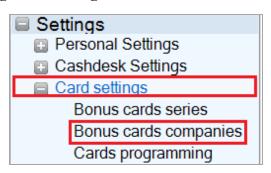
If you want to block any of card series, you must put a tick on «Blocked».

If you want to delete any of card series, you must select it in the list and click Delete

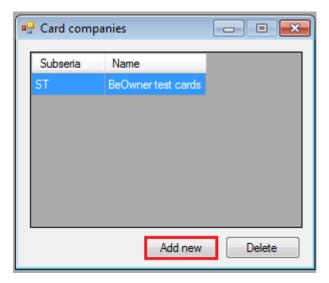
3.3.2 Setting a code of bonus cards subseries.

To configure bonus cards subseries code you must do the following:

1. Select «Card settings» in «Settings» submenu and click on «Bonus cards companies».



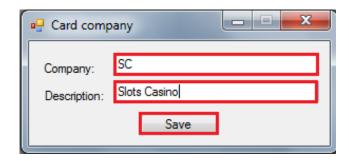
2. When a «Card Companies» form will opened click on Add new



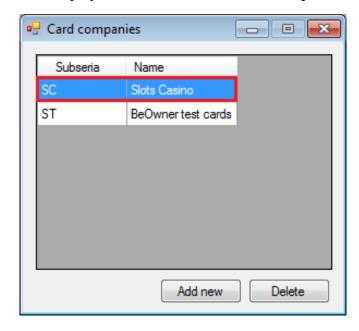
- **3.** Set the values in the next window that opens:
 - ✓ Input two symbols that contain subseries code in «Company» string.

✓ Input functional text description of bonus card subseries in «**Description**» string.

After that click on Save



Generated code will be displayed in the sub-list of «Card companies» form.

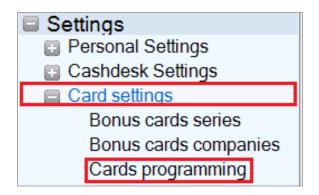


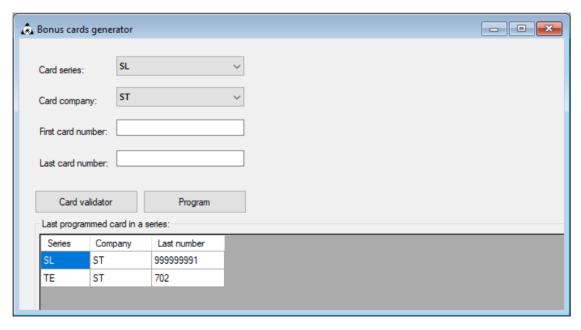
In case you want to remove any subseries code, you must select it in the list and click on Delete

3.3.3 Bonus Card Programming.

Actually, initialization of bonus cards is a simple procedure of recording to them a numbers in XX-YY-ZZZZZZ format. This procedure is available with a card reader connected to a computer and if card reader device driver is properly installed.

To start a cards programming you need to open **«Bonus cards generator»** form in **«Card settings»** \rightarrow **«Cards programming»**.

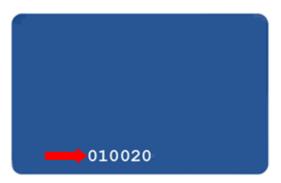




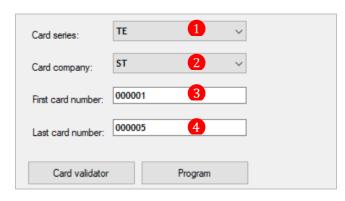
With this form you may program (initialize) one or more cards.

To initialize one or more cards, you must do the following:

1. Please sort bonus cards by numbers marked on them in stackable package (top-down order of numbers in ascending). It is important to write the numbers to cards in corresponded manner with embossed numbers on them (example shown below), as system will assign numbers in ascending order in multiple cards programming scenario.



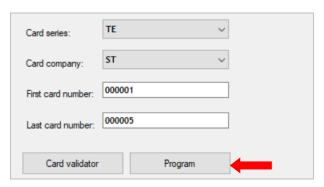
- 2. Plug in USB RFID card reader.
- **3.** Provide a following actions in **«Bonus cards generator»** form:
 - 1) Select a card series from drop down list in «Card series» string.
 - 2) Select a card subseries from drop down list in «Card company» string.
- 3) Input first card number in «First card number» string in order to start card initialization.
- 4) Input last card number in «Last card number» string in order to start card initialization.



Note: If you want to program only one card, it is necessary to enter the same number in the fields «First card number» and «Last card number» (example: 000001).

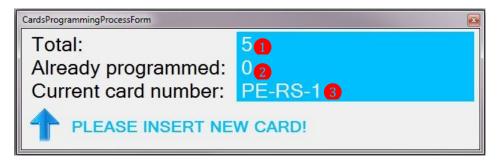


4. In order to start the process of cards programming/initialization, click on **«Programm»** and then apply the card to the reader consistently (card reader will beep after each card programming).



Programming process will be displayed in the form that appears:

- 1) The total number of cards are will be programmed.
- 2) Number of already programmed cards.
- 3) Number of current card that's in programming right now.



All programmed (initialized) cards are displayed in the table at the bottom of current form.

Series	Company	Number	Next card	Replace date	Replace reason	Manager account	Workplace	Blocked	Serial number	
TE	RS	1				vasilyev	PC		BB40F84C	1
TE	RS	2				vasilyev	PC		BB3F276C	1
TE	RS	3				vasilyev	PC		BB3F541C	_
TE	RS	4				vasilyev	PC		BB4057FC	=
TE	RS	5				vasilyev	PC		BB3D922C	

- ✓ Series, Company, Number in these columns are presented the series, subseries and the numbers stored on the card.
- ✓ **Manager account** here is presented a login of manager (employee) who provides a cards programming.
- ✓ Workplace here is presented a PC workplace name where was done a card programming procedure.
- ✓ **Serial number** here is presented a card serial number, which was generated automatically by system during cards programming procedure.

In case if you want to reprogram a card (or multiple cards), which has previously been programmed, you must follow the same steps described above (1 to 3), and in step 4, after bringing the card to the reader, in dialog box that appears, click Yes to approve a card reprogramming.

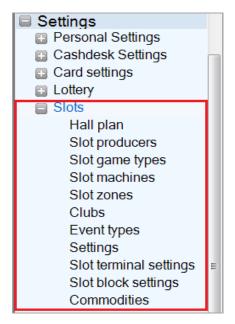


Thus, the selected bonus card will be re-programmed and displayed in the list with a new number.

Issuance of programmed bonus cards to clients are provided in **«Player registration card»** in **«Card»** tab (**«Reception»** \rightarrow **«Players overview»**). More on this in section <u>«Card» tab</u>.

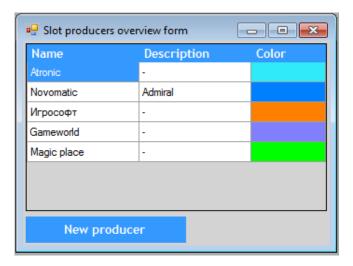
3.4 «Slots» module settings

In **«Settings»** \rightarrow **«Slots»** subsection you can fully configure **«Slots»** module, add slot machines to the system, setup club chain, provide slots placement on floor plan and other must-have options.



3.4.1 Settings of manufactures of slots.

While you add a slot machine to the system at a first time you need to specify a slot manufacturer (producer). To do this, use **«Slot producer overview»** form (**«Settings»** \rightarrow **«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Slot producer»**).

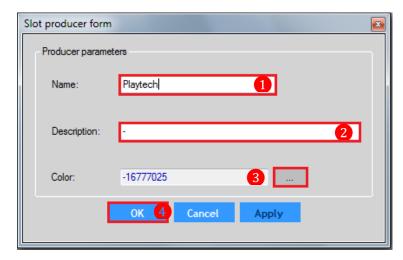


You can add a new or edit previously entered gaming machines manufacturer into the system using this form.

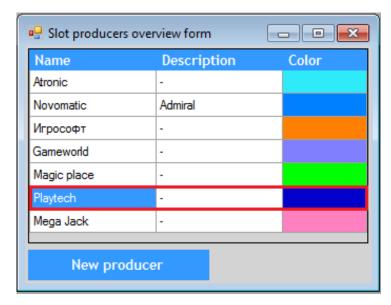
To add a new producer, you must do the following:

- 1. Click on New producer in current form.
- **2.** In slot producer form enter the following:
 - Title of manufacturer.
 - Short description (if needed).
 - Select a color from a palette for a slot designation on the floor plan.

3. After input all necessary data click on OK



Slot producer appears in the list a right after saving the specified parameters.



If you want to make changes to any slot producer, you must open the slot producer form by double-clicking the left mouse button to make adjustments and press to save the changes.

3.4.2 Games settings.

System provides to specify games available on each slot. You need preliminary enter games/packages data in system. To do that open **«Slot game types overview form»** in **«Settings»** \rightarrow **«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Slot game types»**.

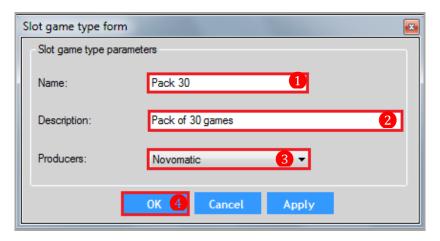


Using this form you are possible to get new games in system or edit entered earlier.

To add game or a package of games in the list, you are necessary to execute the following:

- 1. Click on New game type
- **2.** Then specify the following parameters:
 - Name of game or game packages.
 - Short description (if necessary).
 - Select from the drop-out list the slot producer of games/game packages (if necessary).

After input of all required data click of for saving parameters.



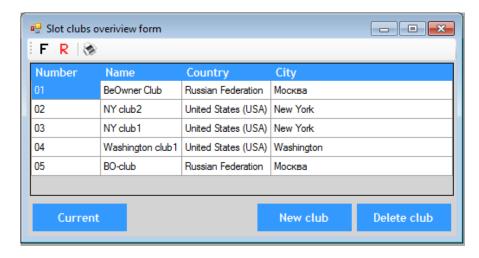
After saving data current game/games packages will be shown in list.



If you require to make changes on any game, open a current overview form, double click on the left mouse button to make a changes and after all click of for saving changes.

3.4.3 Club Settings

While you add slot to a system you need to specify club (hall) to whom it belonged. In the system, when starting the slot machine you need to specify the club (hall) to which it belongs. Adding clubs are provided by **«Slot clubs overview form»** in **«Settings»** \rightarrow **«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Clubs»**.

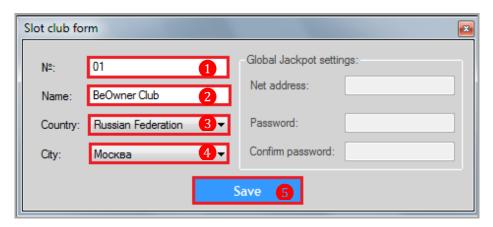


With this form you can add a new club to the system, delete, or edit existing ones.

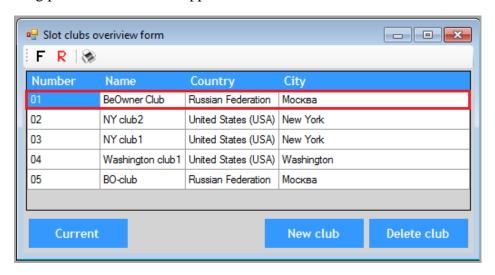
To add a new club in the system, you must do the following::

- 1. Click on New club
- **2.** Specify a following parameters in a opened form:
 - Sequence Number of Club
 - Club name.
 - Choose a club country from drop down list.
 - Choose a club city from drop down list.

To store data click on Save



After saving parameters club will appear in a list.



If you want to make changes to any club, open the current form by double-clicking on a left mouse button to make adjustments and then click Save to save the changes.

If you need to remove club from a system click on Delete club

3.4.4 Adjusting Slot Placement Zones.

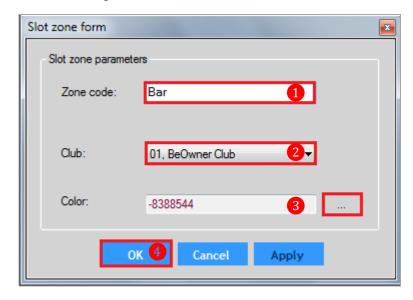
When you proceed with setup a slot module, you must also specify the area of the club (the hall), in which slot machine is located. For example: main lobby, entrance, bar or restaurant areas, etc. To do that you must open **«Slot zones overview form»** in **«Settings»** \rightarrow **«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Slot zones»**.



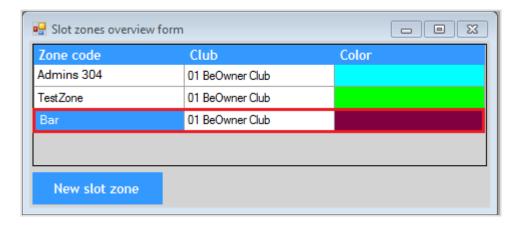
In this form you can select a new place for the club or edit previously added places. To add a new zone, you must do the following:

- 1. Click on New slot zone
- **2.** Specify a following parameters in a opened form:
 - Zone name or Zone code.
 - Assign club (hall) with selected zone.
 - Select a color from a palette for a designation on the floor plan.

Click ok to save parameters.



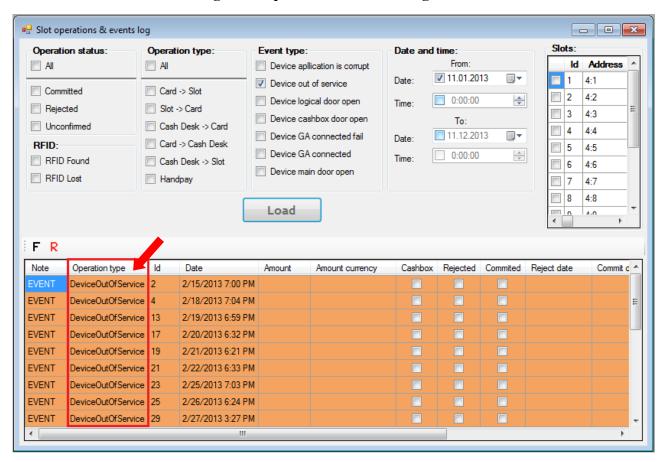
After saving a new zone will appear in list.



If you want to make changes in any zone, you need to open the slot zone overview form by double-clicking the left mouse button to make adjustments and click ok to save changes.

3.4.5 Setting the type of events for gaming devices.

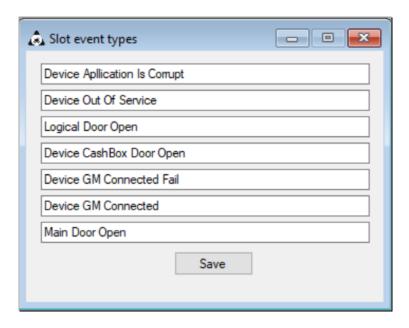
Slot machines generates a different types transactions and events (logs) that are stored in the section \ll Slots» $\rightarrow \ll$ Monitoring» $\rightarrow \ll$ Operations & Events log».



Initially all transactions and events are stored in English, but if necessary they can be edited and translated into any language.

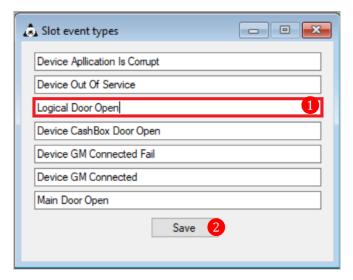
To edit the name of an event type, do the following:

1. Select «Settings» \rightarrow «Slots» \rightarrow «Event types» in main menu.



2. In the list that opens, please select the type of event, the name you want to edit by clicking the left mouse button on the line to enter the new name using the keypad and after all click

Save



3.4.6 Setting up bonusing on the slot machines.

In the SlotLogic system for slot machines, you can choose between two bonusing modes:

Fast

A fast type of bonusing, applicable to slot machines that award bonuses without the condition of a positive balance, game selection and more.

- ✓ The signal of **successful accrual** for **SlotsService** is a positive response of the slot machine to the bonusing command.
- ✓ The signal of unsuccessful accrual for **SlotsService** with the subsequent transaction rollback is a negative response of the slot machine to the bonusing accrual command.

Attention! Positive response of the slot machine to the command of bonusing is NOT a guarantee of its accrual. SlotsService has no possibility to trace the situation when a positive response was received, but the crediting itself, for reasons depending on the slot machine, did not happen. In this case the bonus transaction will be marked successful even if there is no real crediting of the bonus to the balance of the slot machine. For machines on which such a problem is often reproduced, it is recommended to set the type of bonus Waiting X min.

Waiting X min

Bonusing type with waiting for an event confirming the bonus accrual. Waiting time can be set: 1 min, 2 min or 3 min.

- ✓ The signal of **successful crediting** for **SlotsService** is the event of bonus crediting from the slot machine. The event can be generated by the slot machine with a significant delay, depending on the manufacturer and workload of the machine at the moment of time.
- ✓ The signal of **unsuccessful accrual** for **SlotsService** with the subsequent transaction rollback is the absence of bonus accrual event from the slot machine within X minutes, after the transaction start.
- \checkmark While waiting X minutes (1-2-3 min), it is impossible to start a new bonusing transaction on the slot machine.

Attention! This type of bonusing allows to determine guaranteed bonus accrual on the balance of the game machine within the waiting time (X minutes). If for reasons depending on the game machine, bonus accrual will take more time than X minutes, the transaction of bonusing will be marked unsuccessful, regardless of the actual bonus accrual on the balance of the game machine.

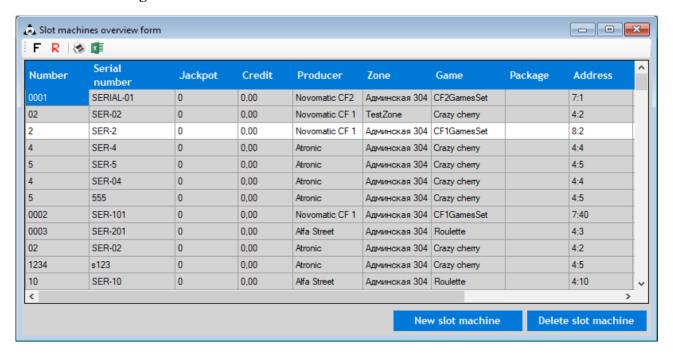
When setting up the type of bonusing on a slot machine, you need to take into account the terms of the **cashback**.

Cashback is a bonus transaction triggered when a player's bonus card is applied to the slot machine's reader. The bonus card is applied to the slot machine only at zero balance, therefore additional conditions are imposed to the cashback transaction:

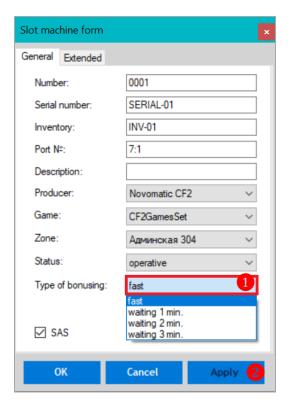
- 1. On slot machines that <u>accrue bonusing under any circumstances without problems and conditions</u>, you can use the <u>Fast bonusing type</u>.
- 2. On slot machines that *do not award bonus without the selected game*, but remember and award it after the subsequent (after the card is applied) game selection or replenishment of the balance of the machine, it is necessary to use the type of bonusing Waiting X min.
- 3. On slot machines that <u>do not award bonus without the selected game</u> and do not remember it for subsequent accrual, you must <u>necessarily choose the game before you apply the card</u>. It is necessary to use the type of bonusing Waiting X min.
- **4.** On slot machines that <u>do not accrue bonusing at zero balance, cashback accrual is IMPOSSIBLE</u>. It is necessary to use the type of bonusing Waiting X min.

For a particular player it is possible only one transaction of cashback at one moment of time. If the player has applied the card to the slot machine, which has the **Waiting X min** bonusing mode selected, then while waiting for a response from this slot machine, when applying the card to other slot machines, a new bonusing transaction CANNOT start. If SlotsService does not receive the confirmation of bonus crediting to the balance of the slot machine within X minutes, the cashback will be returned to the player's card.

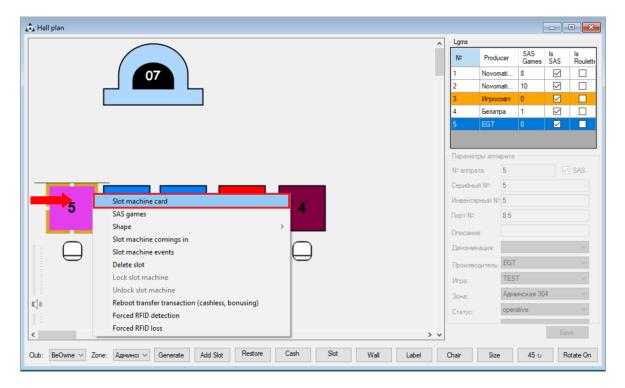
You can customize the type of bonusing on slot machines through the slot machines overview form under «Settings» \rightarrow «Slots» \rightarrow «Slot machines».



On the overview form by double click on the line of the selected GM the form of the slot machine is opened, in which on the tab **«General»** in the value **«Type of bonusing »** you can set the necessary type of bonusing on the slot. To save the settings it is necessary to press the button **«Apply»**.

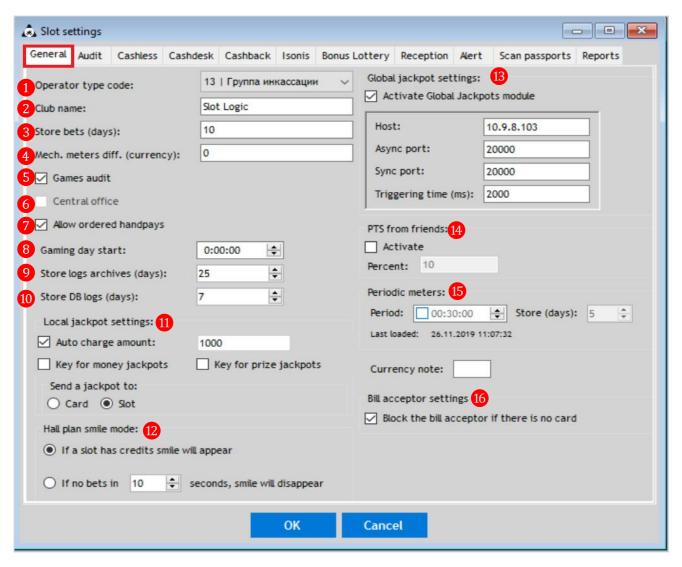


Please note that the **Slot machine form** can also be opened via the context menu of the slot machine on the floor plan ($\langle Settings \rangle \rightarrow \langle Slots \rangle \rightarrow \langle Floor Plan \rangle$).



3.4.7 Setting gaming machines options.

In «Settings» \rightarrow «Slots» \rightarrow «Settings» section, on the «General» tab you can select the following settings of gaming machines: bet storage time, order of funds transfer, data storage for reports, configuring local and global jackpots, anonymous cards activation, acquiring PTS «from friends» etc.



Detailed description of gaming machines options configuration:

- **1. Operator type code** select the employee position from the drop down list, which is authorized to provide handpay operations.
- * Handpay put a credits from the slot machine by issuing funds in cash from the cash desk to the player.
- **2. Club name -** specify the name of the club, which will be displayed in Ticketing System interface ($\langle Slots \rangle \rightarrow \langle Cashdesk \rangle \rightarrow \langle Cashdesk \rangle$).



- **3. Store bets** (days) Specify the number of days during which the database data will be stored at the rates and customer wins (recommended no more than 30 days).
- **4. Mech. meters diff.** (currency) specify the allowable differences value between the mechanical and electronic meters values.

Note: The value indicates the difference is showed in specific currency. For example, for Russia, if you specify the number 10, it will be allowed a difference of 10 rubles.

Attention! This parameter is needed in the future to verify the correctness of the mechanical meters. If the margin is NOT specified in settings, the validation of mechanical meters will be automatically disabled.

- **5.** Games audit set a tick to activate the possibility to carry out an audit of gaming machines with details on the games.
- **6.** Central office set a tick to activate the possibility to accumulate data (financial information, game statistics, data on registered players, etc.) for several clubs in one main club on the current system (if you are already create a several clubs in the system).

Attention! To activate this feature you must contact SlotLogic support specialists.

- 7. Allow ordered handpays seta a tick to activate a possibility to manually register a handpay operations in the system (Slots» \rightarrow «Cashdesk» \rightarrow «Order handpays»).
- **8.** Gaming day start setting the start time of the gaming day. This option is used in statistics and reports; anything else is not affected. Default Gaming day start is 0:00:00.
- **9. Store log archives (days)** specify the number of days during which the program log archives will be stored in the database.
- 10. Store BD logs (days) specify the number of days for which the database logs will be stored.
 - **11.** Local jackpot settings settings for jackpots in local club.
- **Auto charge amount** set a tick to activate transferring of jackpot won amount to player bonus card balance / gaming machine in an automatic mode or with a key and specify the threshold for this feature (the maximum amount).

Attention! In case the auto-accrual was disabled, or the jackpot's gained sum is higher than the limit, the terminal will be banned on jackpot gaining, and its sum can only be withdrawn on manual accrual.

- **Key for money jackpots** set a tick for activating the mode of money jackpot's accrual with a key. In this case, the sum of gained jackpot, which is not higher than in **Sum of auto accrual** will be credited to the slot only when the attendant turns the key.
- **Key for prize jackpots** set a tick for activating the mode of prize jackpot's accrual with a key. In this case, the gained prize jackpot will be credited to the slot only when the attendant turns the key.
 - Send a jackpot to:
- Card amount of jackpot won that does not exceed the threshold value will be immediately credited to the bonus card account. It is only available for Mystery jackpots.
- Slot amount of jackpot won that does not exceed the threshold value will be immediately credited to the gaming machine.

Attention! In accordance with SAS-protocol jackpots cannot be charged automatically or with a key in some certain cases: main door of gaming machine is open, service screens or game selection screen are enabled (please refer to SAS-protocol description).

In cases where the machine rejects the attempt to transfer of money, the jackpot will be available for manual transferring operation.

12. Hall plan smile mode:

- «If a slot has credits smile will appear» set a tick for displaying the icon «Smile» on a hall's plan for terminals («Slots» \rightarrow «Monitoring» \rightarrow «New Hall Plan»), in case the terminal has credits.
- «If no bets in X seconds, smile will disappear» set a tick for displaying the icon «Smile» on a hall's plan for terminals («Slots» \rightarrow «Monitoring» \rightarrow «New Hall Plan»), if the specified time period from the last bet doesn't expire. If there were no bets on that period, the icon «Smile» will disappear.
 - **13.** Global jackpots settings settings for jackpots in a club chain.
 - Activate Global Jackpots module set a tick to activate global jackpots.
- ✓ **Host -** IP-address of host server in Central Office (main club), which will allow access to the main database for all clubs registered in the system.
- ✓ **Async port** port number for asynchronous communications (e.g., 20001). This port should provide networking validity with central office, as well, Central office will use this port for sending messages back to the clubs regarding jackpots won.
- ✓ **Sync port** port number for synchronous messages (e.g., 20000). This port is used for synchronization of current jackpot values and club request to the central office for jackpot won.
- ✓ **Triggering time (ms)** club request frequency to the Central Office (auto updating data). Default is 10000 ms = 10 sec.

Attention! To activate and configure global jackpot option it is necessary to refer to SlotLogic support specialists.

- **14. PTS from friends** (more about this in «PTS "from friends" settings»):
- Activate Set a tick to activate accumulating PTS for all new players invited to club by this client.
 - **Percent** specify the percent value of PTS «from friends».
 - **15. Periodic meters** set a tick and define the settings:
- «Period» specify the time (hh:mm:ss) after which the system will carry out automatic polling of slot machines and record the values of their electronic and mechanical meters («Slots» «Monitoring» «Periodic meters»).
- **Store** (days) specify the time of storage of the obtained values of the slot machines counters in days. View available in the section «**Slots**» «**Monitoring**» «**Periodic meters**».

If the **Periodic meters** tick is omitted, automatic polling will not be performed.

16. Bill acceptor settings:

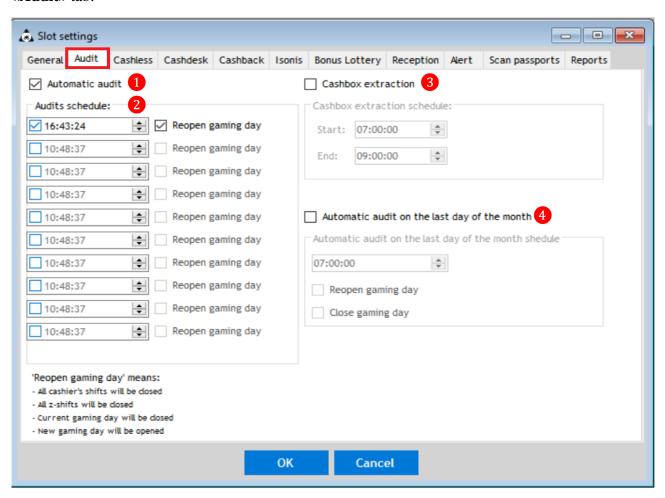
• Block the bill acceptor if there is no card - if this option is activated (the checkbox is checked), the bill acceptor of the slot machine will be blocked when the player has no bonus card.

When you have finished setting all the required options, press the button to save.

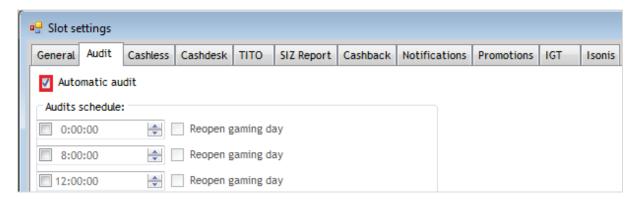
If you need to change any parameters of slot machines settings, you need to open this form (**«Settings»** \rightarrow **«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Settings»**), make the necessary changes and press the button to save the changes.

3.4.8 Activating and setting the automatic audit.

Activation and setting of the schedule for automatic audit of gaming machines are performed on the form of the main settings of gaming machines ($\langle Settings \rangle \rightarrow \langle Slots \rangle \rightarrow \langle Settings \rangle$) on the $\langle Audit \rangle$ tab.

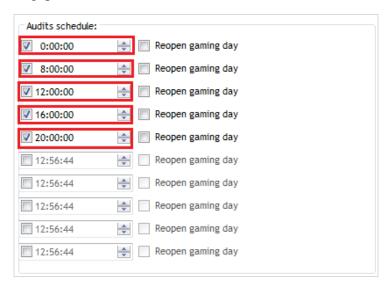


1. Automatic audit – check the box to activate the automatic audit. If the check box is not checked, then gaming machines audits are performed manually.

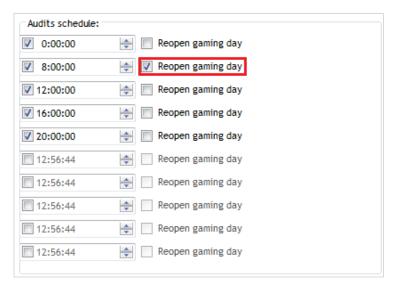


2. Audits schedule:

• On the left in the fields, it is necessary to set the time for performing automatic audit procedures of gaming machines within 24 hours. To activate each field, check the box and use the keyboard or built-in buttons to set the desired time (hh:mm:ss). The maximum number of audits per day is 10; the minimum gap between audits is 30 minutes.



- To the right of the audit time, tick the **«Reopen gaming day»** checkbox, if at the end of the automatic audit procedure at the specified time you want to open a new gaming day in the system. At the same time, the following procedures will automatically be performed in the system:
 - ✓ All cashier`s shifts will be closed.
 - ✓ All Z-shifts will be closed.
 - **✓** Current Gaming Day will be closed.
 - **✓** New Gaming Day will be opened.



If the checkbox is not selected, then all the presented procedures are made manually.

- **3.** Cashbox extraction (schedule) check the box to activate the fields for setting the schedule.
- **Start** in this field is used to set the time of the beginning of the procedure of extracting cashboxes from the gaming machines of the club (hh:mm:ss).
- \bullet **End** in this field is used to set the time of the end of the procedure of extracting cashboxes from the gaming machines of the club (hh:mm:ss).

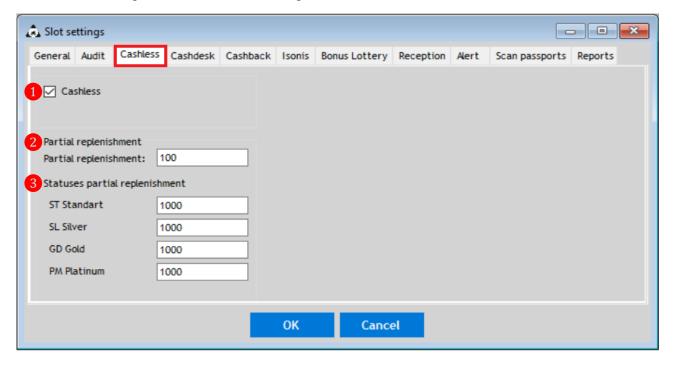
- **4.** Automatic audit on the last day of the month (schedule) check the box to activate the fields for schedule configuration.
- In the first place, the time of the beginning of automatic audit on the club's slots is set in the field (hh:mm:ss).
- **Reopen gaming day** check the box if a new game day is required to be opened in the system at the end of the automatic audit procedure at the specified time.
- Close gaming day check the box if it is required to close the game day at the end of the automatic audit procedure at the specified time.

Upon completion of all the necessary configuration procedures, click the (Ok) button to saving changes.

3.4.9 Cashless activation and settings.

With the help of Cashless functionality in the «SlotLogic» system the possibility of crediting money from the player's card balance to the gaming machine balance and back from the gaming machine balance to the card balance is realized.

Activation and settings of Cashless are performed on the form of the main settings of gaming machines (\ll Settings» $\rightarrow \ll$ Settings») on the \ll Cashless» tab.



- **1.** Cashless set a tick to activate the possibility of transferring funds from player card balance at to gaming machine and back.
 - **2. Partial replenishment** partial replenishment of credits on the slot machine.
- Write-off step using the keypad it is necessary to set the minimum amount, multiple of which will be debited from the client's bonus card and credited to the slot machine in the form of credits each time the «Card In» button is pressed.
- **3. Statuses partial replenishment** –partial replenishment of credits on the slot machine depending on the status of the client's bonus card.

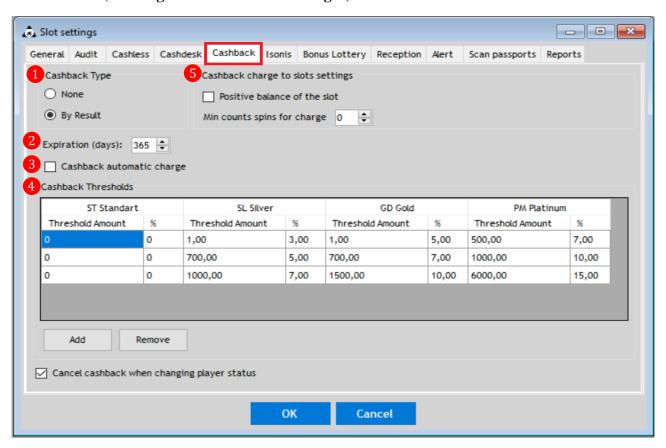
For each status by means of the keyboard it is necessary to set the minimum amount, multiple of which will be debited from the client's bonus card and credited to the slot machine in the form of credits each time the **«Card In»** button is pressed.

When the settings are complete, press the **«Ok»** button to save.

3.4.10 Activation and settings of the service Cashback.

With the Cashback service in «SlotLogic», you can return the player a certain percent (*Cashback*) of the amount spent in the casino/club or from its result.

Activation and settings of the Cashback service are done using the form of main settings of slot machines (**«Settings»** \rightarrow **«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Settings»**) in the **«Cashback»** tab.



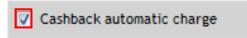
1. «Cashback Type» – select the Cashback type and set a mark in required meaning:

None	Cashback type is not selected, Cashback functionality is disabled.
By Result	Cashback will be calculated as a percentage of the player's result. If the player's result is negative (<0), then Cashback is not calculated and is not accrued. Cashback by Result = Result * Cash back % Result = Total In - Total Out The player can use the Cashback by Result not earlier than the next gaming day.

2. «Expiration (days)» – specify the number of gaming days during which the player can use his accrued Cashback by putting a bonus card to the reader of the slot machine. After the expiration of the given term the player can receive the unused Cashback only after manual activation through the form **«Current Cashback»** («Slots» \rightarrow «Cashback» \rightarrow «Current Cashback»).

Expiration (days):	3	*
	_	

3. «Cashback automatic charge» – check the box for automatic activation and crediting of the Cashback accumulated on the previous day or earlier (is determined by the option «Expiration») to the slot machine account when putting the card to the reader. If the check box is not checked, Cashback is activated manually on the form «Current Cashback» («Slots» \rightarrow «Cashback» \rightarrow «Current Cashback»). After activation, Cashback will be credited to the slot machine account when putting the player's card to the reader.



4. «Cashback Thresholds» – use this option to set minimum thresholds for *Pure Drop* or *Result* and *Cashback percent* to calculate the amount that will be charged to the players according to their status. On the head of the table in columns with growing priority are shown the statuses titles for players, which are registered in system («Settings» – «Reception» – «Player statuses»). Cashback payment could be set for players of all statuses and also selective (for example only for VIP players with Gold or Platinum statuses). The Cashback percentage amount could also be variable.

«Add» button adds a new line, «Remove» button removes line.

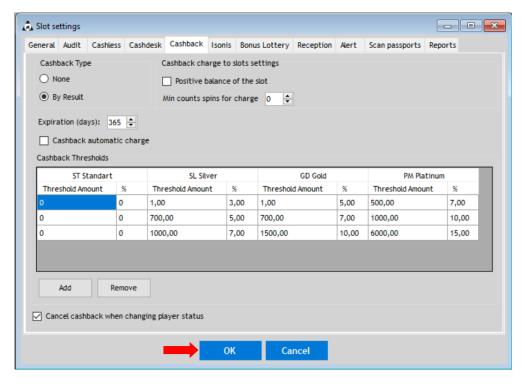
ST Standart		SL Silver		GD Gold		PM Platinum	
Threshold Amount	1 % 2	Threshold Amount	%	Threshold Amount	%	Threshold Amount	%
100,00	10,00	100,00	20,00	100,00	30,00	500,00	50,00
500,00	20,00	500,00	30,00	500,00	40,00	1000,00	60,00
1000,00	30,00	1000,00	40,00	1000,00	50,00	1500,00	70,00

- 1) In the column **«Thresholds Amount»**, use the keyboard to enter a minimum threshold for **Pure Drop** or **Result** (depending on the selected Cashback type), from which the amount of Cashback will be calculated to be charged to the player. The number of **«Thresholds Amount»** is unlimited.
- 2) In the column «%», use the keyboard to enter the percent value for each «Thresholds Amount» value to calculate the Cashback amount (0,00 to 100,00).

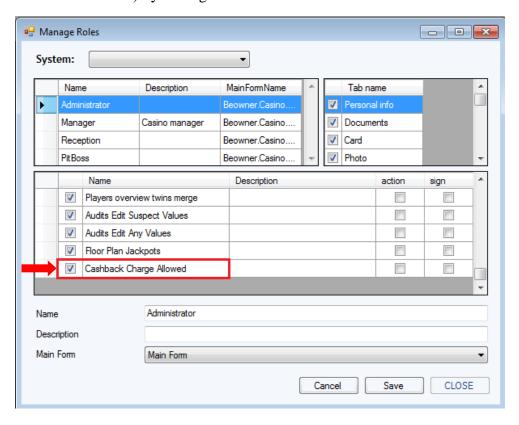
Note: If the Cashback functional is activated (the «By Result» type was selected), but the values of «Cashback Thresholds» are not specified, Cashback is neither calculated nor charged.

- **5.** Cashback charge to slots settings with the help of this option you can set the conditions for accrual of cashback to the gaming machine.
- Positive balance of the slot check this box if the slot machine must have a positive balance for cashback to be charged. In this case, if the balance of the slot machine is negative, no cashback will be charged.

- Min counts of spins for charge using the keyboard (and/or arrows) you can set the minimum number of spins required for the cashback to be charged to the player.
 - 6. After the Cashback service is configured, click «OK».

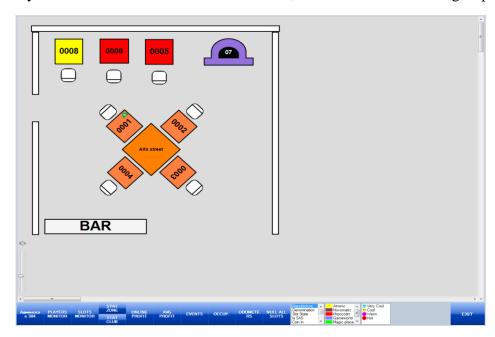


In addition, to be able to activate and charge Cashback to the player manually using the form **«Current Cashback»**, activate **«Cashback Charge Allowed»** in the settings of the user's role («Administration» \rightarrow «Roles») by ticking the box.

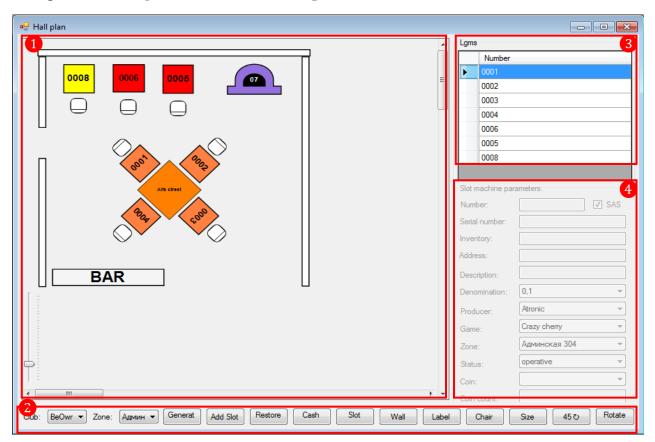


3.4.11 Setting a new hall plan «New Floor Plan».

The form **«New Floor Plan»** (**«Slots» - «Monitoring» - «New Floor Plan»**) symbolizes the 2D graphic plan of a hall, which contains the gaming slots, the roulettes, the cashdesks, a bar and other objects within a scheme. The presented plan allows carrying out the monitoring of a status, loading capacity and slots' income in a convenient form, as well as the monitoring of players online.



Creating the hall plan and allocating the elements on it are carried out with the design-form **«Hall plan»** (**«Settings»** \rightarrow **«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Floor plan»**).

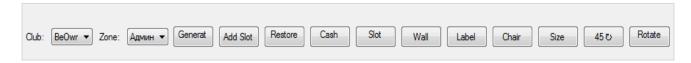


The main form's elements are:

1) A working place for allocating the hall's elements.

- 2) Control panel for the elements.
- 3) The list of gaming slots, roulettes, located on the plan.
- 4) The panel for viewing and editing the parameters of gaming devices/roulettes.

The functional panel of managing the elements.

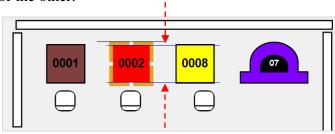


- **1.** Club select a club from a popped-up list, where it is needed for a hall plan to be edited or viewed.
- **2. Zone** select the club's zone from a popped-up list, where it is needed for the zone's plan to be edited or viewed.
- **3. Generate** the button for setting and adding several gaming slots/roulettes on a plan simultaneously.
 - **4.** Add Slot the button for setting and adding the gaming slot or the roulettes on a plan.
 - **5. Restore Slot** the button for restoring the deleted gaming devices.
 - **6.** Cash desk the button for adding the element «Cashdesk» on a plan.
- **7. Slot** the button for setting and adding the element **«Slot-master»** on a plan for connecting the roulettes.
 - **8.** Wall the button for adding the element «Wall», denoting the boundaries of a hall.
- **9.** Label the button for adding the squared elements on a plan with notes, denoting other objects in a hall/club (tables, reception, bar etc.).
 - **10. Chair** the button for adding the element **«Chair»** on a plan.
 - 11. Size the button for setting the element size within a plan.
 - **12. 45** the button for rotating the element on 45 degrees clockwise on a plan.

For zooming a plan, use the scroll, located on the left of working place. The scroll up - for zooming in, the scroll down - for zooming out.



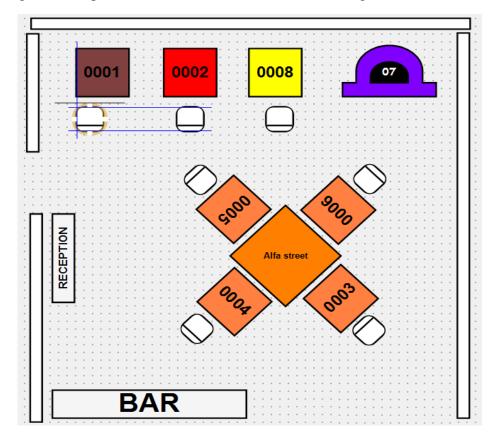
For aligning the located elements in one horizontal or vertical line, it is possible to use the binding lines. For performing it, shift the element in one line with the element for aligning, holding the left mouse button. The aligning boundaries will be displayed in case the shifting element coincides with the line of the other.



Note: The binding lines are only available for the elements, which rotating angle is 90, 180, 270 or 360 degrees on a plan.

For turning off the displaying of binding lines on shifting the element hold the button «Shift».

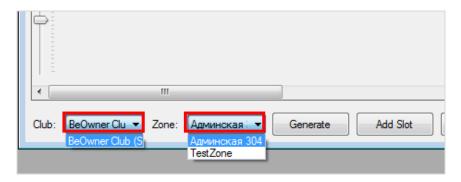
Additionally, it is possible to use the marking as a cell for aligning the elements within a plan. For performing it, it is required to hold the button **«Ctrl»** on shifting the element.



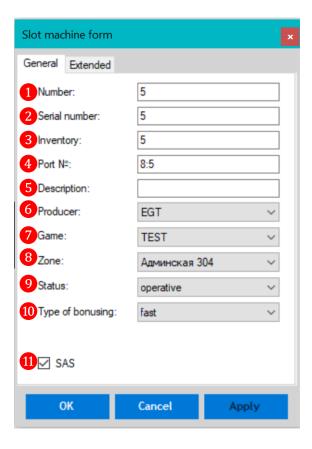
Next, let us consider the procedure on adding various elements to the plan.

> Creating and adding the gaming device on a plan.

1. At the beginning, select the club and zone location of a gaming device, using the dropped lists on control panel.



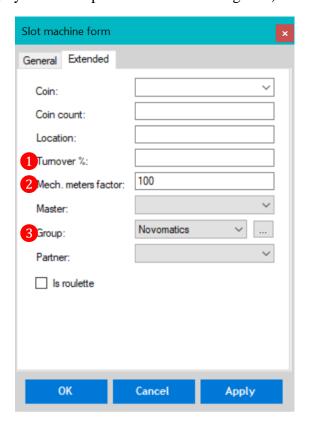
2. Now it is possible to create the gaming slot. It is necessary to press the button on a control panel, and set the slot's parameters in a card:



«General tab»:

- 1) **Number** the number of a slot machine in a system.
- 2) Serial number the serial number of a gaming device, forged on its corpus. In case there's no need to specify this number, input the number in the following format 01 (01 corresponds to the slot's number).
- 3) **Inventory** the inventory (warehouse) number of a gaming device. In case there's no need to specify this number, input the number in the following format **01** (01 corresponds to the slot's number).
- 4) Port № the number of COM-port for connecting to the server and the address of SMIB.
 - **5**) (Optionally) **Description** a brief description or a note to the slot.
- **6) Producer** select the manufacturer of a gaming device from the popped-up list (it is compulsory to input the exact name of manufacturer the information goes to a report).
- 7) **Game** select the game/list of game from the popped-up list, which are downloaded on the device (the presented parameter is for informative function (for convenience) and does not effect on device's software).
- **8) Zone** from the drop-down list, select the zone of the device location (current zone by default).
 - 9) Status select the status of a device from a popped-up list (*Operative* by default).
 - *Operative* the gaming device is **«imbibed»** by a system and is present in a report.
- *Out of service* the gaming device is **«ignored»** by a system and does not present in a report (is used if the device is out of service (on repair) or being removed and the new one has not arrived from a warehouse).
- **10**) Type of bonusing select the bonusing mode for the device from the drop-down list (*Fast* by default).
- *Fast* fast type of bonusing, applicable to slot machines that award bonuses without the condition of a positive balance, game selection and more.

- Waiting 1 min type of bonusing with waiting for an event confirming the bonus accrual. The waiting time is 1 min.
- Waiting 2 min type of bonusing with waiting for an event confirming the bonus accrual. The waiting time is 2 min.
- Waiting 3 min type of bonusing with waiting for an event confirming the bonus accrual. The waiting time is 3 min.
- 11) SAS the presented parameter shows, that the gaming device will work on SAS-protocol (Slot Accounting System the protocol of transferring data). The tick is present on default.



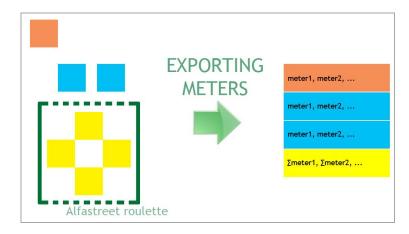
«Extended» tab:

- 1) (Optionally) **Turnover** % the percent of withdrawal, which is set on the device (the presented parameter carries only the informative function (for convenience) and does not effect on the settings). As a rule, not less than 85 and no more 98.
- 2) Mechanical meters factor the denomination quotient for the mechanical counters of a gaming device. The parameter is used later for checking the correct workflow of mechanical counters of currency in a slot (100 by default).

Note: The quotient of mechanical counters should be specified in accordance with the denomination's quotient, which is set on a device. For example, if it is set 1credit=2L (1 credit equals to two lei), the denomination will be 200. Thus, for setting the quotient of denomination for the mechanical counters 1:2, set 200 as its value.

Attention! The quotient of mechanical counters is necessary to specify for all the devices, which are created in a system. If the setting was omitted, it is considered to be 100 by default (i.e. 1:1).

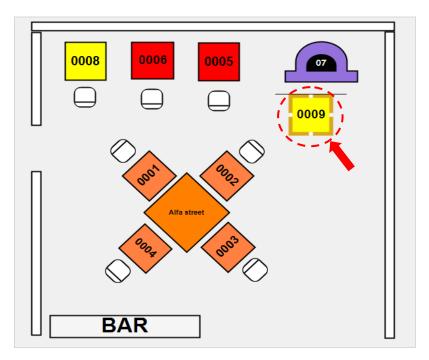
3) (Optionally) **Group** – select the group to which will be apply a gaming machine while accounting and exporting counters data (input / output of funds, etc.) are proceeding. This grouping is needed in the future when exporting counters data in other external systems for viewing and analysis. Thus, the values of the counters from one group of slots are summarized and formed as one slot unit (see diagram below).



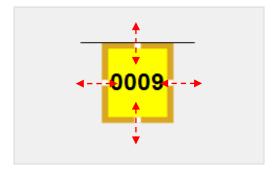
By clicking on button you can create a new group or edit existing ones.

For completing the creating new devices press on the button OK.

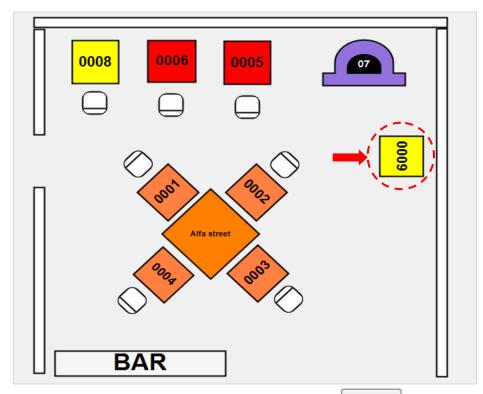
3. On inputting and saving the parameters of a gaming device, the square element will be displayed on the working place, which will denote the created gaming device on a hall's plan. The number of an element corresponds to the number of a device.



In case you need to change the element size, pull on the center of the related sides for increasing/decreasing its height and width, holding the left mouse button.



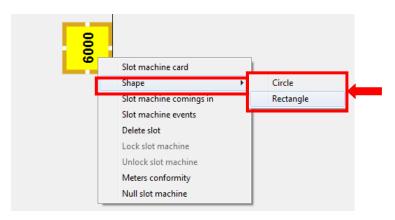
4. Set a device on a zone's plan, according to its location within a club's hall, holding the left mouse button on the element.



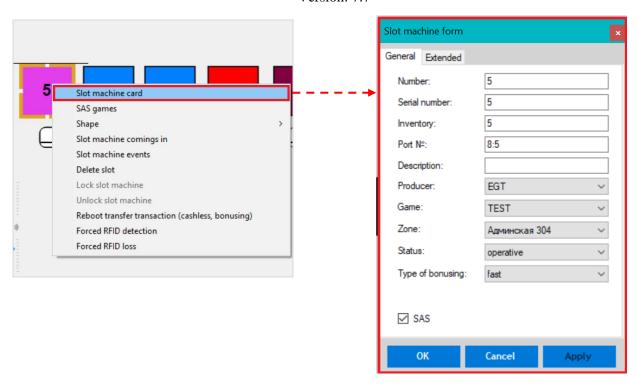
For rotating the element around its axis, press the button - the element will rotate clockwise on 45 degrees every time the button is pressed.



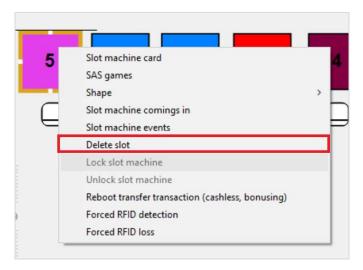
For changing the element's form (circle or rectangle), open the context menu by clicking the right mouse button and select the section **«Shape»**, then select the desired form: **Circle** (circle) or **Rectangle** (rectangle).



For editing the parameters of a gaming device in context menu, select the section **«Slot machine card»**, for opening a card of a gaming device.



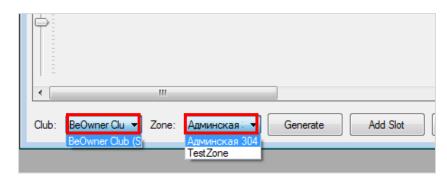
For deleting the gaming device from a plan and system, select the section «Delete slot».



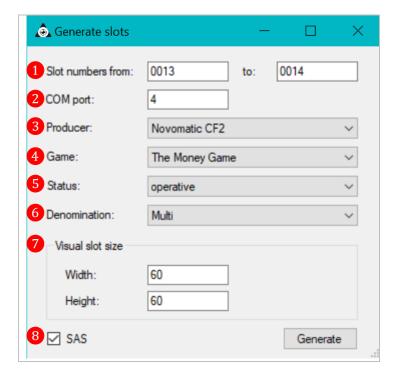
> Creating and adding the group of gaming devices on a plan.

In case it is needed to create and add **several devices** on a plan with the related parameters (for example, the same manufacturer and list of games), then the procedure will be as follows:

1. Select a club and zone location of gaming slots from the popped-up lists in control panel.



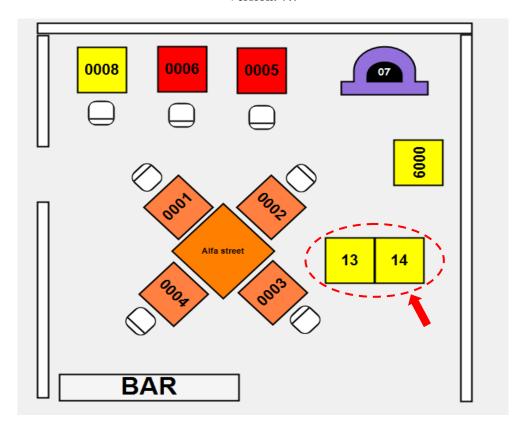
2. Next, press on the button in the control panel, then set the parameters of added devices on the opened form **«Generate slot»**:



- 1) Slot numbers from **** to **** the range of slots' numbers. The numbers are given on arising scale, set in a range.
 - 2) Com port the number of COM-port for connecting to the server. It is set 4 by default.
- 3) **Producer** select the manufacturer of gaming devices from the list (it is compulsory to specify correctly, for the information goes to a report).
- **4) Game** select the game/the group of games from the popped-up list, which are set on devices (the presented parameter carries only the informative function (for convenience) and does not influence on software).
 - 5) Status select the slots' status from a list. Operative is on default.
 - *Operative* the gaming slot is **«imbibed»** by a system and presents in a report.
- *Out of service* the gaming slot is **«ignored»** by a system and does not present in a report (is used if the gaming device is out of service (on repair) or being changed by another one, which has not arrived from a warehouse).
- **6)** (Optionally) **Denomination** the denomination's quotient of cash, which is set on the slots (the presented parameter implies only the informative function (for convenience) and does not influence on settings).
- 7) **Visual slot size** the element's size, denoting the gaming devices on a plan (width and height). It is set 60x60 by default.
- **8) SAS** the current parameter denotes that the gaming devices will work on SAS-protocol (Slot Accounting System the protocol of transferring data). The tick is set by default.

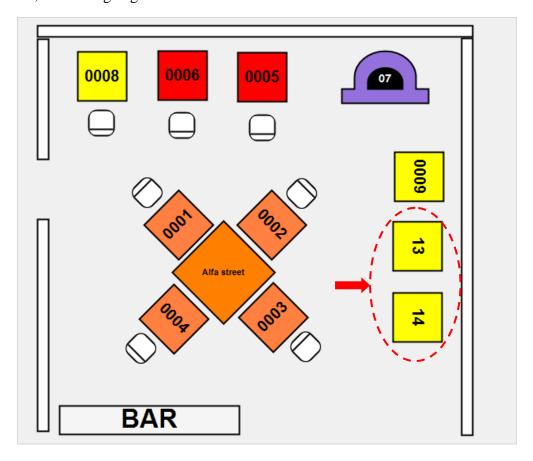
On finishing the parameter settings press the button Generate

3. On pressing, the created gaming slots will be displayed on a hall's plan as the rectangle elements.



The elements' numbers are corresponded to slots' numbers. Also, the gaming devices will get the serial and inventory numbers automatically, according to the format (example: 13), as well as SMIB address (example: 4:13). If necessary, they can be edited, by opening the card with their parameters.

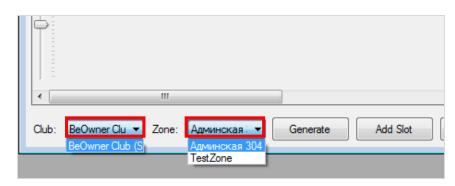
4. Allocate the gaming slots on a zone's plan, according to their location within a club's hall, holding the left mouse button on the element. If necessary, use the toolkit for changing the element's size, its rotating angle etc.



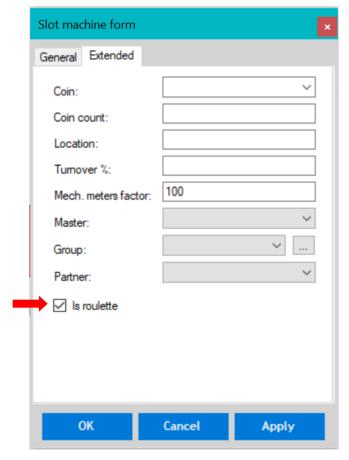
> Creating and adding the roulette's posts.

In case it is needed to add the roulette's posts on a hall's plan, the procedure will be as follows:

1. Select a club and zone location for the roulette to set, using the control panel from the popped-up lists.

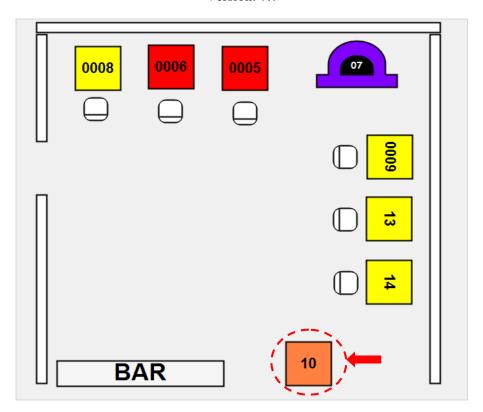


2. Next, press on the button Add Slot on control panel, and specify the parameters of roulettes in a card, the same as for the gaming devices. The compulsory parameter for setting the roulettes is «Is Roulette» - the tick should be present.



For completing the creating of roulettes' posts press on OK

3. On pressing, the created roulette's post will be displayed on a hall's plan as a rectangle.



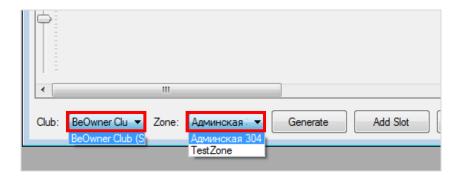
4. Allocate the roulette's post on a zone, according to its location within a club's hall, holding the left mouse button on the element. If necessary, it is possible to change the element's size, its rotating angle, etc., using the toolkit.



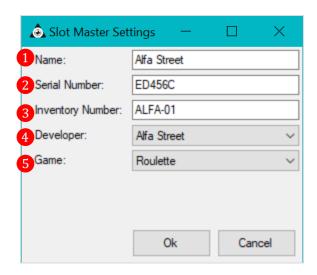
> Creating and adding the slot-master of roulettes on a plan.

In case the roulettes' posts are connected indirectly in a club, via the slot-master (Slot Master), the procedure will be as follows:

1. Select the club and zone location of slot-master, using the control panel from the popped-up lists.



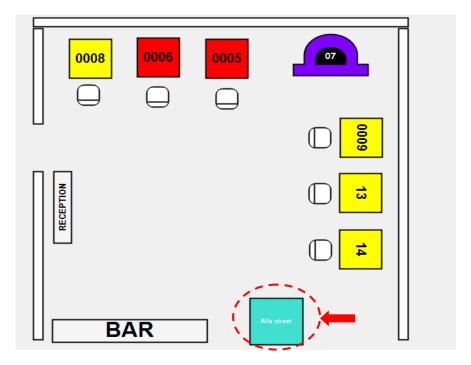
2. Next, press on the button on control panel, and specify the parameters of slot-master in a card.



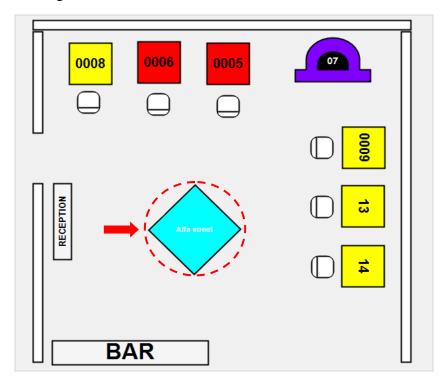
- 1) Name input the name for the roulette's slot-master, using the keyboard.
- 2) **Serial Number** the serial (fabricated) number of roulette's slot-master.
- 3) **Inventory Number** the inventory (warehouse) number of roulette's slot-master. If there's no need to specify this number, it is possible to input the number in ALFA-01 format (01 corresponds to the number).
- **4) Developer** select the manufacturer of the roulette's slot-master from a list (it is compulsory to input correctly, for it goes to a report).
- 5) Game select the category «Roulette» from the list (the presented parameter carries only the informative function (for convenience) and does not influence on software).

For completing the creating of slot-master press on the button «Ok».

3. On pressing, the created slot-master will be displayed on a hall's plan as a rectangle.

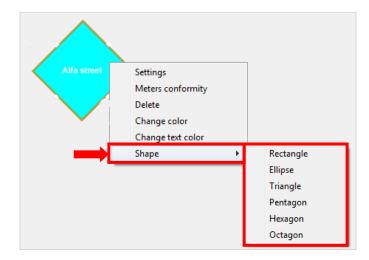


4. Allocate the slot-master on a zone, according to its location within the club's hall, holding the left mouse button on the element. If necessary, it is possible to change the element's size, its rotating angle, etc., using the toolkit.

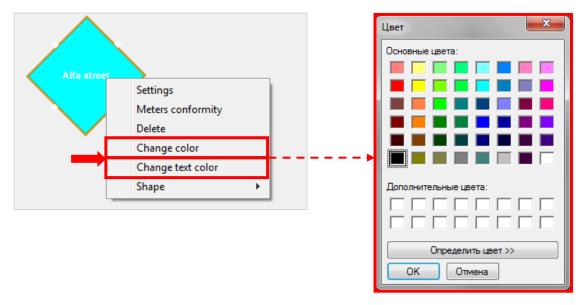


If you want to change the exterior of the element **«Slot-master»**, open the context menu by clicking the right mouse button and select the section **«Shape»**, then choose the desired form:

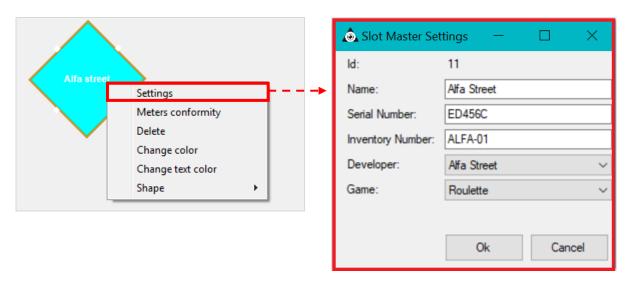
- Rectangle
- Ellipse
- Triangle
- Pentagon
- Hexagon
- Octagon



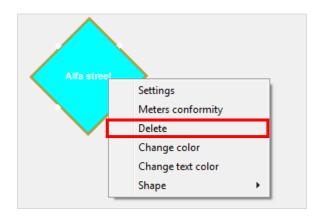
For changing the color of the element **«Slot-master»** or the text within it, it is required to select **«Change color»** (the element's color) in context menu or **«Change text color»** (the text's color) relatively. Then choose the desired color with the help of palette.



For editing the parameters of the slot-master, select the section **«Settings»** in context menu for opening its card.



For deleting the slot-master from a system and plan, select the section **«Delete»** in context menu.



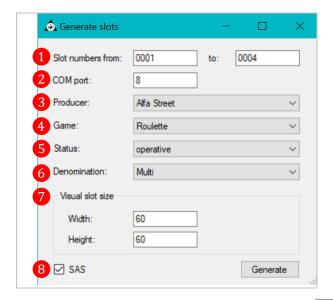
Binding posts to roulettes.

When the slot-master is created and successfully added on a plan, it is possible to bind posts to it. The procedure will be as follows:

1. Select the club and zone location for roulettes on a control panel from the popped-up lists.



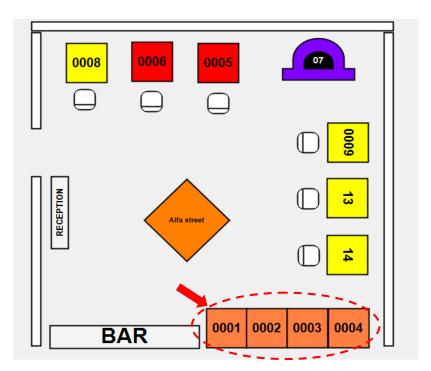
- 2. Next, for creating the roulette's posts press on the button on a control panel. Set the quantity and parameters of posts in the opened form.
 - 1) Slot number from **** to **** the range of posts' numbers.
 - 2) Com port the number of COM-port for connecting to the server.
- 3) **Producer** select the manufacturer of roulette's posts from the list (it is compulsory to specify correctly, for the information goes to the report).
- **4) Game** select the section **«Roulette»** from a game list (the presented parameter carries only the informative function (for convenience) and does not influence on software).
 - 5) Status select the posts' status from the popped-up list. Operative is by default.
 - *Operative* the device is **«imbibed»** by a system and is present in a report.
- *Out of service* —the device is **«ignored»** by a system and does not present in a report (is used if the device is out of service (on repair) or being removed by the other, which has not arrived from the warehouse).
- **6) Denomination** the denomination's quotient of cash, which is set on roulette's posts (the presented parameter carries only the informative function (for convenience) and does not influence on settings).
- 7) Visual slot size the element's size, denoting the roulette's posts on a plan (width and height). It is set 60x60 by default.
- **8) SAS** the current parameter denotes that the posts will work on SAS-protocol (Slot Accounting System the protocol for transferring data). The tick is set by default.



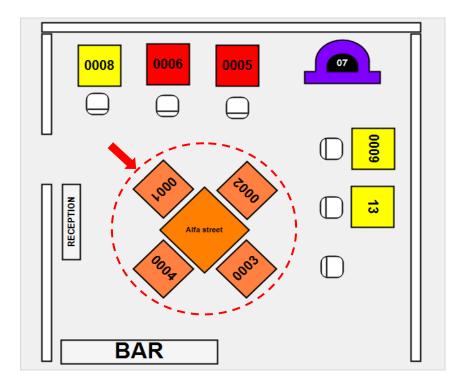
On completing the creating of the roulette's posts, press the button

Also, it is possible to create and add the posts on a plan one by one by pressing the button

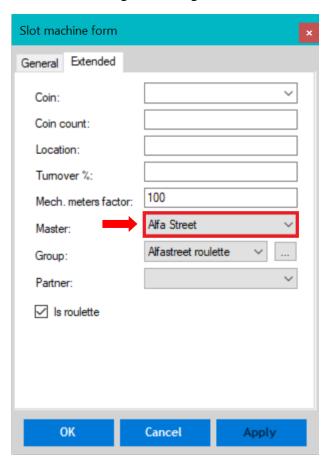
3. On pressing the button, all created roulette's posts will be displayed on a hall's plan as rectangles.



4. Allocate the posts around the slot-master, holding the left mouse button on the element. If necessary, it is possible to change the element's size, its rotating angle, etc., using the toolkit.



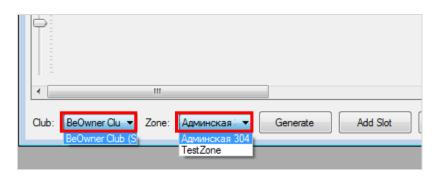
5. Now it is necessary to make the binding of posts to a slot-master. For performing it, select the slot-master from a list to be linked on a card of every post on **Extended** tab in option **Master**. Press the button **Ok** for saving the settings.



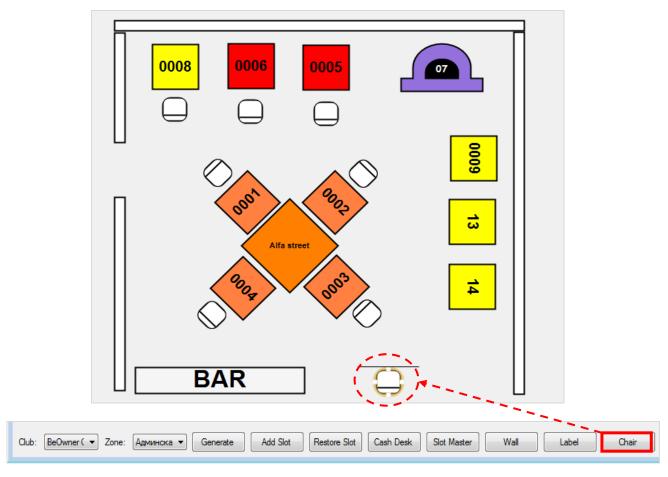
On saving the settings, the binding of posts to slot-master will be performed.

▶ Adding the element «Chair».

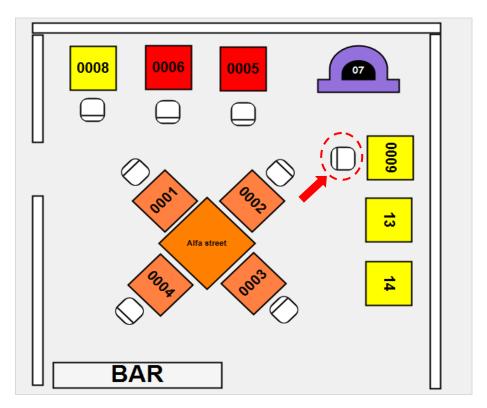
1. Open the required hall's plan by choosing the club and a zone from the popped-up lists on the control panel.



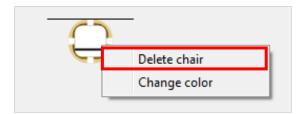
2. Press on the button on the control panel, and the element, denoting a chair, will be displayed on a plan.



3. Allocate the element Chair, according to its location within the club's hall, holding the left mouse button on the element. If necessary, it is possible to change the element's size, its rotating angle, etc., using the toolkit.

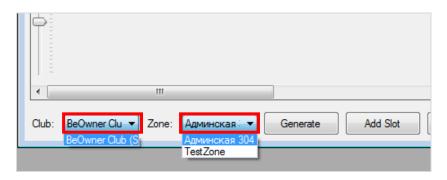


For deleting the element **«Chair»** it is necessary to select the section **«Delete chair»** on its context menu.

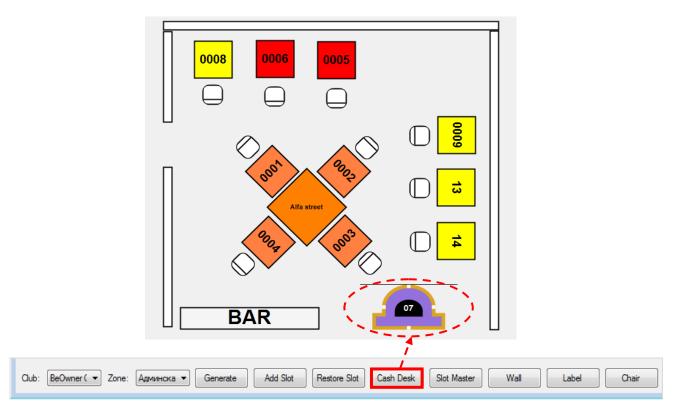


> Adding the element «Cashdesk».

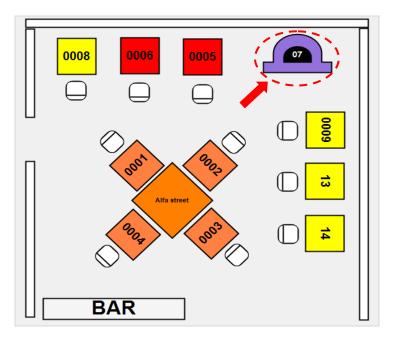
1. Open the required hall's plan by choosing the club and a zone from the popped-up lists on the control panel.



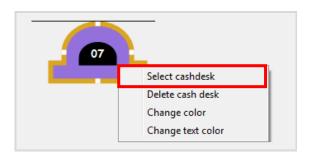
2. Press on the button on the control panel, and the element, denoting a cashdesk, will be displayed on a plan.



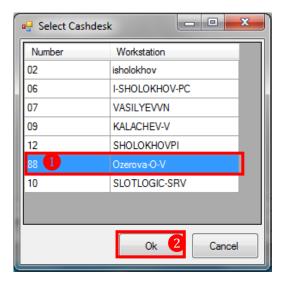
3. Allocate the Cashdesk element, according to its location within the club's hall, holding the left mouse button on the element. If necessary, it is possible to change the element's size, its rotating angle, etc., using the toolkit.



4. For binding the required club's cashdesk to the element, open the context menu by pressing the right mouse button on the element and press **«Select cashdesk»**.

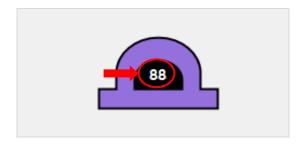


5. On the opened form «Select Cashdesk» select the cashdesk from a list and press «Ok».

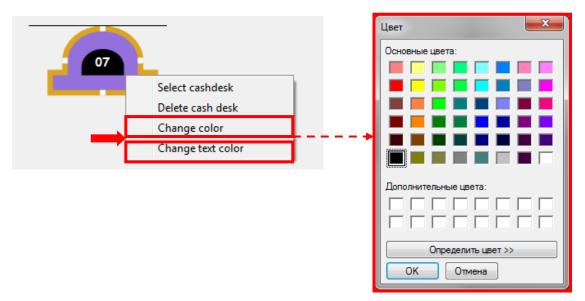


Note: In case there haven't been performed the binding of a club's cashdesk to the element "Cashdesk", all the statistics and operation history of the current cashdesk will not be available for monitoring in «New Floor Plan» («Slots» - «Monitoring» - «New Floor Plan»).

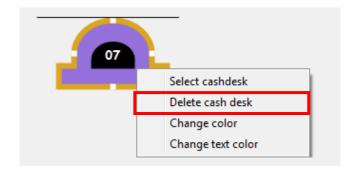
6. After saving the parameters of the element **«Cashdesk»**, the number will be shown, corresponding to the number of a gaming slot with the cashdesk on it.



For changing the color of the element **«Cashdesk»** or its text's color, select the section **«Change color»** (cashdesk's color) or **«Change text color»** (text's color) in context menu relatively. Then, select the required color, using the palette.

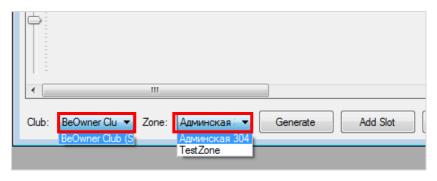


For deleting the element **«Cashdesk»** from a plan, it is necessary to select the section **«Delete cash desk»** in the context menu.

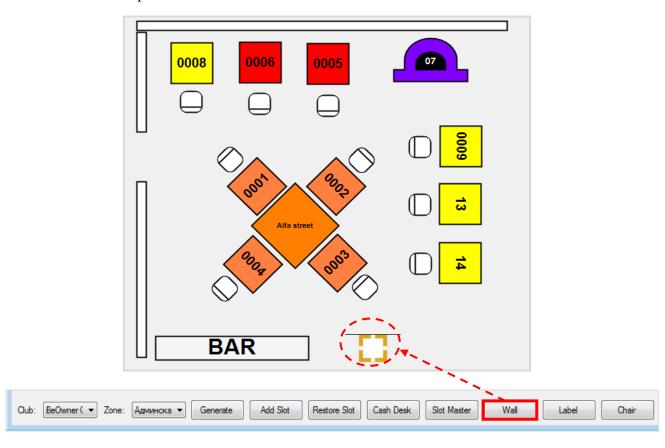


> Adding the element «Wall».

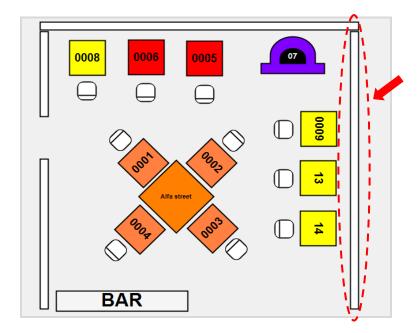
1. Open the required hall's plan by choosing the club and a zone from the popped-up lists on the control panel.



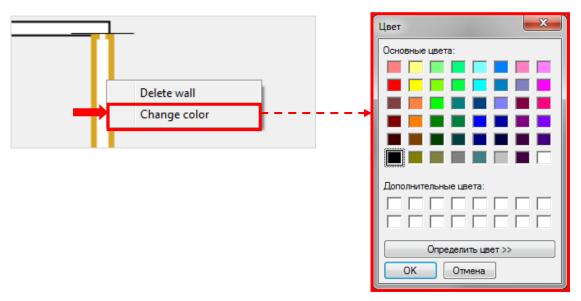
2. Next, press on the button on the control panel, and the rectangular element will be added on a hall's plan.



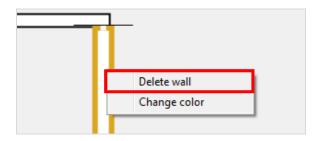
3. Allocate the element Wall on the plan, holding the left mouse button on the element. It is possible to change the element's size, its rotating angle, etc., using the toolkit.



For changing the color of the element **«Wall»**, select the section **«Change color»** in the context menu. Then, select the desired color, using the palette.



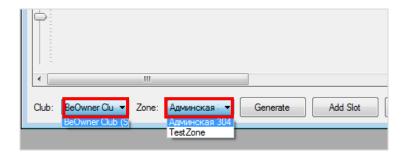
For deleting the element **«Wall»** from a plan, it is necessary to select the section **«Delete wall»** in context menu.



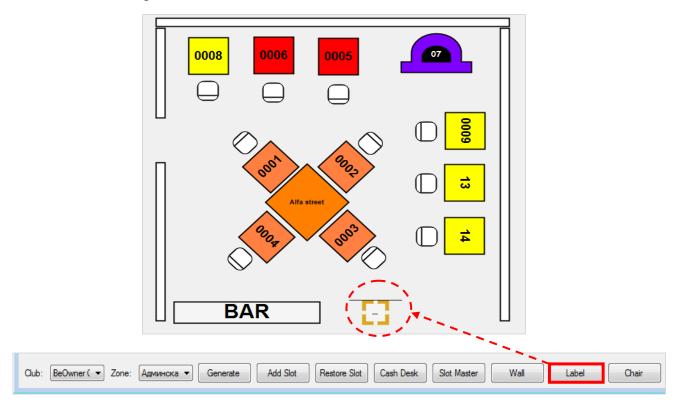
> Adding other elements on a plan.

In case it is needed to add the elements for designation of bar, reception, tables, sofas, etc. on a hall plan, the procedure is as follows:

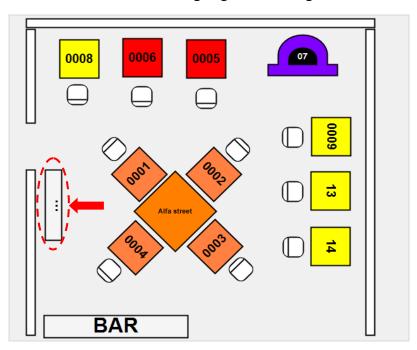
1. Open the required hall plan by choosing the club and a zone from the popped-up lists on the control panel.



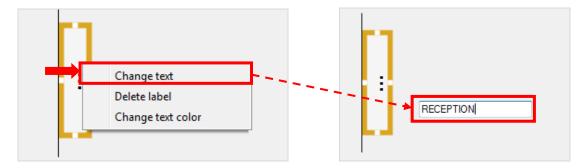
2. Next, press on the button on the control panel, and the rectangular element will be added on a hall's plan.



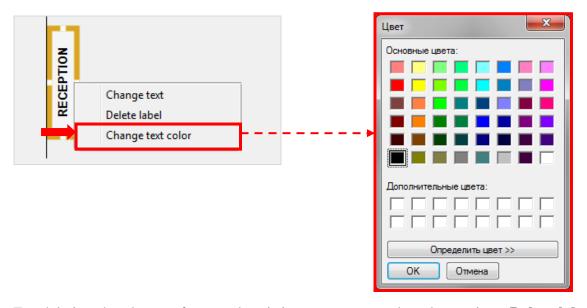
3. Allocate the element on a plan by holding the left mouse button on the element. It is possible to change the element's size, its rotating angle, etc., using the toolkit.



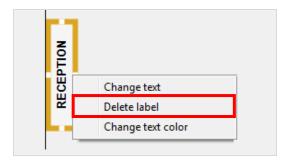
For adding a note to the element, it is necessary to select the section **«Change text»** in context menu. Then, input the text message with the help of a keyboard, and press the button **«Enter»**.



For changing the text color of the element, select the section **«Change text color»** in context menu. Then, choose the desired text color, using the palette.

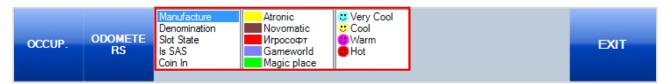


For deleting the element from a plan, it is necessary to select the section **«Delete label»** in context menu.

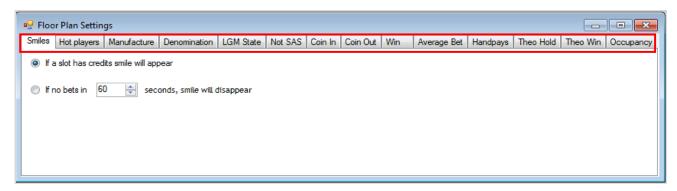


3.4.12 Filter settings for a plan «New Floor Plan».

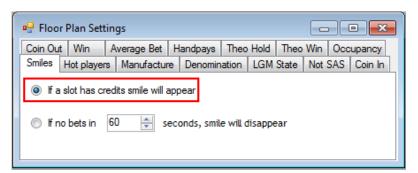
At the bottom part of the form **«New Floor Plan»** of the control panel (**«Slots»** - **«Monitoring»** - **«New Floor Plan»**) is located the filters, which are used for displaying various parameters and statuses of gaming devices and players.



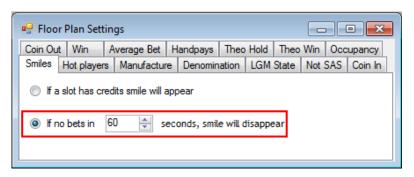
The filters, which are present on a plan, can be configured on your liking. For performing the settings, it is necessary to select in system's menu **«Settings»** \rightarrow **«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Floor plan settings»**, the form **«Floor Plan Settings»** will be opened, which contains the parameters of setting the filters on a hall's plan.



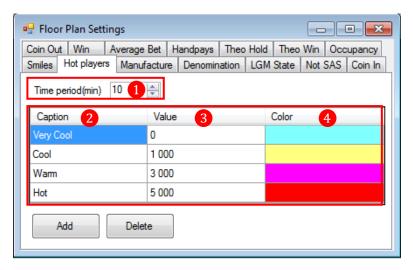
- > Smiles setting the displaying of the icon **«Smile»** on a plan.
- ♣ By setting a tick in a line **«If a slot has credits smile will appear»**, the icon **«Smile»** will always be present, if there are credits on the terminal.



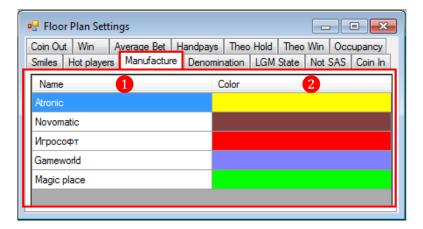
♣ By setting a tick in a line **«If no bets in * seconds, smile will disappear»**, the icon **«Smile»** will be displayed, in case the specified amount of time has not finished from the moment of a last bet (set in seconds). If the bet was not set during that period, the icon **«Smile»** will disappear.



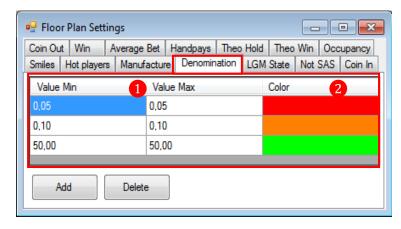
► <u>Hot players</u> – the setting of statuses (names, color) for the icon **«Smile»**, denoting the players' activity within the games. The button **«Add»** - for adding a new status, the button **«Delete»** - for deleting the status from a list.



- **1. Time period (min)** specify the time period for taking the value **Coin In** (the sum of bets), denoting the players' activity (set in minutes).
 - **2.** Caption input the name of a status via keyboard.
- **3.** Value set the minimum range value of Coin In for a status, using the keyboard (in club's currency).
 - **4.** Color select a color for denoting the status, using a palette (the icon's color «Smile»).
 - ➤ <u>Manufacture</u> setting the filter of gaming devices on manufacturers (naming, color).



- **1. Name** (not edited) the names of manufacturers of gaming devices (see the settings in «Settings of manufactures of slots»).
 - 2. Color select the color for denoting each manufacturer on a plan, using a palette.
- ➤ **Denomination** setting the filters of gaming devices on denomination (naming, color). The button «**Add**» for adding a new line, the button «**Delete**» for its deletion.

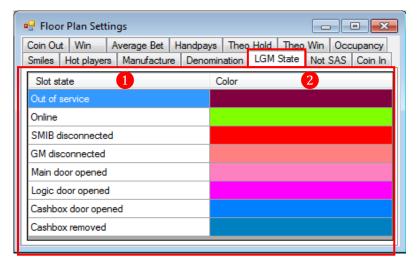


1. Value Min / Value Max – input the minimum and maximum value of denomination of gaming devices with the help of a keyboard.

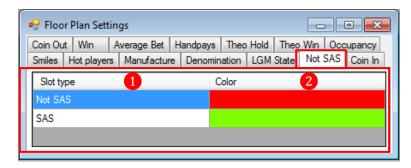
It is possible to set each value of the denomination separately for a hall, specifying the **Value Min = Value Max**.

For setting the displaying of denomination by groups (for example, the denomination group from 0.05 to 1.00), it is necessary to specify the range of minimum value (**Value Min**) and maximum value (**Value Max**) of denomination within one group.

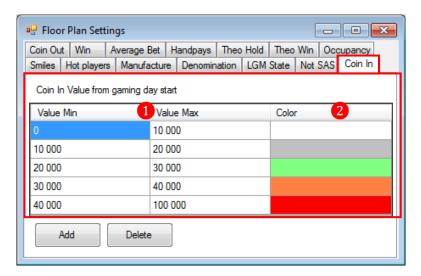
- **2.** Color select the color for displaying the denomination/denomination groups in a plan, using a palette.
 - **LGM State** setting the filters of gaming devices on update/events (naming, color).



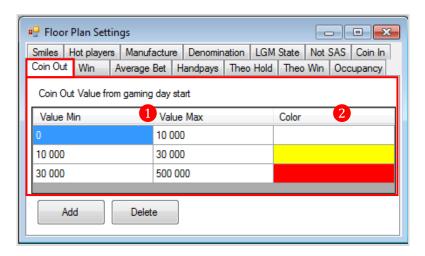
- **1. Slot state** (not edited) the types of statuses / events on gaming slots (see the settings in «Setting the type of events for gaming devices»).
 - 2. Color select the color for denoting the status of a gaming slot on a plan, using the palette.
 - ➤ <u>Is SAS</u> setting the filters of gaming devices on types (supporting SAS/without SAS).



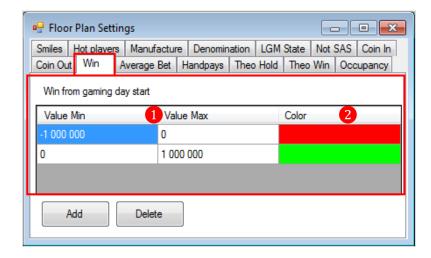
- **1. Slot type** (not edited) the types of gaming slots (SAS/Not SAS).
- 2. Color select the color for denoting the types of gaming slots on a plan, using the palette.
- ➤ <u>Coin In</u> setting the filters of gaming devices, depending on the value **Coin In** (the total sum of bets on a device) from the beginning of a gaming day. The button «**Add**» for adding a new line, the button «**Delete**» for its deletion.



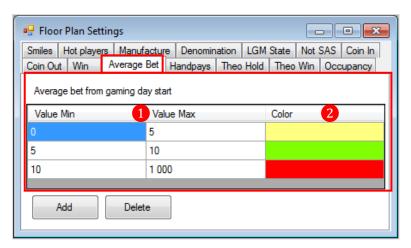
- 1. Value Min / Value Max input the minimum and maximum values in Coin In for each group of slots, using the keyboard (in club's currency).
 - 2. Color select the colors for denoting on a plan, using the palette.
- ➤ <u>Coin Out</u> setting the filters of gaming devices, depending on the value **Coin Out** (the total sum of winning on gaming slots) from the beginning of a gaming day. The button «**Add**» for adding a new line, the button «**Delete**» for its deletion.



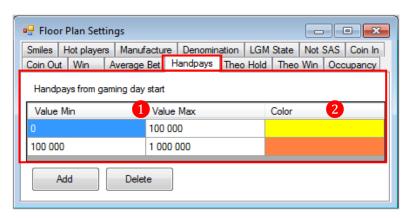
- 1. Value Min / Value Max input the minimum and maximum values of Coin Out for each group of gaming slots, using a keyboard (in club's currency).
 - 2. Color select the colors for denoting it on a plan, using the palette.
- **Win** − setting the filters of gaming devices, depending on the value in **Win** (the difference between *Coin In* and *Coin Out*) from the beginning of a gaming day. The button **«Add»** for adding a new line, the button **«Delete»** for its deletion.



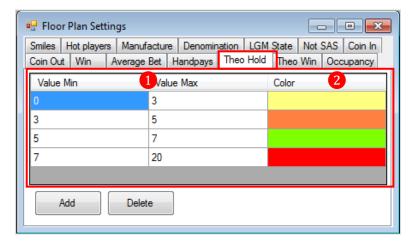
- **1.** Value Min / Value Max input the minimum and maximum values in Win for each group of gaming slots, using a keyboard (in club's currency).
 - **2.** Color select the colors for denoting on a plan, using the palette.
- ➤ Average Bet setting the filters of gaming devices, depending on the value in Average Bet (the average bet, made in a gaming slot) from the beginning of a gaming day. The button «Add» for adding a new line, the button «Delete» for its deletion.



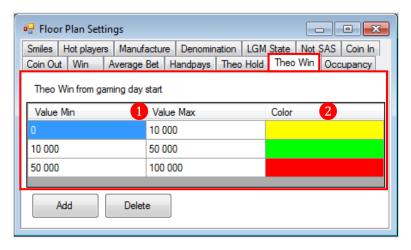
- 1. Value Min / Value Max input the minimum and maximum values in Average Bet for each group of gaming slots, using a keyboard (in club's currency).
 - **2.** Color select the colors for denoting it on a plan, using the palette.
- ► <u>Handpays</u> setting the filters of the gaming devices, depending on the value in **Handpays** (the sum of money, withdrawn from the slot "with a key") from the beginning of a gaming day. The button «**Add**» for adding a new line, the button «**Delete**» for its deletion.



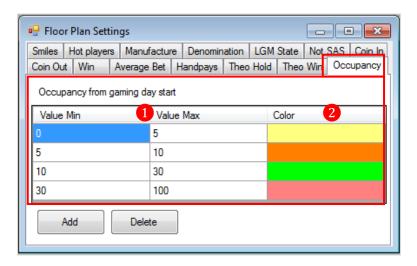
- **1.** Value Min / Value Max input the minimum and maximum values in **Handpays** for each group of gaming slots, using a keyboard (in club's currency).
 - 2. Color select the colors for denoting on a plan, using the palette.
- ➤ Theo Hold setting the filters of the gaming devices, depending on the value in Theoretical Hold (theoretical % of income from lost credits on a gaming slot: 100% Payback Percentage) from the beginning of a gaming day. The button «Add» for adding a new line, the button «Delete» for its deletion.



- **1.** Value Min / Value Max input the minimum and maximum values in **Theo Hold** for each group of gaming slots, using a keyboard (in %).
 - **2.** Color select the colors for denoting on a plan, using the palette.
- ➤ Theo Win setting the filters of the gaming devices, depending on the values in Theoretical Win (theoretical profit from the lost credits of a gaming slot in currency: [Theo Hold * Coin In] / 100) from the beginning of a gaming day. The button «Add» for adding a new line, the button «Delete» for its deletion.



- 1. Value Min / Value Max input the minimum and maximum values in **Theo Win** for each group of gaming slots, using a keyboard (in club's currency).
 - **2.** Color select the colors for denoting on a plan, using the palette.
- ➤ Occupancy the settings of the gaming devices, depending on the value in Occupancy (the % of workflow time of a gaming slot) from the beginning of a gaming day. The button «Add» for adding a new line, the button «Delete» for its deletion.



- **1. Value Min / Value Max** input the minimum and maximum values in **Occupancy** for each group of the gaming devices, using a keyboard (in %).
 - **2.** Color select the colors for denoting on a plan, using the palette.

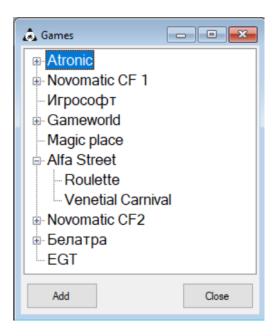
3.4.13 Setting SAS games list.

«SlotLogic» system now allows to make an audit of playing devices counters with games specification.

The procedure of making the audit for each game is given in section «GD¹ audit with games specification».

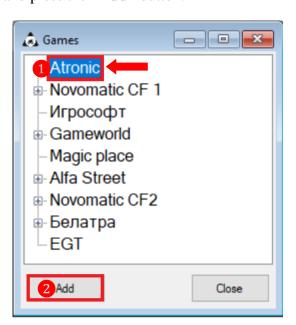
To see the devices statistics for each game separately use the form **«New hall plan»** (**«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Monitoring»** \rightarrow **«New hall plan»**, see more <u>**«Stat Game»**</u>).

To make the audit for each game you should have the **SAS games list** set on the form ``Games'' ($\text{``Settings''} \rightarrow \text{``SAS games''}$).



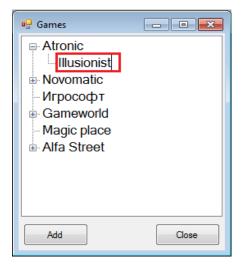
To add a game to the list use the following steps:

1. On the form **«Games»** click (or use keyboard buttons $\langle \downarrow \rangle / \langle \uparrow \rangle$) on the game producer (device) to add it to the list and press the **«Add»** button.

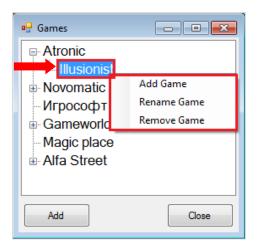


¹ GD – here and further Game Devices

2. In the opened window type the game title using your keyboard. Then press **«Enter»** button to save data.



In case any changes should be added to the SAS games list (delete, add, rename) the form **«Games»** should be opened again (**«Settings»** \rightarrow **«Slots»** \rightarrow **«SAS games»**) and the game (device) producer should be chosen. Then in the opened window chose the game and with right mouse click open the shortcut menu.



- Add Game add new game by the same producer to the list
- **Rename Game** change the game's title
- **Remove Game** remove game from the list

Put changes into the SAS games list by choosing the right operation and press **«Close»** button to close the form.

3.4.14 Connecting SAS games to devices.

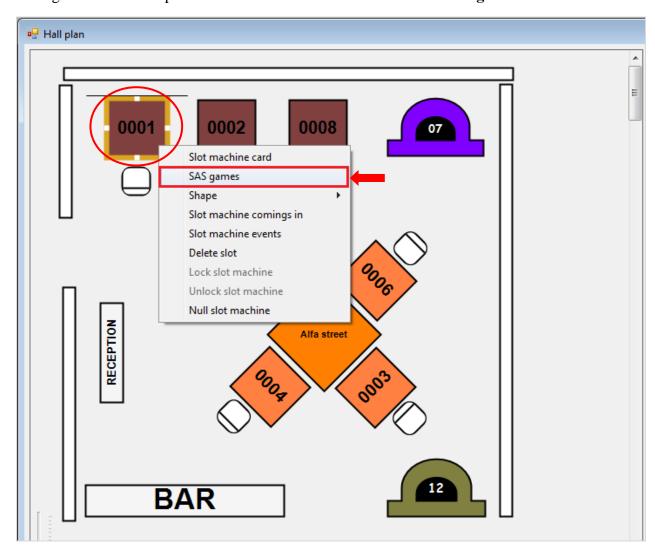
To make an audit of the playing devices meters with games specification previously a **SAS** games list should be set in the system «SlotLogic» ($\text{«Settings»} \rightarrow \text{«Slots»} \rightarrow \text{«SAS}$ games», see more «Setting SAS games list»). SAS games should be also connected to devices.

SAS games connection to the devices is being made on the form-designer «Hall plan».

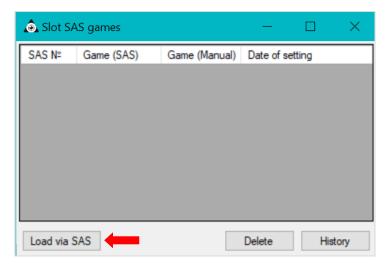
Connecting SAS games to the device.

1. To open the form-designer choose in the system menu «**Settings**» \rightarrow «**Slots**» \rightarrow «**Floor plan**».

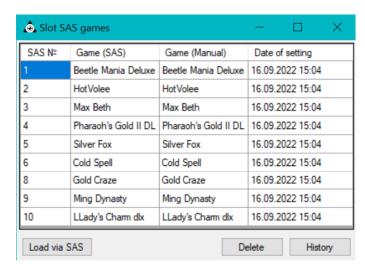
2. In the opened form **«Hall plan»** on the hall plan choose the required playing device and with right mouse click open a shortcut menu. In this menu choose **«SAS games»**.



3. A form **«Slot SAS games»** opens. But the SAS games list for the chosen device will be empty. To start loading the list of slot SAS games, press **«Load via SAS»**.

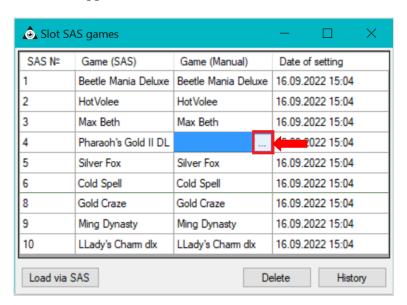


After loading, the form **«Slot SAS games»** will show the SAS games list. The column **«SAS**No» shows game numbers, the column **«Games (SAS)»** shows original names of the slot games, and the column **«Games (Manual)»** shows the names of the same games entered manually in the system. The column **«Date of setting»** shows the binding date and time.



Note: The SAS game name specified in the column «Games (Manual)» will be shown in the audits and game statistics.

4. Next, add names of the games with no matching in the system in the column **«Games** (Manual)». To do this, click the column cell **«Games** (Manual)» opposite to the original game name and click the button that appears.

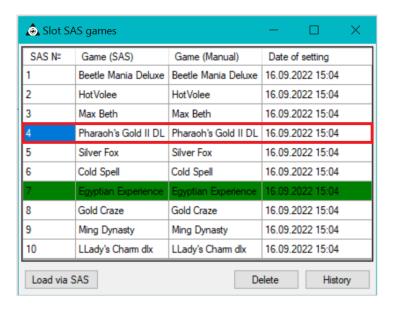


5. In the list **«Games»**, select the game name matching the name of the game loaded via SAS, and click **«Ok»**.



Note: If there is no needed game in the list «Games», you can add it in the same form by clicking «Add».

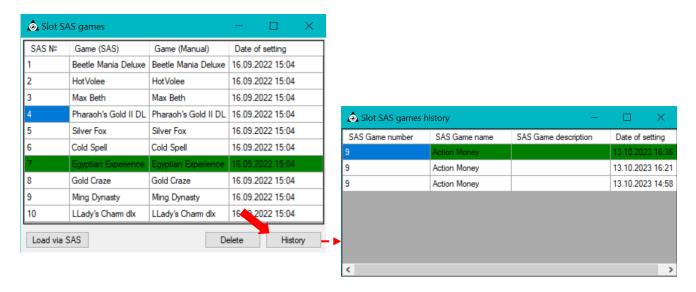
After clicking **«Ok»**, the game will be bound to the slot machine. The game name will be shown in the column **«Games (Manual)»**; the column **«Date of setting»** will show the binding date and time.



Fill in all the lines of the column «Games (Manual)» in the same way.

Please note that the line with the name of the game currently running on the slot machine is highlighted green.

By clicking **«History»** in the same form you can open the form **«Slot SAS games history»** displaying the entire history of the procedures for the installation of SAS games for the slot machine.

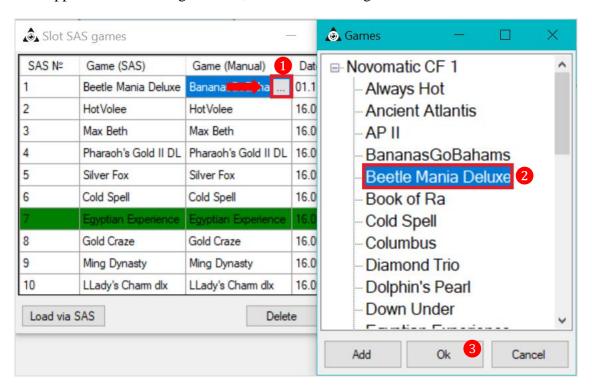


- SAS Game number the SAS game number on the device
- **SAS Games name** setting the SAS game title.
- SAS Game description the SAS game description brief.
 - **Date of setting** date and time when the game was connected to the device

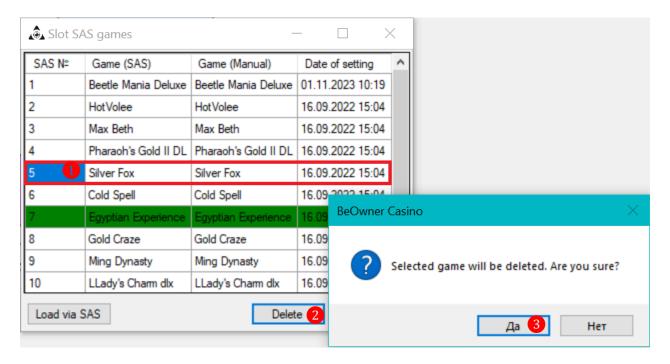
The lines of recent changes for each game are highlighted green.

Editing the device SAS games list.

➤ If a wrong or incorrect name is set for the SAS game by mistake, move the cursor over the corresponding field of the column **«Games (Manual)»** in the form **«Slot SAS games»** and click the button that appears. In the SAS games list, select the correct game name and click **«Ok»**.



➤ If you need to remove a game from the SAS games list of the device you should mouse on the form **«Slot SAS games»** over the line with the game title, which needs to be deleted, and click on **«Delete»**. In the opened dialog window click on **«Yes»** to confirm the game deletion from the list.



➤ To update the entire slot SAS games list, click «Load via SAS» in the form «Slot SAS games».

3.4.15 PTS «from friends» settings.

PTS «from friends» - it's a PTS, which are credited to the player bonus card (PTS account) for a friends invited to the club by the customer and which was registered in the system as new players. In the future, these bonuses will be transferred from PTS account to the main card account.

PTS «from friends» is automatically charged to the «Inviter» card account. This will occur when invited player transfer bonuses from PTS account to the main card account.

Below is an example of PTS «from friends» calculation scenario:

- 1. Player [1] invites player [2].
- 2. Player [1] PTS balance is equal to 50 rubles.
- **3.** PTS «from friends» percent value is 2.3%.
- **4.** The threshold for money transfer from PTS account to main card account is 500 rubles.
- **5.** Player [2] has 1000 accumulated PTS and would like to transfer it to main card account. To do this he must apply to club cashier and pass his card to cashier for transaction.
- **6.** Cashier provides PTS transfer operation (**«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Cashdesk»** \rightarrow **«Cashdesk»**) and returns card to the player.



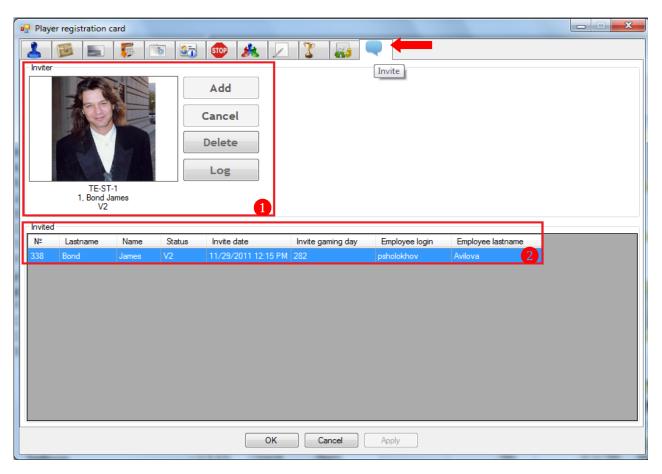
- 7. Player [2] main card account will be refilled for 1000 rubles.
- **8.** Player [1] PTS account will be refilled for $(1000 \times 2.3) / 100 = 23$ rubles and becomes equal to 50 + 23 = 73 rubles.

In order to make PTS «from friends» active, you need to go to «**Slot settings**» («**Settings**» \rightarrow «**Slots**» \rightarrow «**Settings**») and set-up following parameters in «**PTS from friends**» form:

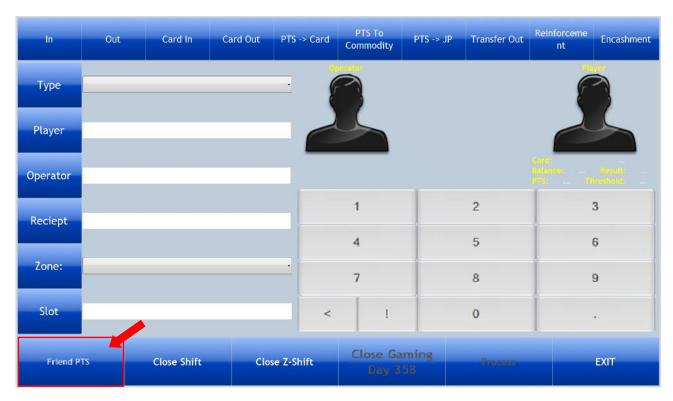
- Set a tick in **«Activate»** string.
- Set a PTS «from friends» percent value in «**Percent**» string (f.e., 2.5).



To specify the client for the player, which led him to the club (**«Inviter»** 1), or see the list of players invited by (**«Invited»** 2), you must open current player registration card (**«Reception»** \rightarrow **«Players overview»**) and go to **«Invite»** tab (see more in <u>«Invite tab»</u>).



Checking PTS, accrued «from friends» provides at Cash Desk («**Slots**» → «**Cashdesk**» → «**Cashdesk**»). To check PTS cashier must click on «**Friend PTS**» at lower left corner of Cash Desk interface and put player's card to the card reader (see more in <u>«Checking PTS, accrued "From Friends"</u>»).



Attention! If «PTS from friends» is NOT checked in the «Activate» settings, «Friend PTS» button will not appear on cashdesk screen.

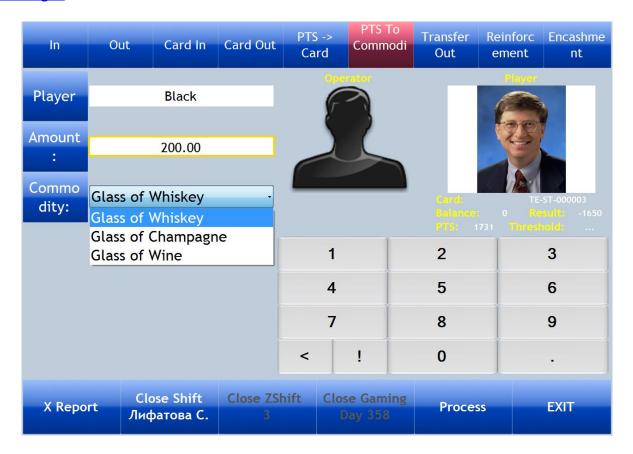
View reports on PTS, accrued «from friends» by using «Friends earned PTS report» form in («Slots» \rightarrow «Reports» \rightarrow «Friends earned PTS»).



3.4.16 Commodities.

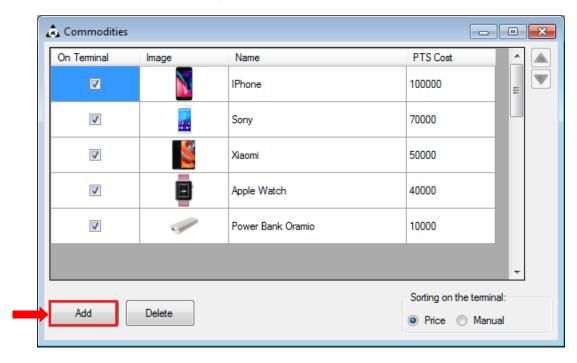
SlotLogic can help you to exchange accumulated PTS to various goods and services (eg, drinks, cigarettes, etc.) using special cash desk functionality.

In order to exchange PTS to products or services please use **«PTS to Commodities»** button, located on top of the cash desk form. When player will appeal to cashier for PTS exchange, please press **«PTS to Commodities»** button, put player's card to card reader and select available product or service from **«Commodity»** list (more on this in Section **«PTS to commodities and services exchange»**).



In order to add product and services to **«Commodity»** list you need to provide following actions in SlotLogic settings:

- 1. In the menu of the system, select «**Settings**» \rightarrow «**Slots**» \rightarrow «**Commodities**».
- **2.** In the **«Commodities»** form, click the **«Add»** button.



- **3.** In the opened item card, do the following:
 - 1) In the **«Name»** field using keyboard enter the name of commodity product or service.
 - 2) In the **«PTS cost»** field enter a price value for product or service in PTS points.
- 3) If you want this product to appear in the list of products at the information terminal (**Prizes**), then you need to check the **«Show on terminal»** box.
- 4) To display the image of this product on the information terminal, click the **«Load»** button and load the image (**PNG**, **JPG**) from your computer. If you want to delete the loaded image, then click **«Delete»**.
 - 5) Press **«Ok»** to save settings.



Added product or service will be shown in **«Commodity»** list and will be available for PTS exchange at cash desk.



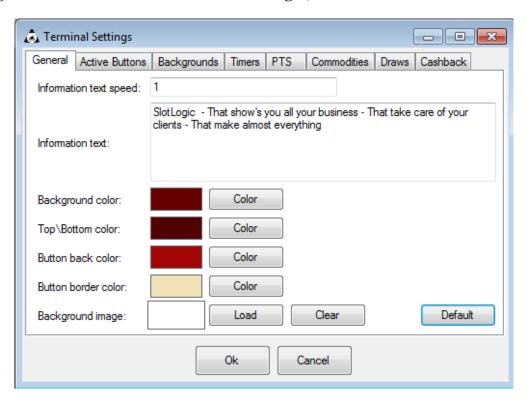
- To sort products in this list and at the terminal at a decreasing price, in the **«Sorting on the terminal»** field, select the **«Price»** item.
- To manually sort products in this list and on the terminal, in the **«Sorting on the terminal»** field, select the **«Manual»** item and use the **buttons to move the product up or down.**
- To edit parameters of a product/service, double-click the left mouse button on the line with its name to open the product card and make the necessary changes.
- To remove a product/service from the list, it is necessary to select it by clicking the left mouse button on the line and click the **«Delete»** button.

3.4.17 Information Terminal settings.

If you plan to use the information terminal in your club, you can set for the terminal screen a background image and active buttons, a running line with messages, customize the display of information about the PTS balance and the player's cashback, current club draws and so on.

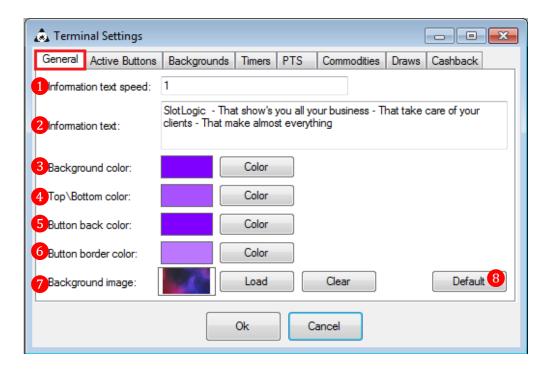


Editing of the information terminal settings are performed on the **«Terminal Settings»** form (**«Settings»** \rightarrow **«Terminal»** \rightarrow **«Slot terminal settings»**).



> «General» Tab

This tab is used to set the background image of the terminal screen, the color of the buttons and the running line.



- **1. Information text speed** this parameter sets the speed of scrolling messages on the screen. The parameter value is an integer from **1** to **5** (the higher the value, the greater the speed).
- **2. Information text** in this field, using the keyboard, enter the text of the information message for the running line. The text color of the message on the screen is yellow.
- **3. Background color** click the **«Color»** button and use the color palette to select the background color of the terminal screen on which the buttons and all information will be displayed.
- **4. Top/Bottom color** —click the **«Color»** button and use the color palette to select the background color of the upper and lower panels on the terminal screen in the functional and informational sections. Also, this parameter determines the background color of the alternating row in table forms.
- **5. Button back color** –click the «**Color**» button and use the color palette to select the color of the buttons displayed on the screen. The color of the text on the buttons is white.
- **6. Button border color** click the «**Color**» button and use the color palette to select the color of the button border.
- **7. Background image** if you want the buttons and the information text to appear in the background of any image, then click the **«Load»** button to select and load the image from your computer. Image format **JPG**, **PNG**.

If you want to delete the loaded image, then click the **«Clear»** button.

8. Default – this button is used to reset user settings on the tab. After pressing the button, the default settings will be set.

To save the settings, press **«Ok»**.

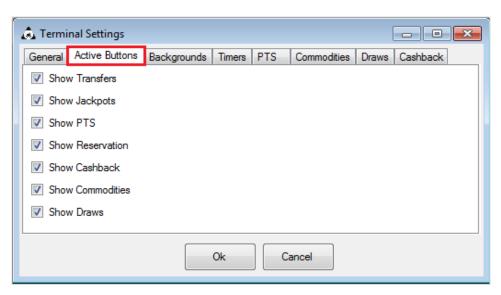
To view the results of setting up the terminal screen, you must select in the main menu of the system «**Terminals**» \rightarrow «**Players touch screen**».



To close the window press Att + F4

> «Active Buttons» Tab

On this tab selects buttons that will be displayed in the main menu on the terminal screen. To select, check the box next to the name.



- ✓ **Show Transfers** the **«Transfers»** button, in this section you can see the amounts and dates for the 10 most recent withdrawal operations on any of the gaming machines.
- ✓ **Show Jackpots** the button «**Jackpots**», in this section you can see a list of the last 10 jackpots that hit (date, name, amount, slot, club).
- ✓ Show PTS (for players with cards) the «PTS» button, in this section, the player can view the current condition of his PTS balance, putting his personal bonus card to the terminal card reader.
- ✓ Show Reservation (for players with cards) the «Reservation» button, in this section, the player can independently reserve gaming machines. The essence of the reservation is that the

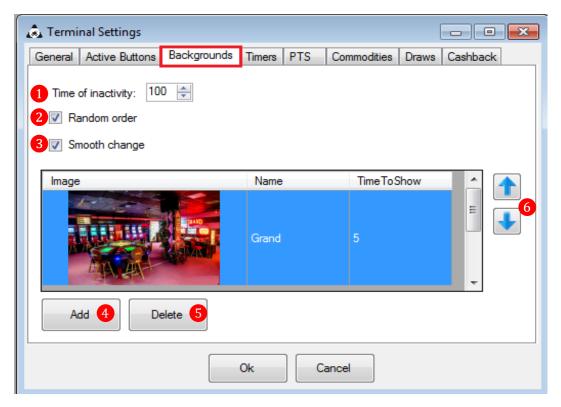
player temporarily blocks the gaming machine, and other players will not be able to play on it during his absence.

- ✓ Show Cashback (for players with cards) the «Cashback» button, in this section, the player can view and activate his cashback by putting his personal bonus card to the terminal card reader.
- ✓ Show Commodities the «Prizes» button, in this section you can see the list of products that players can receive in exchange for PTS.
- ✓ Show Draws (for players with cards) the «Draws» button, in this section, the player can view information about the current lottery bonus draws.

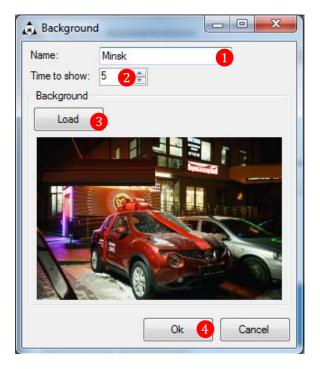
To save the settings, press **«Ok»**.

> «Backgrounds» Tab

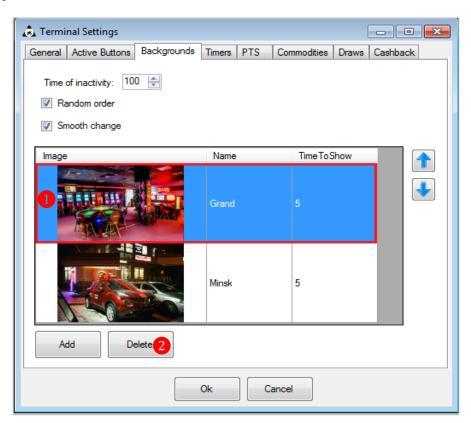
This tab is used to set up background images that will be displayed on the terminal screen during downtime.



- **1. Time of inactivity** this parameter sets the terminal downtime, through which the show of background images will start (in seconds).
- **2. Random order** check the box if you want the images to appear on the screen in random order. If the box is not checked, the images will appear in the order of the list.
 - **3. Smooth change** check the box if you want images to change smoothly.
 - **4.** Add click the button to add a background image and follow these steps:
 - 1) In the «Name» field, enter a short name for the image.
- 2) In the **«Time to show»** field, specify the time (seconds) for the image to be displayed on the terminal screen.
 - 3) Click the «**Load**» button to load an image file from your computer (JPG, PNG format).
 - 4) Click the **«Ok»** button to save.



5. Delete – use the button if you want to delete the loaded image of the background image. Click the image in the list to delete it and click the **«Delete»** button.

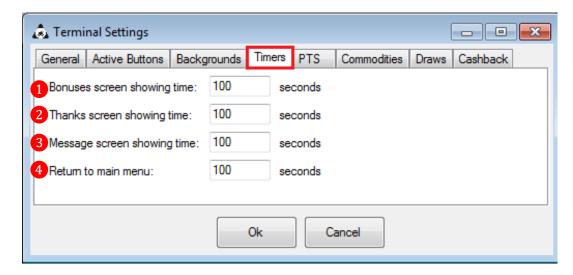


6. Up/Down – arrows are used to sort the pictures in the list. Select an image in the list by clicking the mouse and pressing the (Up) or (Down) arrow, move it Up/down in the list, respectively.

To save the settings, press **«Ok»**.

> «Timers» Tab

This tab is used to set the timers of the showing various dialog screens on the terminal.

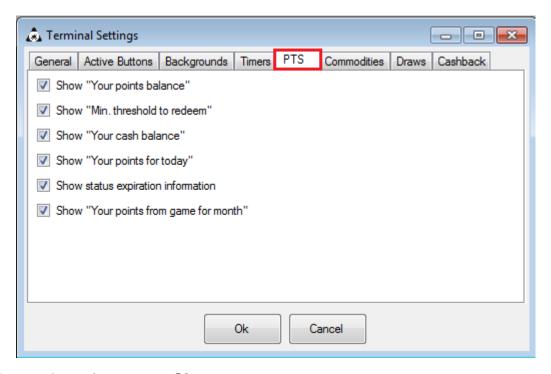


- **1. Bonuses screen showing time** the screen is displayed for the specified time after the player has put a personal bonus card on the card reader of the terminal.
- **2.** Thanks screen showing time the screen is displayed for the specified time after the end of the bonuses screen.
- **3. Message screen showing time** during the specified time, a message will be displayed for the player (for example, **«The card is blocked»**).
- **4. Return to main menu** if the player does not perform any active actions in any section of the terminal, then after a specified time, he returns to the main menu.

To save the settings, press **«Ok»**.

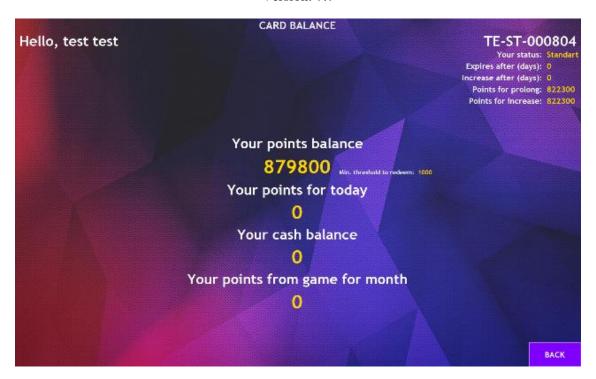
> «PTS» Tab

This tab is used to select the player's bonus card data, which he will be able to see in the **«PTS»** section on the terminal screen. To select, check the box next to the name.



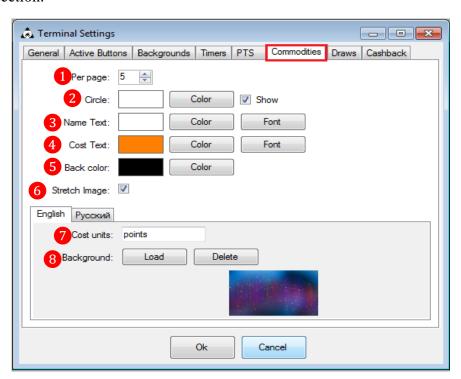
To save the settings, press **«Ok»**.

Below in the photo is an example of the display of the section **«PTS»** on the terminal screen.



> «Commodities» Tab

This tab is used to configure the display of the list of products and services on the terminal in the **«Prizes»** section.

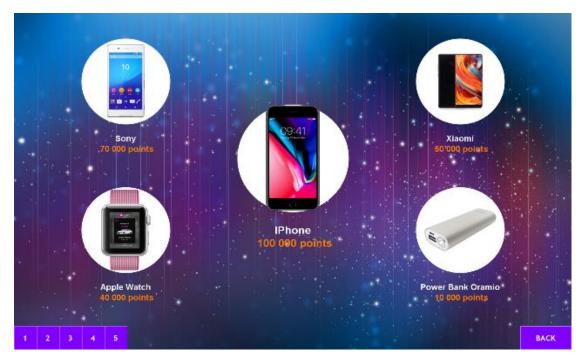


- 1. Per page this parameter sets the number of products and services to be displayed on one page (Commodities set in «Settings» \rightarrow «Slots» \rightarrow «Commodities»).
- **2.** Circle click the «Color» button and use the color palette to select the color of the circle (frame) in which the products will be placed. Then check the box «Show». If the check mark is not set, the products will not be placed in a round frame.
- **3.** Name text click the «Color» button and use the color palette to select the text color for the product name. To select a font for the text, click the «Font» button.
- **4.** Cost text click the «Color» button and use the color palette to select the text color for the cost of the products. To select a font for the text, click the «Font» button.

- **5. Back color** press the «**Color**» button and use the color palette to select the background color of the terminal screen on which all products will be displayed.
- **6. Stretch image (if the image is loaded)** check the box if you need to stretch the loaded background image (see **Background**) to fit the size of the terminal screen. If the check box is not set, the image will be displayed in accordance with its original dimensions.
- **5.** Cost units using the keyboard, enter the name of the cost units of the products and services, which will also be displayed on the terminal screen (for example, points, bonuses). Units name must be entered for each language respectively.
- **7. Background** if you want the products to be displayed on the background of any image, then click the **Load**» button and load the image from your computer. Image format **JPG**, **PNG**. If you want to delete the downloaded image, then click the **Delete**» button.

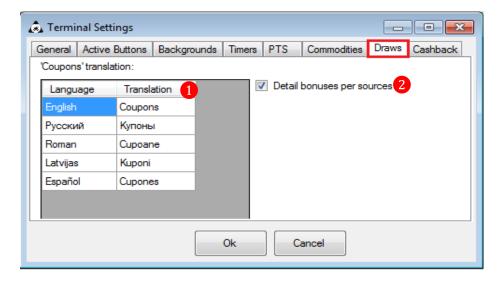
To save the settings, press **«Ok»**.

Below in the photo is an example of displaying the products page on the terminal screen.



> «Draws» Tab

On this tab, the settings for the **«Draws»** section are made.

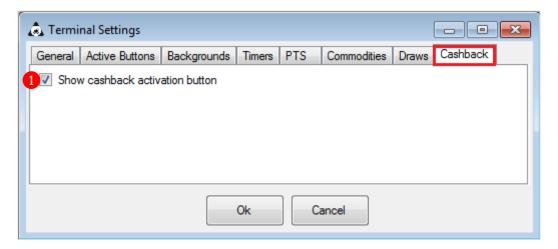


- **1. Translation** using the keyboard, enter the name for the tickets/coupons of the bonus lottery, which will also be displayed on the terminal screen. A name must be entered for each language you need.
- **2. Detail bonuses per sources** check the box if you want to display on the terminal screen the amount of player bonuses with details per sources of the accrual. If the box is not checked, bonuses will be displayed as one total amount.

To save the settings, press «Ok».

«Cashback» Tab

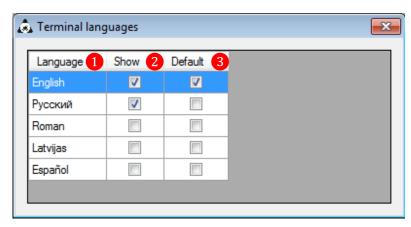
On this tab, settings for the **«Cashback»** section are made.



✓ Show cashback activation button – check the box if you need to display the «Activate» button in the «Cashback» section to activate the player's cashback on the terminal. If the box is not checked, then only the amount of the player's cashback without activation will be displayed on the terminal.

To save the settings, press **«Ok»**.

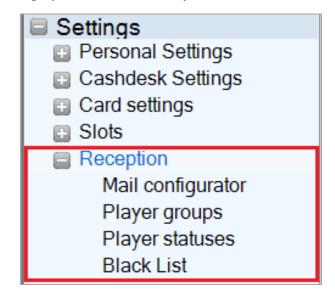
Please note that the choice of interface languages for the information terminal is made on a separate form «**Terminal languages**» («**Settings**» \rightarrow «**Terminal»** \rightarrow «**Terminal languages**»).



- **1.** Language list of available terminal interface languages.
- 2. Show to select the terminal interface language, check the box next to its name.
- **3. Default** check the box to specify the interface language that will always be selected on the terminal by default.

3.5 «Reception» module settings.

In **«Setting»** \rightarrow **«Reception»** you can setup e-mail sending, player groups and statuses, including players black list (players that banned in system).



Detailed description of **«Reception»** module settings contains in the following paragraphs of this section.

3.5.1 E-mail sending settings.

In «SlotLogic» you can provide automated e-mail newsletter sending across your customer base. With this service you can deliver promotional offers, club news, talk about the new services and privileges directly to your customers.

This option significantly reduces the time to deliver information to your customers.

Automated e-mail mailing list sending can be done via your own server (if available) or using external (SMTP *) server of e-mail service provider.

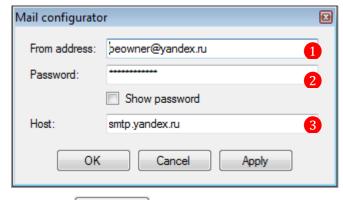
* SMTP (Simple Mail Transfer Protocol) - is a widely used network protocol for sending e-mails.

To be able to provide e-mail distribution to your customers you must set the following parameters in \langle Settings $\rangle \rightarrow \langle$ Reception $\rangle \rightarrow \langle$ Mail configurator \rangle form:

- **1. From address** You must enter the outgoing email address for mail list distribution.
- **2. Password** here you need to enter the password of this email account.

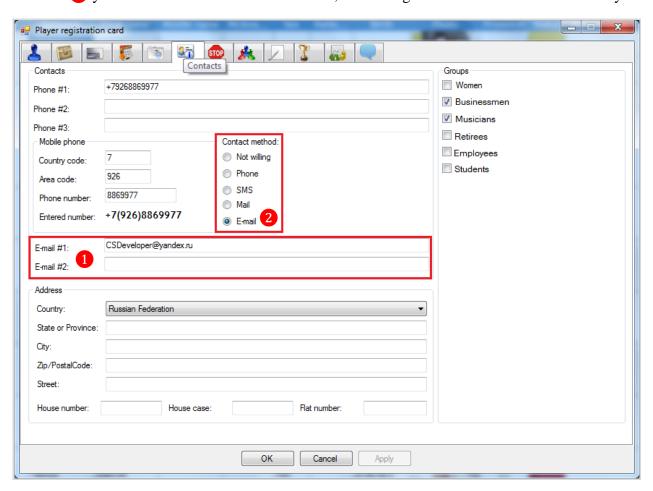
In case you want the password is not will be displayed in encrypted form, put a tick on **«Show password»**.

3. Host – here you must enter the host address of outgoing mail (SMTP) server.



After all press on the button OK

E-mail addresses of clients included in mailing list are should be entered into a player registration card, «Contacts» tab in «E-mail #1» or «E-mail #2» strings 1. Also in «Contact method» 2 you must select E-mail radio button, if client agreed to receive an e-mails from you.



The detailed procedure of e-mail distribution can be found in «E-mail sending».

3.5.2 Setting SMS distribution via GSM modem.

SMS notices delivery is a major marketing instrument today. Its effectiveness is quite high compared to other, because any information reaches subscribers in a very short time.

At now it is a modern way of establishing contact with the customer. SMS distribution is used to inform about promotions, special offers, to alert relevant news and important reminders, as well as congratulations for customers. This service allows you to increase customer loyalty, increase

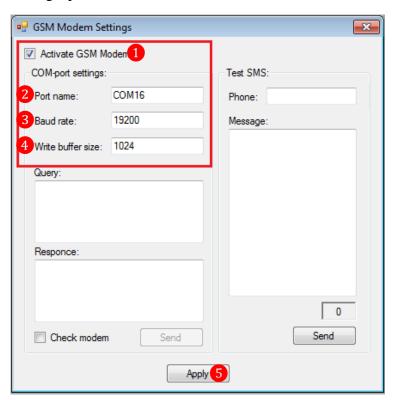
brand awareness. SMS notices have a little expense and becomes an effective channel of product (service) advertising.

SlotLogic has implemented ability to perform automated SMS notices delivery. This service uses mobile numbers previously registered in the system.

If you want to use **Twilio API** to send SMS to clients, the SMS service parameters can be set in the section **«Administration» - «Device Configuration» - «SMS Service»** (for more details see <u>«Setting the SMS sending service»</u>).

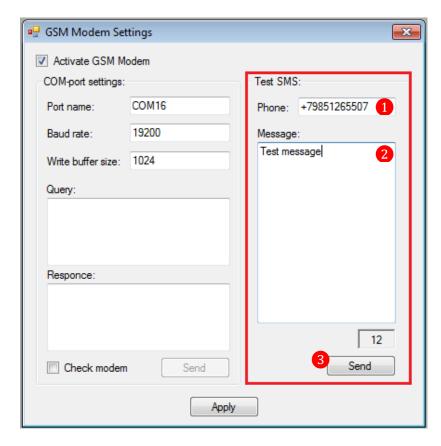
To be able to perform SMS delivery you need to attach 3G modem to your host computer and set following parameters in **«SM Modem Settings»** (**«Administration»** \rightarrow **«Device Configuration»** \rightarrow **«GSM Modem»**):

- **1. Activate GSM Modem** set a tick to enable SMS delivery.
- **2. Port name** specify a COM port of your host computer where 3G modem is attached (Start \rightarrow Control Panel \rightarrow Device Manager).
 - **3. Baud rate** data rate. Default: 19200 (bps).
 - **4. Write buffer size** buffer size for recording. By default: 1024 (bits).
 - **5.** To save the settings, press on Apply

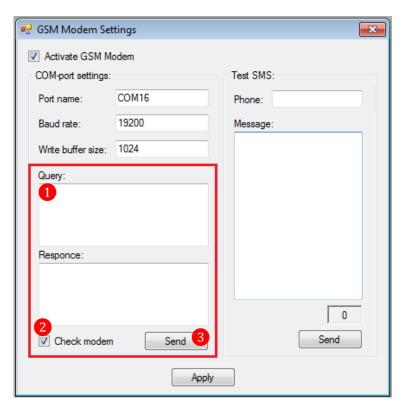


After finishing of setting all parameters in **«Test SMS»** form you need to start test of 3G modem. For performing it, do the following:

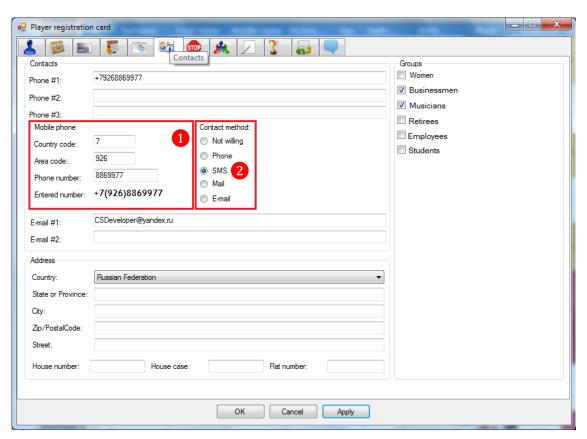
- 1. Enter mobile number where you want to send test SMS message in «Phone» string.
- **2.** Enter text message you want to send in **«Message»** string using keyboard (no more than 70 characters).
 - 3. For sending a message press on Send.



This form contains fields **«Query»** / **«Response»**, which are used to control the 3G modem via AT commands.



You must enter mobile phone numbers of all customers, which you will include to SMS distribution list in a player registration card on the **«Contacts»** tab in **«Mobile phone»** section **1.** Also in **«Contact method» 2** you must activate a radio button, if client will agree to receive SMS from you.

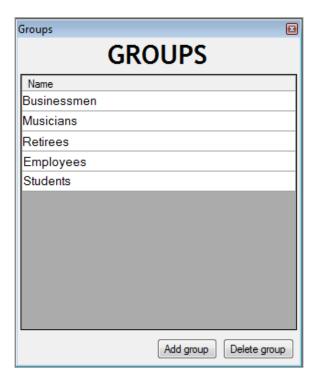


The detailed procedure of SMS distribution can be found in paragraph <u>«SMS-sending»</u>.

3.5.3 Player Groups.

In order to better manage players groups, there are various settings of list management, e-mail and SMS mailings was realized in SlotLogic system.

With the help of the form **«Groups»** you can create groups of players, as well as edit / delete the existing groups (**«Settings»** \rightarrow **«Reception»** \rightarrow **«Player groups»**).



To create a new group of players, you must do the following:

- 1. In the form of **«Groups»** press on Add group
- 2. In the window that opens, enter the name of the group (e.g., Women).

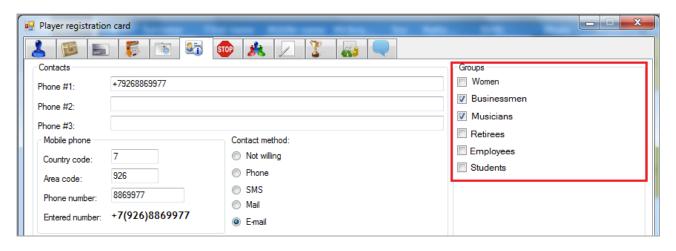


3. Press the button to save the created group.

If you want to edit the name of a group, you need to double click the left mouse button on the group name in the dialog box to enter a new name and press the button ok to save the changes.

In case you want to remove any group, select the group in the list by clicking the left mouse button on the group name and click Delete group.

In order to determine the player in any of the groups for the implementation of e-mail and SMS mailings, you must open the registration card and the player on the tab **«Contacts»** block **«Groups»** set a checkmark in the right group / groups.

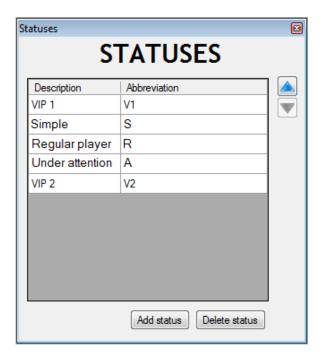


3.5.4 Player Statuses.

As mentioned earlier, using a system configuration may be provided with the same PTS as for calculating the parameters of all players as well as different groups depending on the status of the player.

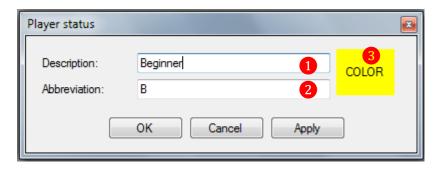
For example: Interest rates credited to the of PTS accounts, for regular players with the «VIP» status or «Regular» can be set higher than for new players to the status of «Ordinary».

To create a new player status in the system you need to use **«Statuses»** (**«Settings»** \rightarrow **«Reception»** \rightarrow **«Player statuses»**).

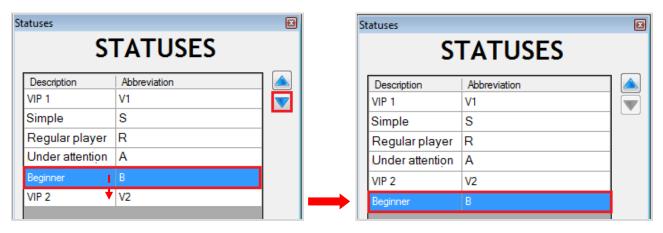


To create a new status, you must do the following:

- 1. In the form of «Statuses» click on Add status
- 2. In the window that opens, specify the following:
 - ✓ In the field «**Description**» enter the name of the status (for example, Beginner).
- ✓ In the **«Abbreviation»** enter the abbreviated name of the status to be displayed in other forms in the system.
- \checkmark (Optionally) in the «Color» using the color palette to choose a color to indicate this status.

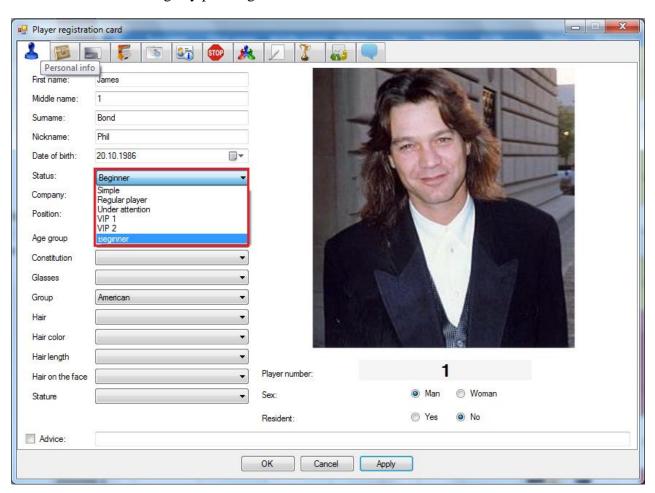


- **3.** Press the button oK to save the new status.
- **4.** If necessary, you can prioritize created status to another status. To do this, select the status of the list (click the left mouse button) and use the buttons / volume to the line above or below. The higher the status of the location in the list, so it is a priority.

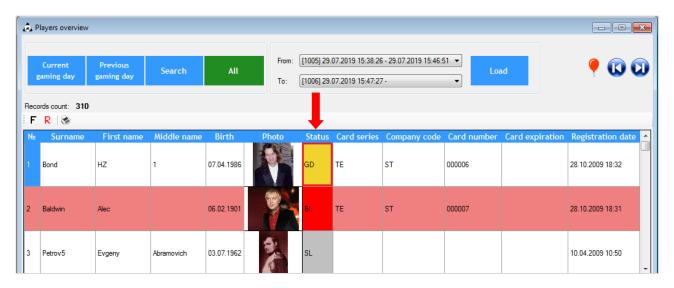


- ➤ If you want **to edit the name** of a status, you need to double click the left mouse button on the name status in the dialog box to enter a new name and press the button to save the changes.
- ➤ In case you want **to remove any status**, select the status of the list by clicking the left mouse button on the name and status of the press on Delete status.

To set the status for any player, you need to open the player registration card on the **«Personal info»** tab in line **«Status»** from the drop-down list to select the appropriate status for this client and save the settings by pressing on OK.



Selected statuses are displayed in the Review form players in the column «Status».



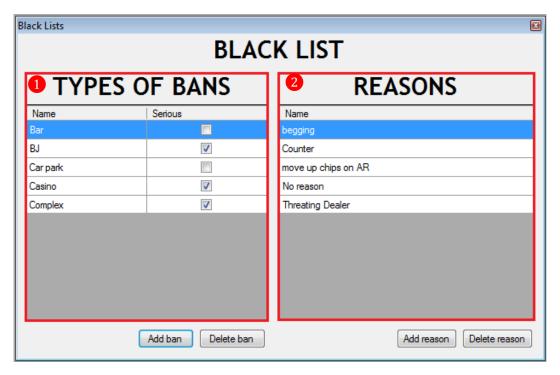
3.5.5 Black List.

The system allows a lock (ban) on players for some reason. For example: a violation of the rules of the club, indecent behavior etc.

Note: This method does not block a card or any player's account and just performs informational function, allowing system to record and track «problem» customers.

Additionally to be able to lock the problem players in the system you can make the settings using the form **«Black List»** (**«Statuses»** (**«Settings»** \rightarrow **«Reception»** \rightarrow **«Black List»**). This form includes two lists:

- 1) «Types of bans» is a list of zones (areas) in which players commit any violation of the rules of the established order (for example, bar, parking, casino).
- 2) «Reasons» is a list of violations, the commission of which the ban imposed on the players.



To create **a ban type**, you must do the following:

1. Using the «Black List» form under the list «Types of bans» click Add ban

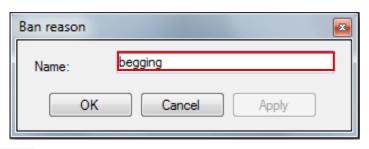
- 2. In the window that opens, specify the following:
 - ✓ The name of the zone violations.
- \checkmark (Optionally) to establish a tick, if the violations in this area are considered to be serious (significant).



3. Press OK to save.

To create a reason for the ban, you must do the following:

- 1. Using the «Black List» form under the list «Reasons» click Add reason
- 2. In the window that opens, specify the name of the reasons for which the ban is imposed.

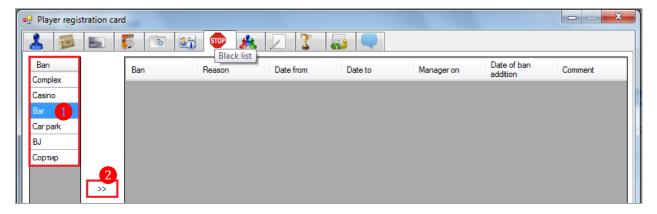


3. Press OK for saving.

If you want to edit the name of a type of ban or reasons must double click the left mouse button on its name in the window that opens, enter the new name and press the button to save the changes.

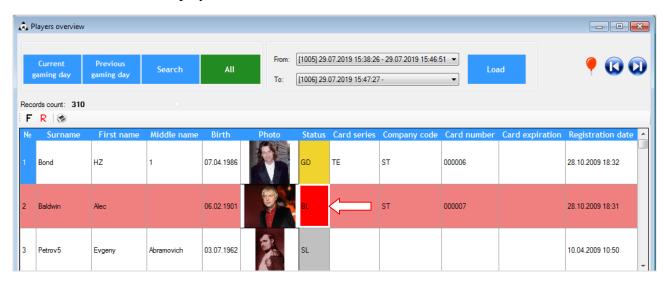
In case you want to remove any type of ban or the reason, you must select it in the list (click the left mouse button on the name), and press the button Delete ban, located under the corresponding list.

To fix the system perfect client violation , you must open the registration card and the player on the tab **«Black List»** list **«Black List»** select the desired type of ban, click the arrow button to add the selected type of ban for this player, and save the settings by pressing key OK.



Once the player is set to ban the type, you can specify the reason for selecting it from the drop-down list in the column **«Reason»** and save the settings by pressing OK (more on this in Section <u>«Black List Tab»</u>).

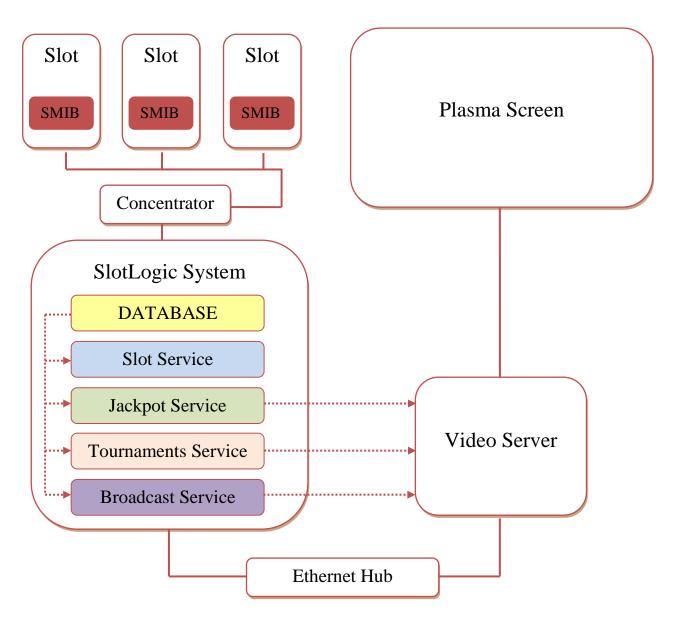
In the Review form players locked so customers will be marked in red and the status of «BL».



3.6 Setting the videoserver.

For connecting the videoserver to «SlotLogic», the system setting should contain the parameters of connection and set the interaction of videoserver with system's services.

The diagram below shows the interaction of videoserver with «SlotLogic».



The scheme of interaction of videoserver with «SlotLogic».

- **❖ Jackpot Service** (the service of jackpots) the videoserver displays on a screen the templates Mystery and Time jackpots:
 - The played jackpot is used to show the current jackpot's status.
 - **The jackpot, which won** is used to show the information on the gained jackpots.
- **Jackpot Pre won template** (pre-template) is used to display any video-feature with the template and information on a jackpot.
- **❖ Tournaments Service** (the service of tournaments) the videoserver shows on a screen the templates of tournament stages:

- Slot Tournaments Preparation is used for running a tournament for displaying the stage «Preparation».
- **Slot Tournaments Holding** is used for running a tournament for displaying the stage **«Holding»**.
- Slot Tournaments Results is used for running a tournament for displaying the stage «Results».
- **❖ Broadcast Service** (service) the videoserver displays on the screen various audio/video files (videos, string messages etc.)
 - **Broadcast Template** is used for displaying the advertisements.

By interacting with a system «SlotLogic» and its services, the application Videoserver shows on a big screen (plasma) the information on jackpots, tournaments and various audio/video files in order of setting parameter «**Priority of Broadcasting**» (Priority). **The priority of broadcasting** denotes the information of priority service, which will be shown on a big screen, in case there are several requests from some services simultaneously being sent.

The priority scale should represent a certain set of consecutive numerical values. For example: 1200, 1000, 800, 600 or 3, 2, 1, 0 and etc. The higher number has a high priority, then on descending.

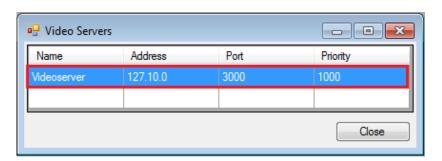
Attention! The priority of the service Broadcast should always be higher, than the service Jackpot, otherwise the videoserver cannot perform the templates of Broadcast. And for the service Tournaments, the system sets the high priority of broadcasting by default, that means the videoserver would display on a screen the templates of tournaments at the start of it regardless of the priority of services Jackpot and Broadcast.

3.6.1 The settings of system start-up.

The connecting settings to «SlotLogic» are carried out in section «**Settings**» \rightarrow «**Broadcast**» \rightarrow «**Video servers**».

Connecting videoserver:

Set the following parameters in the form **«Video Servers»** for adding a videoserver to the system in a blank line with a help of a keyboard:



Option	Description	
Name	The name of a videoserver, which will be shown in a system.	
Address	The option sets the IP-address or domain of the device, which run the videoserver application.	
Port	The option sets the port number for videoserver (Port = 3000).	

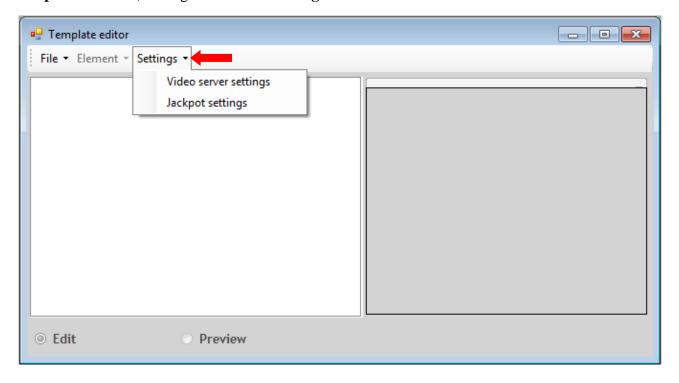
	The option sets the priority of Broadcast service, which is broadcasted via videoserver. The digits are written down. If the service Broadcast is out of use, set 0 or leave it blank.
	Example1: The Broadcast priority = 1200 The Jackpot priority = 1000
Priority	In this case, the videoserver will display on a screen the files of the service Broadcast, according to the specified plan.
	Example2: The Broadcast priority = 1000 The Jackpot priority = 1200
	In this case, the videoserver will display the templates of the service Jackpot, and the service Broadcast will not be performed.
	Note: You cannot set the equal priority to both of services. In this case, the workflow of a videoserver along with the system is unpredictable.

If the settings are correctly inputted, on launching the application Videoserver (videoserver.exe) the screen will present the window with a black font.

3.6.2 The settings of videoserver for templates.

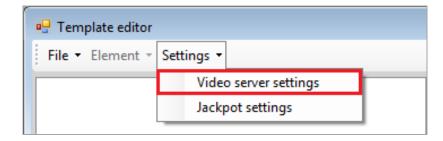
Before you start your work with the **«Template Editor»** you need to perform the necessary settings for the application server and video monitoring service status jackpots (more on the appointment **«Template editor»** section <u>«Template Editor»</u> Functionality»).

These settings are made in the form itself **«Template editor»** (**«Settings»** \rightarrow **«Video templates editor»**) through the menu **«Settings»**.



> <u>Setting the videoserver's parameters:</u>

1. Using the form of «Template editor» toolbar menu to select the «Settings» \rightarrow «Video server settings».



2. On the opened window set the parameter **Directory**:

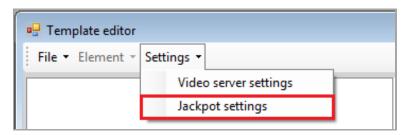


Option	Description	Default value
Directory	The option sets a pathway to a catalogue, where the application is uploaded, containing all video and screen files, used in this template. Note: For a content catalogue the network access should be set.	catalogue/folder: Multimedia

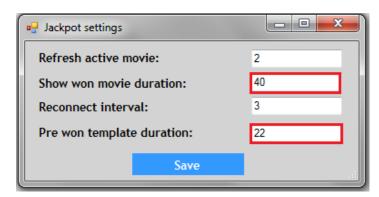
3. Press the button Save to save your settings.

Setting the parameters of Jackpot service:

1. Using the form of «Template editor» toolbar menu to select the «Settings» \rightarrow «Jackpot settings».



2. On the opened window set the following parameters:



Option	Description	Default value
Show won movie duration The option sets the duration of displaying the winning (in seconds). That's the exact time of displaying the template of the gained jackpot.		40
Pre won template duration	The option sets the duration of displaying the prewon form (in seconds). That's the exact time of displaying the pre-won template before showing the template of the gained jackpot.	

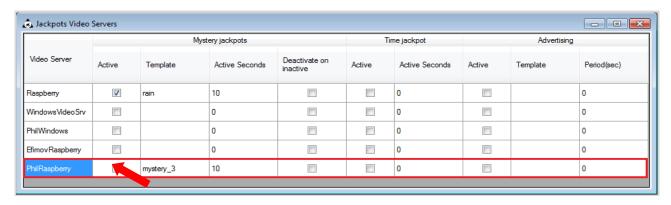
3. Press the button Save to save your settings.

3.6.3 The settings of videoserver for jackpot service.

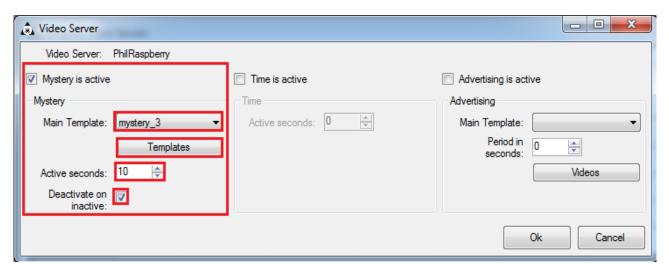
The settings of videoserver for broadcasting the templates Time and Mystery jackpots are carried out in section «Settings» \rightarrow «Slots» \rightarrow «Video servers».

Setting videoserver for jackpots:

1. In the form **«Jackpots Video Servers»** select from the list the required videoserver for visualization the templates of Time and Mystery jackpots by double-clicking the left mouse button and opening the form **«Video Server»**.

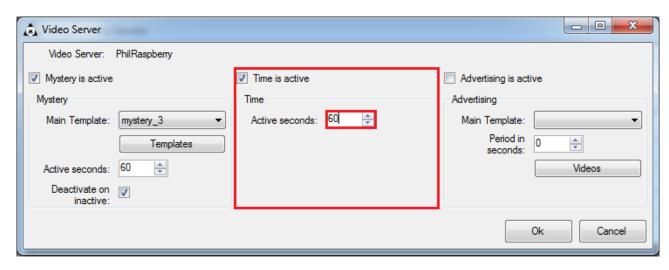


2. In the opened form **«Video Server»** set a tick in **«Mystery is active»** for activation the visualization the templates **Mystery Jackpots** and set the parameters:



Option	Description	
Main Template	The option specifies the main template Mystery Jackpot for displaying by videoserver. It is selected from the dropped out list.	
Templates	The option sets the templates for displaying the Mystery Jackpot, depending on the activity status of jackpots (Active/Inactive). On pressing, the form of selecting templates will be opened. **Video Serier Templates** Template Jackpot Ja	
Active seconds	The option sets the displaying duration of the template Mystery Jackpot (in seconds).	
Deactivate on inactive	 If checked, the video server will <u>not</u> playback the assigned template if there is no active mystery jackpot. If unchecked, the video server will playback the assigned template, even if there is no active mystery jackpot. 	
	there is no active mystery jackpot.	

3. Next, in **«Video Server»** set a tick in **«Time is active»** for activation the visualization of the templates **Time Jackpots** and set the **Active seconds** parameter.



Option	Description
Active seconds	The option sets the displaying duration of the template Time Jackpot (in seconds).

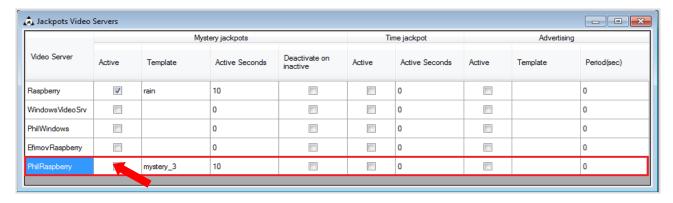
4. Press on **«Ok»** for saving the specified parameters.

Jackpots templates are played alternately. In case it is needed to switch off the visualization of the templates Mystery Jackpot or Time Jackpot, move the tick from **«Mystery is active»** or **«Time is active»** relatively.

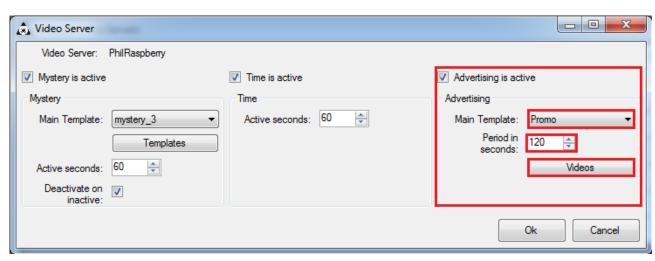
Settings the show of advertising:

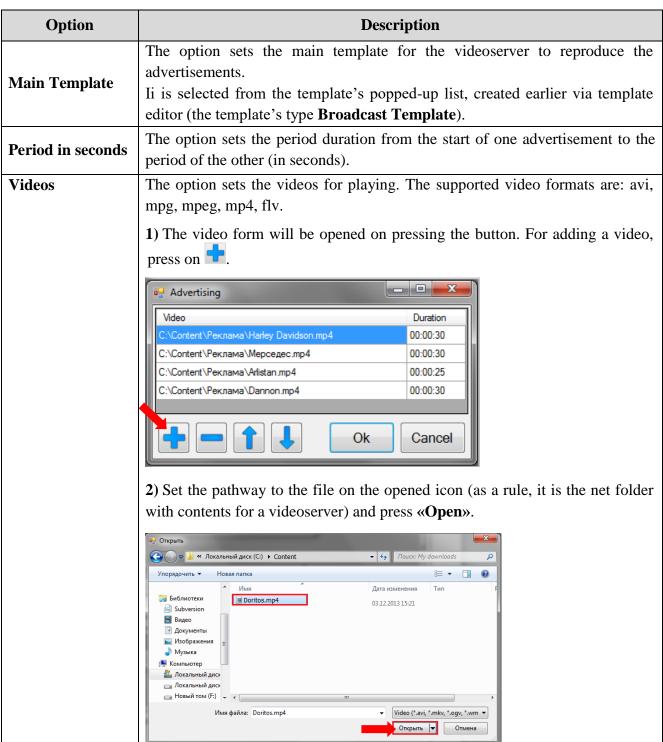
With «SlotLogic» system it is possible to set videoserver so that it will run the advertisement videos on presenting the templates Time and Mystery on a club's screen with the specified time interval. All the necessary settings are performed in section «Settings» \rightarrow «Slots» \rightarrow «Video servers».

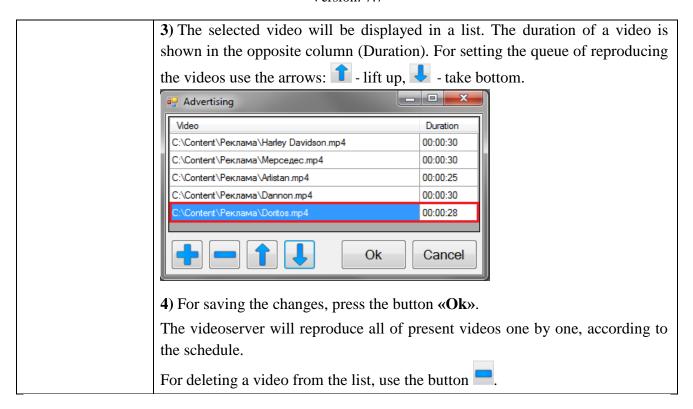
1. In a form **«Jackpots Video Servers»** select the required videoserver from the list for running the advertisements and open a form **«Video Server»** by double-clicking the left mouse button.



2. On the opened form **«Video Server»** set a tick in a line **«Advertising is active»** for activating the visualization of the advertisement template by the videoserver, and set the parameters:







3. Press the button **«Ok»** for saving the setting of parameters.

In case you need to turn off the advertisements, it is necessary to switch off the tick in a line **«Advertising is active»**.

4 System Administration.

Through **«Administration»** section in the menu you can manage a system users, system components, preview / export of various reports, view logs (events) of input / output and some other operations performed by the users in the system, setting the parameters, view players notes equipment settings, module notifications and many others.



A more detailed description of **«Administration»** section is described in the following paragraphs of section.

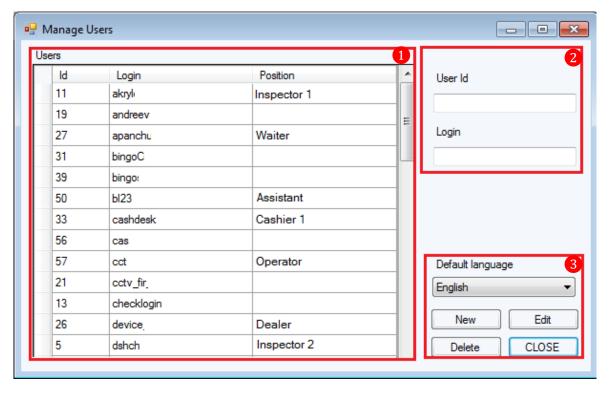
4.1 User Management.

To create, modify or delete a user account system is necessary in the main menu under **«Administration»** select **«Users»**.



After that, a window will open user management. In the left pane displays a list of all users in alphabetical order by the login position (position) and identification number 1.

In the right part - control panel users: field **«Login»** and **«User id»** (used to create / change the account), and control buttons 3.

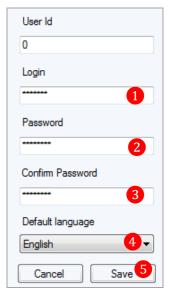


Control buttons:

- used to set the system user interface language default settings for each user (Russian, English, Roman, Latvian).
 - New
 used to create a new user.
- Little used to change the password and the system user interface language for the user.
 - Delete used to delete a user account system.
 - Lose used to close the windows user management.

4.1.1 Create a User Account.

To add a new user, it is necessary in the management of users to click and fill out the form opened.



- 1. In the «Login» to specify a login user (letters, numbers, symbols).
- **2.** In the **«Password»** specify the user's password at least 7 characters (letters, numbers, and symbols).
 - **3.** In the **«Confirm password»** reenter your password.
 - **4.** Select interface language system for the user.
 - **5.** To complete the operation to create a user must click Save

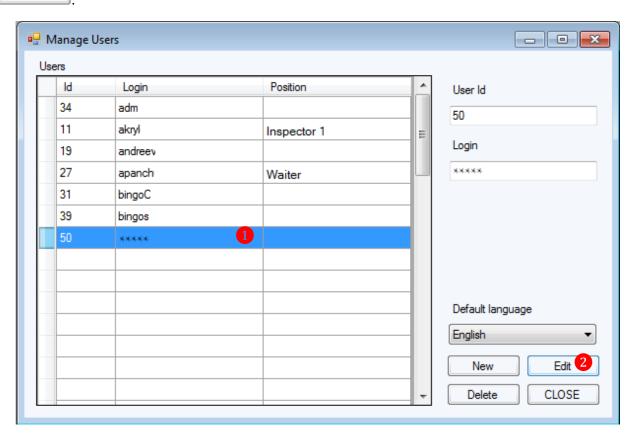
Golf «User id» not necessary to fill the tracking number to the user generated automatically by the system.

After creating an account for the user, you need to assign a mandatory role of providing access to the functionality of the system necessary for the performance of its duties (more on this in Section <u>«User Roles Management»</u>).

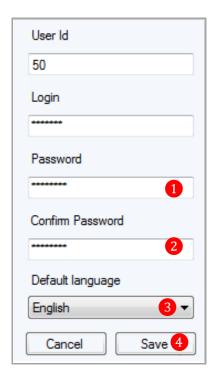
4.1.2 Change user password and system interface language.

To change your password or language interface system for a particular user, you must:

1. In the user management in the list on the left to select the desired user and click



- 2. Next, open the form with the user data, in which you specify the following:
- If you want to change the password, the field **«Password»** needs to specify a new password. In the **«Confirm Password»** specify the new password again.
- If you want to change the language of the system for that user from the drop-down list, select the desired language.
 - To save the changes, click on Save .

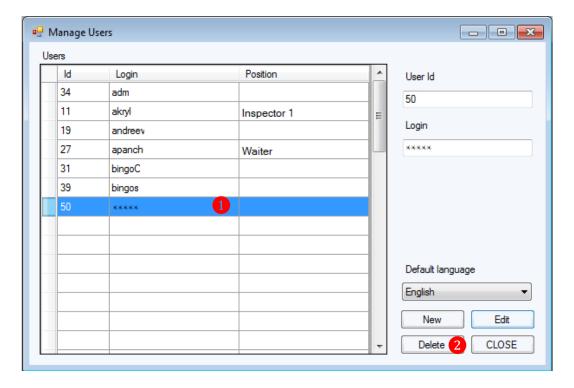


Note: Login and user id cannot be edited.

4.1.3 Deleting a User Account.

To delete a user account from the system, you must:

- 1. In the user management in the list on the left to select the desired user.
- 2. Press the button Delete



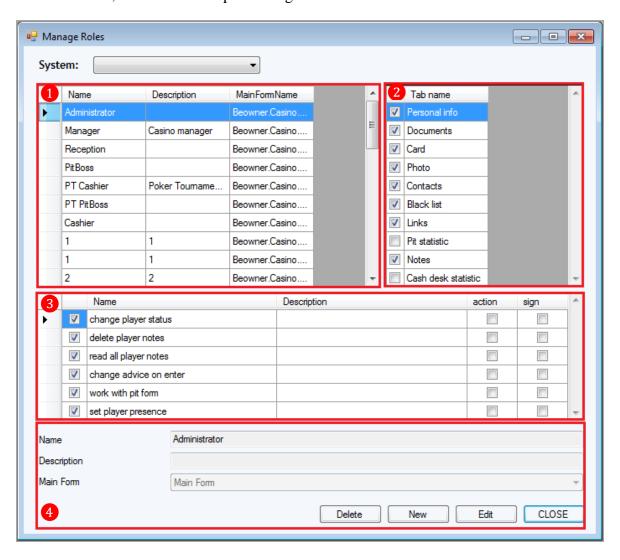
4.2 Roles management.

Access to the system is distributed on a functional role, which include a specific set of functions. Role-based distinction allows you to define the powers and duties of the officers of the user. For example, cashiers should only have access to the forms of cash and do not have access to the Manager functionality.

Initially, the system default, the following roles:

- Administrator.
- Manager.
- Cashier.

To create, edit, or delete roles, you should in the main menu under **«Administration»** select **«Roles»**. After that, a window will open management roles.



This form contains the following elements:

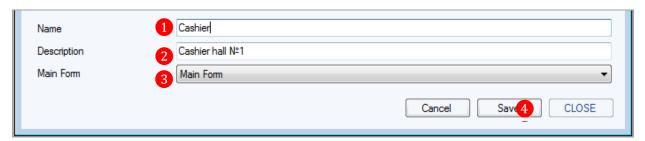
- 1. List of roles by name with a brief description and assigned the main form *.
- 2. List of bookmarks **, that will be available to the user in the customer card (set for each role).
- **3.** The control panel permits the user to perform actions in the customer card (configurable for each role).
- **4.** Form for creating and editing roles, including a text field to enter the name and description of the role, a cell with a drop-down list to select the main form and the following control buttons:

- Delete is used to remove part.
- New used to add a new role.
- Edit used for editing roles.
- CLOSE used to close the window management roles.
- * The main form the main menu system with a set of functions that will be opened when the user logs into the system.
- ** List bookmarks bookmarks in customer card containing their personal data and statistics (for details about bookmarks in <u>«New Player registration»</u>).

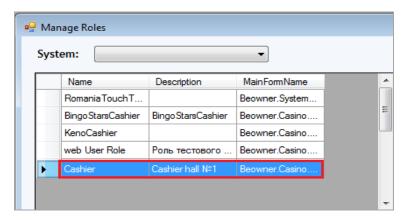
4.2.1 Creating and editing a role.

To add in a new role, you need to manage roles in the press New and opened to fill the form below:

- 1. Enter the name of the role.
- **2.** Enter a brief description of the role.
- **3.** Select from the dropdown list the main form for the role to create (usually quite leave the Main Form).
 - **4.** Press the button Save

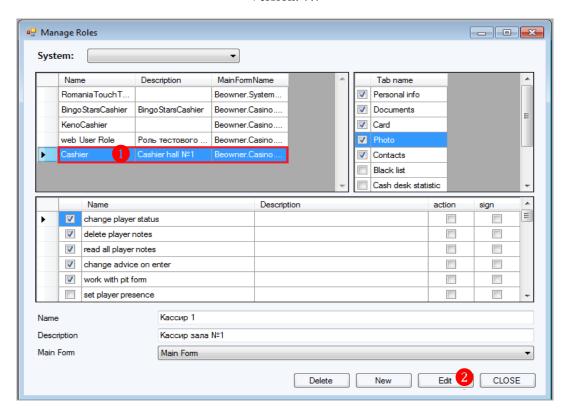


After saving created role appears in the list of roles.



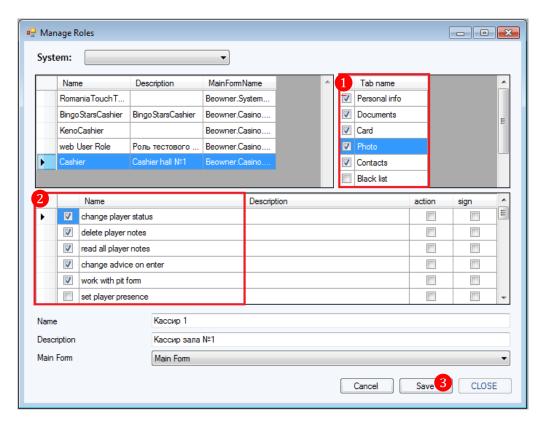
Next, you need to install the new role permissions to perform actions in the system, corresponding to its functionality, as well as select the bookmark that will be available to the user with this role in the customer card.

To set the role to have access to this functionality, you must select a role from the list and click



Thereafter tabbed pane and permissions become active, and they can select the required function.

- 1. In the list of bookmarks customer card set checkmarks next to the names of bookmarks necessary (to view the entire list, use the scroll bar on the right).
 - 2. In the permissions list, set a checkmark next to the names of the necessary functions.
 - **3.** To save click on Save

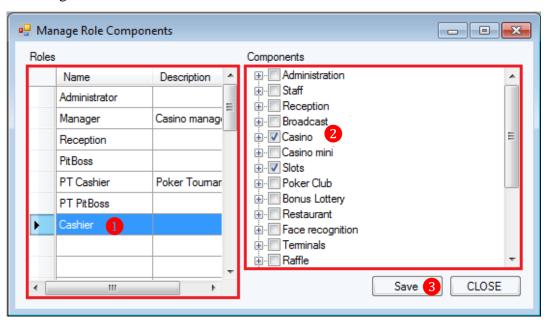


Later, in the same way a set of parameters can be edited for each role. To change the name, description, set a new main form, change the set of bookmarks and functions to a role, select the role in the list, click the button to make the changes you want and click Save.

Once the role is created, it is mandatory to define the functional (system components), which will be available to users of this role (more on this in section <u>«Assigning system components to user role»</u>).

4.2.2 Assigning system components to user role.

You can setup a role functionality using **«Manage role components»** in **«Administration»** → **«Roles Component»**. You can see a roles list at left side of form and roles functionality components at right side.

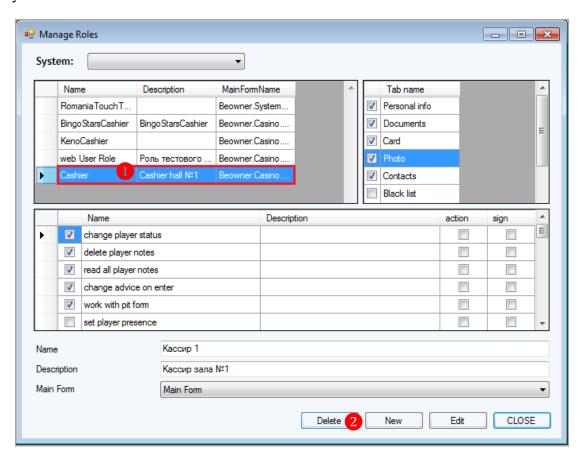


In order to assign any system user role to any system functionality component you need proceed as follows:

- 1. Select a role from list.
- **2.** Set a tick on selected components.
- 3. Click on Save

4.2.3 Delete a role.

To remove a role from the system, in the role management ($\langle Administration \rangle \rightarrow \langle Roles \rangle$) to select the role from the list and click Delete. After that role will be permanently removed from system.



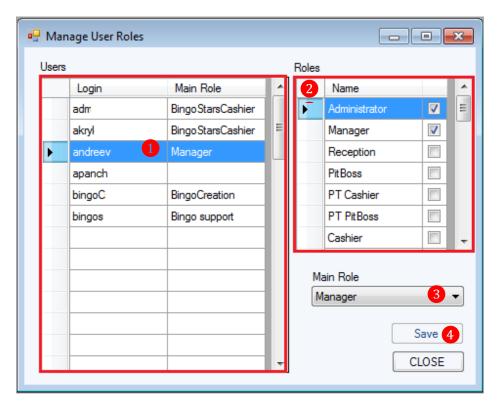
4.3 User Roles Management.

For each user, the system should be defined as providing access to the functionality of the system, it needs to fulfill duties.

Assigning roles to users by using the form «Manage User Roles», which is necessary to open the main menu, select System «Administration» \rightarrow «User Roles». In the form that appears on the left of the total list of users on the right side - the list of available roles.

To assign roles to a specific user, you must:

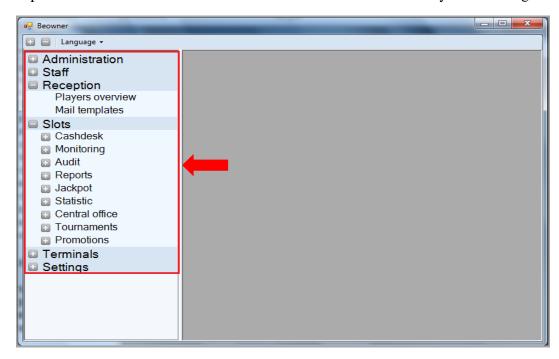
- 1. In the list select the desired user login.
- **2.** The list of roles to note the role of the desired tick.
- 3. In cell «Main Role» from the drop down list to choose roles pivotal role for the user.
- 4. To save click Save



With this form can designate any number of selected user roles, so it will be available to system functionality that falls within the scope of each role.

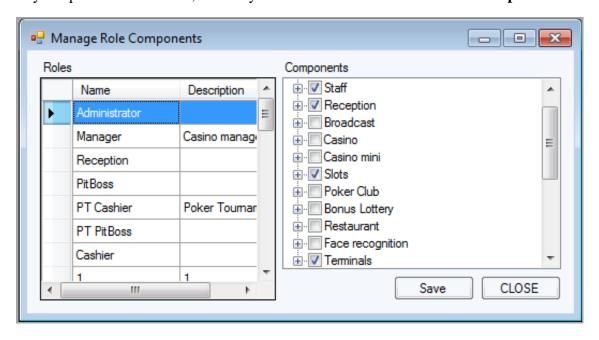
4.4 Manage a role components.

Components roles - this sections and subsections of the main menu system SlotLogic».



For convenience, the system can enable or disable any components. Thus, the user of the system with a specific role that will be available only functionality that is necessary for him to fulfill his duties.

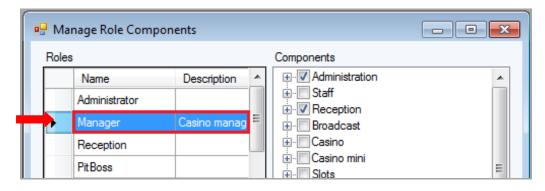
Configuring Components roles by using the form **«Manage Role Components»**, which is necessary to open the main menu, select System **«Administration»** \rightarrow **«Role components»**.



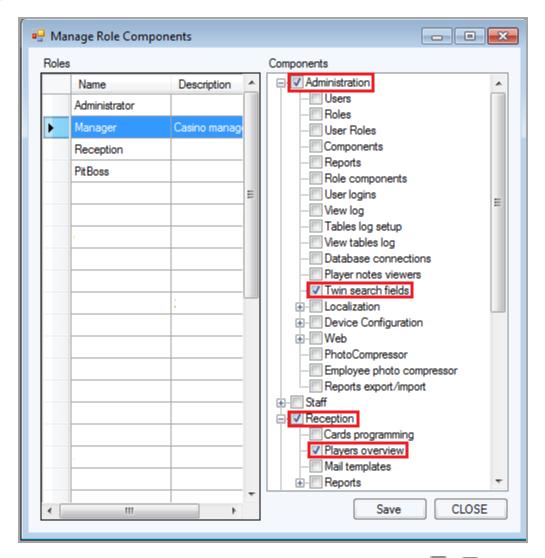
In the left half of the form displays a list of all user roles system in the right half -components.

To provide access to the necessary components for a role, you must do the following:

1. The list «Roles» by pressing the left mouse button to select the role to adjust its components.



2. The list **«Components»** selects the desired components (sections and subsections), check the box.



To show/hide hidden items components, you must use the buttons 🗗 / 🖃, to the left of the name.

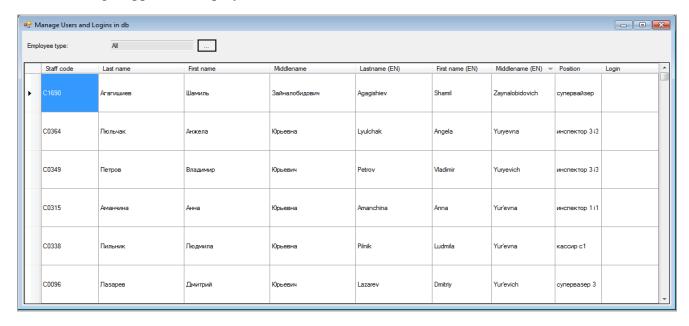
3. Once the desired components are selected for the role, you must click on the button in the lower right corner of the form.

4.5 Create Login to Employee.

Each created in the system login must be compulsorily assigned to a particular employee. This is to ensure that all transactions recorded in the system were personified (more information about the staff in the institution in <u>«Registering an employee as system user»</u>).

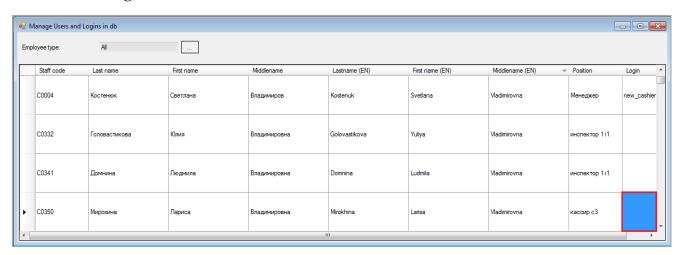
Attaching logins to employees by using the form «Manage Users and Logins in db», which is necessary to open the main menu, select System «Administration» \rightarrow «User logins». Then opens a form with a list of all schools in the system of employees, in which for each employee will include the following information:

- Employee ID.
- Name of employee in Russian.
- Name of employee in English.
- Position Officer (post).
- Login appointed employee.

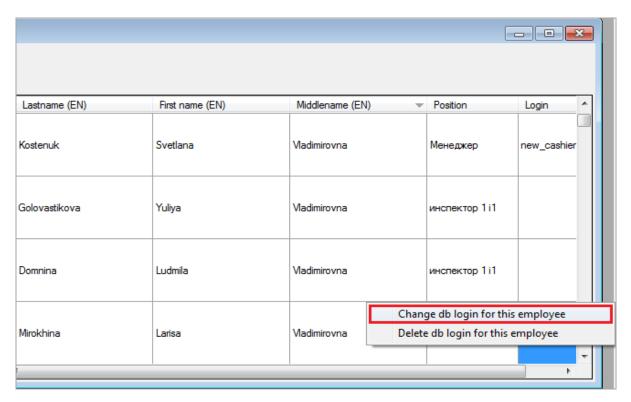


To assign (or change) any employee login, do the following.

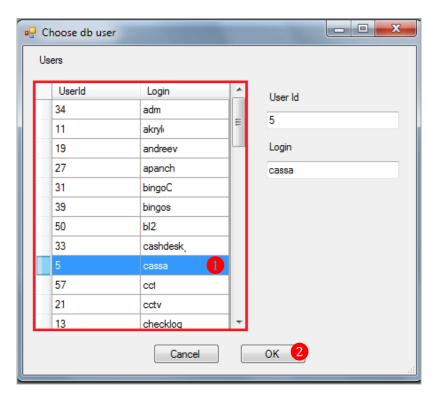
1. Select an employee from the list and click the left mouse highlight its corresponding cell in the column **«Login»**.



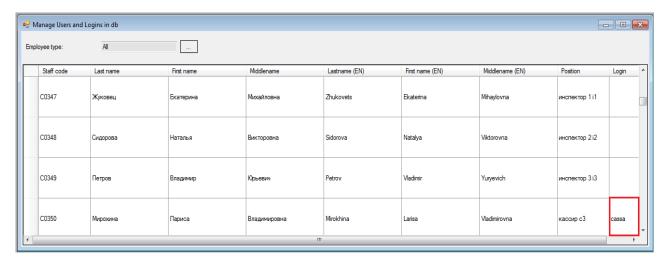
2. On selected cell right click context menu and select «Change db login for this employee».



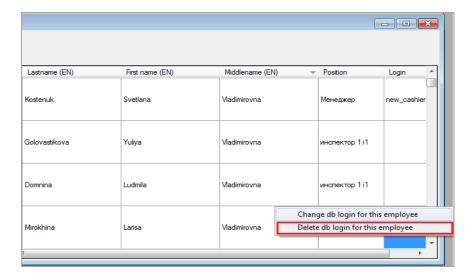
3. Next, open a new window to select the user login system, where you can select from the list the desired username and click OK.



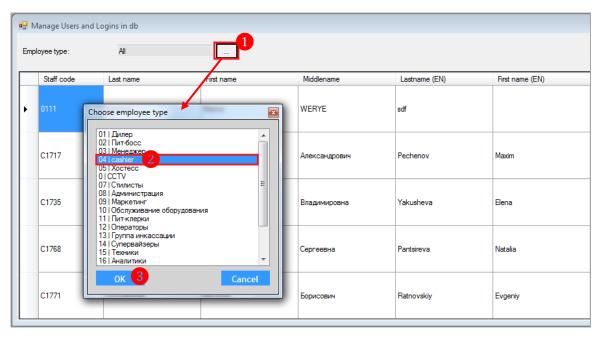
Assigned username appears in the cell lines of the staff member.



If you need to login to undock from the employee, it is necessary in the cell in the column «Login» from the context menu choose «Delete db login for this employee».



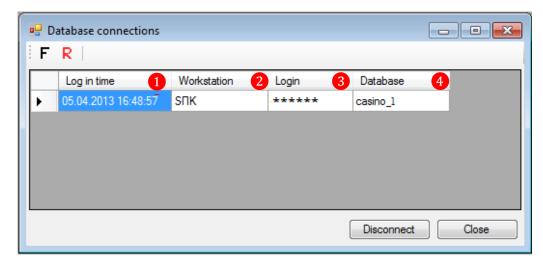
Also, in this form, you can view a list of users of the system in the context of the post. To do this, use the button, when clicked, opens a form **«Choose employee type»** with the list of posts. Once the desired position, press the button ok and the list will display only users with the selected position.



4.6 System users online monitoring.

The system administrator can always see a list of users who interact with it at the moment.

View a list of people online by using the form **«Database connections»**, which is necessary to open the main menu, select System **«Administration»** \rightarrow **«Database connections»**.



In this form, create a list of users in the system online, in which the following information is displayed:

- 1. Current date and time.
- **2.** Computer name.
- 3. User login.
- **4.** Name of Hall (places) that owns this login.

If you need to force the logoff any user of the system, you must:

- 1. Left mouse click to select a line with the desired user login and click Disconnect
- 2. In the dialog box asking you to confirm the completion Connection click user session is completed.

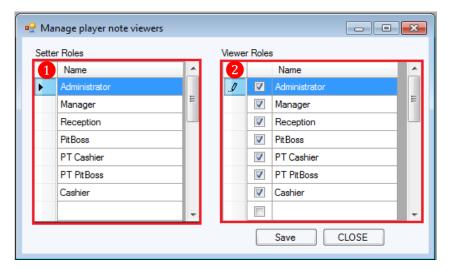


4.7 Manage a player note Viewers.

The system allows you to create and view notes on clients registered in the system (more on this in Section <u>«Notes» Tab</u>). Interesting can write any system user with access to the appropriate functional, but view the notes made by other users, can only users whose roles have certain settings.

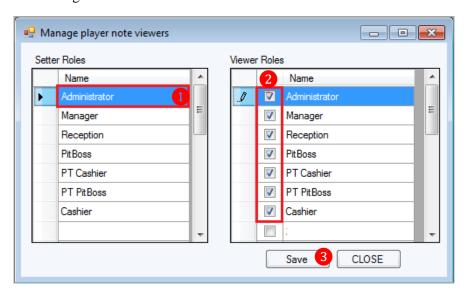
Setting view notes by using the form «Manage player note viewers», which is necessary to open the main menu, select System «Administration» \rightarrow «Player notes viewers». This form displays a list of two roles:

- 1. Setter Roles roles that allow you to create notes to clients.
- 2. Viewer Roles roles, allowing you to view notes created by the user with a specific role.



To establish access to view your notes, do the following:

- 1. The list **«Setter Roles»** left-click the mouse to select the role for which you want to install notes access to view.
- **2.** The list **«Viewer Roles»** tick mark roles that will be available to view notes created by users to the selected role.
 - **3.** To save the settings click Save



4.8 Notifications Module

Notifications functionality is designed for automated notification to club owner, administrators, managers and other casino staff about important system events, such as:

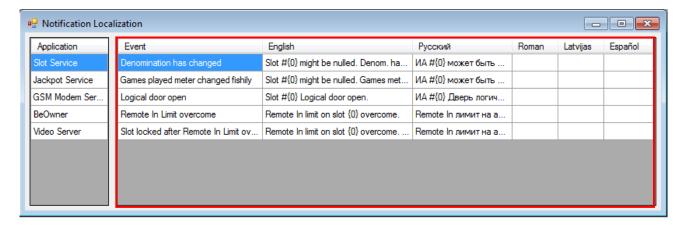
- Breach of regulations.
- Hardware problem.
- Jackpots.
- Network problem.
- Program exception in Slotlogic application.

Upon the occurrence of any event, the system will automatically send an SMS to the preset recipients to a mobile phone or e-mail address.

Below you can see examples of system messages that will come to recipients when selected event will occur.

Event type	System message samples
Jackpots	Jackpot № 23 on 80 RON in «Million» club is successfully finished.
Breach of regulations	Gaming day in «Million» club is still not closed.
Hardware problem	Fault of RFID Reader at GM #05 in «Million» Club.
Network problem	There is no connection with server in «Million» Club.
Program exception in application	There is software exception in SlotLogic system. Please refer to software vendor.

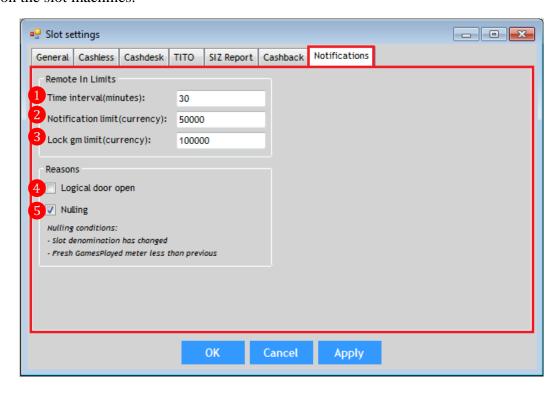
The types of events and the events themselves are input in the system by developers and can not be edited. The texts of messages are in English by default and can be localized to any language set in the system.



Read more about the settings of SMS service, mail server for Email messages and creation of a list of recipients in the above paragraphs of this section.

4.8.1 Settings for the notifications module.

In the form of the main slot settings (**«Settings»** \rightarrow **«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Settings»**), use the **«Notifications»** tab to configure the sending of service messages from the slot service related to the events on the slot machines.



Charging credits to slot machines «with key»:

- 1. «Time interval (minutes)» use this option to set the time interval to calculate the latest charges «with key». Calculation is performed separately for each slot machine. If the time interval is not specified, notifications exceeding the established limits (Notification limit and Lock gm limit) will not be sent.
- **2. «Notification limit (currency)»** use the keyboard to enter a limit boundary (in the club currency) for charges «with key» for one slot machine per time interval. Upon reaching / exceeding this limit, the system automatically sends a notification of the event to all concerned people. If this value is not specified, the notifications will not be sent.
- **3. «Lock gm limit (currency)»** use the keyboard to enter a limit boundary (in the club currency) for charges «with key» for one slot machine per time interval, upon reaching / exceeding of which the slot machine is blocked. The system also automatically sends a notification of the event to all concerned people. If this value is not specified, the slot machines will not be blocked and notifications will not be sent.

Opening the logic door of slot machines:

4. «Logical door open» – set a tick to enable notifications of the events associated with the opening of the logical door. If the tick is omitted, notifications will not be sent.



Nulling the meters of slot machines:

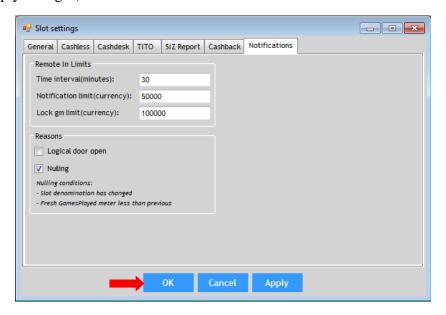
5. «Nulling» – set a tick to enable notifications of the events associated with the events such as:

- ✓ Slot denomination has changed.
- ✓ Fresh GamesPlayed meter less than previous.

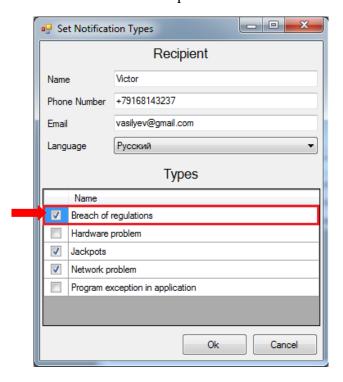
If the tick is omitted, notifications will not be sent.



When configuration is finished, click (\mathbf{OK}) (to apply the settings and close the form) or (\mathbf{Apply}) (to apply changes).



Please note that the slot service events configured in this form refer to the type **«Breach of regulations»**. Therefore, when setting up the list of recipients of service notifications, this type of notifications must be ticked for all concerned recipients.



The list of recipients of service notifications is created and configured in the section **«Administration»** – **«Notifications»** – **«Settings»** (for more details see <u>«Setting the list of recipients of service notifications»</u>).

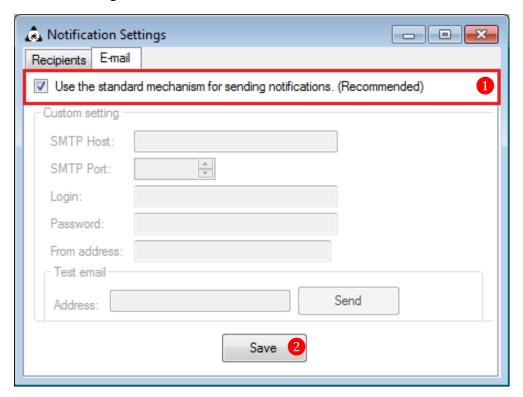
Moreover, for the operation of the notifications module, you need to configure the SMS service (GSM modem or Twilio API) and set the parameters of the mail server for email notifications.

4.8.2 Setting the mail server for email notifications.

Email service notifications can be distributed through both own server (if any) and through the standard built-in mail server for mailing.

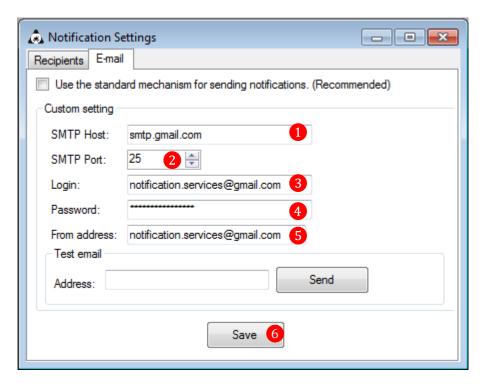
To activate the standard mail service, open the **«Notification Settings»** (**«**Administration» - **«**Notifications» - **«**Settings») form and on the **«**E**-mail»** tab do the following:

- 1) Check the box «Use the standard mechanism for sending notifications».
- 2) To save the settings, click the **«Save»** button.



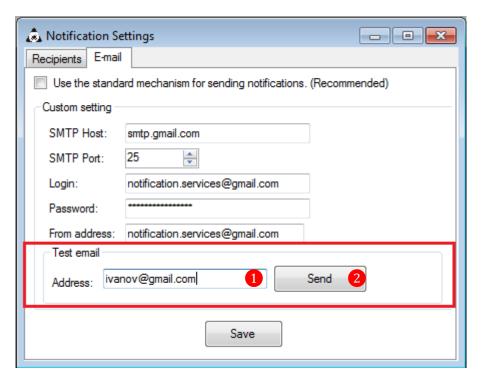
To be able to send service messages by e-mail through another mail server, you need to enter the following parameters in the **«Notification Settings»** form on the **«E-mail»** tab using the keyboard:

- 1) **SMTP Host** mail server host name.
- 2) **SMTP Port** mail server port name.
- 3) **Login** your login of the mail server user.
- **4) Password** your password of the mail server user.
- 5) From address email address from which notifications will be sent.
- 6) To save the input data, click «Save».



To check the settings and notifications module functionality, you can use the option **«Test email»**:

- 1. In the field «Address», specify the email address to send a test notification.
- 2. Click «Send» to send a notification.



If the mail server settings are correct, a notification with the text **«Test email»** will be received at the specified email address.

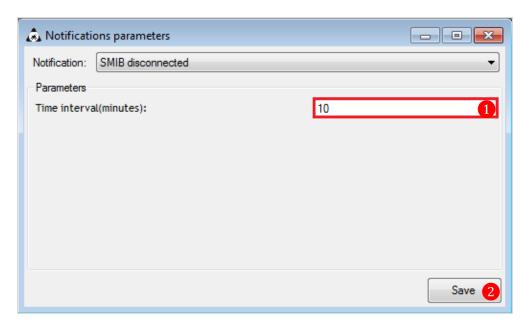
4.8.3 Notifications settings for email messages.

To make settings for sending email messages, open the **«Notifications parameters»** form (**«**Administration**»** – **«**Notifications**»** – **«**Notifications Parameters») form and do the following:

1. In the «Notification» field, from the drop-down list, select a message to configure the settings.



2. In the **«Time interval»** field, specify the interval at which the selected message will arrive (for example, no more than 1 time in 10 minutes). To save the settings, click the **«Save»** button.

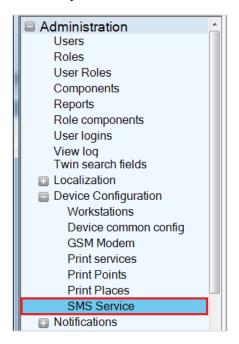


In a similar way, the parameters are configured for other e-mail messages that are in the list.

4.8.4 Setting the SMS sending service.

If you use a GSM modem to send SMS, its parameters are set and entered in the section **«Administration» - «Device Configuration» - «GSM Modem»** (for more details see <u>«Setting SMS distribution via GSM modem»</u>).

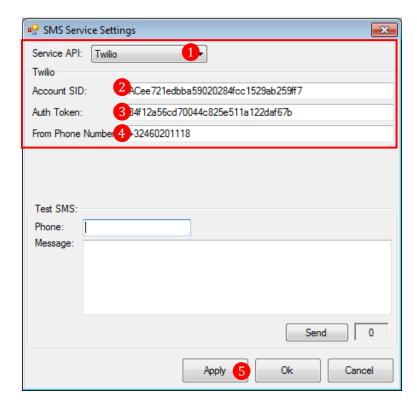
To setup SMS delivery using **Twilio API***, select **«Administration»** - **«Device Configuration»** - **«SMS Service»** in the system's menu.



*Twilio API is an API RESTful interface that provides functions for applications to work with voice calls and SMS. After registering a Twilio account at www.twilio.com, you get the account SID and the authentication token. These elements are necessary for the use of Twilio API SMS service. Read more about the SMS service of Twilio API at www.twilio.com/sms and about pricing at www.twilio.com/sms/pricing.

The procedures for setting the SMS sending service using Twilio API:

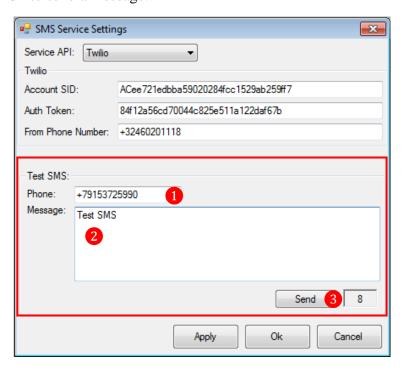
- 1. In the system's menu, select «Administration» «Device Configuration» «SMS Service».
- **2.** In the opened form **«SMS Service Settings»**, use the key pad (or paste from the clipboard) to set the following parameters:
 - 1) **Service API** select **Twilio** from the drop-down menu.
- 2) Account SID specify your account SID obtained during the registration of the Twilio account.
- 3) Auth Token specify your authentication token obtained during the registration of the Twilio account.
- **4) From Phone Number phone number** for your application in the format +****** bought at **Twilio**.
- 5) Click Apply to save the parameters entered (or to save the parameters and close the form).



Attention! You need to install an additional special application «SMS Service» to operate the SMS service of Twilio API. On this issue, please refer to the SlotLogic technical support specialists.

To check the settings and SMS service functionality, you can use the option «Test SMS»:

- **1.** In the field **«Phone»**, specify the mobile phone number in the format +******* to send a test message.
 - 2. In the field «Message», use the keypad to enter the message text.
 - **3.** Click **«Send»** to send a message.

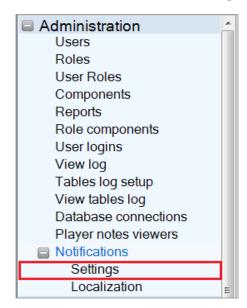


If the SMS service settings are correct, an SMS will be received at the specified email address within a couple of seconds.

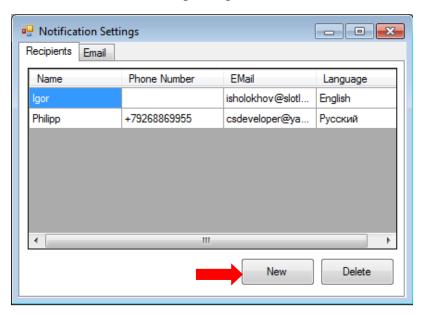
4.8.5 Setting the list of recipients of service notifications.

In order to setup an notifications recipient's list please do following:

1. Select «Administration» \rightarrow «Notifications» \rightarrow «Settings» in main menu.



2. In the form «Notification Settings» on the tab «Recipients» shows a list of all recipients that must be notified. In order to add new recipients please click on New button.

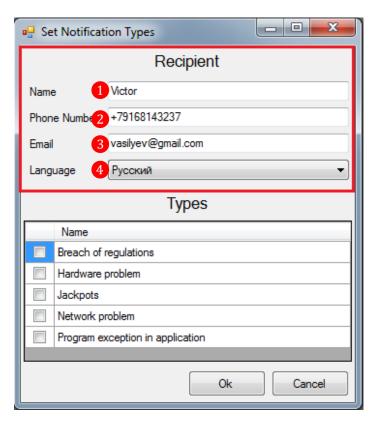


- 3. Next in «Set Notification Types» form please add recipient data:
 - 1) «Name» recipient name.
 - 2) «Phone Number» recipient mobile number in international format (+7*********)
 - 3) «Email» recipient's email address.

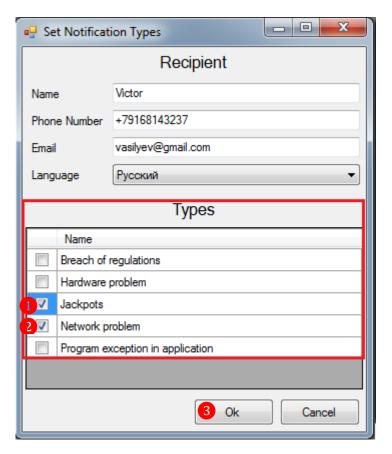
Note: You can use both notification methods or select it individually.

4) Language – message text language for the recipient.

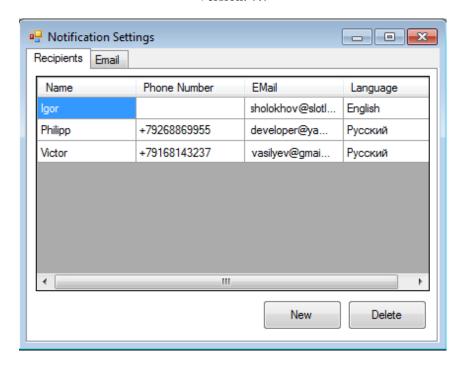
Note: If any notification is not localized into other languages, by default the system will send its English version to the recipients.



4. Set a tick by appropriate column of event type in **«Types»** list in the bottom part of **«Set Notification Types»** form, then press button and selected event will be reported to the recipient.



Added recipient will be shown in recipient's list right after saving.

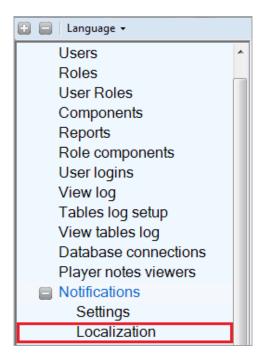


In order to edit recipient data please double click on recipient name string and open **«Set Notification Types»** form again. In order to delete recipient from list please select recipient and press Delete.

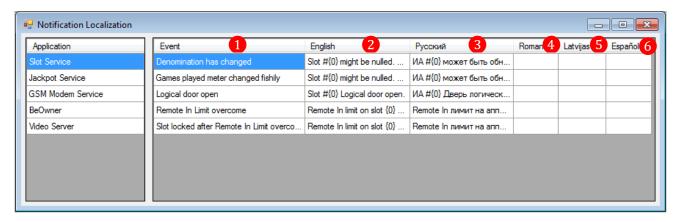
4.8.6 Localization of service notifications in different languages.

By default all notifications will be sent in English. If needed you can localize warning in Russian, Romanian or Latvian. To do this, follow these steps:

1. Select «Administration» \rightarrow «Notifications» \rightarrow «Localization» in main menu.



2. «Notifications Localization» form will open. In the left part of form, in **«Application»** table you can see a list of applications and services, which will sends messages regarding occurred events. If you select a string containing application, right part of form will shows event types, related to this application or service.

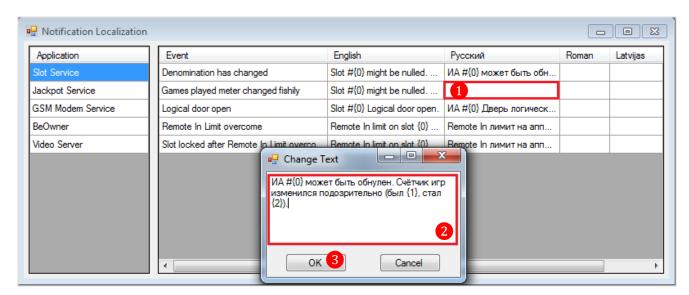


Event type table (right part of the form) contains a following columns:

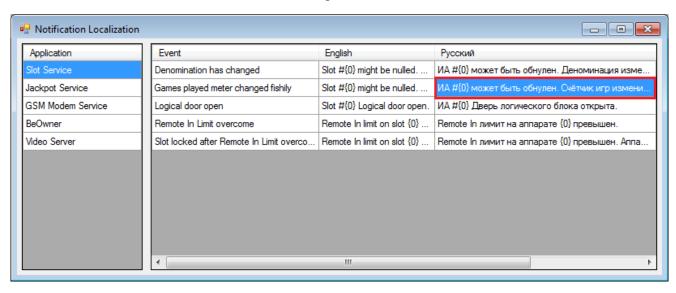
- 1) **Event** short description of application or service.
- 2) English message text template in English (you don't need to edit it).
- 3) Русский entry field for message text in Russian.
- **4) Roman** entry field for message text in Romanian.
- 5) Latvijas entry field for message text in Latvian.
- **6) Español** entry field for message text in Spanish.

Attention! Lists of applications and application events are created and edited only by developers.

To localize any messages it is necessary to use the message template text in English (**English** column), translate and add it to appropriate table cell. In order to edit messages text please double click on selected table cell. The window for entering or editing the text can be opened by double left clicking the line you need. When finished press or save changes.

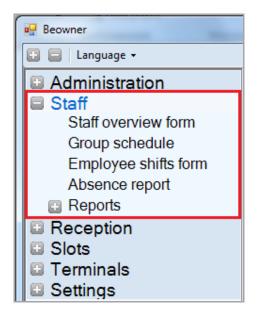


Added localized text for notification messages will be shown in table.



5 «Staff» module functionality.

Using «Staff» menu item you can keep a company employees record.



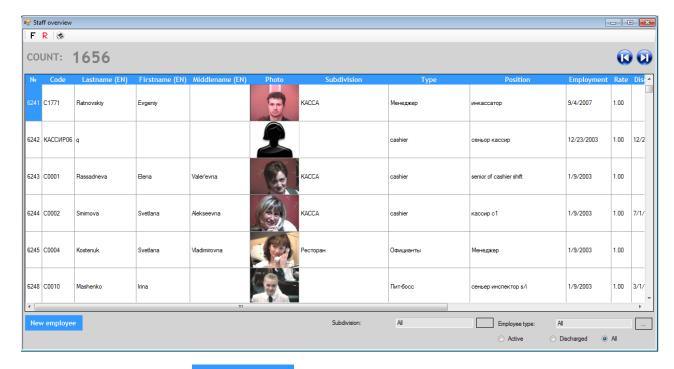
This module performs the following functions:

- Store employee data (name, passport number, contact information, photo, etc.).
- Log all operations in system and assign it with employees.
- Store employee job positions.

5.1 Registering an employee as system user.

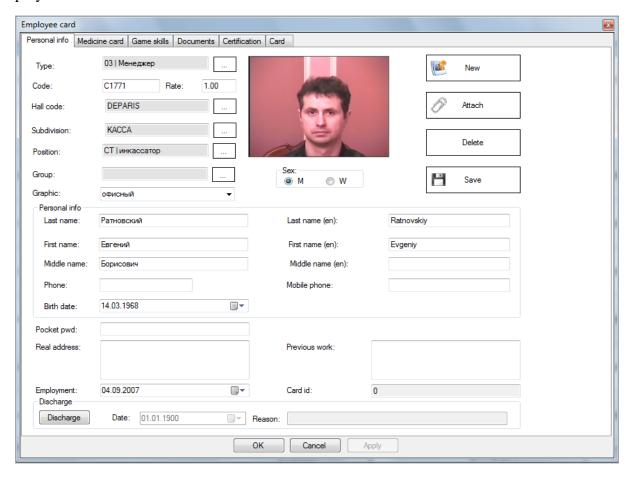
To register in the system of a new employee, you must do the following:

1. Open «Staff overview form», by selecting the main menu system «Staff» \rightarrow «Staff overview form».



2. In the form, press New employee button, located in the lower left corner.

3. Next, you will see **Employee card**, where you can specify all the necessary data on employee.



Employee data is distributed across multiple themed bookmarks and after entering or editing data, you must save the result by clicking on the button located on the bottom panel form (below the tabs).

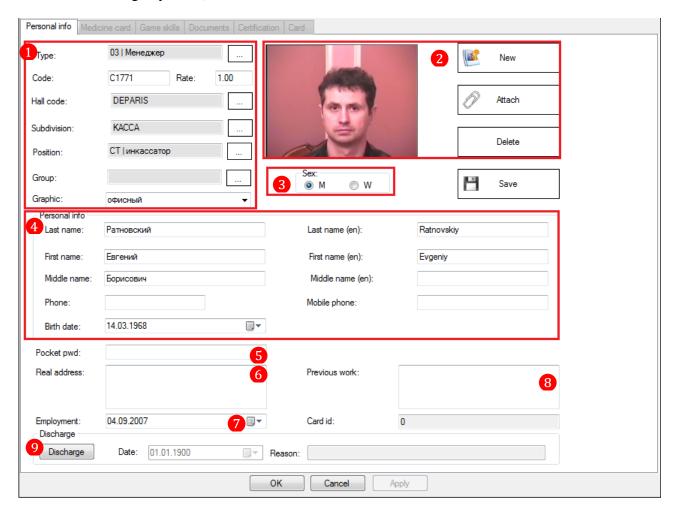
Next, follow a bookmark for more detail.

5.1.1 «Personal info» tab.

«Personal info» bookmark is intended for HR officer:

- **1. Management employee options** (choice of parameters of the combo boxes by clicking on button).
 - 2. Employee photos.
 - Attach
 designed to upload pictures from your computer.
 - designed for employee photographing via a connected webcam.
 - designed to remove uploaded employee photos.
 - designed to save photos to employee card.
 - **3. Sex** (set the mark at the desired values: **M** or **W**).
- **4.** Name, date of birth and employee contact number in Russian or English languages (input it using keyboard).

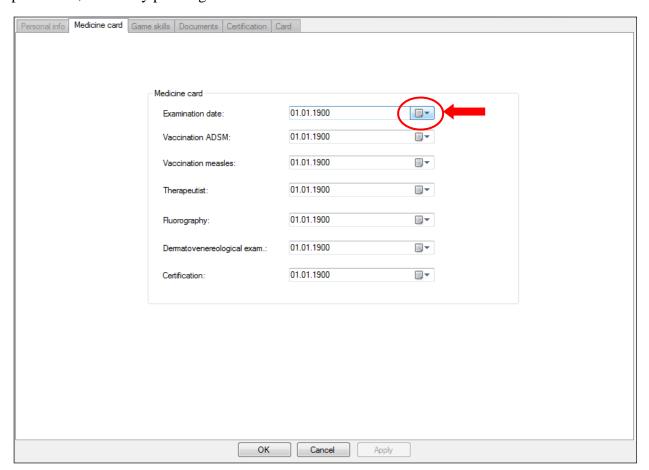
- **5. «Pocket pwd»** password for accessing a mobile functionality (employee can store manually GM meters to the system using mobile client). Here you should enter a password.
 - **6.** Employee's home address (entered using the keyboard).
 - 7. Date of adoption of an employee (input via a pop-up calendar).
 - **8. Experience Officer** (input via keyboard).
- **9. «Discharge»** filled in the case of job contract termination (please input date and reason for dismissal using keyboard).



Note: «№ card» field is not used currently and cannot be modified.

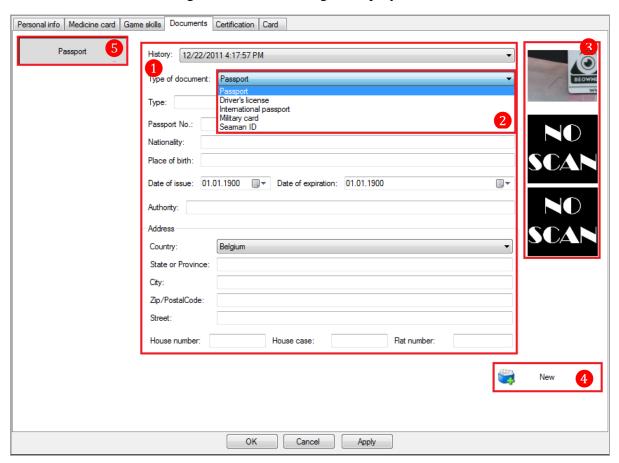
5.1.2 «Medicine card» tab.

«Medicine card» tab is intended for fixing the date of the latest medical examinations and employee preventive vaccinations (it's need be filled if necessary). The date is set by using the popup calendar, caused by pressing button.



5.1.3 «Documents» tab.

«Documents» tab is designed for downloading of employee identification documents.



- 1. Documents entry form- data entry is carried out in the form fields using the keyboard.
- **2. Type of document** select the type of employee identity document from the drop-down list.
- **3. Scanned document copies display form** (in the absence thereof is displayed «NO SCAN»).

If your computer is connected to the document scanner, you can upload scanned copies of document pages (up to 3 pages per document) to employee card. To do that open a form to create scans and upload scan copies by pressing on the left mouse button. System displays scanned document pages.

- 4. New click to add a new ID document to employee card.
- 5. Passport click to view and edit previously saved employee ID documents.

5.1.4 «Card» tab.

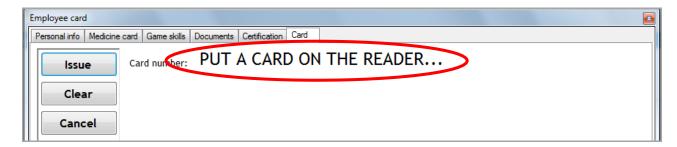
In order to confirm $\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{\textbf{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{\textbf{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{\textbf{e}}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{\textbf{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{\textbf{e}}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{\textbf{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{\textbf{e}}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{e}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{e}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{e}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{e}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{e}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{e}}}{\mbox{\ensurem$

Thus, the tab «Card» is designed for issuing employee personal cards.

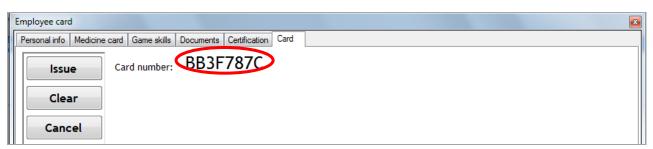


The procedure is as follows:

- 1. Press on Issue
- **2.** Then you will see **«PUT A CARD ON THE READER ...»**. So you need to put the card on the reader.

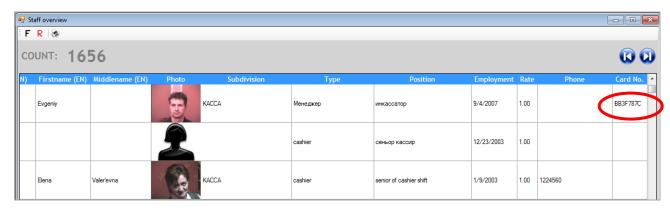


Once you put employee personal card to the reader, card serial number will be displayed at the tab header. Thus, personalized card will be assigned to employee.

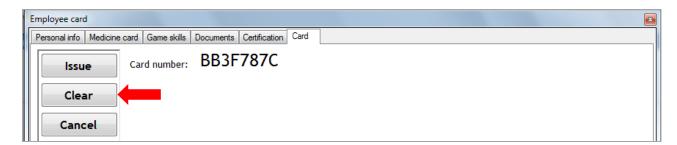


3. To save changes, click below the tab.

Serial number of employee card will be displayed in the «Card No» column.

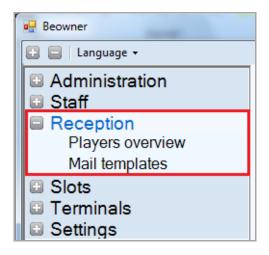


In case if you want to delete or reassign employee card, put this card to card reader, go to the **Clear**.



6 «Reception» module functionality.

«Reception» functionality helps to register customers in integrated CRM database, creates templates for E-mail marketing, provides loyalty support.



This module performs the following functions:

- Store players data (name, passport number, contact information, photo, etc.).
- Issue player's personal loyalty cards.
- Creating Templates for E-mail newsletters..
- SMS sending.
- Search across client database.
- Analyze customer financial activity.

6.1 Players Overview Form.

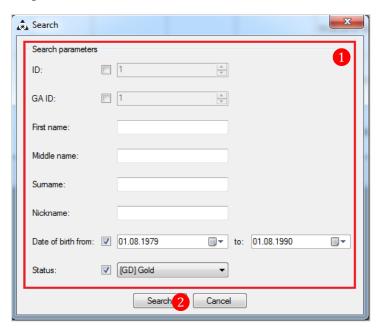
To open «**Players overview**» form you need to select «**Reception**» \rightarrow «**Players overview**» in system main menu. By default, the list of players for the current gaming day will be loaded into the players overview form.



This form contains the following elements:

- 1. eaming day the button-filter for a players list. When the filter is applied, the list displays the players who place bets on gaming machines in the current gaming day.
- 2. eaming day the button-filter for a players list. When the filter is applied, the list displays the players who place bets on gaming machines in the previous gaming day.
 - 3. Search the button to call the form to search for players by parameters:
 - ✓ ID
 - ✓ Surname / First name / Middle name
 - ✓ Nickname
 - ✓ Date of birth
 - ✓ Status

Just set the desired parameters and click the **«Search»** button.



- the button-filter for a players list. When the filter is applied, the list displays all the players ever registered in the club.
- the filter for a players list. When the filter is applied, the list displays the players who place bets on gaming machines in the specified period.

Load

- 6. the button-filter **«Birthday»**. With a superimposed filter, only those players who have a birthday **yesterday**, **today**, and **tomorrow** will be shown here.
 - 7. U/ buttons to the **first record** / **last record** in the list.

From: [1005] 29.07.2019 15:38:26 - 29.07.2019 15:46:51 ▼

- **8. Records count** the number of players in the current list. When some kind of filter is applied, the number of players that fall under the filter value is displayed here.
- **9.** Filters designed to search across client database or allowing to find selected clients according to certain criteria (more on this in Section <u>«Data Searching and Filtering»</u>). \mathbf{F} apply a filter, \mathbf{R} reset all filters.

10. List of players. Player's form opens by double-clicking on the appropriate line.

The following player data is displayed in the overview form:

- N_2 ID, personal player number in the system.
- Surname / First name / Middle name
- **Nickname** short name, player nickname.
- **Sex** player gender.
- **Birth** player date of birth.
- **Photo** player photo if available.
- **Status** player status, indicated by the appropriate color (depends on the settings in the system).
- Card series / Company code / Card number player's personal bonus card number. If the series, company code and card number are highlighted with red background it means that the client's personal bonus card is blocked (more details about it in p. «Card» tab»).
 - Card expiration expiration date of the player's personal card.
 - **Registration date** date of registration of the player in the system.
- ➤ If the string is highlighted in yellow this means that system operator must perform some actions in the player card (more on this in section <u>«Personal info» tab</u>).
- ➤ If the string is highlighted in red this means that the player is in the black list (more on this in Section <u>«Black list» tab</u>).

Also sometimes you can see different symbolic icons over the customer picture:

➤ If in the upper left corner of player photo is appeared a yellow icon with the letter *t* - this means that the player has one or more notes (details in section. <u>«Notes» tab</u>).

Ne	Surname	First name	Middle name	Birth	Photo	Status	Card series	Company code
465		test1				ST		

 \triangleright If in the upper right corner of player photo is appeared a balloon icon \P - it means that the player has a coming up birthday. Birthday warnings are available in one day before the birthday, and one day after birthday.

Ne	Surname	First name	Middle name	Birth	Photo	Status	Card series	Company code
466		test2		26.08.2019		ST		

11. Functional form with panel buttons:

New player

- the button to open the form to log in to a new player.

Send e-mail

- button push email (details in section «E-mail sending»).

Note: When using the system to manage slots on this form is used only the buttons listed above.

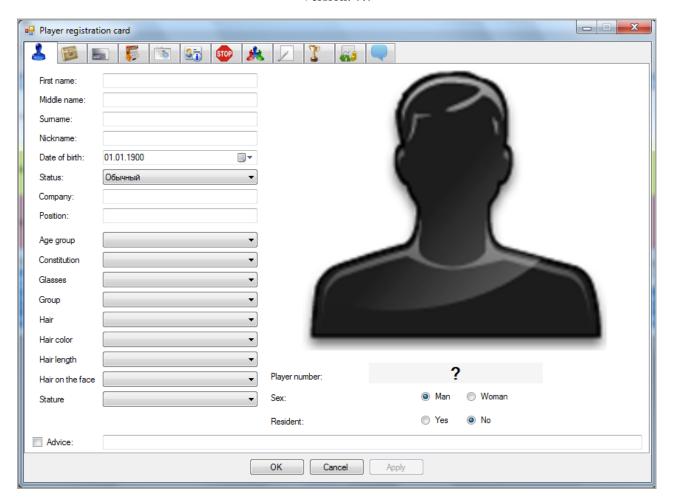
6.2 New Player registration.

In order to register in the system of a new player, you must do the following:

- 1. Select the menu «**Reception**» \rightarrow «**Players overview**».
- **2.** In the form, press the button New player located on the bottom panel.



3. Next opens **Player registration card**, in which you need to specify all the necessary data for a new player.



All data are grouped by subject tabs and after entering or editing any data necessary to store the result of pressing the button OK located on the bottom panel of the form (below the tabs). To cancel the changes you need to press the button Cancel.

Completeness of the information about the client brought into the system, defined business rules of the company. For example, if you do not need to make information on the documents tab **«Documents»** can be left blank, etc.

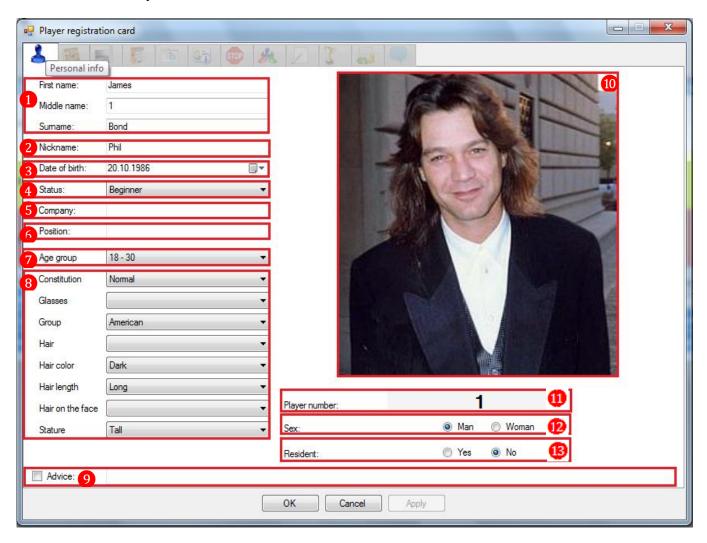
Next, consider a bookmark in more detail.

6.2.1 «Personal info» tab.

Tab **«Personal info»** can specify the following basic information about the client:

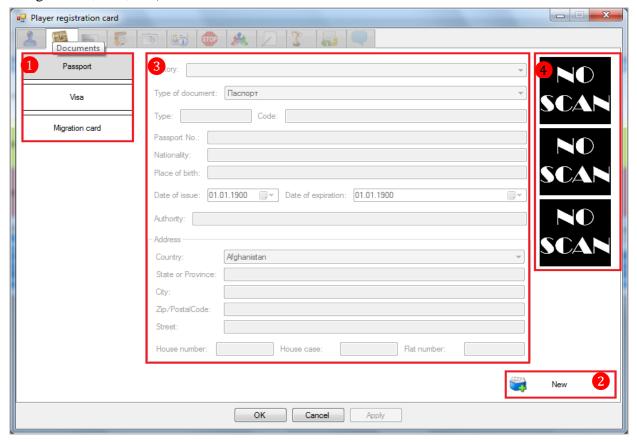
- 1. Name.
- 2. Nickname.
- 3. Date of birth.
- **4. Status** (VIP, regular, etc.) select from the drop-down list (for more details about the status of players in paragraph <u>«Player Statuses»</u>).
 - **5.** Company the place of work.
 - 6. Position.
 - **7. Age group** select from the drop-down list.
 - **8.** Company the place of work.
 - 9. Position.
 - **10. Age group** choose from the drop-down list.

- 11. External signs information about the external signs of man. This information is necessary for the convenience of the client search, if an employee forgot or did not know the name of the client.
- **12. Advice** This field is for a special alert the operator. For example, the client is very important and the manager had personally come and say hello to the client. To do this, tick and write: «When a client logs in the game room, call the manager». In this case, the digest form players, such customer will be highlighted in yellow.
- **13. Photo** in this block displays photos client if it is loaded on the tab **«Photo».** If the picture is not loaded, it will be displayed silhouette (male or female, depending on gender).
- **14. Player number** is automatically generated after the client is stored in the database. At the time of registration of the client instead of a question mark is displayed.
 - 15. Sex place a check mark «Man» / «Woman».
- **16. Resident.** If there is a mark **«Yes»** means people are not local, that is, from another city or another country.



6.2.2 «Documents» tab.

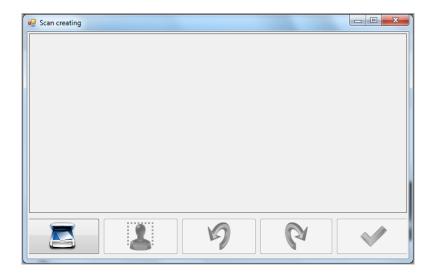
Tab **«Documents»** starts information about the documents provided by the client (passport, driving license, visa, etc.).



When filling Bookmarks «**Documents**» the following procedure:

- 1. Select the type of document provided by the client using the «Passport», «Visa», «Migration card».
 - 2. Press the button to become active form fields for data entry.
 - **3.** Enter the document data in the field and cell shape.
- **4.** If necessary, create and upload scanned copies of pages of the document to the card player (if your computer is connected to the scanner) up to 3 pages per document.

Opening a form to create and upload the scan copies by pressing the left mouse button on the window display scanned copies (in their absence is displayed «NO SCAN»).



- button starts the scanning process.

of the client (see tab **«Photo»**). Functionality of this button will be available after the scan copy of pages of the document will be saved (button is pressed) and will be re-entered into this form.

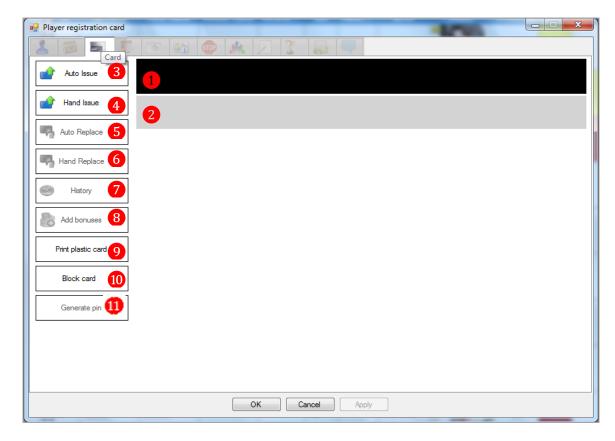
- button rotation scan copies counterclockwise.

- button turning scanned copy of the document clockwise.

- button to save the scan copy of the document or cut out pictures in the photo gallery of the client.

6.2.3 «Card» tab.

Tab «Card» the issuing personal card customer, charge bonuses and card printing.



Functional bookmarks «Card»:

- 1. The display area of the card number, the cells to enter the card number for automatic invitation card issuance, as well as manually entering the card number.
 - 2. Display area PIN-code personal card player.
- button automatic issuing personal card. The method depends on the type of issuing card (magnetic card or RFID). After clicking on the black box 9 appears «Run the magnetic card through the card reader».



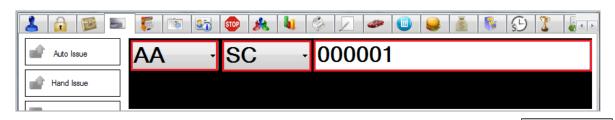
Once you attach the bonus card to the reader, its number will be displayed in a black box. Thus, the bonus card will be assigned to the client.

Note: To use the automated generation of pre-programmed bonus cards, i.e. card with already assigned numbers in the format XX-YY-ZZZZZZ (more on this in section <u>«Bonus Card Programming»</u>).

4. - button issue cards with manual number assignment. In manual number assignment will be no personification of financial activity.

After clicking on the black box 9 cells appear to enter the card number:

- ✓ Select series cards.
- ✓ Select a code card companies.
- ✓ Enter the card number (six characters).



When you finish entering the card number is necessary to press the button at the bottom of the tab, and the assigned number will be displayed on the field:

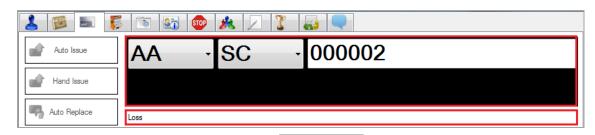


5. - button to automatically replace the personal card. Replacement method depends on the type of card (magnetic card or RFID). After clicking on the black box 9 appears «Run the magnetic card through the card reader».



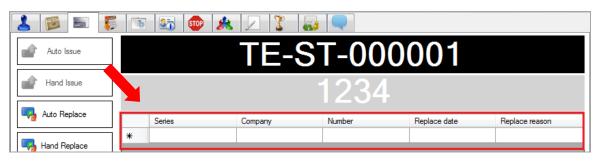
- 6. Hand Replace button to replace the card with manual entry of numbers . After clicking on the cell will appear to enter the new card and the reasons for replacement:
 - ✓ Select series cards.
 - ✓ Select a code card companies.

- ✓ Enter the card number (six characters).
- ✓ Enter the reasons for changing the card.

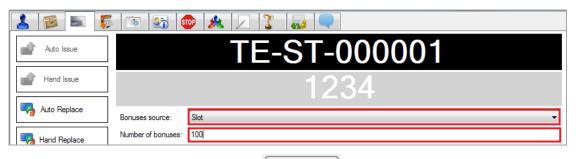


At the end of the entry, press the button at the bottom of the tab, and assigned a new number will be displayed on the field:





- 8. button on the card bonuses Player. After clicking on the button will show the following cell:
 - 1) Bonuses source from the drop-down list to select Slot.
- 2) Number of bonuses enter the number of points that must be credited to the card player.



At the end of the entry, press the button on the panel under the tab.

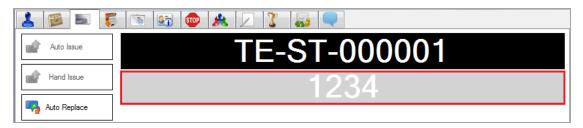
9. Print plastic card - print button shirt card on a special printer. Only works with the printer for printing plastic cards, connected to the computer.

10. Block card - lock button personal card player. After clicking on the card will be locked, and the field with its number will change from black to red.



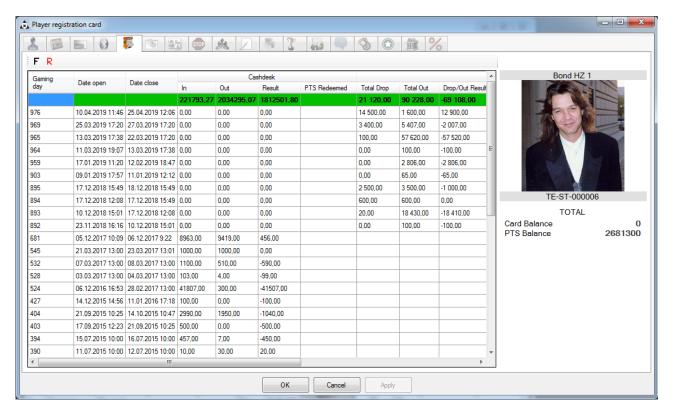
To save the changes you need to press the button at the bottom of the tab.

11. Generate pin - key generation PIN-code for the personal card player. After clicking on the gray box displays the generated PIN-code.



6.2.4 «Slots» tab.

Tab **«Slots»** displayed financial client activity with details on cashdesk operations and gaming machines.



The right side of the tab displays personal player information:

1) Player's name and surname

- 2) Photo player (if available)
- 3) The player's bonus card number.
- 4) Current cash balance of the player card.
- 5) Current PTS balance of the player card.

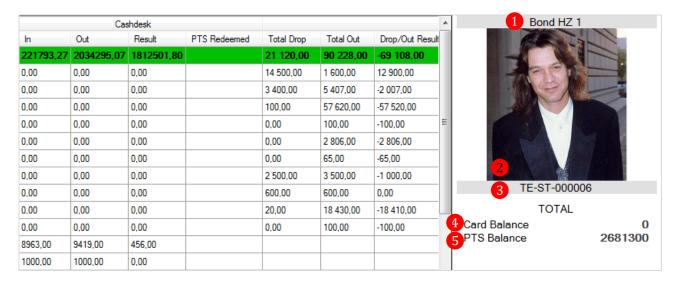


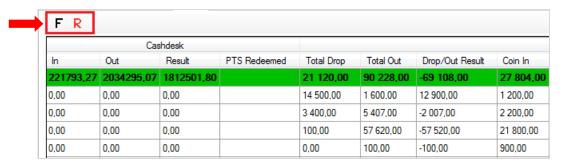
Table financial results Player grouped by day, the following data:

Columns	Description					
Gaming day	ID-numbers of gaming days.					
Date open	Start date of the gaming day.					
Date close	Closing date of the gaming day.					
Cashdesk	Cashdesk					
In	The amount of money received from the player in the cashdesk (the player gives the money to the cashier and he credits them to his personal card).					
Out	The amount of money paid to the player from the cashdesk.					
Result	The financial result of the player on cashdesk transactions (Out - In).					
Slots						
PTS Redeemed	The amount of PTS redeemed and charged to the player's card.					
Total Drop	The amount of cash entered by the player into the gaming machine through the bill acceptor, «with the key» and Ticket In.					
Total Out	The amount of cash withdrawn by the player from the machine through the bill acceptor, Handpay and Ticket Out.					
Drop/Out Result	The financial result of the player on gaming machines relative to the club (Total Drop - Total Out)					
Coin In	The amount of player bets on gaming machines.					
Coin Out	The amount of the player's winnings on gaming machines, including jackpots.					
Coin In/Out Result	The result of the player on gaming machines (Coin In - Coin Out).					
Variance	Difference between Drop/Out Result and Coin In/Out Result.					
Games Played	The number of games played (sessions) on gaming machines.					
PTS Earned	The amount of PTS earned by the player per game on gaming machines.					

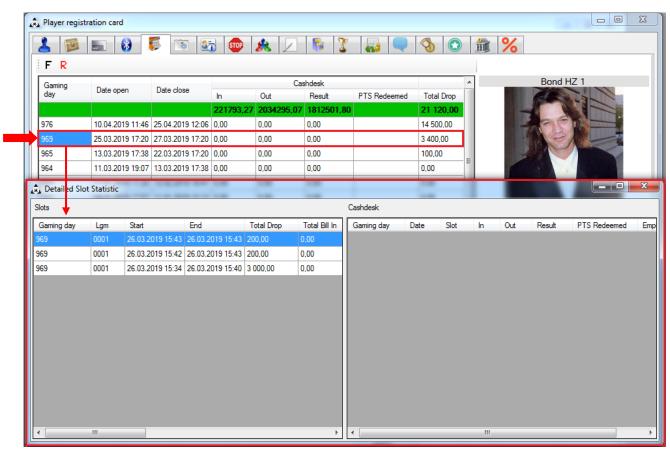
In the top row of the table, highlighted in green, displays the total values of the columns.



This form has a standard filtering and data search system.

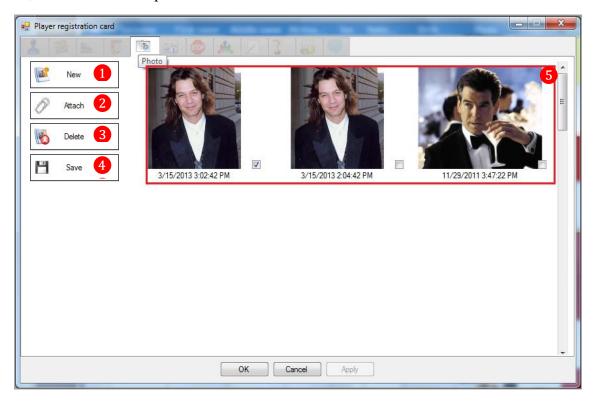


A double click of the mouse on the string of any gaming day opens a form with detailed player statistics for the gaming sessions on the gaming machines (**Slots**) and operations on the club cashdesks (**Cashdesk**) in this gaming day.



6.2.5 «Photo» tab.

Tab **«Photo»** contains a photo gallery, which you can upload photos using client WEB-cameras, as well as the computer's hard disk.



Functional bookmarks «Photo»:

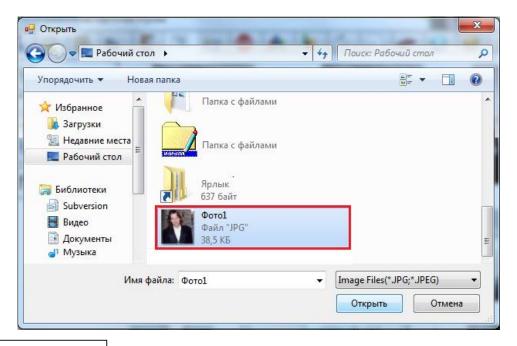
1. - the button to open the form to create a new photo using the WEB-camera.



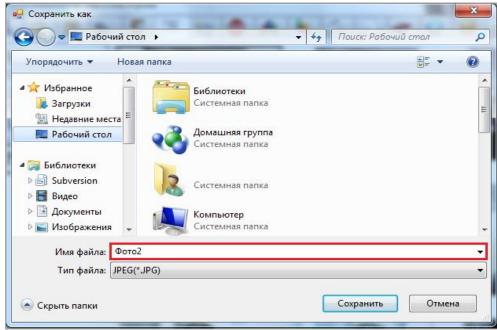
In the form, you must:

1) To fix the image, click on the middle button -

- 2) Next, you need to cut the desired part of the photo and click the button with a tick After that photo gets into the photo gallery.
- 2. ______ the button to open the form to upload a new photo from your hard drive. In the form that you need to select the photo (file format jpg, jpeg) to download and click **«Open»**.



- 3. Delete button to delete the selected photos from the photo gallery.
- 4. —————— save button selected pictures on your hard drive. In the form in the «File Name» enter the name of the stored photos and select the location where it will be saved.



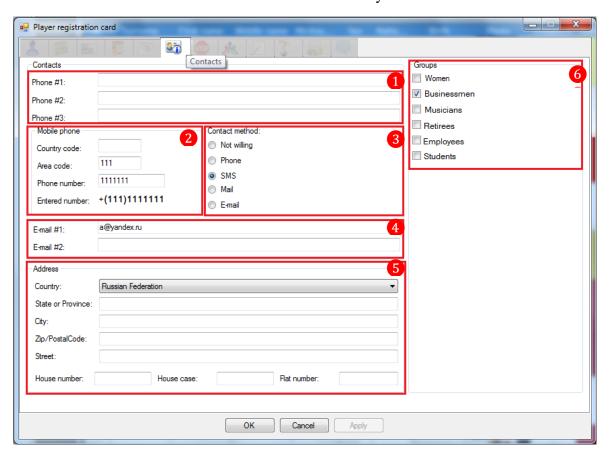
5. Photos client loaded in the photo gallery. Under each photo displays the date and time of its preservation. Main photo that will appear on all forms in the system, there is a tick.



The selected photo (left click on picture) is displayed in the gray box. If you press the delete/save, it will be deleted/saved it this photo.

6.2.6 «Contacts» tab.

Tab «Contacts» indicates contact information necessary for communication with the client.

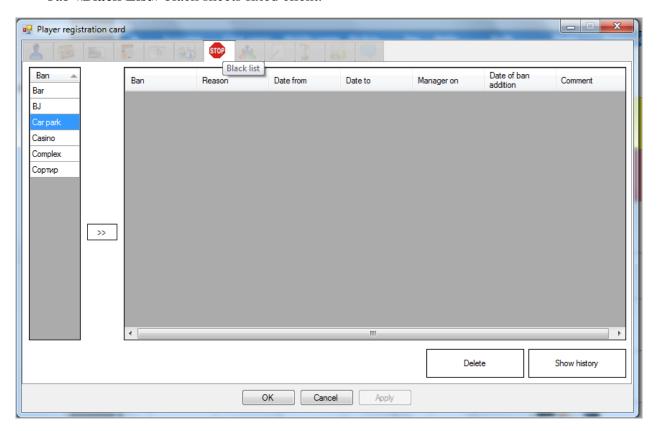


- 1. Contacts in this section you can specify up to 3 contact numbers of the client.
- **2. Mobile phone** in this section indicate the number of mobile phone client for SMS-mailings.
- **3.** Contact method in this unit is selected the preferred method of communication with the client (set the mark).
- **No willing** selected if the client does not wish to receive news about the club and other mailings.
- **Phone** is chosen, if the customer wishes to receive information about news of the club by phone (call).

- **SMS** is selected, if the customer wishes to receive information about news via SMS club mailings.
- Mail is selected, if the customer wishes to receive information about news of the club by mail.
- **E-mail** select if the customer wishes to receive information on news of the club by email newsletters.
 - **4. E-mail** in this section you can specify up to 2 email client for e-mail newsletters.
- **5. Address** in the block and the actual residence address of the client (for example, to send e-mail invitations to the drawings).
- **6. Groups** this block is selected the group to which the client belongs to the group's e-mail and SMS mailings (to establish a tick).

6.2.7 «Black List» tab.

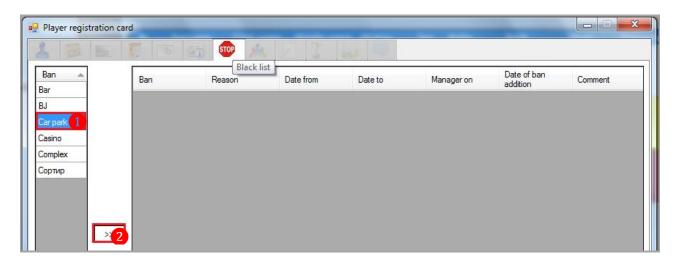
Tab «Black List» black sheets fixed client.



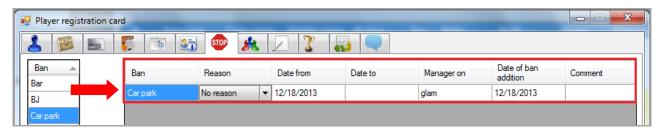
Description of settings black sheet contained in paragraph <u>«Black list»</u>.

Procedure for imposing black sheet:

1. Before applying the black sheet is necessary to determine its type, i.e. that the client is a ban. To do this, on the left side of the page under the heading **«Black List»** click the left mouse button to select the type imposed on the client black sheet and click ...



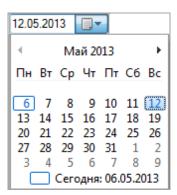
After pressing the black list will be displayed in the list of active black sheets client right part.



- **2.** Next you need to specify detailed information about the player imposes on black sheet (cause, duration and so on). To do this, click with the left mouse button to select the list of this black list and set the following parameters:
- ✓ **Reason** select from the dropdown list the reason that the player assessed a black list (if necessary).



- \checkmark **Date from** in this column displays the date of the commencement of the black list (set automatically in the moment of creation, cannot be edited).
 - ✓ **Date to** with a popup calendar to set the date of expiry of black slate.



 \checkmark Manager on - in this column displays the login manager (employee) who created the black list (set automatically in the moment of creation, cannot be edited).

- ✓ **Date of ban addition** date of creating black sheet (set automatically in the moment of creation, cannot be edited).
 - ✓ **Comment** using the keypad to enter a reason black overlay sheet for the player.

Ban	Reason		Date from	Date to	Manager on	Date of ban addition	Comment
Car park	No reason	•	12/18/2013	12/18/2013	glam	12/18/2013	Spoiled barrier

3. After installing the necessary parameters black sheet is necessary to press the button on the panel under the tab to save.

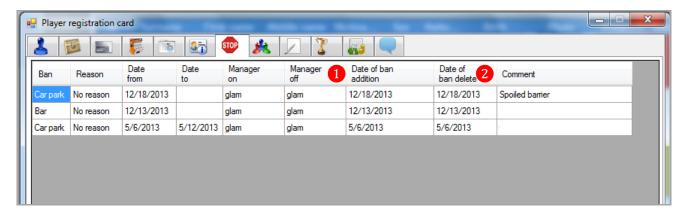
In Player overview form locked so customers will be marked in red and the status of «BL».



Note: This method does not block the ban and a card, any player's account, and performs the function of information, allowing the system to record and track «problem» customers.

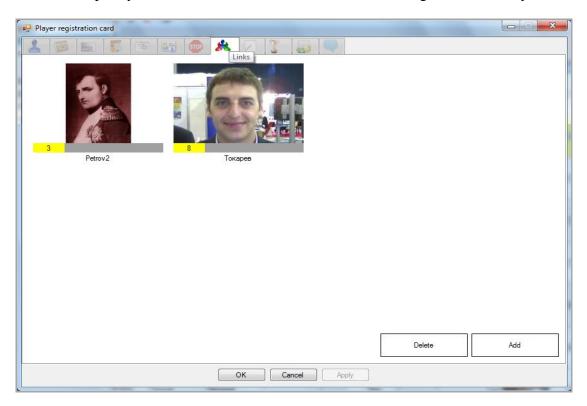
Created any black list can be deleted from the list of active with key ______, located on the bottom panel of the tab.

For the history of creating and deleting sheets black player must click Show history. A screen displays a list of all remote black sheets with a login manager 1, remove it, and the date of disposal 2.



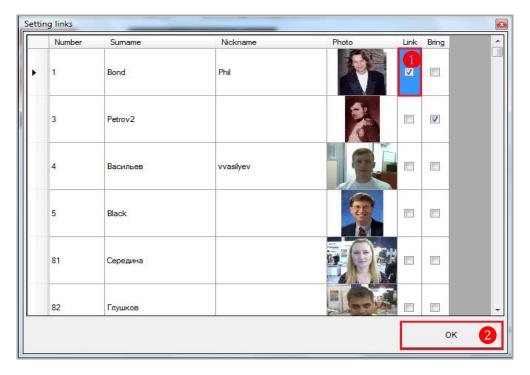
6.2.8 «Links» tab.

On this tab, specify connection with the client to other clients registered in the system.

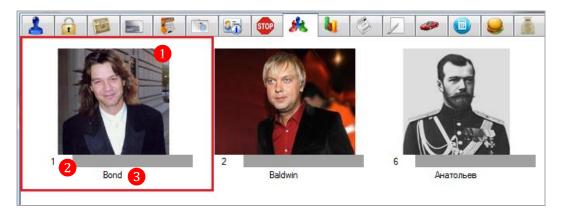


To add links to the current player (card is currently open at the moment), do the following:

- 1. Click on the button in the lower right corner of the tab.
- **2.** In the form of tables to choose those customers (to establish a tick in the column **«Link»**), which are in connection with the current client, and click ok

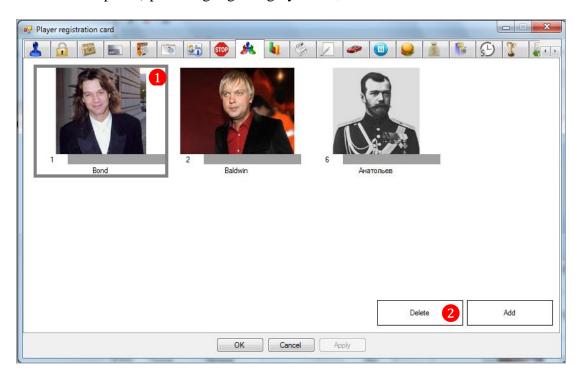


Thus, the link will be added. The tab displays a photo 1, serial number 2 and last name 3 adding clients.



To clients in communication with the current client, will be automatically added to the current client connection.

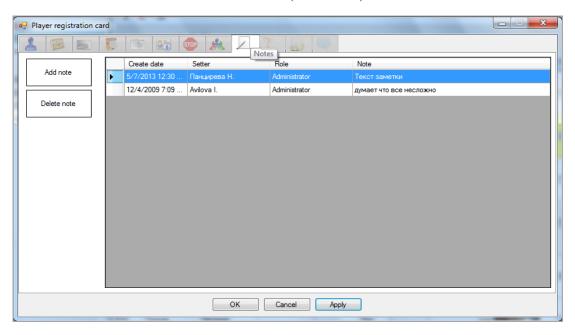
If you need to remove from any player of the client, you must select this player (click the left mouse button on the photo) photo highlighted gray frame, and click Delete.



Accordingly, the remote client will automatically be removed from the current client connection.

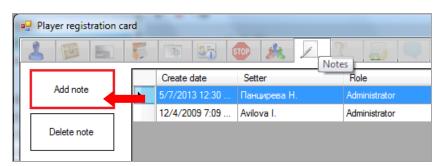
6.2.9 «Notes» tab.

Tab «Notes» can be customer various notes (comments).

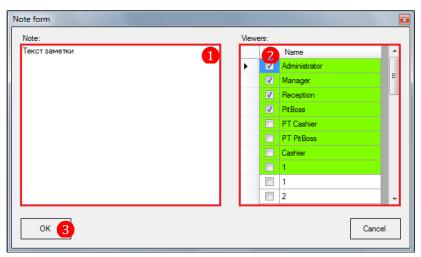


To create a new note on the client, perform the following:

1. Press the button located in the upper left corner of the tab.

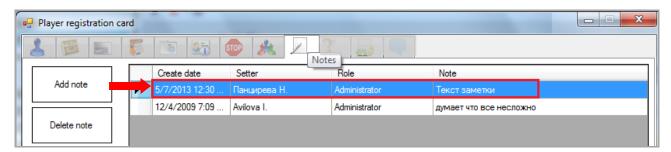


2. In the form that appears in the **«Note»** enter the note text in the field **«Viewers»** select the role (to establish a tick), which can read this note, and click ok

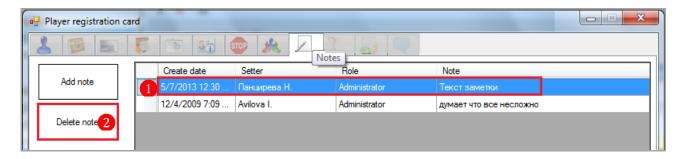


Note: Roles that are highlighted in green may be ticked by the current user.

Create a note will appear in the list with date and time of creation, password and role of the creator and by the text of the note.

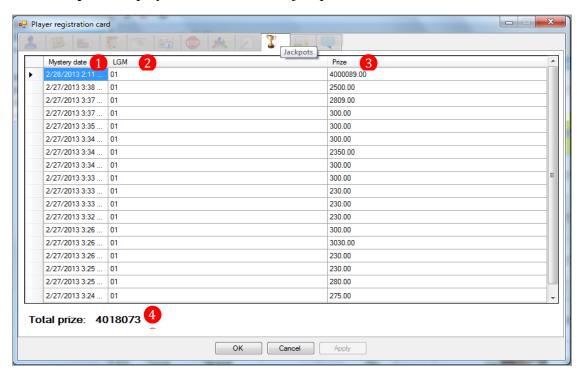


In case you want to remove any customer review, you must select a note by clicking the left mouse button and click Delete note.



6.2.10 «Jackpots» tab.

Tab «Jackpots» displays information about jackpots win customers.

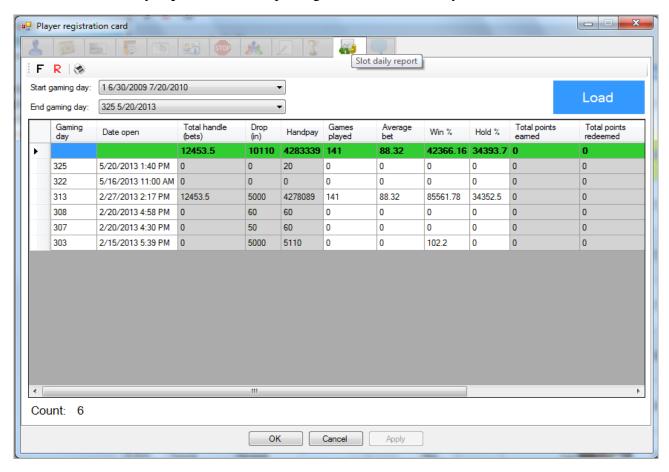


The table contains the following information:

- **1.** Date and time of loss jackpot.
- **2.** Phone gaming machine where the jackpot.
- **3.** Size of the jackpot.
- **4.** The total amount of jackpots won by the client.

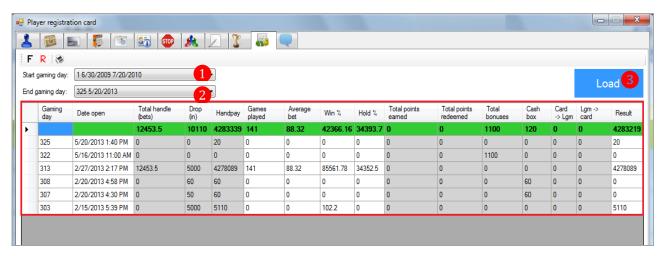
6.2.11 «Slot daily report» tab.

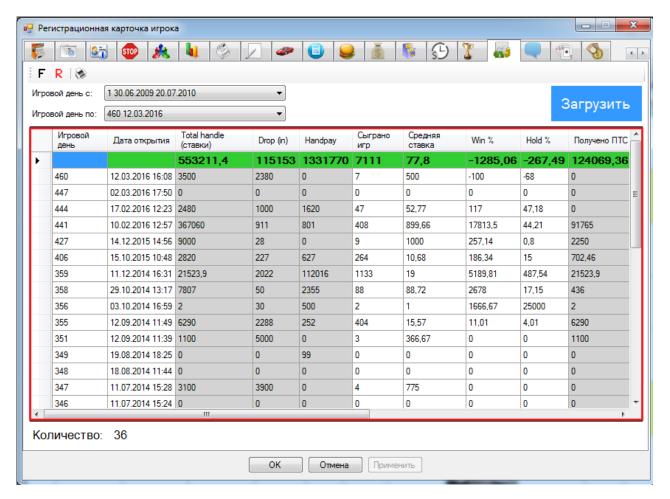
Tab «Slot daily report» formed reporting financial results Player.



By default, data for all game days when the client has been active are loaded to the table. To generate a report for a specific period or day, do the following:

- **1.** Specify the beginning of the reporting period by selecting the gaming day from the drop-down list (by days or dates).
- **2.** Specify the end of the reporting period by selecting the gaming day from the drop-down list (by days or dates).
- **3.** Click Load. After that the report will be generated and loaded in the table for viewing and analyzing.



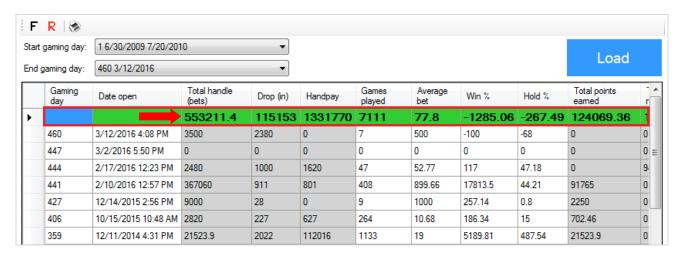


The table contains the following indicators report financial results for the player:

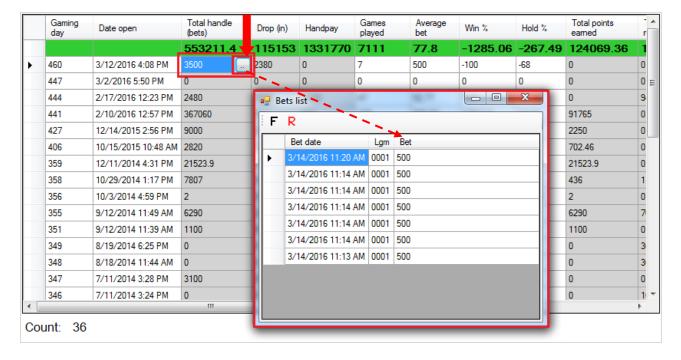
Parameters	Description	
Gaming day	Serial number of the gaming day	
Date open	Opening date of the gaming day	
Total handle (bets)	The amount of bets for game day	
Drop (In)	The amount of money that the customer exactly lost	
Handpay	The amount of money derived from the balance of the game client machine through Handpay for at the checkout	
Games played	The number of games played by the client during the game day	
Average bet	The size of the average rate in the game day Average bet = [Total handle] / [Games Played]	
Win %	Percentage of winning machine Win % = [Win] / [Drop (in)] * 100, where Win = (TotalBet - TotalWon) * Denomination	
Hold %	The percentage of bets placed on hold Hold % = [Win] / [Total handle (bets)] * 100	
Total points earned	Amount of PTS, received during game day	
Total points redeemed	Amount of PTS, written off during the game day	
Total bonuses	Number of points accrued player for losing money on the devices	
Cash box	The amount of money the client puts in the bill acceptor of the slot	

	machine (by the events in the system)
$Card \rightarrow Lgm$	Amount of money credited to the balance of the game client machine
Caru → Lgiii	to balance the personal card
I am Cand	Amount of money credited to the balance of a customer card with a
$Lgm \rightarrow Card$	balance of personal gaming machine
Bill In Counter	The amount of money the client puts in the bill acceptor of the slot
Din in Counter	machine (according to the <i>Bill In</i> data)
	The amount of client's money charged to the slot machine «with key»
Remote In	Note: If the option «Cashless» in the form «Settings» \rightarrow «Slots» \rightarrow
	«Settings» is not ticked, Remote In is equal 0.
Result	Client's financial result
Result	$Result = [Bill\ In + Card\ In + Remote\ In] - [Handpay + Card\ Out]$

In the generated report top line, highlighted in green, contains the totals obtained by summing the values of all indexes on columns.

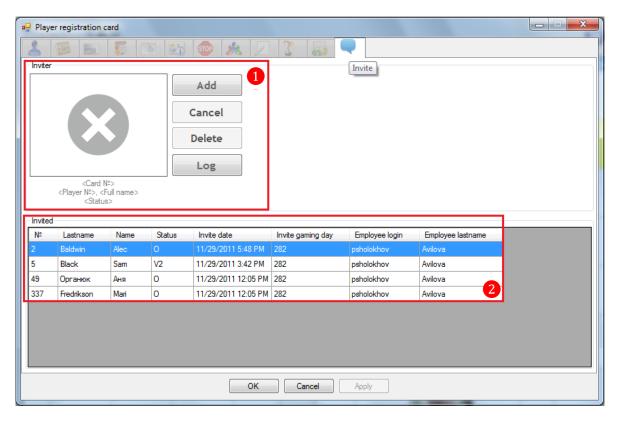


Data in the gray cells may be specified. To do this, left-click on the cell, and then the button that appears. After the form opens with detailed data (e.g., wagering on time for game day).



6.2.12 «Invite» tab.

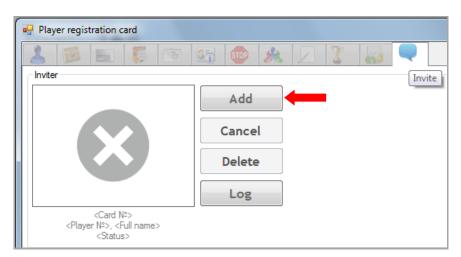
Tab «Invite» fixed player who was invited to the club this client (Inviter 1) and the list of players who were invited to the club by the client (Invited 2).



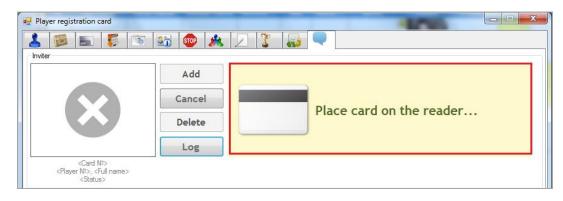
This function is used when the system settings enabled personal card charges on PTS «from friends» (more on this in Section <u>«PTS "from friends" settings»</u>).

To add to the current client card player who invited him, you must do the following:

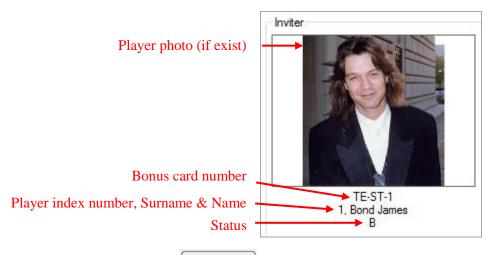
1. Section «Inviter» click.



2. After pressing, the right appears **«Place card on the reader ...»**. Must take personal card inviting the player and make the reader.



Thus, the inviter will be added, and a tab in the block **«Inviter»** displays the following information:



3. To save, press the button located on the bottom panel forms.

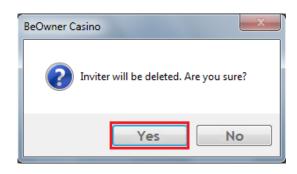
Once a customer registration card was added inviting his player registration card invite a player on the tab **«Invite»** list **«Invited»** this invitation will be recorded automatically.



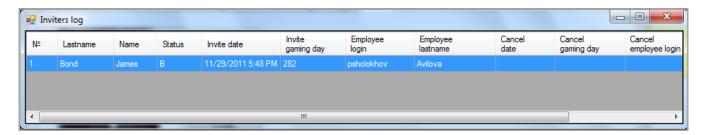
Invited to remove a player from Bookmarks «Invite» must click



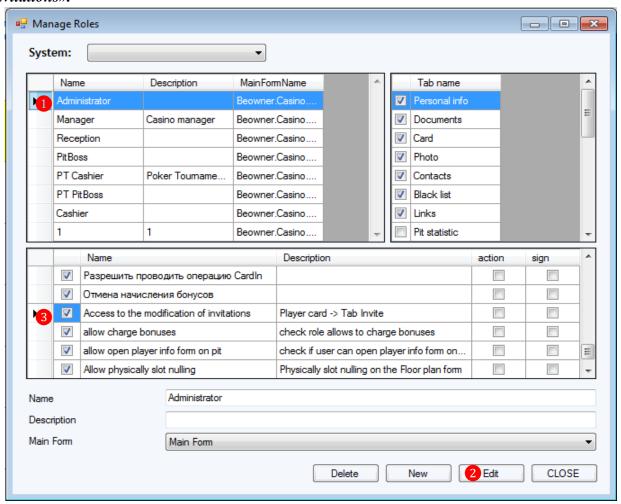
Then press the button Yes in the dialog box to confirm the deletion.



For the history of adding / deleting **«Inviter»** press the button . Opens a form, which will reflect all transactions, add / remove **«Inviter»**.

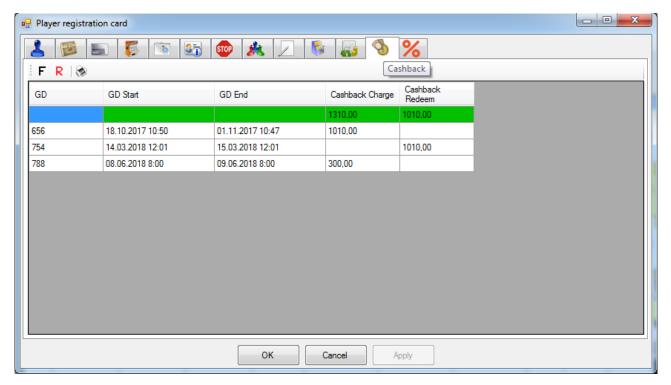


Note: Access to the buttons «Delete» and «Log» tab «Invite» regulated access rights. To enable (or disable) users with access to buttons, you need to select the main menu «Administration» — «Roles», in the form that opens select the desired role, press the «Edit» and table permissions supply (or remove) a tick in the paragraph «Access to the modification of invitations».



6.2.13 «Cashback» tab.

The «Cashback» tab displays the history of Cashback charged and spent by the client (percent on the lost money). By default, the data for all gaming days are loaded to the table.



The table columns display the following data:

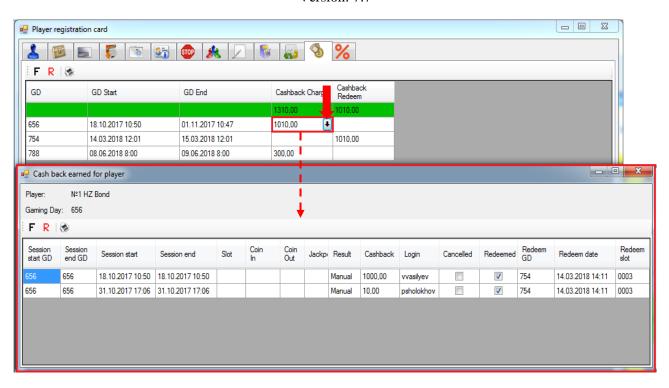
Parameters	Description
GD Number of the gaming day when Cashback was charged / redeemed.	
GD Start	Gaming day start date and time.
GD End	Gaming day end date and time.
Cashback Charge	Cashback charged to the player's card on the gaming day.
Cashback Redeem	Cashback redeemed from the player's card to the slot machine on the gaming day.

The top line of the table highlighted green shows the final values of the columns «Cashback Charge» and «Cashback Redeem».

Also, this form has a standard data filtration, search and print system.

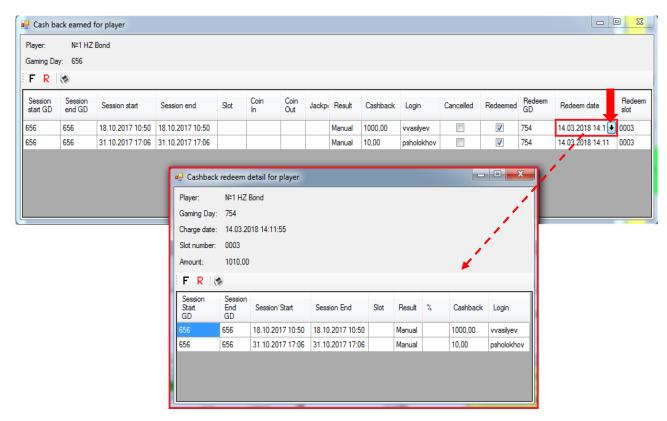


♣ Click the cell of the column «Cashback Charge» and press the ▶ button that appears to open the amount details form.



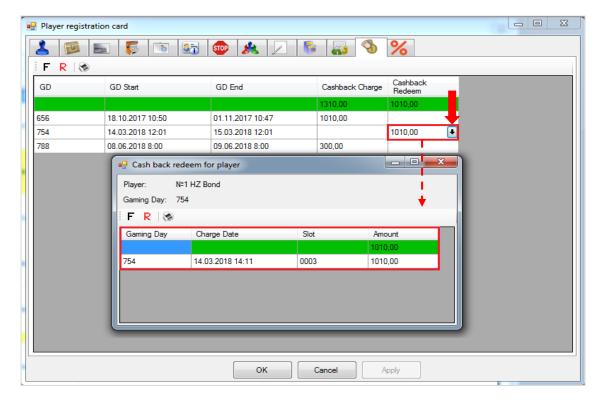
Parameters	Description	
Session start GD	The gaming day number of the session start.	
Session end GD	The gaming day number of the session end.	
Session start	Date and time of the session start.	
Session end	Date and time of the session end.	
Slot	The number of the slot machine on which the player played.	
Coin In	The amount of the player's bet.	
Coin Out	The amount of the player's winnings.	
Jackpot	The amount of the jackpot won by the player.	
	Player's result: Result = Coin In – Coin Out – Jackpot	
Result	If the cashback was credited to the player manually by the user, then	
	the text «Manual» will be displayed.	
Cashback	Cashback amount charged to the client's card.	
Login	Login employee who has credited cashback to the player's card	
Login	manually.	
Cancelled	If checked, this means that this cashback was canceled for some	
Cancened	reason.	
Redeemed	If checked, this means that this Cashback was received by the player	
Redeemed	(charged to the slot balance).	
Redeem GD	The number of the gaming day in which cashback was received by the	
Reuceiii GD	player (charged to the slot balance).	
Redeem date	Date and time when cashback was received by the player (charged to	
Redeem date	the slot balance).	
Redeem slot	The number of the slot machine on which cashback was received	
Acucciii Sivi	(charged to the slot balance).	

In the same form, you can see the history by the redeemed cashbacks for any of the days by clicking on any cell in the **«Redeem date»** column and clicking on the appeared \blacksquare button.



Parameters	Description
Session start GD	The gaming day number of the session start.
Session end GD	The gaming day number of the session end.
Session start	Date and time of the session start.
Session end Date and time of the session end.	
Slot The number of the slot machine on which the player played.	
Result	Player's result: <i>Result = Coin In – Coin Out – Jackpot</i> If the cashback was credited to the player manually by the user, then the text «Manual» will be displayed.
%	The percent that was used to calculate the amount of Cashback for the charge to the player.
Cashback Cashback amount charged to the client's card. Login Login employee who has credited cashback to the player's card manual	

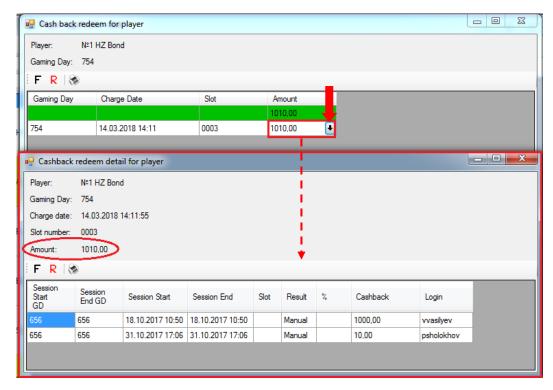
♣ If in the table of the form «Cashback player» in the string of any gaming day, click on the cell with the amount of «Redeemed cashback» and click on the appeared button , then a form will open with this amount in the context of cashback charged operations in this gaming day.



Parameters	Description
Gaming day	Gaming day number.
Charge date	Date when Cashback is charged from the client's card to the slot machine
Charge date	account.
Slot	Number of the slot machine to which Cashback is charged
Amount	Cashback amount charged to the slot machine.

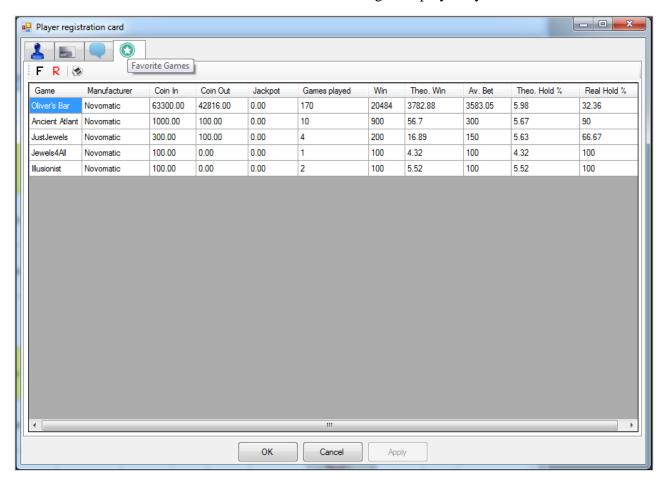
The top line of the table highlighted green shows the total value of the column «Amount».

If you click on the **«Amount»** cell and click on the appeared button, the table with the data for all cashback amounts that were included in this cashback will open.



6.2.14 «Favorite Games» tab.

The **«Favorite Games»** tab shows statistics on all games played by the client.



Attention! To collect and display the «SlotLogic» games statistics in the player's card, preset the list of SAS games («Settings» \rightarrow «Slots» \rightarrow «SAS games», for more details see <u>«Setting SAS games list»</u>) and bind SAS games to the slot machines.

The columns of the table display the following data:

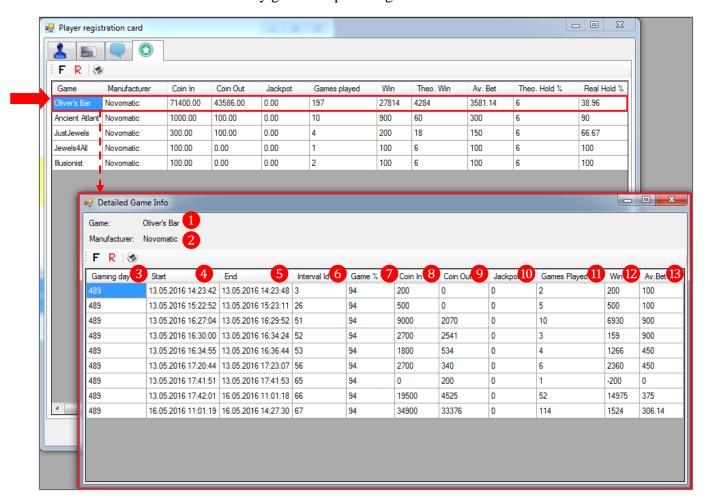
Parameters	Description	Formula
Game	Names of SAS games List of games is sorted in <i>Coin In</i> ascending order (bottom to top)	To be loaded from the settings (Settings» \rightarrow Slots \rightarrow SAS games)
Manufacturer	Manufacturer of the game (slot machine)	To be loaded from the settings (Settings \rightarrow Slots \rightarrow Slot producers)
Coin In	Amount of credits spent in the game (amount of bets)	To be loaded from the slot machine
Coin Out	Amount of wins in the game	To be loaded from the slot machine
Jackpot	Amount of slot jackpots in the game	To be loaded from the slot machine
Games played	Number of games played (spins)	To be loaded from the slot machine
Win	Real club win (calculated according to the slot meters)	Win = Coin In - Coin Out - Jackpot
Theo. Win	Theoretical club win (calculated based on the return percent set in the game)	Theo Win = Coin In * (100% - BasePercent%)

Av. Bet	Average bet amount in the game	Av. Bet = Coin in / Games Played	
Theo. Hold %	Theoretical hold percent of the club	Theo Hold% = Theo Win / ∑Coin In * 100%	
Real Hold %	Real hold percent of the club	Real Hold% = $\sum Win / \sum Coin In *$ 100%	

Also, this form has a standard data filtration, search and print system.



Double left click a line of any game to open the game session details form.

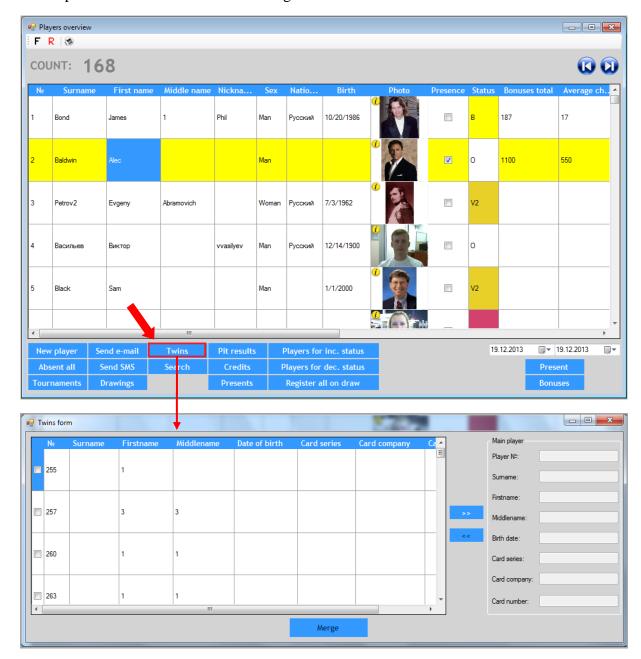


№	Parameters	Description	Formula
1	Game	SAS game name	To be loaded from the slot machine
2	Manufacture	Manufacturer of the game (slot machine)	To be loaded from the slot machine
3	Gaming Day	Gaming day number	To be loaded from the system
4	Start	Game session start date and time	To be loaded from the system
5	End	Game session end date and time	To be loaded from the system

6	Interval Id	Session ID	To be loaded from the system
7	Game %	Return percent set in the game	To be loaded from the slot machine
8	Coin In	Amount of credits spent in the game (amount of bets)	To be loaded from the slot machine
9	Coin Out	Amount of wins per game session	To be loaded from the slot machine
10	Jackpot Amount of slot jackpots per session		To be loaded from the slot machine
1	Games played	Number of games played (spins) per session	To be loaded from the slot machine
12	Win	Real club win per game session (calculated according to the slot meters)	Win = Coin In - Coin Out - Jackpot
13	Av. Bet	Average bet amount per game session	Av. Bet = Coin in / Games Played

6.3 Delete a duplicates.

In **Player overview form** by clicking the button opens a form **«Twins»**, designed to find duplicates customer records and merge them into one.



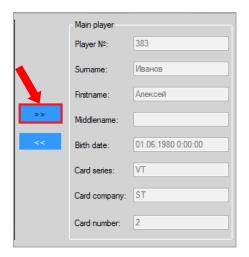
When you open it, the list shows all potential counterparts - system registered users with the same personal data (name, date of birth).

To combine multiple existing records of twins in one, follow these steps:

1. Click the left mouse button select the parent record that will unite the rest.

	Ne	Surname	Firstname	Middlename	Date of birth	Card series	Card company	Card number
	38	Иванов	Алексей		01.06.1980	VT	ST	2
	384	Иванов	Алексей		01.06.1980	VΤ	ST	3

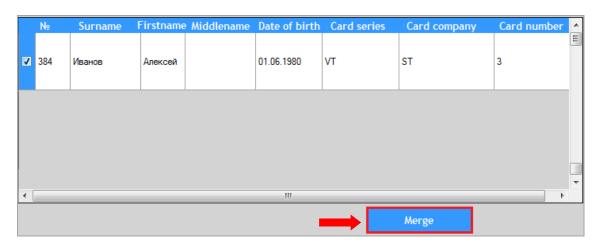
2. Press the button \Longrightarrow , and then in the block «Main player» displays data on selected customer (N_{\odot} , full name, date of birth, personal card).



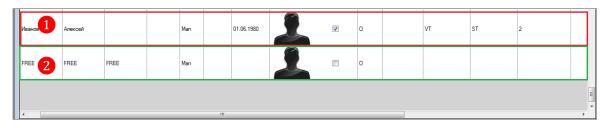
3. Checkmark the records that will be combined with the selected master record.

	N₂	Surname	Firstname	Middlename	Date of birth	Card series	Card company	Card number
V	384	Иванов	Алексей		01.06.1980	VT	ST	3

4. Press the button



Thus, the data of the selected entries will be combined with distinguished and it will be displayed in the **Players overview form** in a standardized way 1, and the records of which were taken when combining data will be empty and will appear with the words **FREE**» 2.

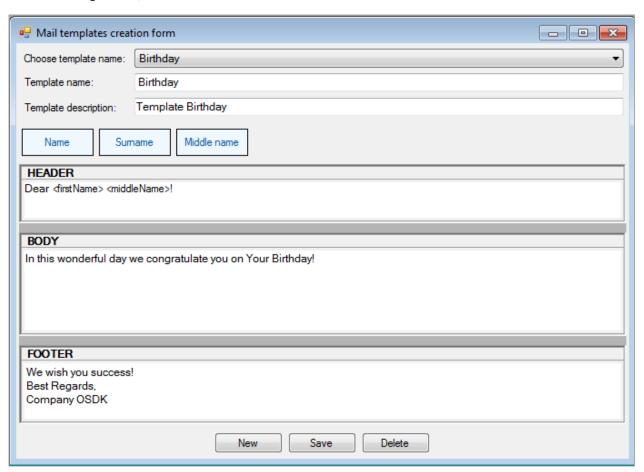


Note: You must carefully choose the master record, which will unite the others, because at the confluence of the main entry only transferred data from Bookmarks «Notes». Personal data (except name), status card (balance, PTS), photos, documents, contacts, links, black lists, statistics - are not transferred.

6.4 Create E-mail templates.

Send e-mail using the system made in accordance with pre-existing templates. You can create an unlimited number of templates. Templates can be addressed to a particular customer, and may be general in nature.

Creating these templates by using the form «Mail templates creation form» («Reception» → «Mail templates»).



To create a new template for e-mail newsletters, you must do the following:

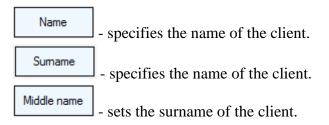
- 1. Click on the button New at the bottom of the form.
- **2.** In the **«Template name»** enter the name of the template (for example, **«Birthday»**), and in the **«Template description»** ask a brief description.



3. Further in section **«Header»** enter the text of the message header (e.g., **«Dear ...»**).



In order to be included in the template data surname, name and patronymic of the client (or a combination), you must use the buttons:



4. In section **«Body»** enter the text of the message, it can be an invitation, congratulation, a reminder.



5. Section **«Footer»** written final information (e.g., **«Best regards, ...»)**.



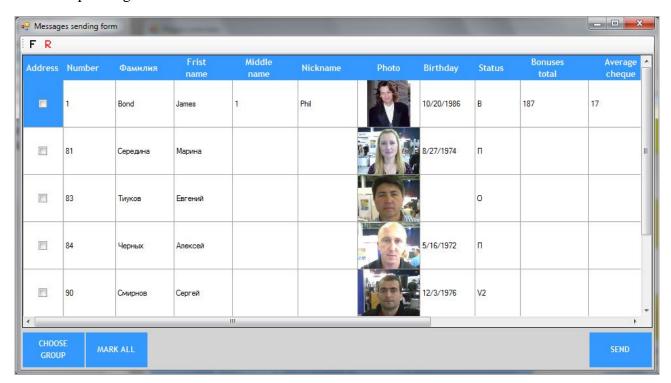
6. To save the template, click on Save

In the future, to view, edit or delete the created template is opened through the cell **«Choose template name»**.



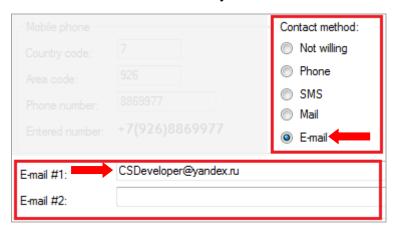
6.5 E-mail sending.

Using **Players overview form** you can open **«Messages sending form»** to create E-mailing list while pressing on Send e-mail button.



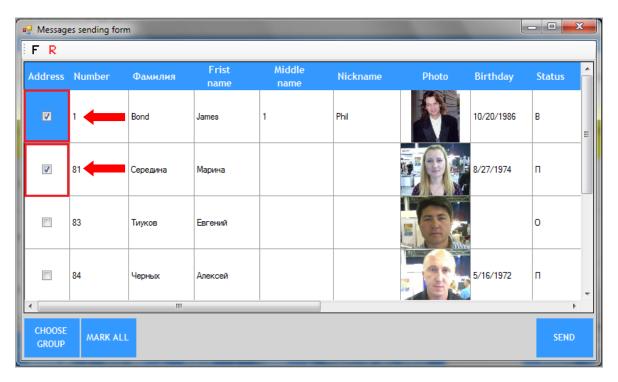
You can provide E-mail sendings to the customers that meet the following mandatory requirements:

- ✓ Customers email exists in «Contacts» tab.
- ✓ Customer communication method selected by the client E-mail in «Contacts» tab.

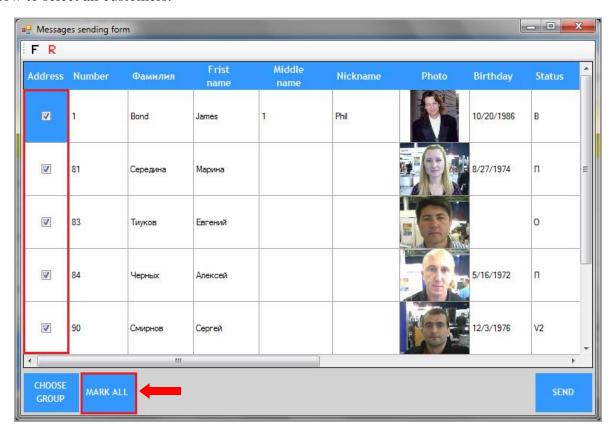


To create the E-mail sending, please follow these steps:

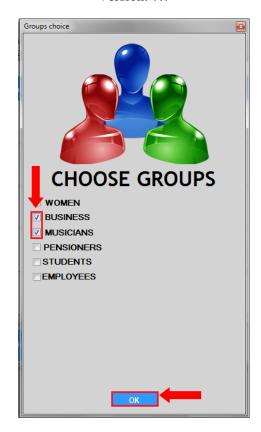
- 1. Select customers that will be contacted by E-mail using one of the following ways:
- Set a tick in rows of «Address» column that contains customers who will be included in mailing list.



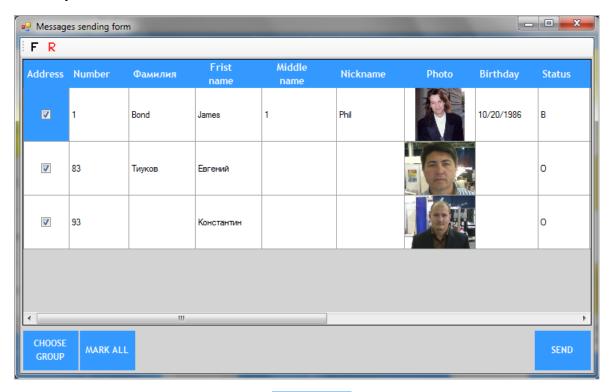
• If you want to include all customers in emailing list just check «Mark all». This will allow to select all customers.



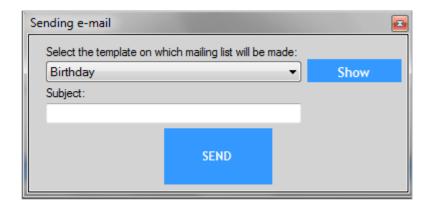
• If you want to create group mailings check **«Choose group»**. You can select players groups that will be included in mailing list. After selecting press OK.



Thus you have finish to prepare a mailing list using group method. Ticks will be set automatically on list.

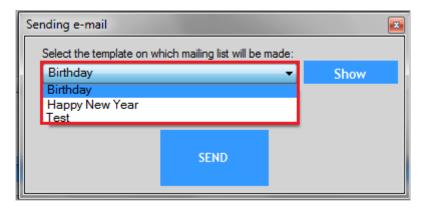


- **2.** When list is fully prepared click on SEND in the lower right corner of the form.
- **3.** After that **«Sending e-mail»** form will be opened.

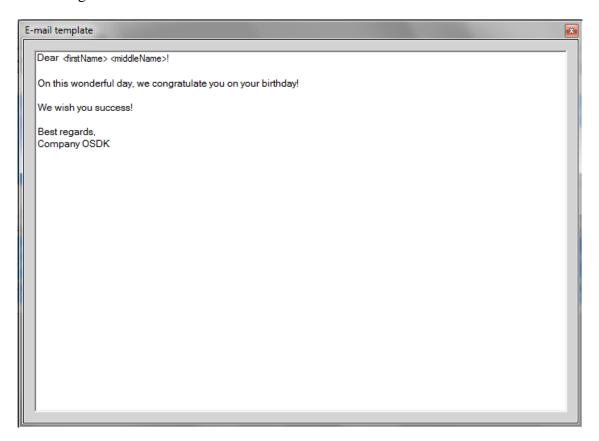


It is necessary to do:

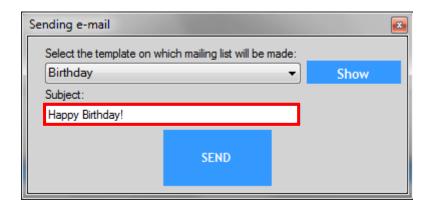
1) Select a template from the drop-down list (more about creating E-mail templates in «Creating E-mail templates»).



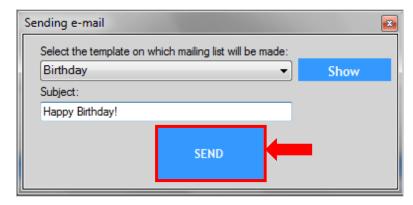
To quickly view the text of the selected template, click show, which opens a window with text message.



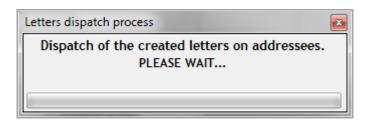
2) Next, use the keypad to enter the subject of the message that will be displayed in the email.



3) To send E-mails to your customers click on «Send».

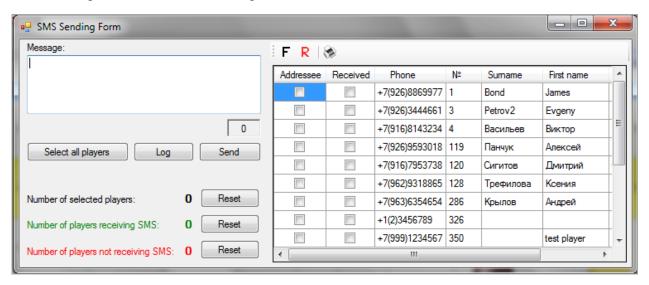


It will start a sending process, which may take some time.



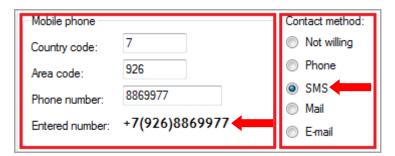
6.6 SMS-sending.

Click on Send SMS button in **Players overview form** to open **«SMS Sending Form»**, which is designed to send SMS-messages to customers.



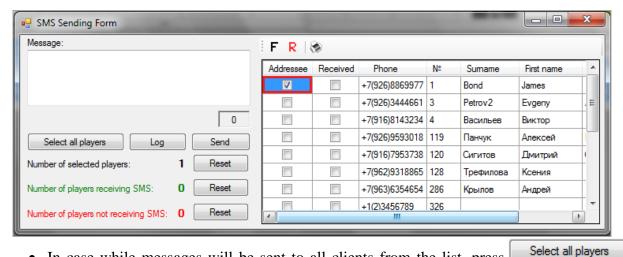
SMS-messages will send to customers that meet the following mandatory requirements:

- ✓ If mobile client phone number is present at customer card («Contacts» tab).
- ✓ If SMS selected as contact method with the customer at customer card (tab «Contacts»).

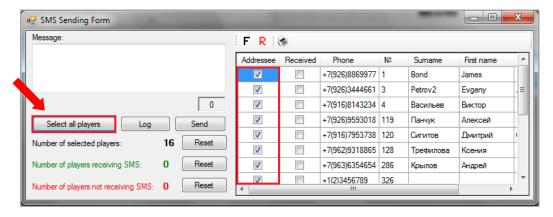


In order to send SMS-messages, please perform the following steps:

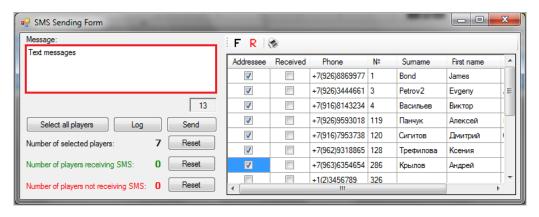
- 1. Select customers with SMS as contact method using one of following ways:
- Set a tick in the column «Addressee» in a row of customers who will receive a messages.



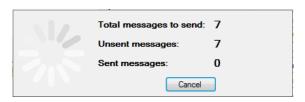
• In case while messages will be sent to all clients from the list, press button. Checkmark will be set automatically to all customers.



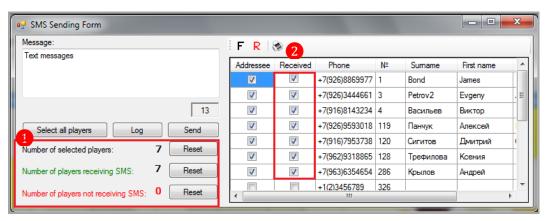
2. In **«Message»** block please enter a message (up to 70 characters). Number of characters is displayed below the input field on the right.



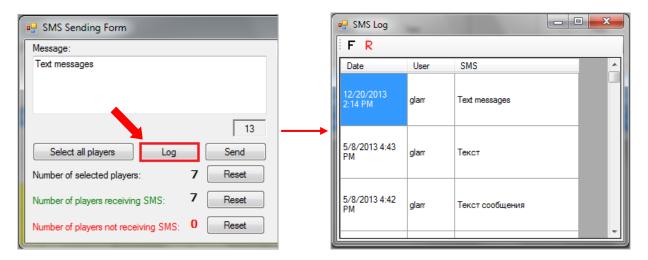
3. To send a message, press and SMS will be delivered to selected customers and information about it will sends back to status window.



At the end of the submission process will be displayed in the form of a report sent by SMS 1, and lines of customers who have received a message in the column **«Received»** will be checked 2.



To view the total list of SMS-messages that was sent previously, you need to press a button, which will open a form with a list box that displays date and time of sent operation and sender of the text message.



7 «Slots» module functionality.

«Slots» menu item gives you access to cash transactions, auditing and monitoring of gaming machines, viewing various reports, collecting statistics (jackpots, operations, profitability, etc.), setup of rewards management system (Promotions), adjusting system settings and monitoring tournaments.



Detailed description of **«Slots»** module you can find in the following paragraphs of next section.

7.1 Slots playing business process description from Player's point of view.

To understand the basic functionality of SlotLogic let's look at the business process of playing from player point of view:

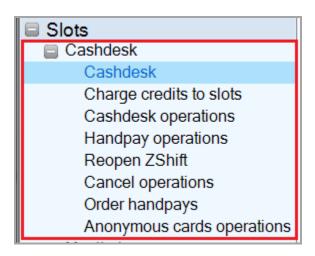
- 1. Cashier logs in ("Reception" \rightarrow "Players overview" \rightarrow "New player").
 - **1.1.** At registration, the customer receives a personalized card.
- 2. Customer recharges via cash card ($\langle Slots \rangle \rightarrow \langle Cashdesk \rangle \rightarrow \langle Cashdesk \rangle \rangle$).
- **3.** Customer comes to the gaming machine.
 - **3.1.** The gaming machine is locked.
- **4.** Customer puts his personal card to the reader slot machine.
- **4.1.** As a result, there is an authorization, the gaming device is unlocked and allows you to select the game, as well as bring in money through the terminal.
 - **5.** The client chooses the game, and then clicks on the transfer of money gaming machine.
- **5.1.** As a result from the card account to the account of gaming machine money charged and converted into loans given denomination installed in slot machine.
 - **5.2.** If the card's balance equals to zero, no amount will be credited.
- **5.3.** If the card balance is less than the pitch of cancellation installed in the system, the entire amount will be deducted from the card.
 - **6.** The client begins to play.
 - **7.** The client may choose to enroll money through the terminal.

- **8.** At any time, the client can finish the game and to remove the card.
- **8.1.** As a result, if the machine were loans, they will be converted into a sum of money given denomination installed in slot machine, and will be transferred from the account of slot machine at the expense of the customer's card.
 - **9.** Also, the client can first write off money to the card, and then remove the card.
- **10.** If necessary, you can manually issuing money (from banks) client account gaming machine handpay.

7.2 Cash desk module functionality.

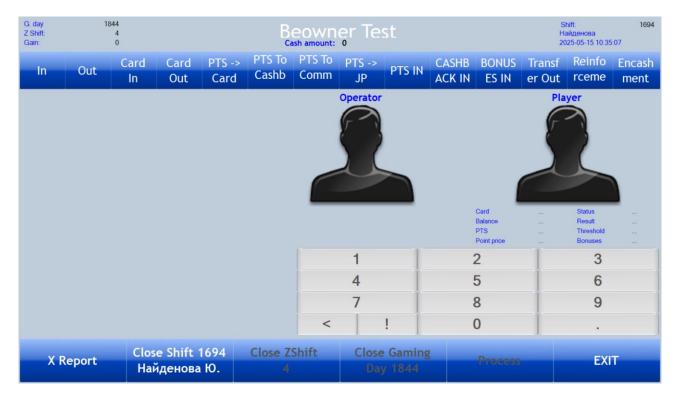
Using menu section «**Slots** » → «**Cashdesk**» you can access the following functions:

- Opening / closing gaming day / shifts, deposit / collection, X-reports.
- Adding / removing funds at bonus cards account.
- PTS operations.
- Exchange PTS to goods and services.
- Direct transfer of funds to gaming machines.
- Handpay Operations.
- Cash Credit and Count Operations.
- Cancellation of cash transactions.
- View reports on cash transactions.



For the operation of cash module in the system must be made appropriate settings (for details on configuring cash in <u>«Cash desk settings»</u>), as well as connected and the card reader.

Cash transactions are carried out by the cashier using the form «Cashdesk» («Slots» \rightarrow «Cashdesk»).



Cash desk form contains the following elements:

> Panel current state.



- 1) Serial number of the day's play.
- 2) Serial number Z-shift in gaming day.
- 3) Incomes in the current game day.
- 4) Name of the club.
- 5) Current amount of funds in cash desk.
- 6) Shift number on cashier at Z-shift.
- 7) Cashier surname working in the current shift.
- **8)** Current date and time (the system date and time of the computer where cash desk module is installed).

➤ Workspace cash form.

1. Area with fields for entering data on cash transactions committed. Fields become active after pressing the appropriate buttons located on the left.

A list of all fields:

- ✓ Player this field displays the name of the player whose bonus card was attached to the reader to make cash transaction, or which has been selected from the list after pressing the «Player».
- ✓ **Operator** in this field, after pressing the **«Operator»**, selected slot operator to depress the button (turn-key) on the slot machine for operation (with payments and accruals handpay credits for slot machines).
- ✓ **Receipt** in this field you enter the number of the receipt for payment from handpay, outstanding player slot operator (using receipts).

- ✓ **Zone** in this field, after pressing the **«Zone»**, an area is the location of the gaming machine, the account that you want to make payment handpay.
- ✓ **Slot** in this field after pressing **«Slot»** selected device from the account you want to make a payment or order handpay.
 - ✓ **Amount** in this field you enter the programming done by the cash transaction.



- **2.** Display area photographers slot operator selected in the Operator (in the transactions in the payment / order handpay).
 - **3.** Information display area about the player selected to perform an action:
 - ✓ Photo Player.
 - ✓ Phone bonus card player.
 - ✓ Balance bonus card.
 - ✓ Number of accumulated customer PTS (expense PTS).
- ✓ Cancellation threshold the minimum amount of PTS, the accumulation of which, the player can transfer her account to the main account PTS bonus card.
 - **4.** Calculator, through which the input amounts of funds committed to cash transactions.
 - \checkmark 1, 2,0 − buttons to enter numbers.

 - ✓ button to delete entered in the **«Amount»** entire amount (one click).
- \checkmark button «point» decimal separator is used to separate the integer and fractional part of the input amount.

> Function keys (top panel).

ls.	Out	Card	Card	PTS ->	PTS To	PTS To Comm	PTS -> JP	PTS IN	CASHB	BONUS	Transf	Reinfo	Encash
111	Out	ln	Out	Card	Cashb				ACK IN	ES IN	er Out	rceme	ment

- 1. «In» command is used for three operation types:
 - Transfer credits to gaming machine using cash desk operator.
 - Cash Credit Operations.
 - Count Operations.
- **2. «Out»** command used to pay the ordered handpay.
- 3. « \leftarrow Orders \rightarrow » used when paying handpay to select the desired payment from the general list of payments, ordered the cashier through the form «Order payments».
 - **4.** «Card In» used to make the transaction of funds to the bonus card customer.
- **5. «Card Out»** used for transaction withdraw funds from the account of the client's bonus card (cashing).
- **6.** $\mbox{\em PTS} \to \mbox{\em Card} \mbox{\em -}$ used for transaction enrollment accumulated customer PTS account to PTS cash account bonus card.
- **7. «PTS To Cashback»** used to perform manual transfer of PTS accumulated by the client from PTS account to Cashback account.
- **8. «PTS to Commodities»** command is used for exchange of accumulated PTS to goods or services.
- 9. «PTS \rightarrow JP» command is used for transferring PTS points from player's account to game machine as bonusing credits.
- 10. «PTS IN» used to perform the operation of manual crediting of PTS to the player's bonus card.
- 11. «Cashback IN» used to perform the operation of manual Cashback crediting to the player.
 - 12. «Bonus IN» used to perform the operation of manual bonus crediting to a player.
- 13. «Transfer Out»/«Transfer In» command is used for transferring funds between cash desks of club.
 - **14. «Reinforcement»** command is used to fill the cash desk.
 - 15. «Encashment» used for withdrawal of cash from the cash desk.

> Function keys (lower panel).

Friend PTS X F	Close Shift Report Панцирева Н.		Close Geming Day 325	Process	EXIT	
----------------	---------------------------------------	--	----------------------------	---------	------	--

1. «Friend PTS» - used to check PTS assessed client «from friends».

Note: If the «PTS from friends» settings is not checked in «Activate», the button «Friend PTS» will not appear on the form of cash («Settings» \rightarrow «Slots» \rightarrow «Settings» \rightarrow «General» tab).

- 2. «X Report» used to view, export and print X-report cash transactions game day.
- **3. «Close Shift ...»** used for closing a shift cashier.
- **4. «Close Z Shift ...»** used to close the Z-shift.
- **5.** «Close Gaming day ...» used to close the day's play.
- **6.** «**Process**» is used for cash transactions.
- 7. «Exit» used to close the cash form.

7.2.1 Cash desk operation.

Daily at the checkout, the following procedures are required:

- Open gaming day.
- Close gaming day.

Opening game of the day includes a set of operations:

- 1. Open gaming day.
- 2. Open Z Shift.
- **3.** Opening the shift cashier.
- **4.** Adding to the cashier cash for payments and redemption.

Closure of the day's play includes the following set of operations:

- 1. Withdrawal from the cash proceeds (collection).
- 2. Closing shift cashier.
- **3.** Closure of the Z-shift printing (or export) X report.
- **4.** Close Gaming day.

Note: Before closing the day's play must conduct an audit of gaming machines, in which data is generated on the profitability of vehicles (more on this in Section <u>«Audit»</u>).

Attention! If you have <u>more then one cashdesk</u> installed in your club, you are able to open or close gaming day only at <u>one main cashdesk</u> right after you close Z-Shift at all other cash desks. Opening/Closing Gaming day operation is unavailable at regular cashdesks («Open Gaming day…» / «Close Gaming day …» button is inactive).

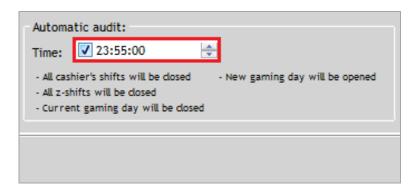
When shift change cashiers perform the following operations:

- 1. Closure of the change of the current cashier.
- 2. Out.
- 3. Log in under the username and password of another (alternate) cashier.
- 4. Opening shift cashier.

Attention! During Cashier shift change Z-Shift and Gaming Day cannot be closed. Z- Shift can be closed right after you close all <u>cashier shifts</u>.

Also, by using the settings ($\langle Settings \rangle \rightarrow \langle Slots \rangle \rightarrow \langle Settings \rangle$) in system, it is possible to specify the procedure on audit of the gaming devices and opening/closing a gaming day automatically day by day in a specified time. The system performs the following:

- ✓ All cashier`s shifts will be closed.
- ✓ All Z-shifts will be closed.
- **✓** Current Gaming Day will be closed.
- **✓** New Gaming Day will be opened.



If the tick is omitted, all the procedures, described above, as well as the audit of gaming devices, are necessary to run manually.

During the same game day at work with clients cashier will perform operations such as:

- Adding / removing funds on account of bonus cards.
- Admission to the bonus cards PTS.
- Verification charges PTS «from friends».
- PTS to goods and services exchange.
- Direct accrual loans at the expense of gaming machines.
- Operations of Handpay (order and pay).
- Operations Cash Credit.
- Operations Count.

Consider all of these operations in the following paragraphs detail section.

7.2.2 Gaming day Opening.

To open a Gaming day you must open Z-Shift and Cashier Shift at **Main Cashdesk**. These daily operations are required to make by cashier at the beginning of each Gaming Day. Otherwise cashdesk functionality will be inactive.

The procedure is as follows:

- 1. Open the cash register (\ll Slots» $\rightarrow \ll$ Cashdesk» $\rightarrow \ll$ Cashdesk»).
- 2. Click **«Open Gaming day ...»**, located on the bottom panel of the form.



3. In the window that opens, click «Yes» to confirm the opening of the new game day.



4. Game day is open. Now you need to open the Z-shift, clicking on **«Open Z Shift ...»**, which became active after the opening day's play.



5. Confirm the discovery of a new shift by pressing «Yes» in the opened window.



6. Z-shift opens. Now you need to open the cashier shift by pressing the **«Open Shift...»**.

Friend PTS	Ореп Shift Панцирева Н.	Close ZShift 13	Close Gaming Day 326	Process	EXIT	
------------	-------------------------------	-----------------------	----------------------------	---------	------	--

Note: In the form of cash on the button «Open Shift ...» will display the name of the cashier, the username and the password which was logged on to the system.

The opening of the new game of the day, Z-shift and shift cashier required for cash transactions buttons at the cash register interface forms become available.



«Z-shift open» and «Cashier shift open» commands are same at all cash desks.

7.2.3 Cash Desk top-up (Reinforcement).

Adding - this operation is making the cashier cash, providing the opportunity to give money to clients (e.g., payment handpay) and swaps.

The procedure is as follows:

1. Press **«Reinforcement»**, located on top of the cash form.



2. After pressing the button color changes to red and the left in the field appears **«Amount»** to enter the amount to be deposited in cash.



You must use the buttons calculator cash form (either a computer keyboard) to enter the amount to be added to the cashier and click **Process**».

Thus, the inputted cash amount of funds is available for payments and withdrawal.

Amount of cash made in such a way - it's not the revenue and it does not affect the yield and in the X and Z-report recorded as **«Reinforcement»** with a positive value.

X-REPORT					
Operation	Count	Amount	Cancelled Count	Cancelled Amount	
SELL	0	0.00	0	0.00	
BUY	0	0.00	0	0.00	
REINFORCEMENT	1	5000.00	0	0.00	
ENCASHMENT	0	0.00	0	0.00	
CARD IN	0	0.00	0	0.00	
CARD OUT	0	0.00	0	0.00	
TRANSFER OUT	0	0.00	0	0.00	
TRANSFER IN	0	0.00	0	0.00	
Total	1	5000.00	0	0.00	

7.2.4 Funds Transfer between cashdesks (Transfer Out/In).

If cash funds are insufficient at cashdesk, you can transfer it from other cashdesk, using «Transfer Out/In» button at cash desk form.

Please do following:

1. Please press at **Transfer Out**» on cashdesk from where you want to transfer funds.



2. After pressing button color changes to red and **«Amount»** /**«Cashdesk»** form will be available for you.

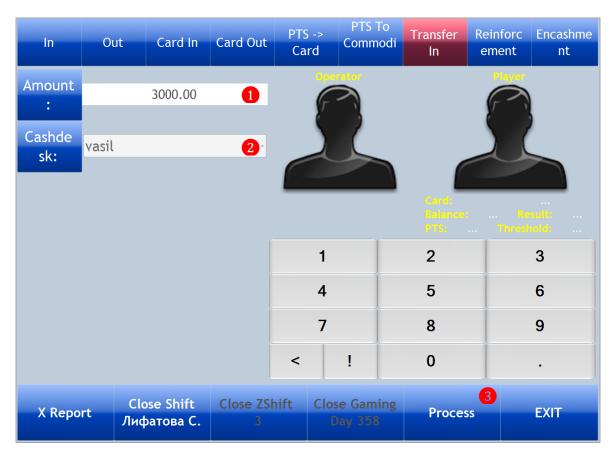


Please add amount of transaction in **«Amount»** cell using digit buttons at cashdesk form (or numerical keyboard), then chose a recipient cashdesk in **«Cashdesk»** dropdown list. For confirming the procedure, press on **«Process»**.

3. To accept funds transfer at recipient Cashdesk, please press on **«Transfer In»**, highlighted by green.



4. After pressing button color changes to red and you will see a total amount of transferred funds. Also you can see a total sum of all transferred funds and cash desk name in left part of form. In order to accept transaction press **Process**.



Outgoing funds transfer transactions are marked in X and Z-reports as **«Transfer Out»** with negative value. Inward funds transfer transactions as **«Transfer In»** are marked with positive value.

	>	(-REPORT		
Operation	Count	Amount	Cancelled Count	Cancelled Amount
SELL	1	1500.00	0	0.00
BUY	1	-2000.00	0	0.00
REINFORCEMENT	2	10000.00	0	0.00
ENCASHMENT	1	-5000.00	0	0.00
CARD IN	1	2000.00	0	0.00
CARD OUT	1	-1000.00	0	0.00
TRANSFER OUT	1	-3000.00	0	0.00
TRANSFER IN	1	3000.00	0	0.00
Total	9	5500.00	0	0.00

7.2.5 Cash desk withdrawal (Encashment).

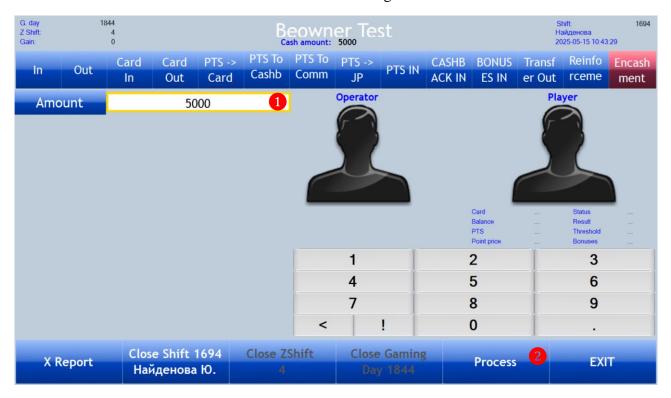
Operation withdrawal of funds from the cash held in case you need to perform a withdrawal of cash from the cash register (for example, to pass a bill collector).

The procedure is as follows:

1. Press **«Encashment»**, located on top of the cash form.



2. After pressing the button color changes to red, and the left in the field appears **«Amount»** to enter the amount that will be deducted from the cash register.



You must use the buttons calculator cash form (either a computer keyboard) to enter the amount of the withdrawal and click **Process**».

After this money on that amount can be removed from the register.

Amount of cash withdrawn at fixed X and Z-report as **«Encashment»** with a negative value.

		X-REPORT		
Operation	Count	Amount	Cancelled Count	Cancelled Amount
SELL	0	0.00	0	0.00
BUY	0	0.00	0	0.00
REINFORCEMENT	1	5000.00	0	0.00
ENCASHMENT	1	-5000.00	0	0.00
CARD IN	0	0.00	0	0.00
CARD OUT	0	0.00	0	0.00
TRANSFER OUT	0	0.00	0	0.00
TRANSFER IN	0	0.00	0	0.00
Total	2	0.00	0	0.00

7.2.6 Adding funds to the bonus card account (Card In).

Operation of depositing funds to the bonus card by the cashier when applying for cash player with his personal card.

The procedure is as follows:

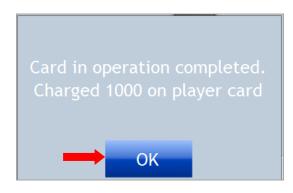
1. Press «Card In», located on top of the cash form.



- **2.** After pressing the button color changes to red. You need to take a player a bonus card and put it on the reader.
- **3.** Once the card is considered, in the **«Player»** displays the player's name, number and the card balance. Next, you need by using the calculator cash form (either a computer keyboard) in the **«Amount»** write sum card. If necessary, in the **«Receipt»** field select **to print a check** or **not to print**, in the **«Payment»** field select the type of payment: **Cash** or **Non-Cash**. Click **«Process»**.



4. In the window that opens, click **(Ok)** to confirm the operation.



Thus, the amount will be credited to the player's card account.

Attention! During charging operations to the card (Card In) and debiting card (Card Out), should be a bonus card on the reader until it's time until the cashier does not conduct operation and will not see a confirmation screen. If during the operation card is removed from the reader (the cashier removes the card or for other reasons), then the operation is not possible. In this case, only needs to be again.

Of contributions to the account of the player's cards cash - this is not the revenue and it does not affect the yield and in the X and Z-report recorded as **«Card In»** with a positive value.

)	(-REPORT		
Operation	Count	Amount	Cancelled Count	Cancelled Amount
SELL	0	0.00	0	0.00
BUY	0	0.00	0	0.00
REINFORCEMENT	1	5000.00	0	0.00
ENCASHMENT	1	-5000.00	0	0.00
CARD IN	1	2000.00	0	0.00
CARD OUT	0	0.00	0	0.00
TRANSFER OUT	0	0.00	0	0.00
TRANSFER IN	0	0.00	0	0.00
Total	3	2000.00	0	0.00

7.2.7 Withdrawal from the bonus card account (Card Out).

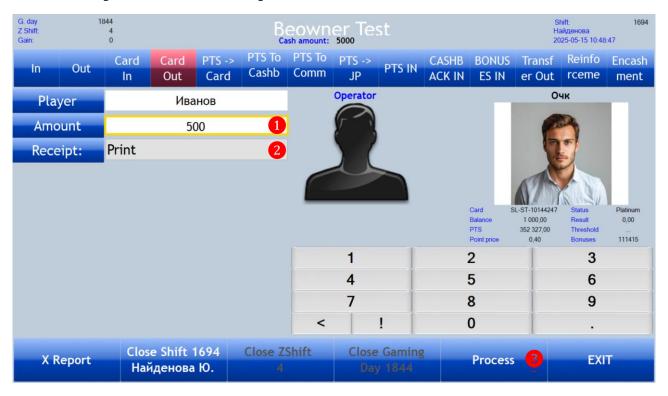
Operation of withdrawal the funds from an account of the bonus card by the cashier when applying for cash player with his personal card.

The procedure is as follows:

1. Press «Card Out», located on top of the cash form.



- **2.** After pressing the button color changes to red. Need to take a player a bonus card and put it on the reader.
- **3.** Once the card is considered, in the **«Player»** displays the player's name, number and the card balance. Next, you need by using the calculator cash form (either a computer keyboard) in the **«Amount»** to enter the amount of money removed from the card. If necessary, in the **«Receipt»** field select **to print a check** or **not to print**. Click **«Process»**.



4. In the window that opens, click **(Ok)** to confirm the operation.



Thereafter, the amount will be debited from the account of the bonus the player's cards.

Attention! During charging operations to the card (Card In) and debiting card (Card Out), should be a bonus card on the reader until it's time until the cashier does not conduct operation and will not see a confirmation screen. If during the operation card is removed from the reader (the cashier removes the card or for other reasons), then the operation is not possible. In this case, only needs to be again.

Amounts debited from the card counting players cash in the X and Z-report recorded as $(Card\ Out)$ with a negative value.

	Х	(-REPORT		
Operation	Count	Amount	Cancelled Count	Cancelled Amount
SELL	0	0.00	0	0.00
BUY	0	0.00	0	0.00
REINFORCEMENT	1	5000.00	0	0.00
ENCASHMENT	1	-5000.00	0	0.00
CARD IN	1	2000.00	0	0.00
CARD OUT	1	-1000.00	0	0.00
TRANSFER OUT	0	0.00	0	0.00
TRANSFER IN	0	0.00	0	0.00
Total	4	1000.00	0	0.00

7.2.8 Adding PTS to bonus cards account (PTS \rightarrow Card).

Operation PTS enrollment accumulated customer PTS account to the money balance of the bonus card by the cashier when applying for cash player with his personal card.

These transactions are on a cash form (\ll Slots» $\rightarrow \ll$ Cashdesk») by pressing \ll PTS \rightarrow Card».



Operations $\langle PTS \rightarrow Card \rangle$ can be done in one of two modes:

- **Normal** for the operation is sufficient to apply to the reader only bonus card player.
- ightharpoonup On checking cards employees for the operation «PTS ightharpoonup Card» club manager and / or the cashier change is necessary to confirm its holding, putting the reader with your personal card. After successful verification procedure cards of employees the «PTS ightharpoonup button will become active and transfer operation can be carried out PTS.

Note: The procedure for checking personal card allows employees to exercise control over all operations $(PTS \rightarrow Card)$, conducted at the checkout club that excludes any fraudulent activities related to translation of PTS to accounts loyalty card customers.

To be able to conduct operations $\mbox{\tt `PTS} \to \mbox{\tt Card}\mbox{\tt `checking cards must perform in the system settings (more on this in <math>\mbox{\tt `Cardon}\mbox{\tt module settings}\mbox{\tt `)}$ and assign a staff composed as a **Manager** and **Cashier**, personal cards.

During the operation of PTS transfer from accumulated customer PTS account to the money balance of his bonus card in **the normal mode**, the cashier must open the cash form, click $\mbox{\tt PTS} \rightarrow \mbox{\tt Card}$ », to put a player bonus card to the RFID-reader. Once the card is considered, in the $\mbox{\tt Player}$ » field displays the player's name, on the right the number and balance of the card, the PTS balance, the write-off threshold and the price of the PTS are displayed. On the left in the $\mbox{\tt Amount}$ » field will be displayed the amount that can be transferred to the money balance. To enroll, click the $\mbox{\tt Process}$ » button.



The procedure for calculating the amount for transfer to the player's money balance:

✓ The amount of PTS available for transfer is determined, taking into account the threshold for writing off PTS bonuses for this player.

In our example, there is 35 PTS on the player's card, a write-off step is 10 - this means that the amount of PTS for the transfer must be a multiple of 10. Thus, we can transfer to the player's money balance 30 PTS, and 5 PTS will remain on the PTS balance.

✓ The default price of 1 PTS = 1 (in club currency). If another PTS price is specified in the system settings, then the amount of PTS available for transfer is multiplied by the price of PTS corresponding to the status of the player.

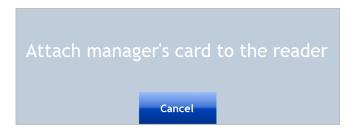
In our example for transfer is available 30 PTS, the price of 1 PTS = \$ 0.5. Thus, on the money balance of this player, we can transfer \$15 (30*0.5).

During the operation of transfer of accumulated PTS from customer PTS account to the money balance of his bonus card **while checking cards employees**, the procedure is as follows:

1. Press $\langle PTS \rightarrow Card \rangle$, located on top of the cash form.



- 2. After clicking a dialog box similar to the following.
 - a) If activated in the settings string «Check manager's card at cash desk»:



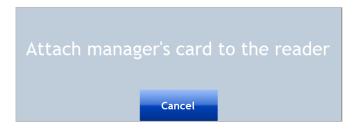
Managers need to put on your personal card reader. Once the map is considered, click «Ok».

b) If activated in the settings string «Check cashier's card at cash desk»:



Cashier change must be put on your personal card reader. Once the map is considered, click **«Ok»**.

c) If activated in the settings string «Check manager`s card at cash desk» and string «Check cashier `s card at cash desk», then the first opens a:



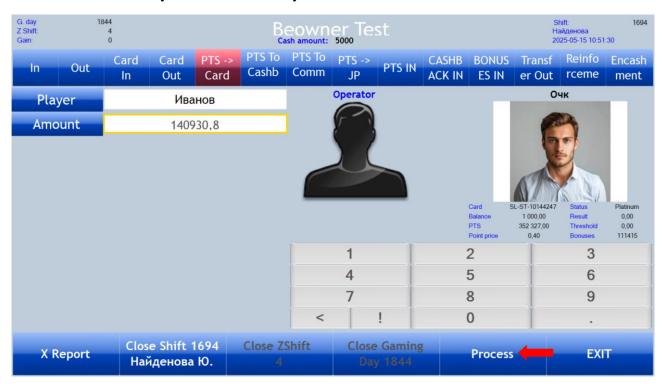
Managers need to put on your personal card reader. Once the map is considered, click **«Ok»**. Then opens **b**:



Cashier change must be put on your personal card reader. Once the map is considered, click **«Ok»**.

Attention! To confirm the operation «PTS \rightarrow Card» apply only personal card club manager (Manager) and / or the cashier's shift (Cashier).

- 3. Once the scan button color cards $\langle PTS \rightarrow Card \rangle$ change to red and the operation can be carried out. Need to take a player a bonus card and put it on the reader.
- **4.** Once the card is considered, in the **«Player»** field displays the player's name, on the right the number and balance of the card, the PTS balance, the write-off threshold and the price of the PTS are displayed. On the left in the **«Amount»** field will be displayed the amount that can be transferred to the money balance. To enroll you must click **«Process»**.



Thereafter, the PTS amount will be credited to money balance of player's bonus card.

Note: When performing PTS credited to the money balance the bonus card, you can enroll one-time only the highest sum PTS, multiple values «Threshold». Golf «Amount» cannot be edited. The remaining amount will be credited PTS only after it reaches the threshold.

Example: The player has accumulated 2500 PTS, cancellation threshold is 1000, the price of 1 PTS is 1. By enrolling PTS to the money balance in the «Amount» displayed 2000 - and this amount will be credited to the card balance, 500 PTS will balance PTS.

Amounts PTS, credited to accounts with bonus cards, X and Z-report recorded as $\langle PTS \rightarrow Card \rangle$ negative value.

	>	(-REPORT		
Operation	Count	Amount	Cancelled Count	Cancelled Amount
SELL	1	1500.00	0	0.00
BUY	1	-2000.00	0	0.00
REINFORCEMENT	1	2000.00	0	0.00
ENCASHMENT	1	-5000.00	0	0.00
CARD IN	1	2000.00	0	0.00
CARD OUT	1	-1000.00	0	0.00
TRANSFER OUT	0	0.00	0	0.00
TRANSFER IN	0	0.00	0	0.00
Total	6	500.00	0	0.00
PTS->CARD	1	-5000.00	0	0.00

7.2.9 PTS to commodities and services exchange (PTS to Commodities).

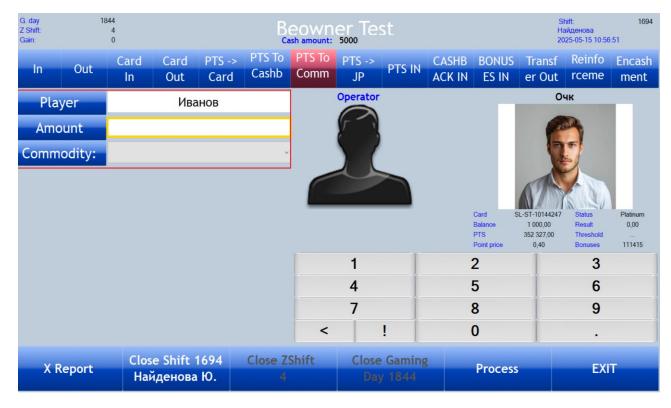
SlotLogic cash desk allows you to exchange players accumulated PTS to any goods and services (f.e.: drinks, cigarettes etc.).

In order to proceed with PTS to commodities and services exchange, do the following:

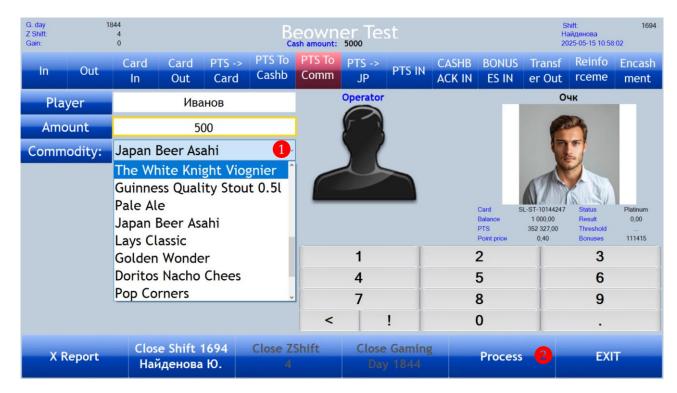
- 1. Player gives his bonus card to cashier.
- 2. Cashier press **«PTS to Commodities»** button at Cash Desk form.



3. «PTS to Commodities» button color changes to red. Cashier put bonus card to card reader and then **«Player»**, **«Amount»** and **«Commodity»** additional fields will appear for further manual input.



4. Cashier will specify commodity or service using **«Commodity»** drop down menu to exchange it for player's PTS (more about commodity or service list setup you can find in **«Commodities»** chapter). After that price value in PTS will be showed under **«Amount»** header. If needed cashier can manually edit an **«Amount»** value. To confirm exchange operation press on **«Process»**.



Cost of commodities / services are paid with PTS will be charged from player's PTS account.

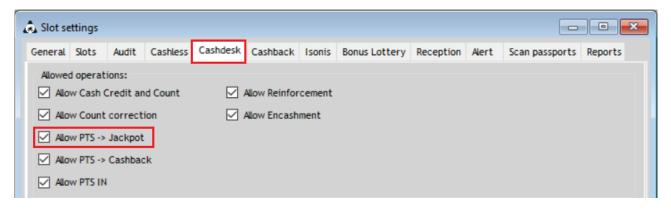
Amount of PTS exchanged for commodities / services will appear in X- and Z-reports as

«PTS → Commodity» with negative value.

X-REPORT				
Operation	Count	Amount	Cancelled Count	Cancelled Amount
SELL	1	1500.00	0	0.00
BUY	1	-2000.00	0	0.00
REINFORCEMENT	2	10000.00	0	0.00
ENCASHMENT	1	-5000.00	0	0.00
CARD IN	1	2000.00	0	0.00
CARD OUT	1	-1000.00	0	0.00
TRANSFER OUT	1	-3000.00	0	0.00
TRANSFER IN	1	3000.00	0	0.00
COUNT	0	0.00	0	0.00
Total	11	5500.00	0	0.00
DTO . CARD		0.00		0.00
PTS->CARD	0	0.00	0	0.00
PTS->COMMODITY	1	-100.00	0	0.00

7.2.10 PTS to Slot transfer (PTS \rightarrow JP).

Slotlogic allows to credit points from PTS account directly to gaming machine. To enable this functionality you need to activate current option in system using **«Slots settings»** (**«Settings»** \rightarrow **«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Settings»** \rightarrow **«Cashdesk»** tab). Set a tick in **«Allow PTS\rightarrow Jackpots»** and press **OK**.



 $\mbox{\em PTS} \to \mbox{\em JP}\mbox{\em provided}$ by cashier on player's demand. To do that please proceed as following:

- 1. Player gives his bonus card to cashier.
- 2. Cashier press $\langle PTS \rightarrow JP \rangle$ at the top of cashdesk form.



Attention! If you do not set a tick on «Allow PTS \rightarrow Jackpots» in «Settings» \rightarrow «Slots» \rightarrow «Settings» \rightarrow «Cashdesk», so «PTS \rightarrow JP» button will not appear at the top menu of cashdesk form.

3. «PTS \rightarrow JP» button color changes to red. Cashier put bonus card to card reader.

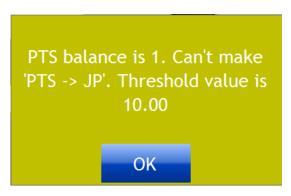


4. After card will be recognized, cashdesk form switches to $\langle PTS \rightarrow JP \rangle$ operation mode automatically. Additional form fields will be showed. Under $\langle PTS \rangle$ header you will see a player's Family name. Under $\langle ATS \rangle$ amount of PTS, available for crediting to gaming machine. In order to choose exact gaming machine press $\langle SIOT \rangle$ and $\langle PTS \rangle$ to confirm slot crediting operation.



Note: When you proceed with «PTS \rightarrow JP» operation, «Player» and «Amount» values cannot be edited. Amount of credited PTS is always aliquot to threshold of PTS write-off, specified in the system settings («Settings» \rightarrow «Promotion settings»).

If PTS amount on player account is less than the writing-off threshold, a dialog box with a message about the impossibility of $\langle PTS \rightarrow JP \rangle$ operation will appear right after bonus card will recognized.



5. If operation is successful, PTS amount will be credited to gaming machine and you will see «**Money transferred**» message. To close the dialog box press



The procedure for calculating the amount for transfer to gaming machine:

✓ The amount of PTS available for transfer is determined, taking into account the threshold for writing off PTS bonuses for this player.

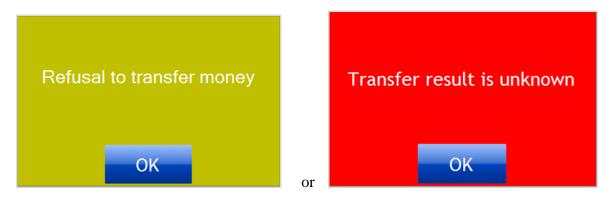
In our example, there is 250 PTS on the player's card, a write-off step is 10 - this means that the amount of PTS for the transfer must be a multiple of 10. Thus, we can transfer to the gaming machine 250 PTS.

✓ The default price of 1 PTS = 1 (in club currency). If another PTS price is specified in the system settings, then the amount of PTS available for transfer is multiplied by the price of PTS corresponding to the status of the player.

In our example for transfer is available **250** PTS, the price of **1** PTS = \$ 0.5. Thus, on the gaming machine we can transfer \$125 (250*0.5).

Please note that $\langle PTS \rightarrow JP \rangle$ operations affect the JP meters of gaming machine.

In cases where $\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{\textbf{PTS}}}} \to \mbox{\ensuremath{\text{\textbf{JP}}}}\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{\textbf{y}}}}$ operation is impossible for any reason (gaming machine is turned off, door is open, etc.) you will get $\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{\textbf{\textbf{Transfer rejected}}}}\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{\textbf{message}}}}$ after $\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{\textbf{\textbf{\textbf{Process}}}}}\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{\textbf{\textbf{y}}}}}$ button is pressed.



	Х	-REPORT		
Operation	Count	Amount	Cancelled Count	Cancelled Amount
SELL	1	1500.00	0	0.00
BUY	1	-2000.00	0	0.00
REINFORCEMENT	2	10000.00	0	0.00
ENCASHMENT	1	-5000.00	0	0.00
CARD IN	1	2000.00	0	0.00
CARD OUT	1	-1000.00	0	0.00
TRANSFER OUT	1	-3000.00	0	0.00
TRANSFER IN	1	3000.00	0	0.00
COUNT	0	0.00	0	0.00
Total	11	5500.00	0	0.00
PTS->CARD	0	0.00	0	0.00
PTS->COMMODITY	0	0.00	0	0.00
PTS->JACKPOT	3	-1060.00	0	0.00

7.2.11 Checking PTS, accrued «from friends» (Friend PTS).

If the client wishes to check whether made at his expense PTS accrual for invited them to a club of friends (new players), the procedure is as follows:

- 1. The player comes to the box office with his club bonus card.
- 2. Cashier in cash form clicks «Friend PTS».



3. After pressing the button color changes to red. Map should be the player to the reader. This will open a form with a list box that will display the history of the player assessed PTS «from friend».

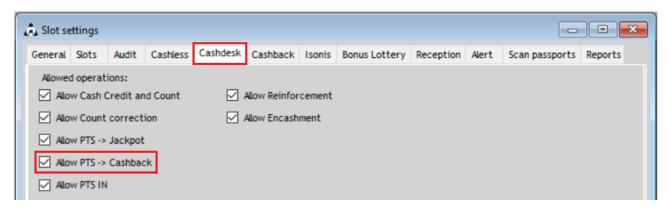


- 1) Player number, from which the client has been assessed PTS.
- 2) Date and time of accrual PTS.
- 3) Login cashier, who carried out the operation $\langle PTS \rightarrow Card \rangle$.
- 4) Name of the cashier, who carried out the operation $\langle PTS \rightarrow Card \rangle$.
- 5) Set percentage deductions PTS at the time of accrual.
- 6) Accrued PTS «from a friend».

After checking to close the form, you must click OK.

7.2.12 «PTS to Cashback» operations (PTS \rightarrow Cashback).

In the SlotLogic system was realized the possibility of transfer PTS points of the player on his Cashback account for charged to the slot as gaming credits. To do this, activate this option on the form **«Slot settings»** (**«Settings»** \rightarrow **«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Settings»** \rightarrow **«Cashdesk»** tab) by checking the box in a **«Allow PTS** \rightarrow **Cashback»** string.



The $\mbox{\ensuremath{\text{\textbf{e}}}}$ Cashback» operations are performed by the cashier through the cashdesk form at the player's request. The procedure should be as follows:

- 1. Player gives his bonus card to cashier.
- 2. Cashier presses the **«PTS To Cashback»** button in the cashdesk form.

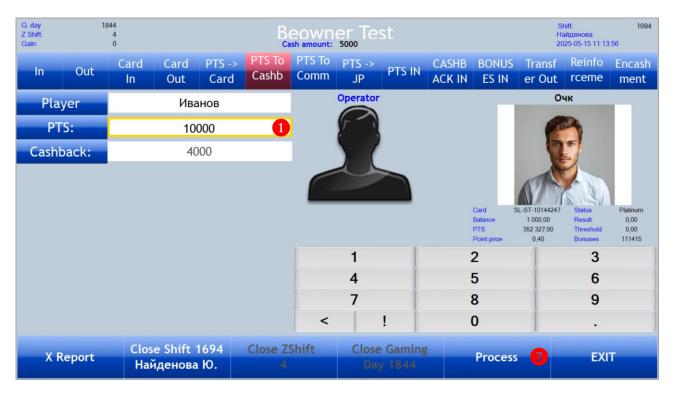


Attention! If you do not set a tick on «Allow PTS \rightarrow Cashback» on «Settings» \rightarrow «Slots» \rightarrow «Settings» \rightarrow «Cashdesk» tab, so «PTS To Cashback» button will not appear at the top menu of cashdesk form.

3. After pressing the button's color changes to red. Cashier put bonus card to card reader.



- **4.** After card will be recognized, cashdesk form switches to **«Cashback»** operation mode automatically. On the right on the form are displayed the photo of the card owner, the amount of accumulated PTS, the write-off threshold and the PTS price. Then you need:
- 1) In the **«PTS»** field, enter the amount of PTS that you want to transfer to the Cashback account.
- 2) In the field **«Cashback»** will automatically be calculated Cashback amount, which will be credited to the player card.
 - 3) Press the «**Process**» button to perform the operation.



Note: The default price of **1 PTS bonus is 1** (in club currency). If another PTS price was specified in the system settings, when translating **PTS to Cashback** the amount of PTS, available for translation, is multiplied by the PTS price corresponding to the player status. For example, **10000 PTS** is amount for translation, the price of **1 PTS bonus is \$0.4**. Thus, **\$4000** (10000*0.4) will be transferred to the Cashback account.

If PTS amount on player account is less than the writing-off threshold, a dialog box with a message about the impossibility of $(PTS \rightarrow Cashback)$ operation will appear right after bonus card will recognized.



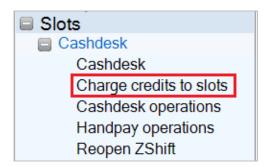
After performing the $\langle PTS \rightarrow Cashback \rangle$ operation on the cashdesk, the player can put his bonus card on the RFID-reader of the slot machine, and the transferred amount of cashback will be credited to the slot balance.

7.2.13 Charge credits to slot machine remotely.

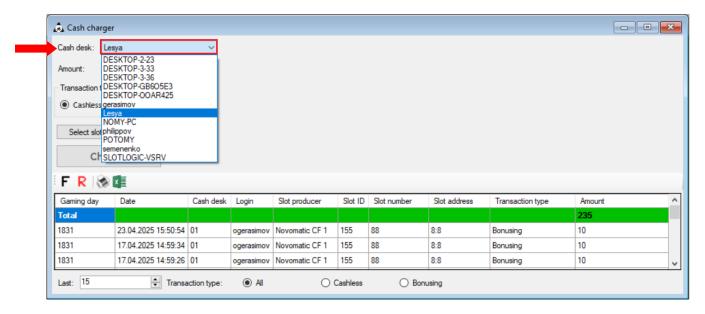
A situation may arise in which the need to accrue credits for machine remotely (e.g., cashier's workplace). In order to do this it is necessary that the gaming device was unlocked. Accordingly, the reader should be based slot machine bonus card customer.

Remote operation of enrollment credits to the account provided by the cashier gaming machine as follows:

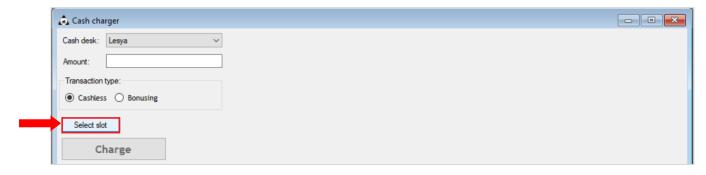
1. Select the main menu system «Slots» \rightarrow «Cashdesk» \rightarrow «Charge credits to slots».



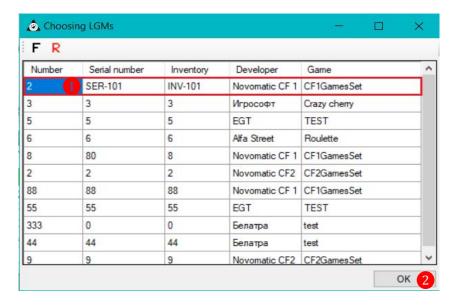
2. In the form «Credits charge» on line «Cashdesk» from the drop down list to choose cash, which included the amount credited to the account of the unit.



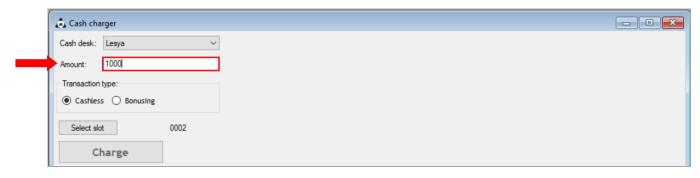
3. Press the button «Select slot».



4. In the form **«Choosing LGMs»** in the list by clicking the left mouse button to select the line gaming machine, the account that you want to accrue credits and click OK.



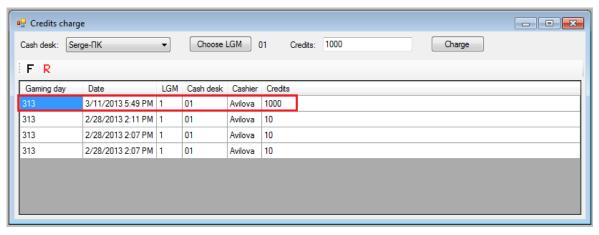
5. In a field **«Credits»** using the keyboard to enter the amount to be credited to the account of the selected device.



6. Click Charge to enroll.



Thereafter, the amount will be credited to the account of the selected gaming machine and executed operation will appear in the list.



- ✓ **Gaming day** day game, in which the surgery was performed accrual.
- ✓ **Date** date and time of the transaction charges.
- ✓ **LGM** room gaming machine on whose account was made accrual loans.
- ✓ Cash desk case number, which was included in the amount credited to the account of the unit.
 - ✓ **Cashier** the name of the cashier who performed the operation of charging.
 - ✓ **Credits** money transferred to the account of the unit.

7.2.14 Charging credits to the slot machine via Operator (In).

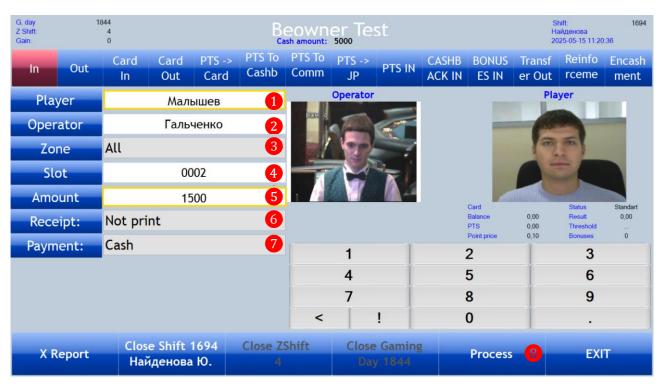
Enrollment credits to the account through the slot gaming machine operator by means of a button «In», located in the cash form.

The procedure is as follows:

1. Press «In», located on top of the cash form.



2. After pressing the button color changes to red. In the left part of the form fields will appear to fill:



1) Player – click one of the ways to choose a player is credited to the account of loans gaming machine:



- Press «Anonymous Player» to indicate if a particular player is not required.
- Press **«Photo Gallery»** to select a player from the list of those present (double click the left mouse button on the image on the player).
- Enter the number of the bonus the player's cards are displayed using the numeric keypad.



• Press the **«Search»** to find the right player in the list of registered players in the system. Search form has the same functionality as the standard filtration system in the system. The input field is located under the window to display photos of players.



Once found the right player, you need to click the left mouse button on its line and click **«Select»**, located in the upper left corner of the form.

2) **Operator** – click, choose from the list that the operator slot (left click on the line), which will push the button (turn-key) on the slot machine for the operation of enrollment credit, and click **«Ok»**.



Note: The list of operators slot will show only those employees whose position corresponds to the position specified in the configuration of devices in the line "Operator type code" ("Settings") \rightarrow "Slots" \rightarrow "Settings").



- 3) **Zone** from the drop-down list select the area in which the gaming machine is located.
- **4) Slot** click the button and choose a gaming machine, which is made at the expense accrual loan.
- **5) Amount** using a calculator (or keyboard) to enter the amount is credited to the selected device.
 - 6) Receipt from the drop-down list select to print a check or not to print a check.
 - 7) **Payment** from the drop-down list select the type of payment: **Cash** or **Non-Cash**.
 - 8) For the operation, press the «**Process**».

After this operation is performed on admission slot and checkout operator can carry out the operation on the enrollment slot machine (press a special button or turn the key).

Amount of funds credited to the accounts so slot machines are fixed in the X-report as **«For Sale»** with a positive value.

		X-REPORT		
Operation	Count	Amount	Cancelled Count	Cancelled Amount
SELL	1	1500.00	0	0.00
BUY	0	0.00	0	0.00
REINFORCEMENT	1	5000.00	0	0.00
ENCASHMENT	1	-5000.00	0	0.00
CARD IN	1	2000.00	0	0.00
CARD OUT	1	-1000.00	0	0.00
TRANSFER OUT	0	0.00	0	0.00
TRANSFER IN	0	0.00	0	0.00
Total	5	2500.00	0	0.00

7.2.15 Payout Operations (Out).

Use the **«Out»**, located in the cash form of payment made handpay (manual payment), ordered on the slot machines players have bonus cards.

The procedure is as follows:

- **1. Handpay** player makes on the unit for a certain amount.
- 2. Slot operator is conducting the handpay with the key.
- **3.** The player goes to the cashier.
- **4.** Cashier must click **«Out»**, located on top of the cash form.



5. After pressing the button color changes to red. You must click **«Player»** and one of the ways to select the player who will make payments.



- Press «Anonymous Player», indicate if a particular player is not required.
- Press **«Photo Gallery»** to select a player from the list of those present (double click the left mouse button on the image on the player).
- Enter the number of the bonus the player's cards are displayed using the numeric keypad.

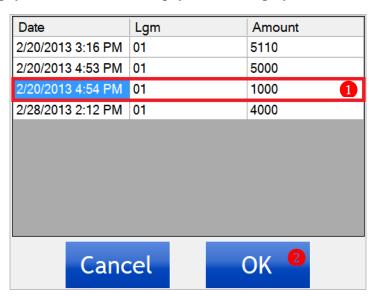


• Press the **«Search»** to find the right player in the list of registered players in the system. Search form has the same functionality as the standard filtration system in the system. The input field is located under the window to display photos of players.

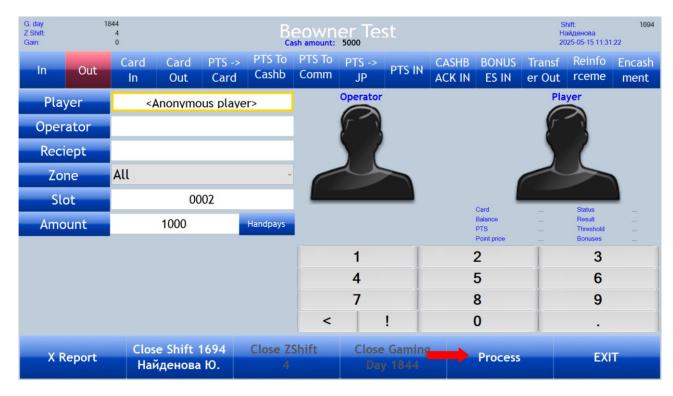


Once found the right player, you need to click the left mouse button on its line and press **«Select»**, located in the upper left corner of the form.

6. After the form opens with a list of ordered player handpay. You must click the left mouse button to select handpay, which should be the payment of the player, and click **«Ok»**.



7. After selecting handpay, field **«Zone»**, **«Slot»** and **«Amount»** filled in automatically. Next, you need to click **«Process»**.



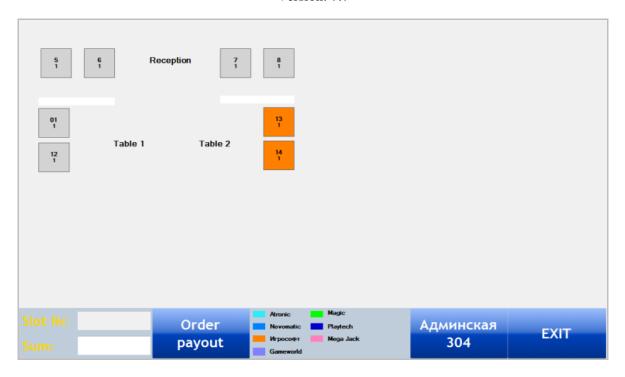
After the operation the payment was made at the checkout, the cashier can give the player the money on that amount.

The amount of payments recorded in the X-report as **«Buy»** with a negative value.

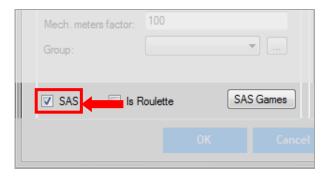
		X-REPORT		
Operation	Count	Amount	Cancelled Count	Cancelled Amount
SELL	1	1500.00	0	0.00
BUY	1	-2000.00	0	0.00
REINFORCEMENT	1	5000.00	0	0.00
ENCASHMENT	1	-5000.00	0	0.00
CARD IN	1	2000.00	0	0.00
CARD OUT	1	-1000.00	0	0.00
TRANSFER OUT	0	0.00	0	0.00
TRANSFER IN	0	0.00	0	0.00
Total	6	500.00	0	0.00

7.2.16 Handpay operations (handpay).

Order payments (handpay) with slot machines is carried out by the cashier using a special form, which is necessary to open the main menu, select \ll Slots» $\rightarrow \ll$ Cashdesk» $\rightarrow \ll$ Order handpays».



With this form of payment can be ordered only for gaming machines, the interface is not configured to work on the SAS protocol. In cards such devices should NOT be checked in a row (SAS) ($(Settings) \rightarrow (Slots) \rightarrow (Floor plan)$).



These slot machines are highlighted in Scheme order payments color according to the manufacturer, and are available for selection when ordering payments.

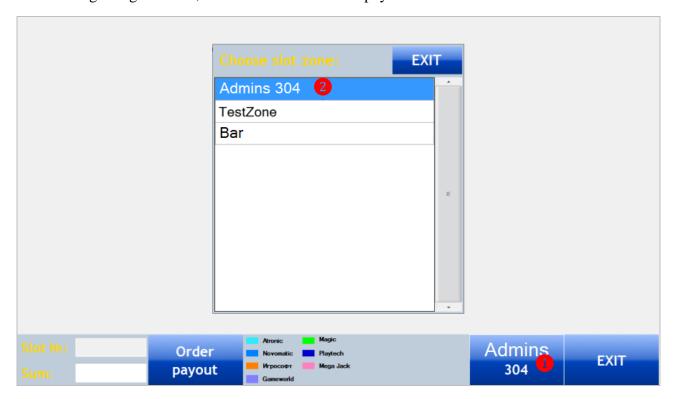


All slot machines, the interface that works on SAS protocol highlighted in Scheme order payments gray, regardless of the manufacturer, and is not available for selection when ordering payments.

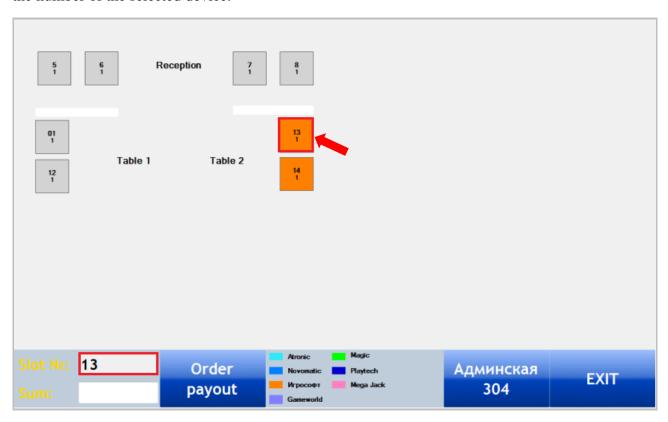


Procedure for ordering payments:

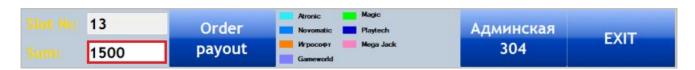
1. Cashier by clicking on the order form button to select the area of payments, selects the location of gaming machine, which will be made handpay:



2. After selecting the area on the form displayed hall plan where you want, choose a gaming machine for surgery by clicking on it with any mouse button. Below in the field «Slot No» indicate the number of the selected device.



3. Further it is necessary in the field of **«Amount»** using the keyboard to enter the amount on which will be placed on the unit handpay.



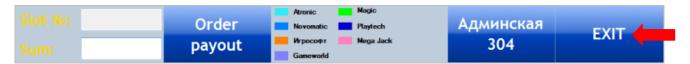
4. Press «Order payout».



5. After pressing the button, a dialog box with a message about the successful payment order in which you must click (\mathbf{Ok}) .



6. After press the button **«Exit»** to close the form.



7. After ordering handpay, slot operator can run this handpay on slot machine with the key.

Thus ordered payments (handpay) players cashed or credited to the account of their loyalty card at checkout (operations «Orders»).

7.2.17 Handpay Orders operation (Orders).

Handpay payment transactions are provided by cashier using cash form. Customer can choose one of two ways to get the ordered payments:

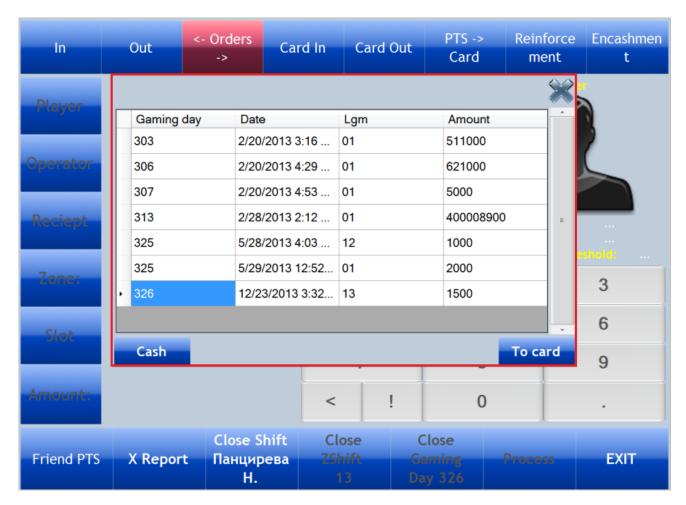
- By cash.
- By payout to bonus card account (if exist).

Cashier operations are as follows:

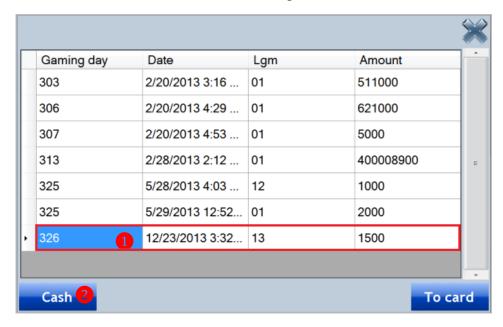
1. You must click **«Orders»**, located on the top panel cash form.



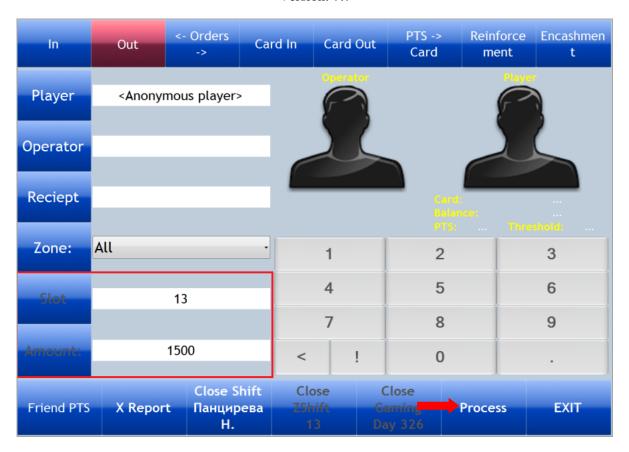
2. After clicking on «Orders», button color changes to red and form displays a list of all ordered payouts.



a) For **cash payments**, cashier need to select from the list the desired payout by clicking on any cell in the row with left mouse button and after that press on Cash.

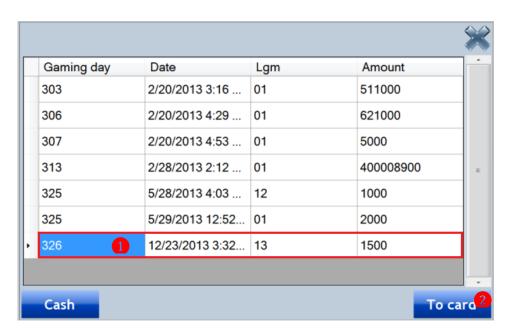


After clicking on **«Cash»**, Cashdesk form automatically switches to **«Out»** (payout) operation. **«Slot»** field shows slot machine number, which was order the payment, and **«Amount»** field shows the sum of payment that was ordered. To start Payout operation, click on **«Process»** button



After payout operation at Cashdesk is finished, the cashier can give cash to the player.

b) In order to transfer payout sum to the player's bonus cards account please choose required payout order from a list by clicking on any cell in the row by left mouse button, and then press on To card



After pressing on «**To Card**», Cashdesk automatically switches to «**Card In**» operation. «**Slot**» field shows slot machine number, which was order the payment, and «Amount» field shows the sum of payment that was ordered. The cashier must put player's bonus card on card reader.



Once the card is accepted, **«Player»** field shows player's name, number and balance of the bonus card. To start Payout operation in this mode, click on **«Process»** button.



Thus, payout amount will be credited to the player's bonus card account.

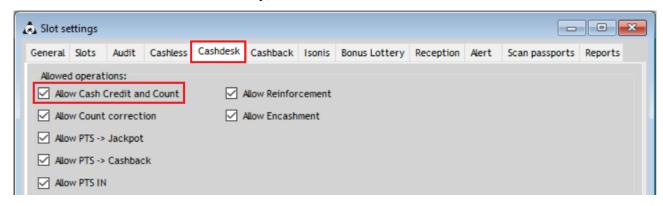
7.2.18 Cash Credit Operations.

Cash Credit is kind of money collection operation when cash will be withdrawed from slot machine bill acceptor cash boxes with subsequent inward cash reinforcement to the club cashdesk. These operations can be carried out as necessary during the gaming day.

There are two types of **Cash Credit** operations:

- Without Count Room for small clubs where Count Room is not organized and withdrawed cash is transferred directly to the cashdesk.
 - Using Count Room for clubs where Count Room is organized.

To be able to conduct **Cash Credit** operations you must provide following setup actions (go to **«Settings»** \rightarrow **«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Settings»**, switch to **«Cashdesk»** tab and set a tick to activate **«Allow Cash Credit and Count»** functionality).

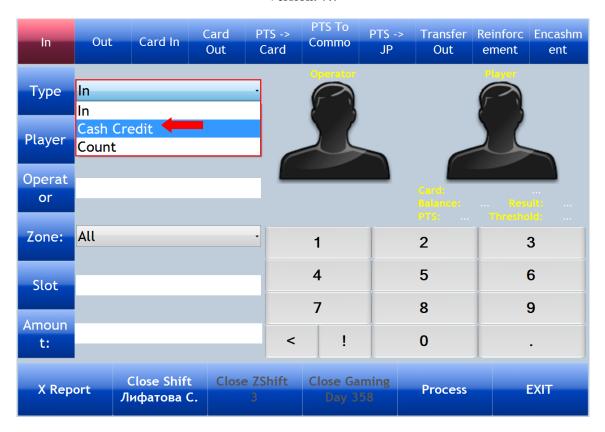


Let's see how to provide **Cash Credit** operations in clubs <u>without Count Room.</u>

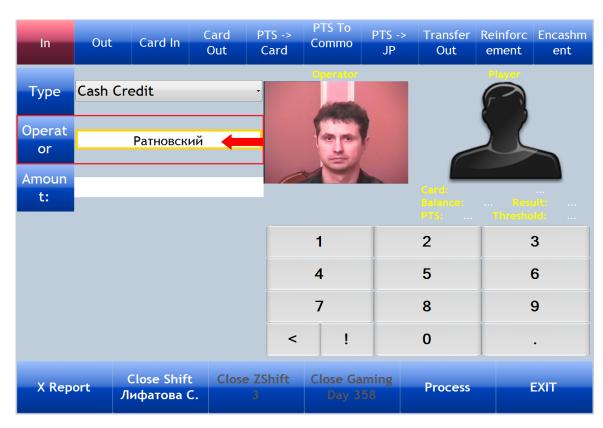
- 1. Slot operator withdraws cash from several slot machines bill acceptor cash boxes under control of casino security officer.
 - 2. Slot operator counts bills.
 - 3. Slot operator transfers counted cash to casino cashdesk.
 - **4.** Cashier accept cash and counts it again.
 - **5.** If cash amount is correct, cashier press **«In»** at cashdesk form.



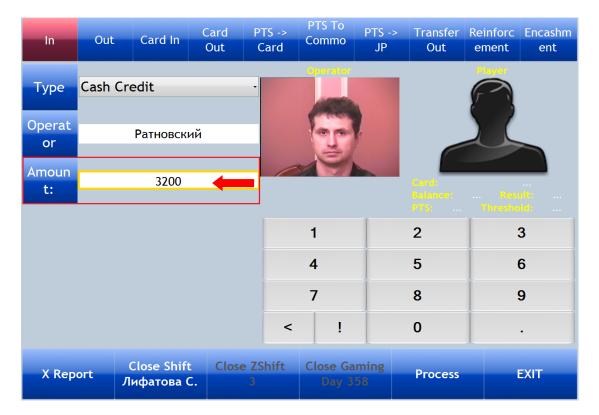
6. «In» button changes color to red after pressing. Cashier chooses **«Cash Credit»** operation type in drop down list under **«Type»** vertical menu header.



7. Cashier press **(Operator)** and choose the appropriate Slot Operator.



8. Cashier writes a cash amount in **«Amount»** field, using touch numerical buttons or keyboard.



9. To confirm operation press «**Process**».



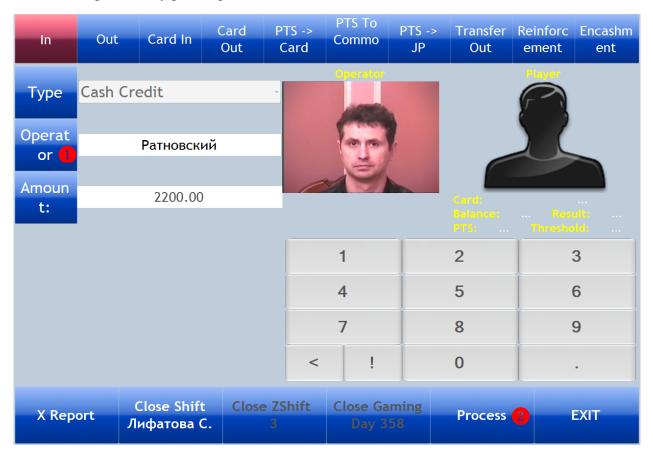
Let's see how to provide Cash Credit using Count Room.

- 1. Slot operator withdraws cash from several slot machines bill acceptor cash boxes under control of casino security officer.
 - 2. Slot operator brings withdrawed cash to casino Count Room for counting.
 - **3.** Slot operator takes counted cash back from Count Room when counting is over.

- **4.** Slot operator inputs data about provided cash withdrawals in SlotLogic system when counting in Count room is over (\ll Slots» $\rightarrow \ll$ Count Room» $\rightarrow \ll$ Cashbox Cash Credit & Count»).
 - **5.** Slot operator gives counted cash to cashier.
 - 6. Cashier accept cash and counts it again
 - 7. If cash amount is correct, cashier press «In» at cashdesk form (highlighted in green).



8. «In» button changes color to red after pressing. «Cash Credit» operation will be shown under «Type» vertical menu header. Cashier clicks on «Operator» to choose exact Slot Operator and confirm operation by pressing on «Process».



All **Cash Credit** operations are listed in X- and Z-reports with positive value.

		X-REPORT		
Operation	Count	Amount	Cancelled Count	Cancelled Amount
SELL	1	1500.00	0	0.00
BUY	1	-2000.00	0	0.00
REINFORCEMENT	2	10000.00	0	0.00
ENCASHMENT	1	-5000.00	0	0.00
CARD IN	1	2000.00	0	0.00
CARD OUT	1	-1000.00	0	0.00
TRANSFER OUT	1	-3000.00	0	0.00
TRANSFER IN	1	3000.00	0	0.00
CASH CREDIT	4	5200.00	0	0.00
COUNT	0	0.00	0	0.00
Total	13	10700.00	0	0.00

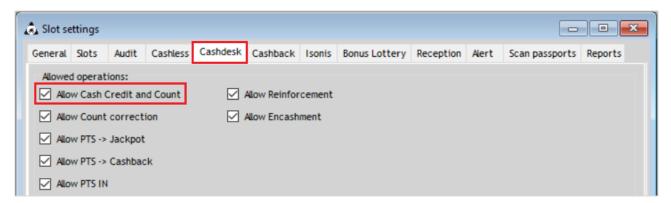
7.2.19 Count Operations.

Count - a cash withdrawal operation from slot machine bill acceptor with with subsequent inward cash reinforcement to the club cashdesk which is performed one-time before closing the gaming day with audit.

Likewise Cash Credit operation, there are two types of Count operations:

- Without Count Room for small clubs where Count Room is not organized and withdrawed cash is transferred directly to the cashdesk.
 - Using Room for clubs that uses Count Room.

In order to be able to do Count operations in system you need to provide some setup actions (go to $\langle Settings \rangle \rightarrow \langle Slots \rangle \rightarrow \langle Settings \rangle$, $\langle Cashdesk \rangle$ tab and set a tick to activate $\langle Allow Cash \rangle$ Credit and Count \rangle functionality).

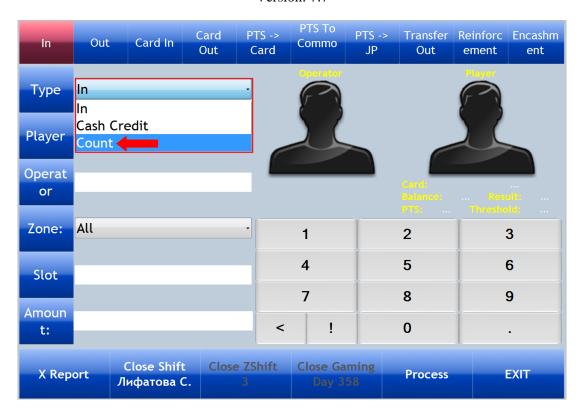


Let's see how to provide **Count** operations without **Count Room**.

- 1. Slot operator withdraws cash from several slot machines bill acceptor cash boxes under control of casino security officer in the end of gaming day.
 - 2. Slot operator counts bills.
 - 3. Slot operator brings withdrawed cash to cashier for counting.
 - **4.** Cashier accept cash and count bills again.
 - **5.** If cash amount is correct, cashier press **«In»** button on top the of cashdesk form.



6. «In» button changes color to red after pressing. Cashier chooses **«Count»** operation type in drop down list under **«Type»** vertical menu header.



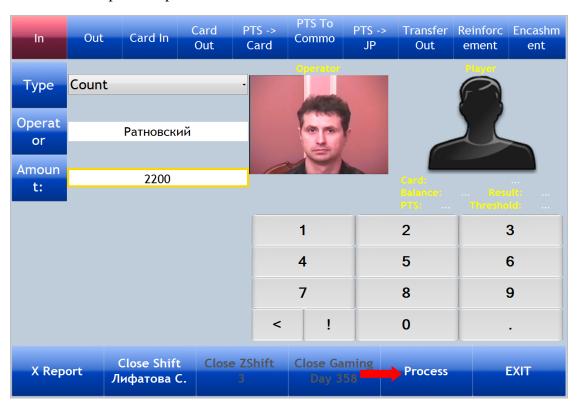
7. Next, click on **«Operator»** to select slot-operator.



8. Using touch numerical buttons or keyboard input amount of cashdesk replenishment (under **«Amount»** header at left vertical menu).



9. To confirm operation press on «**Process**».



Let's see how to provide Count operations using Count Room.

- **1.** Slot operator withdraws cash from several slot machines bill acceptor cash boxes under control of casino security officer in the end of gaming day.
 - 2. Slot operator brings withdrawed cash to casino Count Room for counting.
- 3. Slot operator inputs data about provided cash withdrawals in SlotLogic system when counting in Count room is over («Slots» \rightarrow «Count Room» \rightarrow «Cashbox Cash Credit & Count»).

- **4.** When data input is finished slot operator gives counted cash to cashier.
- 5. Cashier accepts cash and count it again.
- **6.** If cash amount is correct, cashier press **«In»** button on top the of cashdesk form (highlighted in green).



7. «In» button changes color to red after pressing. Cashier chooses «Count» operation type in drop down list under «Type» vertical menu header at left side of cashdesk form. Next, cashier clicks on «Operator» to select slot-operator and «Process» to confirm actions.



Count operations are listed in X- or Z-reports with positive value.

		X-REPORT		
Operation	Count	Amount	Cancelled Count	Cancelled Amount
SELL	1	1500.00	0	0.00
BUY	1	-2000.00	0	0.00
REINFORCEMENT	2	10000.00	0	0.00
ENCASHMENT	1	-5000.00	0	0.00
CARD IN	1	2000.00	0	0.00
CARD OUT	1	-1000.00	0	0.00
TRANSFER OUT	1	-3000.00	0	0.00
TRANSFER IN	1	3000.00	0	0.00
CASH CREDIT	4	5200.00	0	0.00
COUNT	1	1300.00	0	0.00
Total	14	12000.00	0	0.00

7.2.20 Closing of Gaming Day.

Gaming Day Closing is required routine operation, provided by last logged cashier at main cashdesk at the end of each gaming day.

The procedure is as follows:

- 1. Open the main cash desk form ($\langle Slots \rangle \rightarrow \langle Cashdesk \rangle \rightarrow \langle Cashdesk \rangle \rangle$).
- 2. Press «Close Shift...», located on the bottom panel of the form.

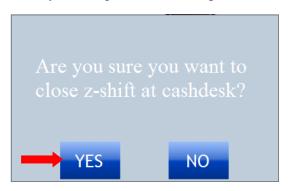


3. Now cashier shift is closed. Then you need to close the Z- shift, pressing the button **«Close ZShift»**.

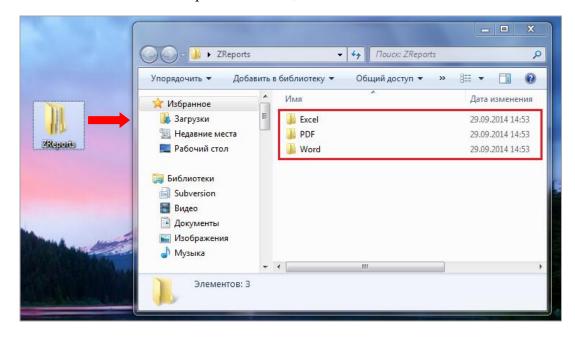


Attention! When Z-shift is closed, cashdesk balance must be nulled (e.g. cashdesk has zero balance). To null the cashdesk balance cashier must provide encashment operation.

4. Confirm closing Z- shift by clicking **«Yes»** in the opened window.



At this stage Z-report form will opens that will save Z-reports automatically in **«ZReports»** folder at Cashier's windows desktop both in Excel, PDF and Word formats.



5. Z-shift closed. Now you can close the game day by clicking **«Close Gaming Day...»**.



6. In the window that opens, click «Yes» to confirm the closing game of the day



Attention! If <u>more then one cashdesk</u> installed in club, so cashier can close gaming day at main cashdesk only after closing Z-shift at <u>all club's cashdesks</u>.

Note: «Cashier Shift» and «Z-shift» operations are similar at all club cashdesks.

7.2.21 X Report.

X Report is designed for regular cashier control and shows how many operations and what sums were held during the gaming day.

You can use X report as many times as necessary. Each time cashier closes Z shift, X report will be generated automatically.

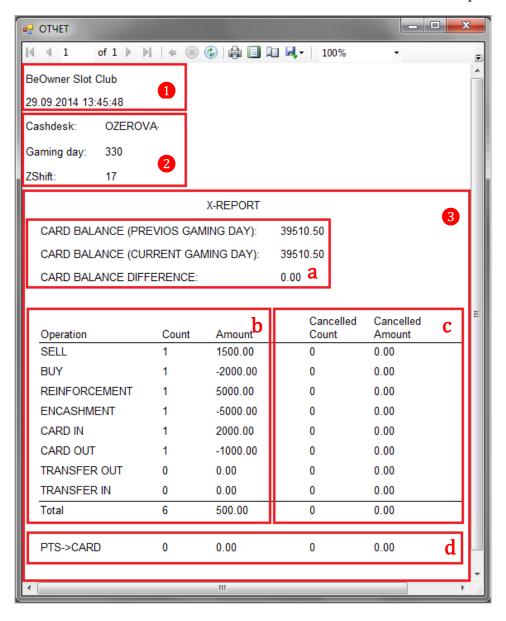
To start X report generation, click on **«X Report»** button, located on the bottom panel of the cash form



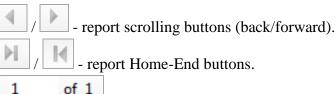
X- report will open in a new form, where all the reported data will be grouped by category:

- **1. Report header** this section contains unique Club Name, Date and Time of report generation.
 - **2.** Cashdesk info this section contains cashdesk specific properties (name, date of gaming date, z-shift data) for which the report is made.
 - **3. X-report** this section contains following information:
 - a) Cards total balance
 - Card balance (previous gaming day) the total balance on the bonus cards in the previous game day.
- Card balance (current gaming day) the total balance on the bonus cards in the current game day.
- Card balance difference difference between totals (card balance (current gaming day) and card balance (previous gaming day)).

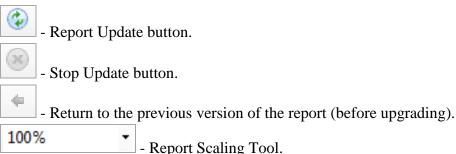
- **b)** List of all operations provided by cashier since opening of gaming day and before generation of X-report.
 - **Operation** operation type.
 - **Count** the number of each type of operations.
 - Amount the total amount of each type of operations.
 - **Total** the total number of all operations and the total amount on them.
 - c) Data on the cancelled operations in the current gaming day at the time of X-report generation.
 - Cancelled Count the number of canceled operations.
 - **Cancelled Amount** the total amount of cancelled operations.
 - **Total** the total number of cancelled operations and the total amount on them.
- **d**) Data on $\langle PTS \rightarrow CARD \rangle$ operations in current gaming day at the time of X-report generation.
 - Count the number of $\langle PTS \rightarrow CARD \rangle$ operations.
 - **Amount** the total amount of $\langle PTS \rightarrow CARD \rangle$ operations.
 - Cancelled Count the number of cancelled $\langle PTS \rightarrow CARD \rangle$ operations.
 - Cancelled Amount the total amount of cancelled $\langle PTS \rightarrow CARD \rangle$ operations.



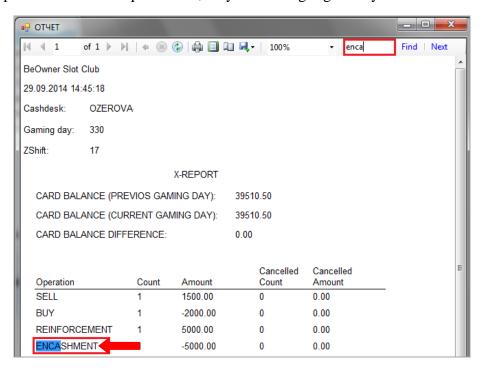
In the top of the form you can see the following buttons:



- Line displays current page number in the total number of pages in the report.



- You must enter in the desired data in this string and click «**Find**». If report contains the required data, they will be highlighted by blue.



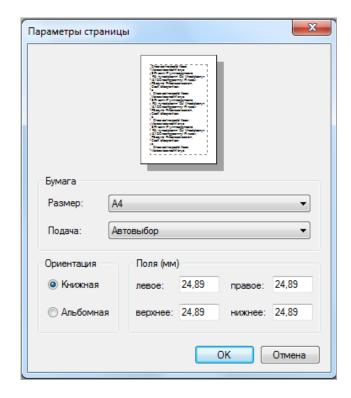
To view search results, use «Next» button.

• **Print X-report**. If your computer is connected to a standard printer, the generated X - report can be printed by clicking on **PRINT** button located on the top panel of the report form.

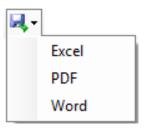


You can see a print preview of your report in the preview window by clicking on Clicking again closes the preview window.

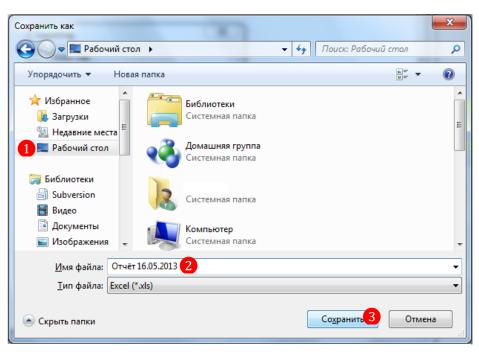
If you need to go to print settings page, you need to click on and standard Windows Printer settings will opens.



• Export X-report. X – the report can be saved on your computer as a file, then you need to click and choose from drop-down list the type of file to be saved: Excel, PDF, Word.



Then select location for saving and enter the file name in the **«File Name»** string. After all click **«Save»**.

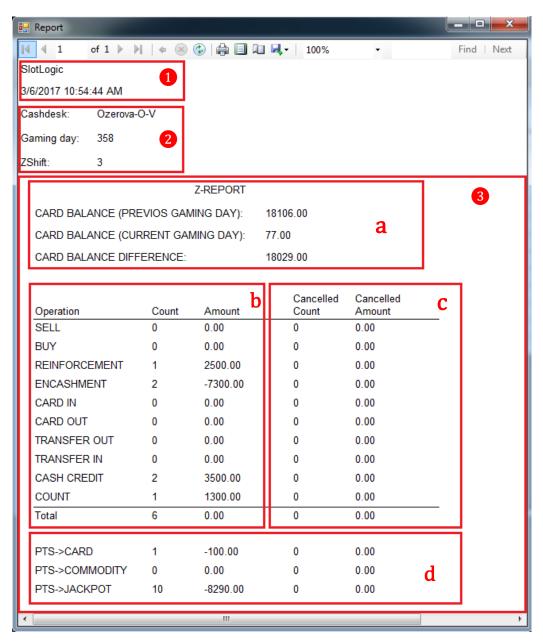


7.2.22 Z Report.

Z-report is a cash report with nulling. It is made by the cashier at the end of his shift. Z-report displays the amount of operations and sums which have been hold during the gaming day.

In the «SlotLogic» system Z-report is preceded and opened automatically at the closing of each shift.

Z-report content is similar to X-report. All the data is also grouped by sections:



- **1. Report header** this section contains unique Club Name, Date and Time of report generation.
- **2.** Cashdesk info this section contains cashdesk specific properties (name, date of gaming date, z-shift data) for which the report is made.
 - **3. Z-Report** in this section is stored report data:
 - a) Cards total balance.
 - Card balance (previous gaming day) the total balance on the bonus cards in the previous game day.

- Card balance (current gaming day) the total balance on the bonus cards in the current game day.
- Card balance difference difference between totals (card balance (current gaming day) and card balance (previous gaming day)).
- **b)** List of all operations carried by the cashier since opening of the Z-shift and before the closing of Z-shift.
 - **Operation** operation type.
 - **Count** the number of each type of operations.
 - **Amount** the total amount of each type of operations.
 - **Total** the total number of all operations and the total amount on them.
 - c) Data on the cancelled operations in during the Z-shift.
 - Cancelled Count the number of canceled operations.
 - Cancelled Amount the total amount of cancelled operations.
 - **Total** the total number of cancelled operations and the total amount on them.
- **d)** Data on **«PTS** \to **CARD»**, **«PTS** \to **COMMODITY»**, **«PTS** \to **JACKPOT»** operations in during the Z-shift.
 - **Operation** operation type.
 - **Count** the number of operations.
 - **Amount** the total amount of operations.
 - Cancelled Count the number of cancelled operations.
 - Cancelled Amount the total amount of cancelled operations.

Z-reports history is kept in system and is available for review and unloads in the section **«Slots»** – **«Cashdesk»** – **«ZReports»**. When opening a list of all Z-reports ever formed on the cashdesks of the club is being loaded to the form in a table format.

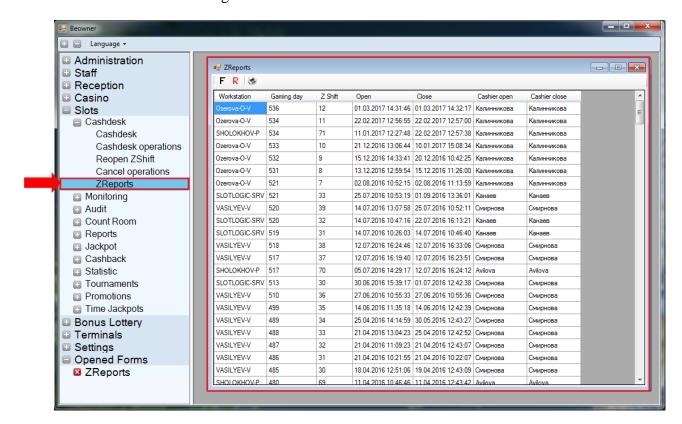
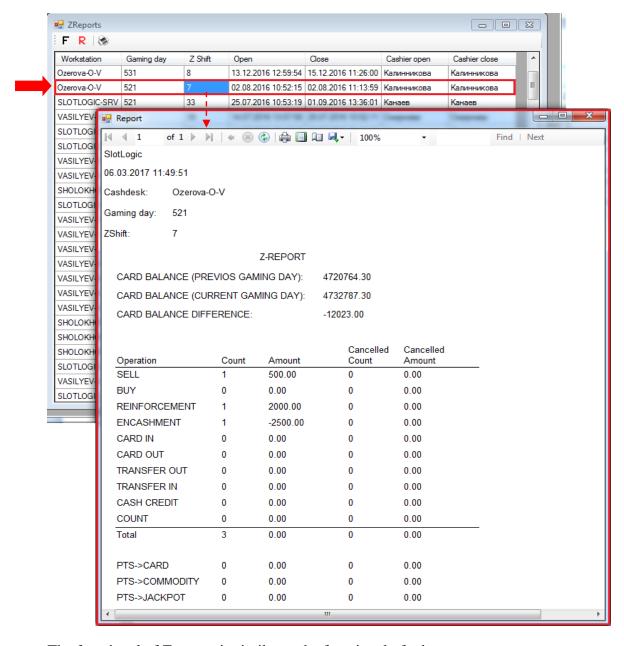


Table content:

Columns	Description
Workstation	Cashdesk name in the system where Z-report was formed
Gaming day	Game day sequential number when Z-report was formed.
Z Shift	Z-shift sequential number when Z-report was formed.
Open	Date and time of game day opening.
Close	Date and time of game day closing.
Cashier open	The last name of the cashier who opened the game day.
Cashier close	The last name of the cashier who closed the game day.

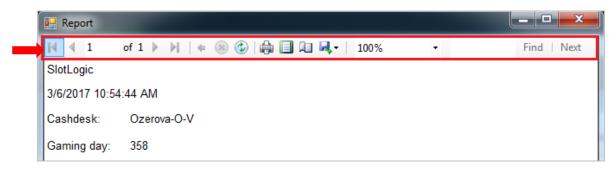
To view Z-report choose in the list the required note and open it by left double mouse click on the row. In a few seconds Z-report of the chosen shift opens in a new window.



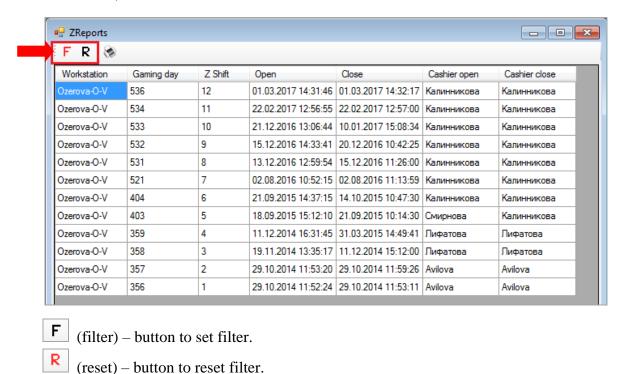
The functional of Z-report is similar to the functional of other reports:

- ➤ View.
- > Print.

➤ Export (*Word / PDF / Excel*).



Pay attention that on the form **«ZReports»** is used a standard filters and navigation system for each of the table columns. Thus, notes could be sorted quickly according to the cashdesk title, cashier last name, etc.

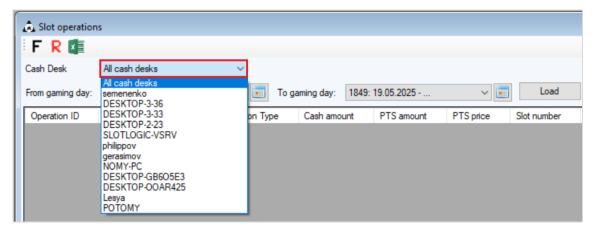


To print the current list or save it to computer the button should be used

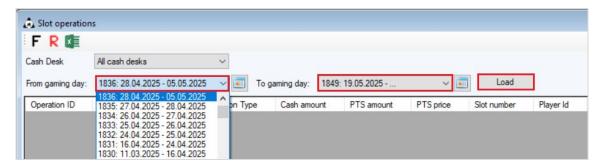
7.2.23 Cash desk operations report.

To view a report at the cash desk, please, provide following:

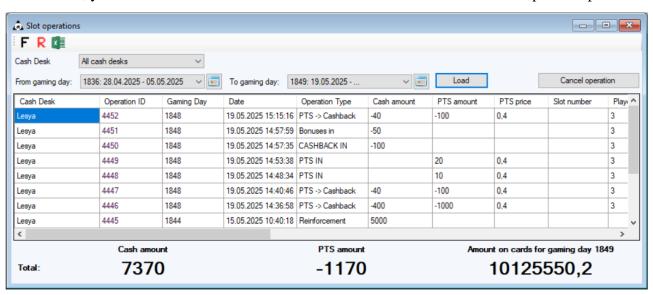
- 1. Select «Slots» \rightarrow «Cashdesk» \rightarrow «Cashdesk operations».
- **2.** Please specify the following in **«Slot operations»** form:
- ✓ In «Cash Desk» string from the drop down list select a cash desk (or All cashdesks), where you want to view the report.



✓ In the rows **«From gaming day»**/**«To gaming day»** select gaming days for the report from the drop-down list (or on the calendar). Click **«Load»** to generate the report.



After that, you can see a list will with cash desk transactions conducted within specified period.



This report displays the following information:

- 1. Name of the Cashdesk.
- **2.** ID-number of the operation in the system.

- 3. Gaming day ID-number.
- **4.** Date and time of the transaction.
- **5.** The type of operation.
- **6.** Transaction amount, gain (+) or loss (-) (money transactions).
- **7.** PTS amount (PTS transactions).
- **8.** Cost of PTS (PTS transactions).
- **9.** Serial Number of Slot Machine on which the transaction occurred (for handpay transactions/payments and funds transferring to the slot machines through this operator).
 - 10. Serial Number of player assigned to operation (bonus card owner).
 - 11. Name of the player assigned to operation (bonus card owner).
 - **12.** Name of the player involved in the transaction (bonus card holder).
 - 13. Status of the player involved in the transaction (bonus card holder).
 - 14. Bonus Card details (Series, subseries code, etc.).
 - 15. Name of the commodity involved in the transaction (PTS exchange transactions).
 - **16.** Z Shift serial number of Z-shift.
 - 17. Shift serial number of the cashier shift.
 - **18.** Cashier serial number who provided transaction.
 - 19. Surname of cashier who provided transaction.
- **20.** Slot operator serial number (for handpay transactions/payments and funds transferring to the slot machines through this operator).
- **21.** Slot operator surname (for handpay transactions/payments and funds transferring to the slot machines by this operator).
 - 22. Comment on the transaction (if any).
 - **23.** Note on cancelation of the operation (if there was a cancellation).
 - **24.** Date and time of operation cancelation (if there was a cancellation).
 - **25.** Type of payment during the transaction (cash/non-cash)
 - **26.** Check printing note (printed/not printed).

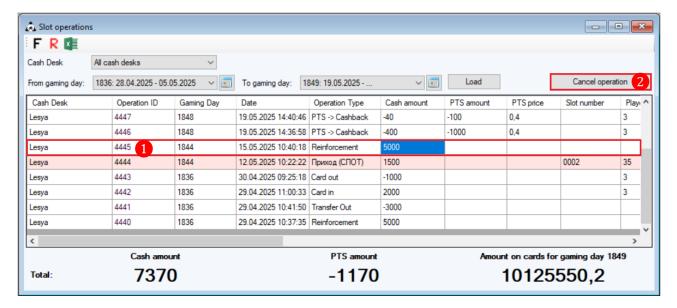
Under operations details you can see a totals for the selected period.



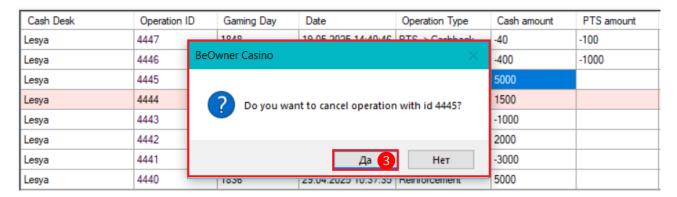
- 1) Cash amount the total amount of cash that was on hand at the close of the selected period.
- 2) PTS amount the total amount of PTS, which was transferred from the PTS accounts to bonus cards accounts at the close of selected period.
- 3) Amount on cards total amount of funds at card players accounts at the close of the final game day of the reporting period.

If necessary, you can cancel any transaction on this form. To do this, do the following:

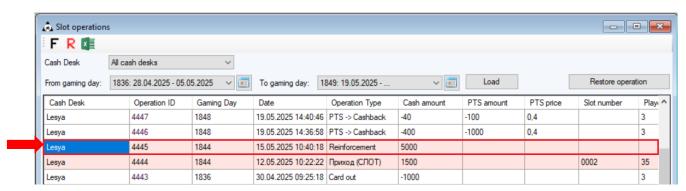
- 1. In the list of operations, click to select the line with the operation to be canceled.
- **2.** Click the **«Cancel operation»** button.



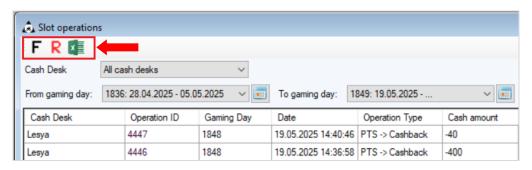
3. In the dialog box that appears, confirm the cancellation of the operation by clicking «Yes».



As a result, the selected operation will be canceled and highlighted in the list with a pale red background.

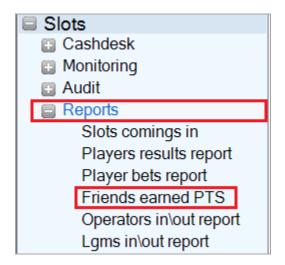


Please note that you can search and filter data or print the report using this form.



7.2.24 Friends earned PTS report.

To view a report for PTS «from friends» you must select «**Slots**» \rightarrow «**Reports**» \rightarrow «**Friends** earned **PTS**» in the main menu.



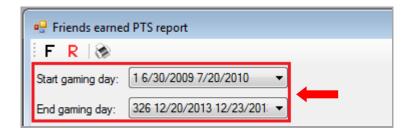
«Friends earned PTS report» contain data on PTS accrued «from friends» for the period from 1st to the current game day.



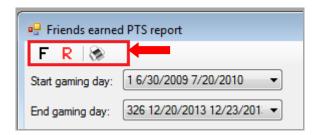
This report displays the following data:

- 1. From player № serial number of player who becomes a source of PTS accrual.
- 2. From player name and surname of the player who becomes a source of PTS accrual.
- 3. To player № serial number of the player who becomes a destination of PTS accrual.
- **4.** To player full name of the player who becomes a destination of PTS accrual.
- **5. Date** date and time of PTS accrual.
- **6. Gaming day** gaming day of PTS accrual.
- 7. Employee login login of cashier, who provides $\langle PTS \rightarrow Card \rangle$ operation.
- **8. Employee** cashier name, who provides $\langle PTS \rightarrow Card \rangle$ operation.
- 9. PTS % a fixed percent value of PTS charges at the time of PTS accrual.
- 10. PTS amount sum of accrued PTS.

By default, this report is loaded for the period from the 1st to the current game day. Using drop-down lists you can choose time period for reporting.



Also you can use standard filtration system and print the report.



7.2.25 Common Errors on Cash Desk operations.

Users can perform a variety of errors (incorrect actions), while working with CashDesk module. In most cases system will notify about errors through messages in pop-up dialog boxes. Let's consider these errors and how to resolve them.

➤ Error 1: Current User Login is not assigned to any of employees. When you open cash desk form following message appears: «Login is not assigned with employee».



Solution: You need to assign a login to one of employee, already registered in the system (for more details about that please follow <u>«Create Login to Employee»</u>).

➤ Error 2: The card reader is not connected to computer physically or not properly connected. When you open cash desk form, you can see the message «Card reader is not connected. Please check the connection».



Solution: Check the connection of USB card reader. Please reopen cash desk form after checking.

➤ Error 3: Cashier shift was not close during cashiers shifts change. While new cashier tries to close the previous cashier shift, message «Cannot close not owned cashier shift» appears.



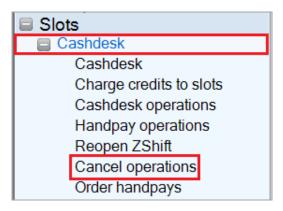
Solution: Exit the system. Log in under the previous cashier credentials. Close current cashier shift. Log out again and then log in using cashier credentials, who should work with the cash desk in a new shift.

➤ Error 4: Cashier made mistake on cash transaction at cash desk (incorrect amount was inputted or wrong type of operation was selected). For example: Cashier put amount of 1,500 for exchange, but while provides operation at Cash Desk he indicated 2000 by mistake. Operation is already done and showed in X report statistics.

X-REPORT				
Operation	Count	Amount	Cancelled Count	Cancelled Amount
SELL	1	1500.00	0	0.00
BUY	1	-2000.00	0	0.00
REINFORCEMENT	1	2000.00	0	0.00
ENCASHMENT	1	-5000.00	0	0.00
CARD IN	1	2000.00	0	0.00
CARD OUT	1	-1000.00	0	0.00
TRANSFER OUT	0	0.00	0	0.00
TRANSFER IN	0	0.00	0	0.00
Total	6	500.00	0	0.00

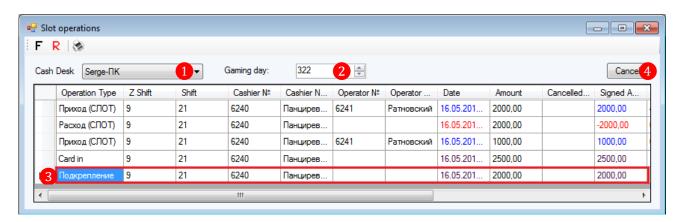
Solution: Cancel a wrong operation. To do this:

1. Select System «Slots» \rightarrow «Cashdesk» \rightarrow «Cancel operations» in main menu.



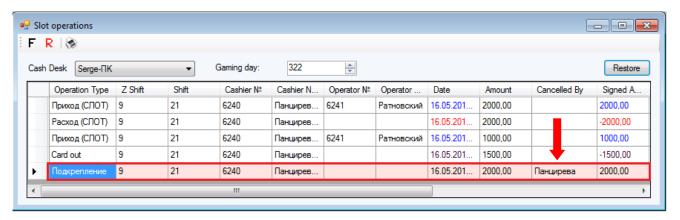
2. In the form that opened provide as follows:

- ✓ Select required cash desk from the drop down list in «Cash Desk» string, which was held erroneous operation.
- ✓ Specify the number of gaming day in "Game Day", which was held erroneous operation (if mistake was made not in current game day).
 - ✓ Select incorrect operation from operations list by clicking on left mouse button.
 - ✓ Press Cancel button.



Thus, wrongly executed operation will be canceled and will not be reflected on X- report.

Thus, cancelled operation will be highlighted in red in the list of canceled operations. Name of Cashier who made cancelling, will be showed in **«Cancelled By»** column.



If Cashier accidentally canceled a wrong operation, it can be restored by pressing (will be displayed instead Cancel button).

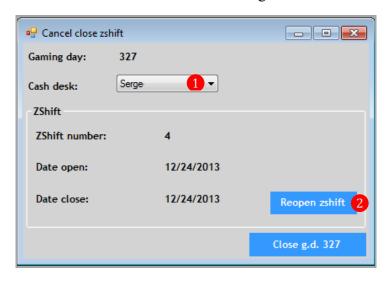
Attention! It is impossible to cancel (or restore) a following operations: enrollment / withdrawal on the card (Card In / Card Out), enrollment PTS account on a player's card (PTS? Card).

➤ Error 5: Z-shift was closed accidentally while cashier shift change. When new cashier opens the cash desk form, Z-shift is closed and functional forms is not available (buttons are inactive).



Solution: Solution: Undo Z- shift closing. To do this:

- 1. Select «Slots» \rightarrow «Cashdesk» \rightarrow «Reopen ZShift» in the main menu.
- 2. Select the name of cash desk from the drop-down list to cancel a wrong Z- shift closing and click on Reopen zshift at the end of «Date close» string.

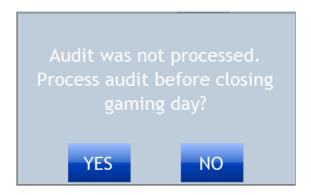


3. Press **«Yes»** to confirm the opening of Z-shift in the window that opens.



4. After that you must go to cash desk form and login with cashier, who should work with cash desk in a new shift.

➤ Error 6: Cashier was not provided daily audit before game day is closed. When you try to close a game day the message «Audit was not processed. Process audit before closing gaming day?» will appears.

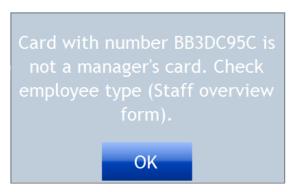


Solution 1: Press **«Yes»**. Procedure for closing of game day will be canceled, and then cashier can close cash desk form and proceed to audit. Upon completion of the audit it is necessary to reopen the cash desk form and complete the closing gaming day by clicking on **«Close Gaming Day ...»**.

Solution 2: Press «No». Game day will be closed without slot machines audit.

➤ Error 7: While employee card authentication is active during confirming «PTS? Card » operation and card attached to card reader for verification is not the manager / cashier card - following message will appears:

or



Card with number BB3DC95C is not a cashier's card. Check employee type (Staff overview form).

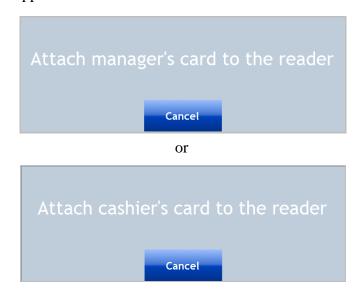
Solution: 1. You must go to staff overview form, then open employee profile, which is assigned with current employee RFID card and check employee position on **Personal info** tab in the **Type**» string. For Cashier it shall be specified as **Cashier**», for a manager as **Manager**».



3. If employee position is correct, but error still occurs, you must go to **«Card»** tab and verify Employee card number with the card number attached to the card reader. It must be identical.



ightharpoonup Error 8: While employee card authentication is active during confirming «PTS ightharpoonup card operation and card attached to card reader for verification is wrong (for example the player's card) a following message will appears:



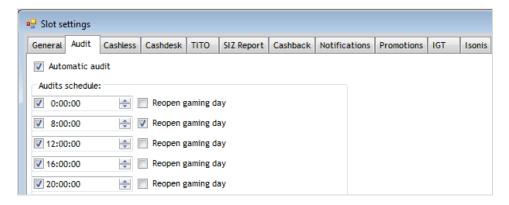
Solution: Only personal cards of employees: club manager (office manager) and / or the cashier's shift (cashier) are valid for confirmation of $\langle PTS \rightarrow Card \rangle$ operations.

7.3 Audit.

In order to know the revenue of gaming floor all slot machines in club should be periodically audited. Periodicity for audits can be: once a day, once a week or any other convenient for the club.

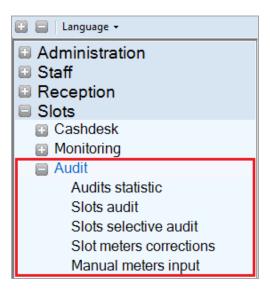
Meter information is downloaded to the system via SAS protocol. Using this data SlotLogic system can calculate profitability of slot machines.

Also, with the help of the settings you can set the schedule for audit procedures of gaming machines which will be performed automatically every day at the specified time (**Settings** \rightarrow **Settings** on **Audit** tab).



If you need to input meters data from gaming machines that not support SAS-protocol, you can do that manually before the audit. Meters values of gaming machines that supports SAS-protocol are downloaded automatically.

You can provide slot machines audit, view audit statistics, manual entry of non-SAS meters values, meters correction in $\langle Slots \rangle \rightarrow \langle Audit \rangle$.



Let's see on functional details listed in the following paragraphs of this section.

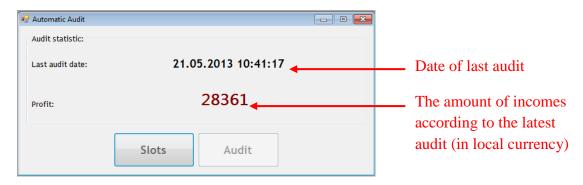
7.3.1 Slot Audit.

Prior to the audit, you should make sure that all devices are connected correctly using the Slot monitoring form in (\ll Slots) $\rightarrow \ll$ Monitoring) $\rightarrow \ll$ Slots/SMIBs monitoring), column \ll Slot).

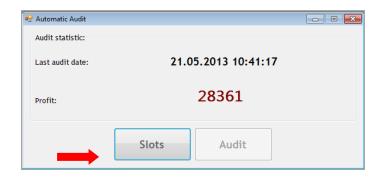
It is also recommended that at the time of the audit all playing and transactional activities on slot machines must be stopped.

You can provide regular audit in the following sequence:

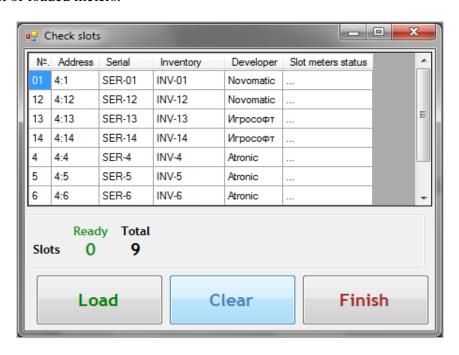
1. Select «Slots» \rightarrow «Audit» \rightarrow «Slots audit» in the main menu. «Automatic Audit» form will be opened.



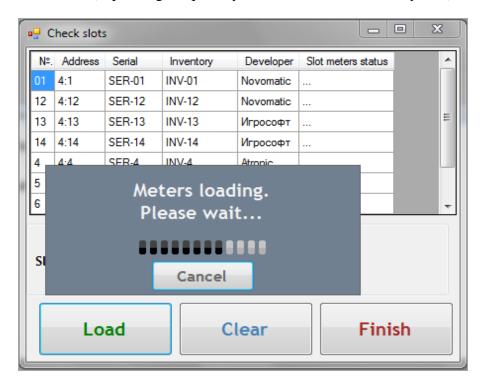
2. In order to load slot machines meters click on Slots



- **3. «Check slots»** form opens, which is displays all connected slot machines in the club. The list contains the following information:
 - Slot machine floor number.
 - Slot machine address.
 - Slot machine serial number.
 - Slot machine inventory number.
 - Slot machine Manufacturer.
 - Result of loaded meters.



In order to load meters data into the system, press Load. Then meters begin loading, which can take some time (depending on quantity of slots connected to the system).

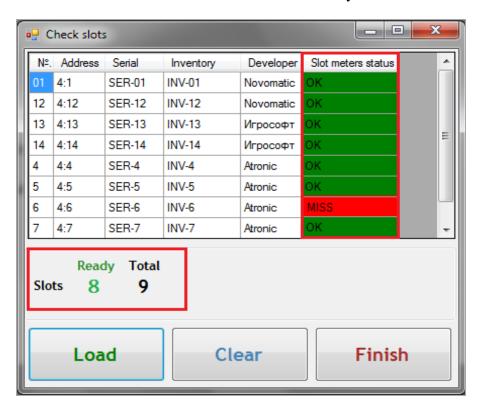


- **4.** When the meter loading is finished you can see result in **«Slot meters status»** column:
 - the download was successful.

Total

Ready

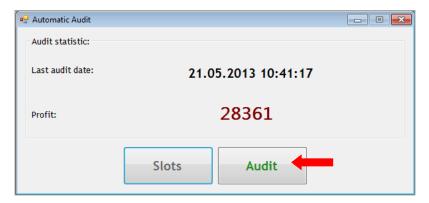
- MISS loading fails (it might not connected).
- Slots 8 9 Meters are loaded successfully from 8 of 9 slot machines.



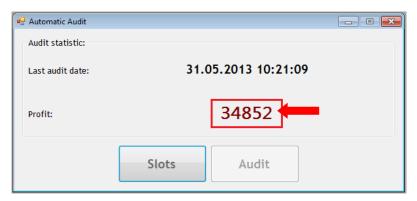
In case you do not want to save the downloaded data and continue to audit, it is necessary to press button and close the form by clicking on ...

To continue audit, it is necessary to press button.

5. Next, in order to calculate slots profitability on the basis its downloaded meters data, you need go to **«Automatic Audit»** form and click on Audit.



System will automatically calculate profitability and the net amount of incomes on slots will be displayed on the following form:



Note: Slots profitability is calculated from the date of last audit. It means, that following period is taken for calculations: the beginning is at the date and time of the last audit (in our example - 21/05/13, 10:41), and the ending is at the date and time of the next audit (in our example - 31/05/13, 10:21).

You can view data for each audit completed in the form **«Audits statistic»** (**«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Audits statistic»**, for more details see <u>**«Audit statistic»**</u>).

You can view financial and game statistics of the slot machine based on the audit data in the form **«New hall plan»** (**«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Monitoring»** \rightarrow **«New hall plan»**, for more details see <u>«Monitoring»</u>).

7.3.2 Slots Selective Audit.

If you need a manual audit for each slot machine or for several machines on a selective basis, you can perform a selective audit.

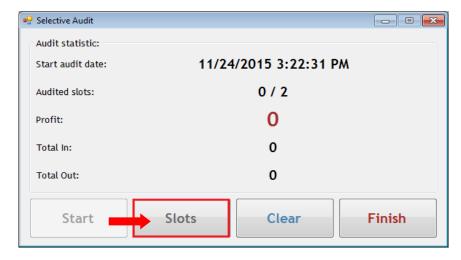
The procedure is as follows:

1. Select «Slots» \rightarrow «Audit» \rightarrow «Slots selective audit» in main menu.

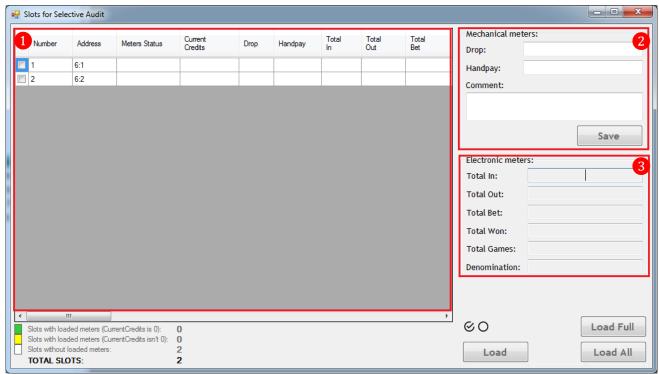
2. «Selective Audit» form will open. To start the selective audit you must click



3. Then for selecting slot machines and load meters, click



4. «Slots from Selective Audit» form opens.



Start

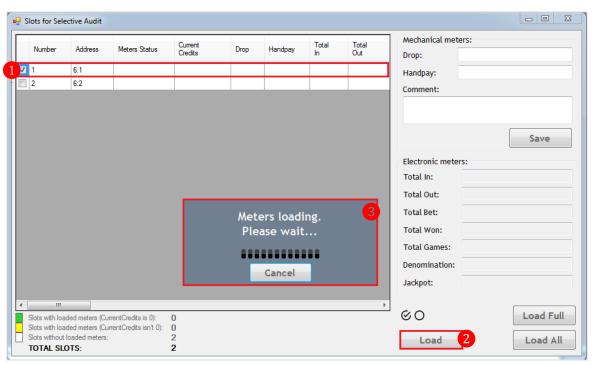
This form contains the following elements:

1 List of the club slot machines, including the columns to load the data:

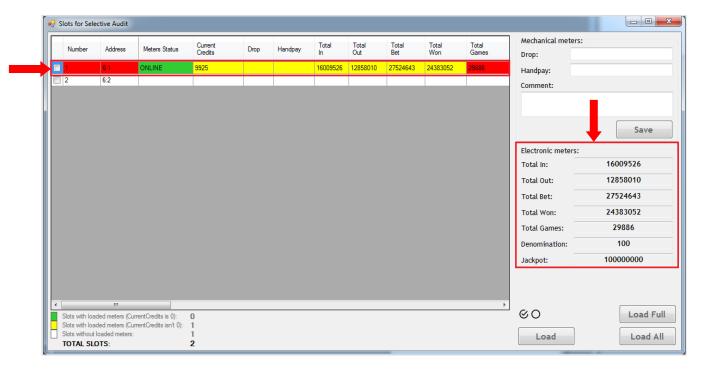
Column	Mean		
Number	Slot No.		
Address	Slot address		
	Slot status at the time of audit:		
Madana Status	• ONLINE - slot machine is online.		
Meters Status	• OFFLINE - slot machine is offline.		
	- no meter readings were obtained.		
Current Credit	Current value of the slot meter readings		
Drop			
Handpay			
Total In			
Total Out	Values of electronic and mechanical slot meters		
Total Bet	varies of electronic and mechanical slot meters		
Total Won			
Total Games			
Wins etc.			
Profit	Slot profit		
Commont	Slot comment		
Comment	(to be entered in the field «Comment» [3], if necessary)		

- 2 Fields to enter the values of mechanical slot meters (Drop, Handpay) and a comment. Fill in if desired, as the machine profitability is not affected; for statistical purposes only.
- 3 Fields displaying the values of electronic slot meters (Total In, Total Out, Total Bet, Total Won, Total Games, Denomination, Jackpot, Total Bonus).

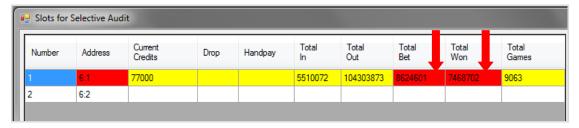
At this stage, you need to select a Slot machine from the list (by clicking on left mouse button at any string cell) and press Load button. Electronic meters starts loading into the system.



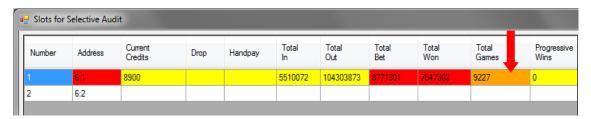
5. After loading, the meter values will be displayed in the table and in the form on the right.



• If the value of any loaded electronic slot meter is highlighted red, this value exceeds the permissible difference. You can manually adjust these values immediately or later by using the form «Audits statistic» («Slots» \rightarrow «Audit» \rightarrow «Audits statistic», for more details see <u>«Adjusting</u> the values of slot meters»).



• If the value of any loaded electronic slot meter is highlighted orange, this value is incorrect for any reason. You can manually adjust these values immediately or later by using the form «Audits statistic» («Slots» → «Audit» → «Audits statistic», for more details see <u>«Adjusting the values of slot meters»</u>).



Attention! The clubs using the data centralization service are recommended to perform the correction during the selective audit procedures («Selective Audit») immediately after loading the slot meter values. The clubs not using the data centralization service can perform the correction of the last audit meters using the form «Audits Statistic».

Under the table, at the bottom of the form, you can see the status lines of the current selective audit with description of symbols in the list of slot machines:



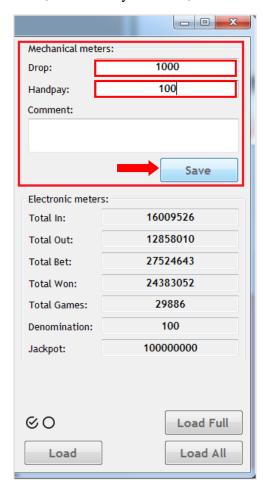
slots with no credits with loaded meters.

– slots with credits with loaded meters.

— slots with no loaded meters.

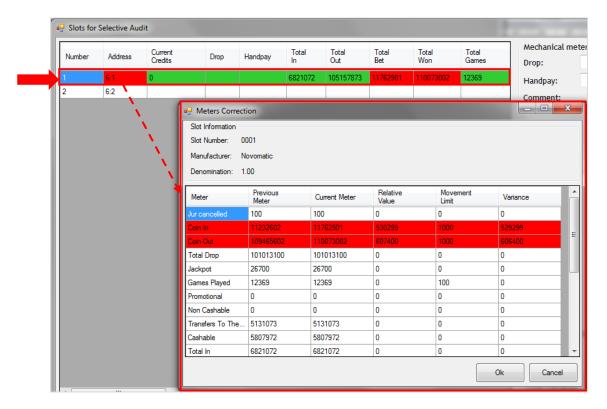
TOTAL SLOTS – total amount of slots.

In the right part of the form, use the keypad to enter the values of mechanical slot meters - **Drop** and **Handpay** and a comment, if necessary. To save, click Save.

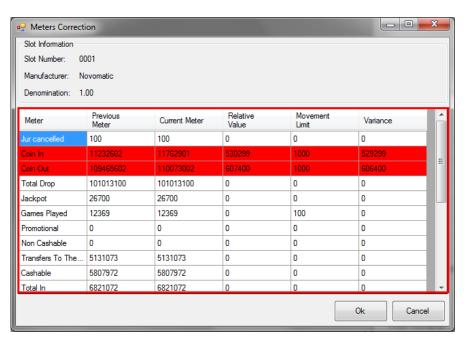


After clicking the button, the values of slot meters will be stored in the database, and the slot profitability (**«Profit»**) will be calculated.

6. Next, if any suspicious meter values or values exceeding the permissible difference are obtained when loading, you can correct them immediately. To do this, double click the line with the slot number to open the form **«Meters Correction»**.



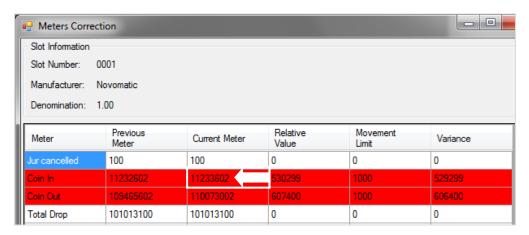
7. The **«Meters Correction»** form will display the table with the list of all loaded slot meter values.



Column	Mean	
Meter	Names of slot meters	
Previous Meter	Meter values loaded during the previous slot audit	
Current Meter	Meter values loaded during the current slot audit Current Meter ≤ Previous Meter + Movement Limit	
Relative Meter	Difference between Current Meter and Previous Meter, Relative Meter ≤ Movement Limit	
Movement Limit	Value of permissible difference between Current Meter and Previous Meter	
Variance	Variance Value of Current Meter exceeding the permissible difference, Variance = Relative Meter - Movement Limit (difference < 0 is shown as 0)	

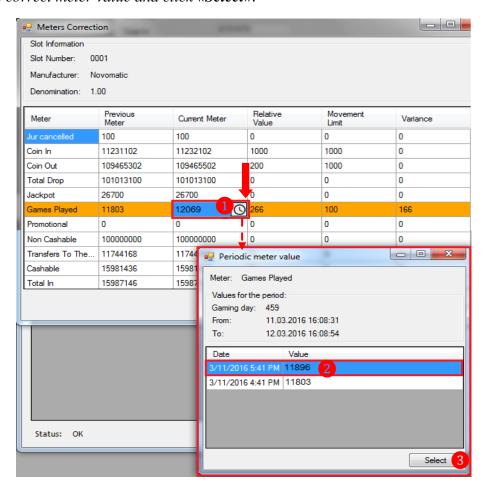
All incorrect and suspicious meter values obtained during the current audit are highlighted red and orange, respectively.

To perform the correction, double click the cell with an incorrect value in the column *Current Meter* and enter a new meter value using the keypad. In our example, the **Coin In** value should not exceed 11233602 (11232602 + 1000).

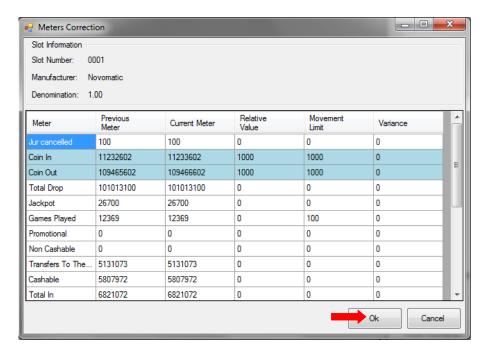


In the same way, you can edit all incorrect values of the slot meters in the column **Current Meter**.

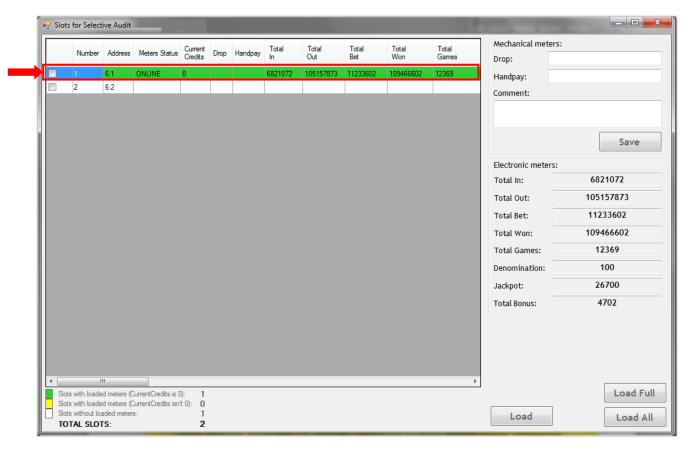
Note: If the option «Periodic meters» is enabled in the system («Settings» \rightarrow «Slots» \rightarrow «Settings»), when adjusting the meter value you can select one of the intermediate values obtained from the automatic slot polls within the gaming day. To do this, in the column Current Meter, move the cursor over the desired cell and click the icon \bigcirc . In the form «Periodic meter value», click the line with the correct meter value and click «Select».



8. If the entered meter values are correct, the lines will be highlighted gray. After the correction, click **(OK)** to save the values entered.



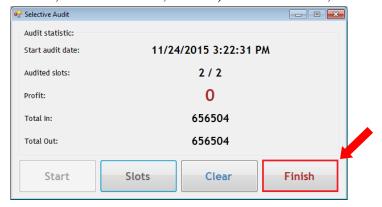
After saving, the adjusted meter values will be overwritten in the database, and in the slot list it will not be highlighted red or orange.



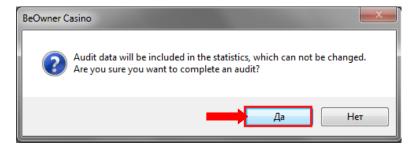
Thus, the meters are loaded for all needed slot machines.

9. After loading / entering the slot meter values, close this form by clicking ______.

10. After closing the slot forms, the form **«Selective Audit»** will show the results of the conducted audit (date and time, number of slots, income). To save results, click **Finish**.



11. Next, confirm the audit completion by clicking A in the window that opens.



Note: During both the general audit and the selective audit, the profitability of slot machines is calculated from the last audit date. It means that the following period is taken for calculations: the beginning is at the date and time of the last audit, and the ending is at the date and time of the next audit.

You can view the data for each audit in the form **«Audits statistic»** (**«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Audit»** \rightarrow **«Audits statistic»**, for more details see **«Audit statistic»**).

You can view financial and game statistics of the slot machine based on the audit data in the form **«New hall plan»** (**«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Monitoring»** \rightarrow **«New hall plan»**, for more details see **«Monitoring»**).

7.3.3 Audit of the playing devices with games specification.

In the «SlotLogic» system you can make an audit of games devices meters with games specification.

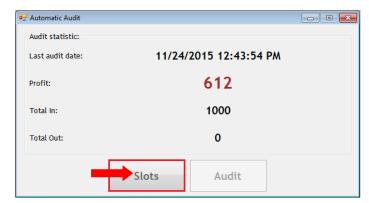
Attention! You can make an audit only if in the «SlotLogic» system settings the option «Games audit» is activated (see more <u>«Setting GM options»</u>). Also SAS games list must be set (see more <u>«Setting SAS games list»</u>) and SAS games connected to the devices (more <u>«Connecting SAS games to devices»</u>).

Making an automatic audit of GD according to games.

1. In the main system menu choose «Slots» \rightarrow «Audit» \rightarrow «Slots audit».

Note: Before making an audit you should check that all the devices are connected correctly. Use the form of the devices mode control ($\langle Slots \rangle \rightarrow \langle Monitoring \rangle \rightarrow \langle Slots \rangle SMIBs$ monitoring, $\langle Slot \rangle$ column). Also make sure that nobody is playing on the devices at the moment.

2. In the opened form «Automatic Audit» press the Slots button to go to the form to download the playing devices meters values.

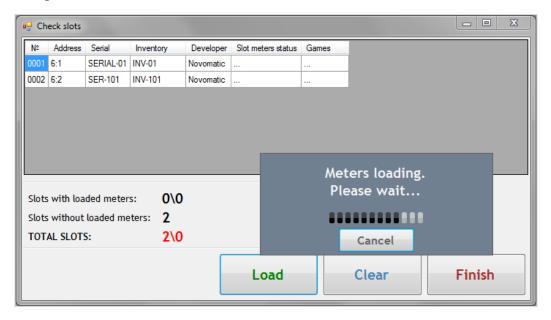


3. A form «Check slots» opens. There will be the list of the clubs game devices.



- No device number.
- **Address** device address.
- **Serial** serial device number.
- **Inventory** accession device code number.
- **Developer** device developer.

To load the meters values press the button. The loading will start then. It can take some time (depends on the devices amount).

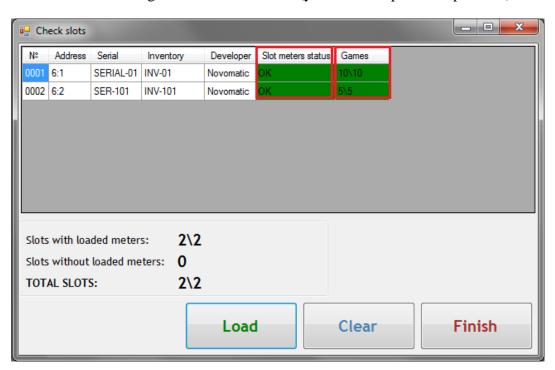


Note: The audit of the GD meters with games specification may take more time than the audit of the GD meters without specification.

4. After the download is complete, you'll see the procedure status.

> Slot meters status:

- loading was successful.
- loading failed (device might be disconnected).
- **≻** Games
- loading was successful, all SAS games data was loaded.
- not all SAS games data was loaded (you should repeat the operation).



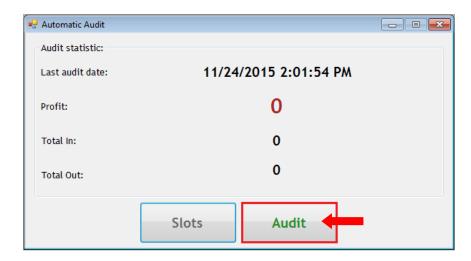
Under the table you'll see the common result.

- Slots with loaded meters number of the devices with loaded meters data / SAS games.
- **Slots without loaded meters** number of the devices without loaded meters data and SAS games.
 - Total Slots total number of the devices.

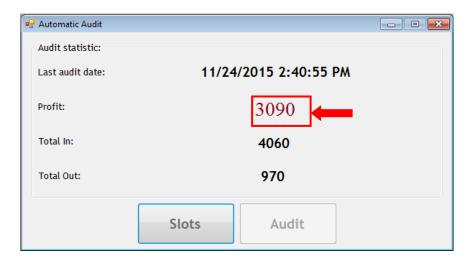
If you don't want to save the loaded data but continue the audit press the button and button to close the form

To continue the audit press the Finish button.

5. To count the devices profit based on the loaded meters values you should press the button on the form «Automatic Audit».



Then an automatic calculation will be done and you'll see the obtained profit sum on the form.

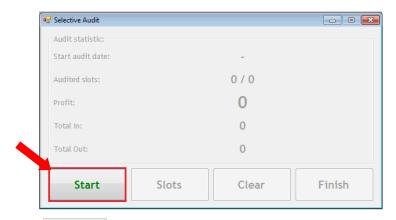


To view the GD statistics with games specification open the **«New hall plan»** form (**«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Monitoring»** \rightarrow **«New hall plan»**, see more **«Stat Game»**).

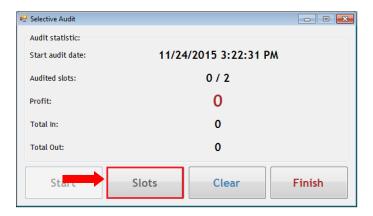
On demand you can also make a selective audit for the games devices with SAS games specification.

Procedure of making a selective audit for GD with games specification.

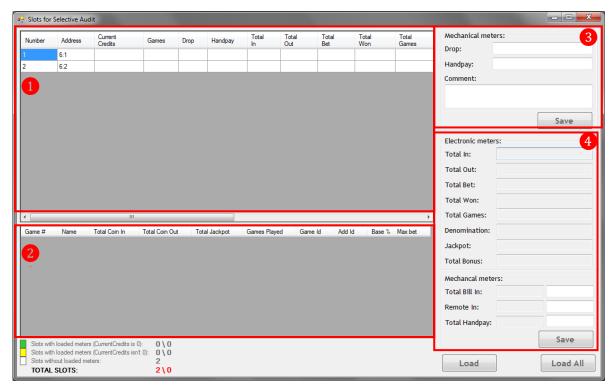
- 1. On the main system menu choose «Slots» \rightarrow «Audit» \rightarrow «Slots selective audit».
- 2. On the opened form **«Selective Audit»** press the **Start** button to start the selective audit.



3. Further press button to open a form where you can choose devices and download their meters values.



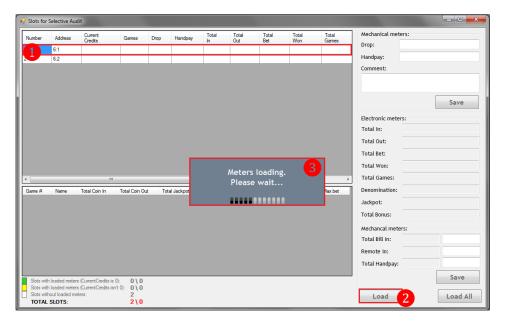
4. A form **«Slots for Selective Audit»** opens.



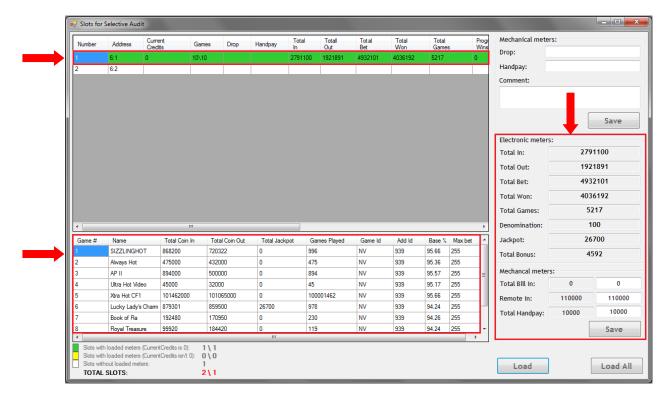
This form consists of following elements:

- 1) Common table to load the values of GD meters.
- 2) Table to load the values of GD meters with games specification.
- 3) Fields to enter values of mechanical devices meters (Drop, Handpay). These fields are optional. They don't influence on the devices profit, provides only statistics.
 - **4**) Fields to show the values of electronic and mechanical devices meters. (Total In, Total Out, Total Bet, Total Won, Total Games, Denomination, Jackpotδ, etc.).

On this step you should choose from the list the required device (left mouse click on any lines cell) and press Load. After starts the download of its electronic meters values.



5) When the download is complete the meters values appear on the table above and in the right column on the form.



We would like to point out that an additional column **«Games»** appears on the table above. There you'll see the downloaded data for games of the total games number.



On the table below will be the values of GD meters with SAS games specification. There will be only games, which are present on this device.

Index	Description		
Game #	Games numbers on the device (downloaded from the GD according to SAS)		
Name	Games titles (set, downloaded from the system).		
Total Coin In	Total Coin In meter value for each game (downloaded from GD according to SAS).		
Total Coin Out	Total Coin Out meter value for each game (downloaded from GD according to SAS).		
Total Jackpot	Total Jackpot meter value for each game (downloaded from GD according to SAS).		
Games Played	Games Played meter value for each game (downloaded from GD according to SAS).		
Game Id	Games identifier according to producer (downloaded from GD according to SAS).		
Add Id	Additional games identifier (downloaded from GD according to SAS).		
Base %	Return percent set in the game (downloaded from GD according to SAS).		
Max Bet	The maximum bet value for the game (downloaded from GD according to SAS). Works only for GD of old models.		

Under the table below the form you can see the status lines for the current selective audit procedure with description of the code symbols in the GD list.



- devices without credits with loaded meters / devices without credits with loaded games meters.

 devices with credits with loaded meters / devices with credits with downloaded games meters.

devices without loaded meters.

TOTAL SLOTS – total amount of game devices / game devices with loaded games meters.

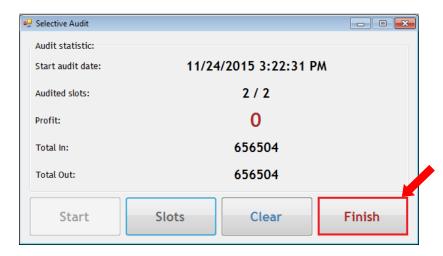
Using your keyboard enter the values of mechanical meters of the device — **Drop** and **Handpay**, if necessary correct the meters values of **Total Bill In, Remote In, Total Handpay**. To save the loaded and entered device meters values press the button — Save — .



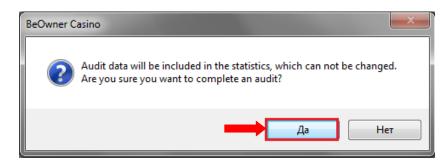
After clicking on the button GD meters values will be saved to the data base, also the device profit will be calculated (column **Profit**»).

Thus a meters load in accordance with all required devices is being made.

- **6)** When the load/input of the values of the games devices is complete you should close the current form by pressing ...
- 7) After the slot form on the form **«Selective Audit»** is closed you will see the result of the held audit (date and time, the devices amount, profit). To save the results press **Finish**.



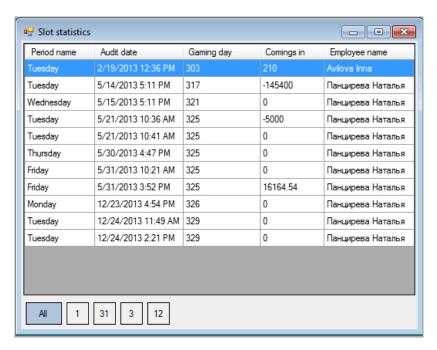
8) Then you should confirm the audit results. Press button in the opened window.



You can also see the GD statistics with games specification on the form **«New hall plan»** (**«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Monitoring»** \rightarrow **«New hall plan»**, more <u>**«Stat Game»**</u>).

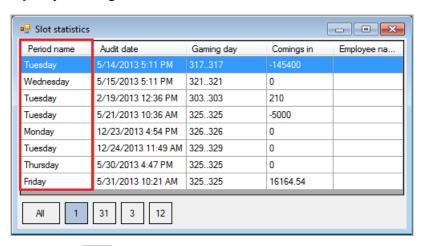
7.3.4 Audit statistic.

To view detailed data for each audit you must select \ll Slots $\gg \rightarrow \ll$ Audit $\gg \rightarrow \ll$ Audit statistic $\gg \rightarrow \ll$

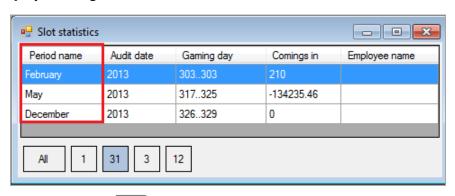


Data presented in the table can be grouped as follows:

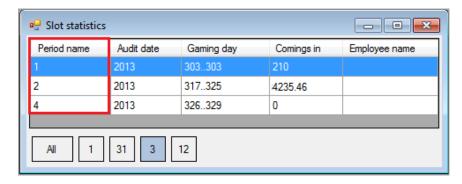
✓ On weekdays, by clicking 1.



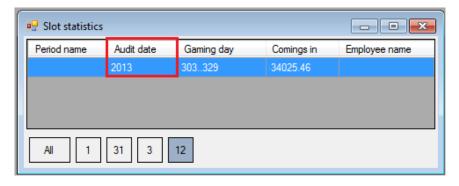
✓ Monthly by clicking 31



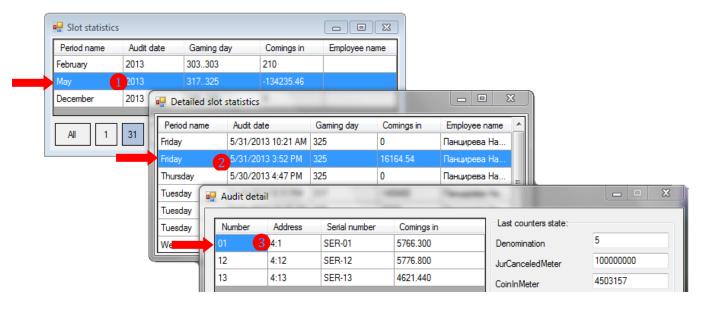
✓ Quarterly, by clicking 3



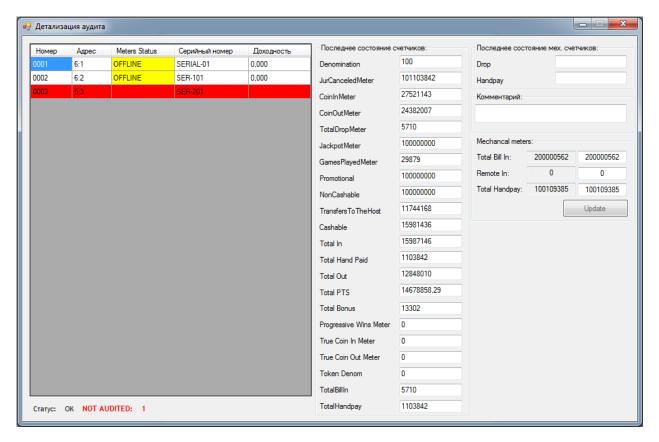
✓ **Annually** by clicking 12



If audits are grouped by day of week, month, quarter or year, you can double click with left mouse button to open the form with the audits, which belong to the group formed by the selected criteria. If you double-click the left mouse again, then described above **«Audit detail»** form will opens.



Each audit can be drilled down to the level of meter on each slot machine. If **«All»** group is selected, you can double click with left mouse button on the selected audit and form with detailed statistics will opens:



In the left part of the form slot machines that participated in the audit are displayed. If the slot machine meters have not been changed since previous audit (for example, nobody played on slot machine), so it will be absent in the list. The column **«Meters Status»** shows the status of the slot machine at the moment of audit:

- ONLINE slot machine is online.
- OFFLINE slot machine is offline.
- no slot meter readings were obtained.

On the right side of the form displays the last slice counters for the selected unit at the time of the audit. If necessary, you can adjust the value of any electronic or mechanical meter (for more details see <u>«Adjusting the values of slot meters»</u>).

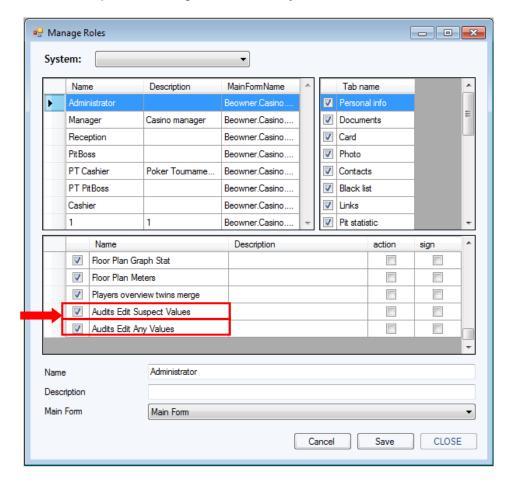
7.3.5 Adjusting the values of slot machines obtained from the audit.

If during the selected audit of slot machines any suspicious (incorrect) values or values exceeding the permissible difference were loaded for any meters, you can adjust these values manually using the form **«Audits statistic»**.

Attention! The clubs using the data centralization service are recommended to perform the correction during the selective audit procedures («Selective Audit») immediately after loading the slot meter values. The clubs not using the data centralization service can perform the correction of the last audit meters using the form «Audits Statistic».

To be able to adjust the meter values obtained during the audit of slot machines, the user must enable the appropriate rights ($\langle Administration \rangle \rightarrow \langle Roles \rangle$):

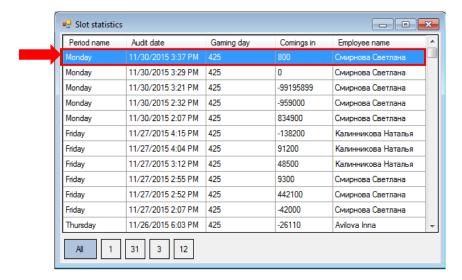
- ✓ Audit Edit Suspect Values right to correct suspicious values of the slot meters.
- ✓ Audit Edit Any Values right to correct any values of the slot meters.



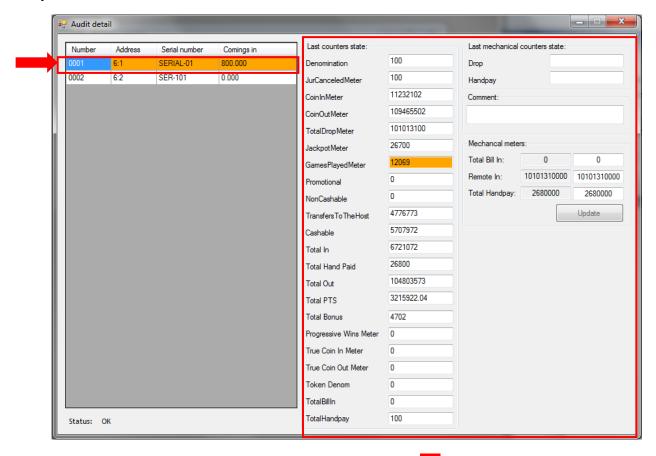
Procedures for adjusting the slot meter values:

- 1. To open the form «Audit detail», select «Slots» \rightarrow «Audit» \rightarrow «Audits statistic» in the system's main menu.
- **2.** In this form, double click the line to select the last audit, during which the suspicious values or values exceeding the permissible difference were obtained.

Attention! You can adjust the slot meter values only for the latest (by date and time) audit. Data of previous audits can not be edited.

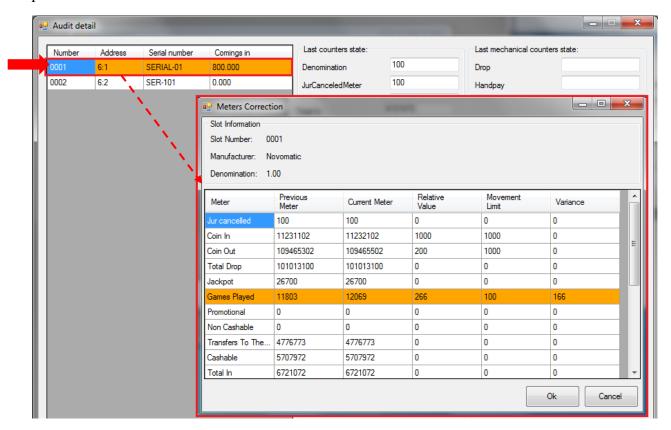


3. The audit details form shows the table with a list of audited slot machines on the left and the loaded values of electronic and mechanical meters for the slot selected from the list on the right. The slot machine can be selected by clicking the line or using the arrow keys (\downarrow) / (\uparrow) on the keyboard.

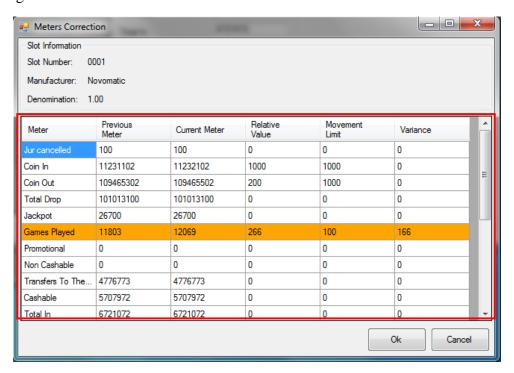


- If the line in the list of slot machines is highlighted red, the loaded value of any electronic meter exceeds the permissible difference. In the form on the right, the meters with values exceeding the permissible difference will also be highlighted red. Suspicious meter values will be highlighted orange.
- If the line in the list of slot machines is highlighted orange, the loaded value of any electronic meter is suspicious. In the form on the right, the suspicious meter values will also be highlighted orange.

Select the slot that requires the correction of the meter values and double click the line to open the form **«Meters Correction»**.



4. The form **«Meters Correction»** will show the table with a list of all slot meter values loaded during the last audit.



Column	Mean	
Meter	Names of slot meters	
Previous Meter	Meter values loaded during the previous slot audit	

Current Meter	Meter values loaded during the last slot audit	
	Current Meter ≤ Previous Meter + Movement Limit	
Relative Meter	Difference between Current Meter and Previous Meter,	
	Relative Meter ≤ Movement Limit	
Movement Limit	Value of permissible difference between <i>Current Meter</i> and <i>Previous Meter</i>	
Variance	Value of <i>Current Meter</i> exceeding the permissible difference,	
	Variance = Relative Meter - Movement Limit (difference < 0 is shown as 0)	

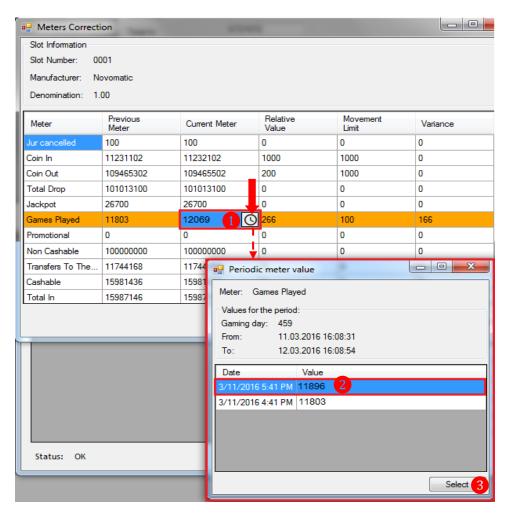
All incorrect and suspicious meter values obtained during the last audit are highlighted red and orange, respectively.

To perform the correction, double click the cell with an incorrect value in the column *Current Meter* and enter a new meter value using the keypad. In our example, the current value of the meter **Games Played** should not exceed 11903 (11803 + 100).

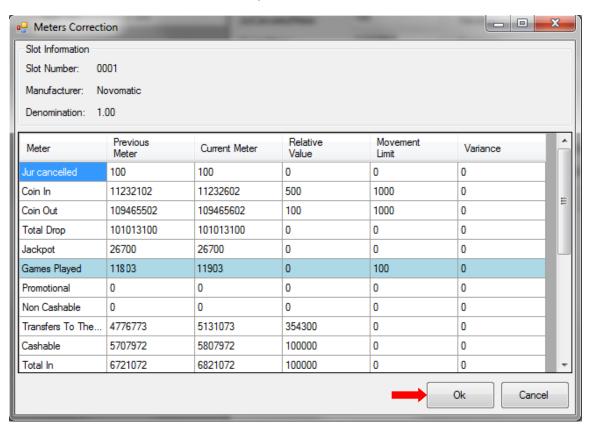
	ction	-			
Slot Information					
Slot Number:	umber: 0001				
Manufacturer:	Manufacturer: Novomatic				
Denomination:	Denomination: 1.00				
Meter	Previous Meter	Current Meter	Relative Value	Movement Limit	Variance
Jur cancelled	100	100	0	0	0
Coin In	11231102	11232102	1000	1000	0
Coin Out	109465302	109465502	200	1000	0
Total Drop	101013100	101013100	0	0	0
Jackpot	26700	26700	0	0	0
Games Played	11803	11903	266	100	166
Promotional	0	0	0	0	0

In the same way, you can edit all incorrect values of the slot meters in the column **Current Meter**.

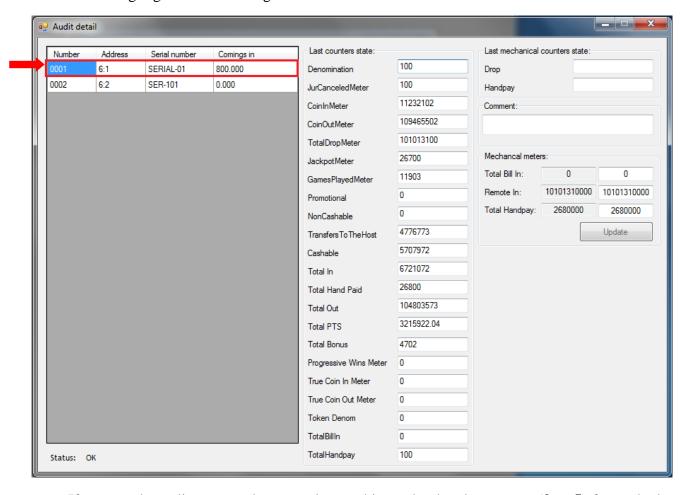
Note: If the option «**Periodic meters**» is enabled in the system («Settings» \rightarrow «Slots» \rightarrow «Settings»), when adjusting the meter value you can select one of the intermediate values obtained from the automatic slot polls within the gaming day. To do this, in the column **Current Meter**, move the cursor over the desired cell and click the icon \square . In the form «**Periodic meter value**», click the line with the correct meter value and click «**Select**».



5. If the entered meter values are correct, the lines will be highlighted gray. After the correction of the selected slot meter values, click **«OK»** to save the values entered.



After saving, the adjusted meter values will be overwritten in the database, and in the slot list it will not be highlighted red or orange.



If you need to adjust more than one slot machine, take the above steps (3 to 5) for each slot highlighted red and orange in the list.

7.3.6 Setting the correction factors for the slot meters.

The counter values obtained by SAS-protocol are limited to a maximum value equal to 99,999,999. After exceeding this value SAS- protocol will cut meters values.

To prevent meters reset in «SlotLogic» system and saving a real meters values in the database, we provide a special meters values correction algorithm. System has a special table which stores the correction factors for each meter of each slot machine. Table can be edited both in manual and automatic mode. Initially, the table is filled with zero values.

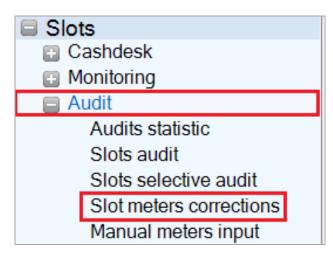
Let's see meter correction algorithm specific example.

- 1) Request a new value for the Drop meter.
- 2) According to SAS- protocol it was received 700.
- 3) Suppose that the correction coefficient for the Drop meter is 2.
- 4) Multiply the correction factor to 100,000,000. Obtain 200,000,000.
- 5) Let's add to the Drop meter value a correction coefficient. Get 700 + 200,000,000 = 200,000,700. It is a real meter value in the slot machine.
 - **6)** Compare 200,000,700 with the value obtained in previous audit.
- 7) If the previous value was lower (e.g., 200,000,050), so the next "overflow" has not been occur in slot machine and the new value (200,000,700) is stored in the database.
- **8**) If the previous value was greater (e.g., 200,000,800), then overflow occurs in slot machine.
- **8.1.** Correction factor for the counter is incremented and «Drop» meter becomes equal to 3.
- **8.2.** New «Drop» meter value is recalculated according to the new corrective factor: 700 + (3 * 100,000,000) = 300,000,700.
 - **8.3.** Calculated «Drop» meter value is stored to database.

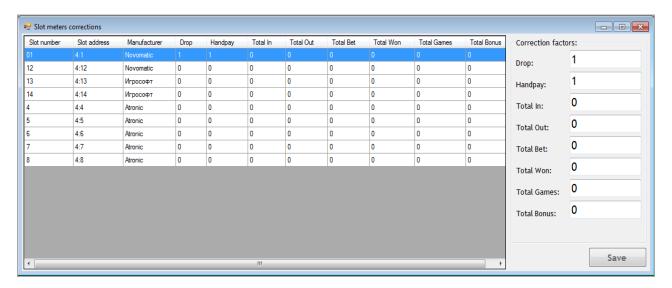
Manual editing of the table of correction factors is required only upon initial setup. In the future, if necessary, the coefficients will be incremented automatically at the time of the audit.

To edit the initial correction factors necessary to do the following:

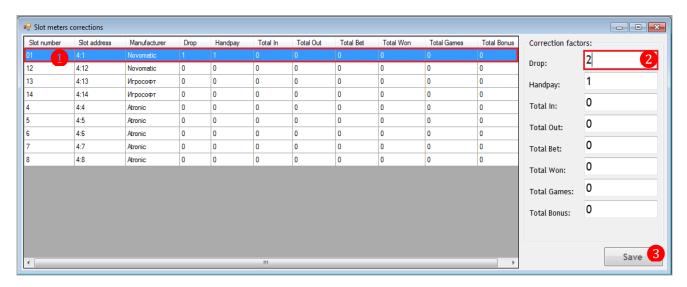
1. Select «Slots» \rightarrow «Audit» \rightarrow «Slot meters corrections» in main menu.



2. «**Slot meters corrections**» form opens. Left side of the form displays list of all connected gaming machines in club and current adjustment factors for meters. Right side displays the field for editing coefficients.



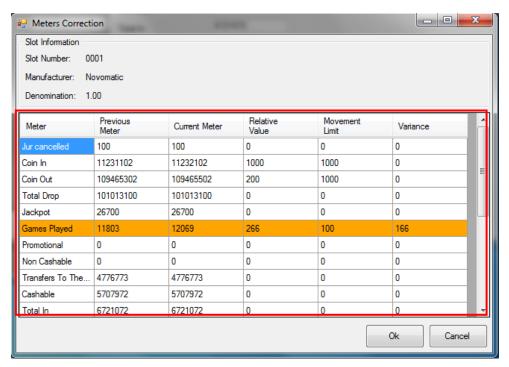
You must select slot machine in the table (by clicking the left mouse button on any cell line) and set the desired value for the coefficient of a meter (e.g., Drop) in «**Corrections factors**» section. For saving click on Save



In the same way, correction factors are set for the rest of slot machines.

7.3.7 Setting the values of permissible difference between the slot meter values (Movement Limit).

During the correction, the form **«Meters Correction»** will show the table with a list of slot meter values loaded during the last audit. All incorrect and suspicious meter values are highlighted and orange, respectively.



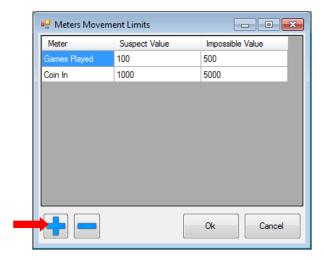
Column	Mean		
Meter	Names of slot meters		
Previous Meter	Meter values loaded during the previous slot audit		
Current Meter	Meter values loaded during the last slot audit Current Meter ≤ Previous Meter + Movement Limit		
Relative Meter	Difference between Current Meter and Previous Meter, Relative Meter Movement Limit		
Movement Limit	Value of permissible difference between Current Meter and Previous Meter		
Variance	Value of <i>Current Meter</i> exceeding the permissible difference, <i>Variance = Relative Meter - Movement Limit</i> (difference < 0 is shown as 0)		

This table shows that the **Movement Limit** parameter is the value of the permissible difference between the current value of any slot meter (**Current Meter**) and its previous value (**Previous Meter**) obtained from the audit. Thus, if the obtained current meter value exceeds the previous value by more than the **Previous Meter** value, it will be considered incorrect, suspicious and will be highlighted red / orange. These values can be adjusted manually directly in the process of selective audit (<u>«Slot Selective Audit»</u>) or later using the form <u>«Audits statistic»</u> (<u>«Slots»</u> \rightarrow <u>«Audit»</u> \rightarrow <u>«Audits statistic»</u>, for more details see <u>«Adjusting the values of slot meters»</u>).

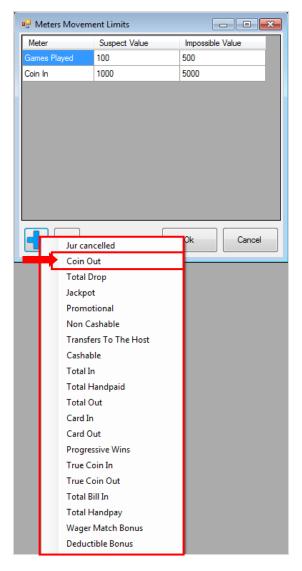
In the system «SlotLogic», the **Movement Limit** parameter can be adjusted for any slot meter. Procedures are as follows:

Setting the value of permissible difference for the slot meters.

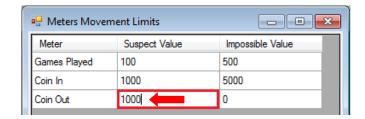
- 1. In the system's main menu, select «Settings» \rightarrow «Slots» \rightarrow «Meters movement limit».
- 2. In the form that opens, click



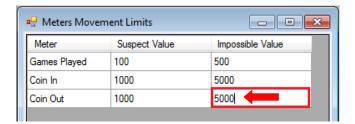
3. In the drop-down list, left click to select the name of the meter that requires setting of the permissible difference.



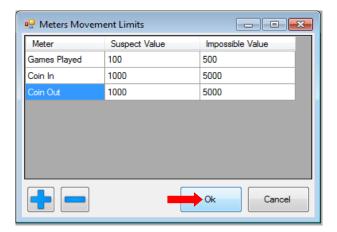
4. After selecting, the meter will be displayed in the table list. Now double click the cell in the column **«Suspect Value»** and use the keypad to enter the minimum value of permissible difference. If this value is exceeded, the system will consider these meter values suspicious and they will be highlighted orange.



5. Then double click the cell in the column «Impossible Value» and use the keypad to enter the maximum value of permissible difference. If this value is exceeded, the system will consider these meter values incorrect and they will be highlighted red.

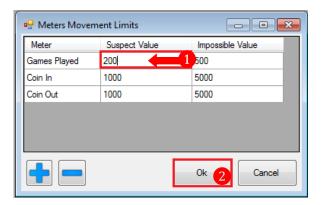


6. To save the values entered, click **«Ok»**.



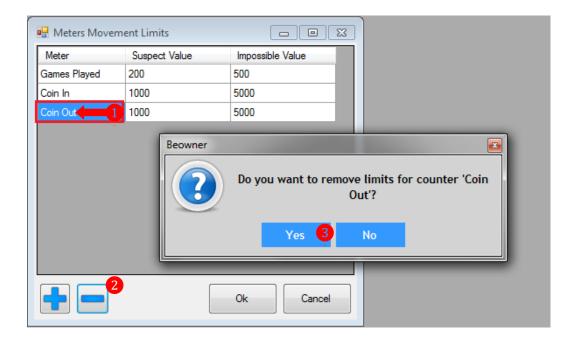
Editing the value of permissible difference for the slot meters.

If in the future you need to edit the minimum / maximum value of permissible difference for any meter, double click the cell in the column **«Impossible Value»** / **«Suspect Value»** in the same form and use the keypad to enter a new value. To save the changes, click **«Ok»**.



Deleting the value of permissible difference for the slot meters.

To delete the minimum / maximum value of permissible difference for any meter, click the line to select the name of the meter in the same form and then click . In the dialog box, select **«Yes»** to confirm. To save the changes, click **«Ok»**.

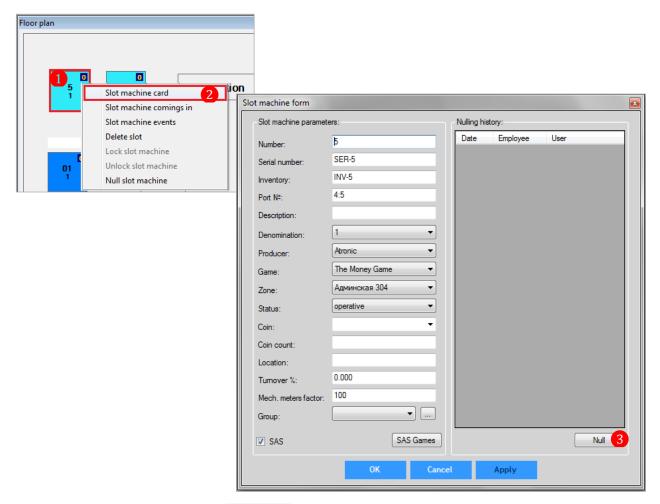


7.3.8 Physical meters reset.

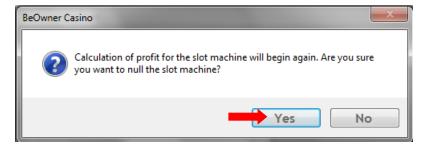
In case if you want to reset the counters of physical gaming machine it is also requires to reset all adjustment factors for all meters of this machine.

In order to start an automatic reset procedure you must perform a following:

- 1. Provide audit of current slot machine ($\langle Slots \rangle \rightarrow \langle Audit \rangle \rightarrow \langle Slots selective audit \rangle$).
- 2. You must select a gaming machine for reset in SlotLogic system. To do this, find this slot machine on floor plan («Settings» \rightarrow «Slots» \rightarrow «Floor plan») and click $\frac{1}{2}$.



3. In the dialog box, press Yes to confirm a meters reset.



4. Further, it is mandatory to provide audit again for this slot machine (**«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Audit»** \rightarrow **«Slots selective audit»**).

Performing above steps is necessary for following:

- ✓ Reset of meters adjustment factors will be done automatically.
- ✓ Meters will be saved correctly.
- ✓ Profitability will be calculated correctly.

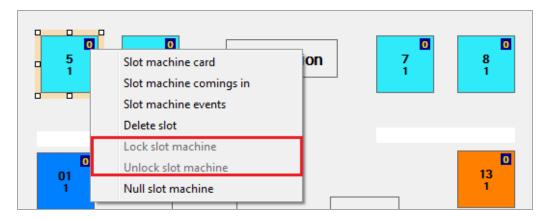
7.3.9 Procedure for replacing/rearranging of gaming machine.

Before **replacing** / **rearranging** of gaming machine it is mandatory to perform meters reset «Physical meters reset»).

Attention! Meters reset procedure should be performed in all cases when the unit is replaced or rearranged.

In case if you want to **replace the slot machine**, then you must proceed with following:

- 1. Reset the new device, if necessary.
- 2. Ensure that SMIB addressing is not change during the replacement (all 4 jumpers in the right box should be raised up). Then you can connect it to the machine and to SMIB RS-485 network.
- **3.** Go to \ll **Slots** $\gg \to \ll$ **Monitoring** $\gg \to \ll$ **Hall plan** \gg and try to lock / unlock the new device to verify the accuracy of SMIB network addressing.



Attention! Slot machine will respond to a lock / unlock command only when main door is closed.

- **4.** Provide audit of new slot machine (\ll Slots» $\rightarrow \ll$ Audit» $\rightarrow \ll$ Slots selective audit»).
- 5. If a new slot machine has been reset successfully, the above actions will be enough. If it was not reset, you must proceed as follows:
- 5.1. Add manually **Drop**, **Handpay**, **Total In**, **Total Out**, **Total Bet**, **Total Won**, **Total Games** meters values to the system («**Slots**» → «**Audit**» → «**Manual meters input**»).
- **5.2.** Go to «**Slots**» \rightarrow «**Audit**» \rightarrow «**Slot meters corrections**» and set correction factors for slot machine (note that SAS-protocol cannot pass a value in excess of 99,999,999, more on this in Section «Setting the correction factors for the slot meters»).
 - **5.3.** Provide audit again (\ll Slots» $\rightarrow \ll$ Audit» $\rightarrow \ll$ Slots selective audit»).

If the slot machines were **swapped by its places** in the gaming hall, please perform all steps required for replacing procedure for all devices that were swapped.

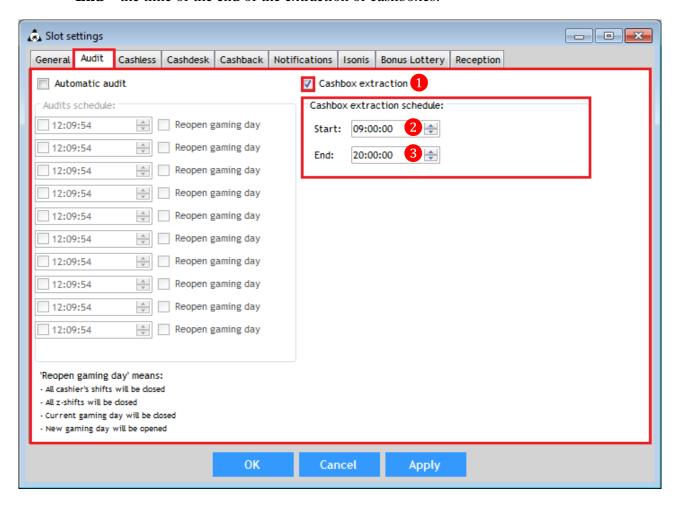
Attention! If jackpot is running in the club, then you need to reboot a club server after doing all the above steps, as the jackpot is calculated from the gaming machines meters values.

7.3.10 Extraction of cashboxes of slot machines.

In the SlotLogic system, the possibility of automatic fixation of procedures of extracting cashboxes from slot machines was implemented. Thus, when the slot operator will collect money from cashboxes, the **Total Bill In** counters of slot machines will be loaded into the system and the amount of bills will be counted.

To enable automatic fixing of the extraction of cashboxes, you need to activate this option on the **«Slots Settings»** form (**«Settings»** \rightarrow **«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Settings»** \rightarrow tab **«Audit»**). Check the box in the **«Cashbox extraction»** line and set a schedule (daily in the specified time period):

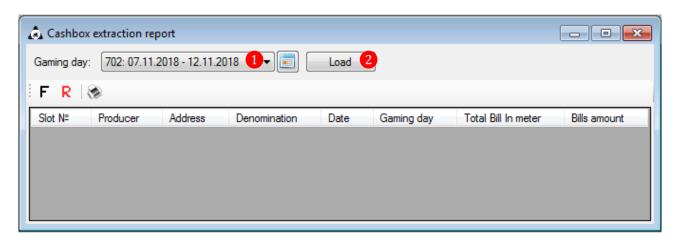
- **Start** the time to start extracting cashboxes.
- End the time of the end of the extraction of cashboxes.



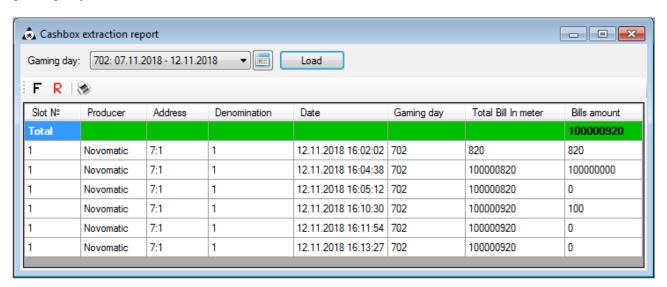
Note: Extractions of cashboxes will be recorded by the system daily for a specified period of time. Extraction the cashbox that was performed out of schedule will not be recorded.

To see information about the procedures of extracting cashboxes from the slot machines, you must do the following:

- 1. In the main system menu, select «Slots» \rightarrow «Audit» \rightarrow «Cashbox extraction report».
- 2. In the form that opens, in the «Gaming day» field from the drop-down list select the gaming day for which you want to view information, and click the «Load» button.



As a result, to the table will load the data on the extraction of cashboxes in the selected gaming day.



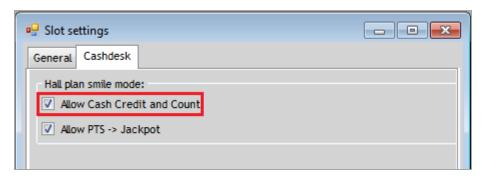
Parameters	Description			
Slot №	Slot machine number			
Producer	Slot machine manufacturer			
Address	Slot machine address			
Denomination	Denomination on the slot machine			
Date	Date and time of extraction of the cashbox from the slot machine			
Gaming day	ID of the gaming day			
Total Bill In meter	Value of the Total Bill In counter			
Bills amount	Amount of bills in the cashbox at the time of extraction (in club currency)			

In the top row of the table, highlighted in green, the total values of the column **Bills amount** are displayed.

7.4 Count Room.

Count Room – an organized space with video surveillance (CCTV), intended for counting cash withdrawn from gaming machines and for further inputting withdrawals data into the system to provide **Cash Credit** and **Count** operations. Typically, **Count Rooms** are organized in large clubs.

In order to provide **Cash Credit** and **Count** operations in SlotLogic system it is necessary to activate this option in **«Slot Settings»** (**«Settings»** \rightarrow **«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Settings»** \rightarrow **«Cashdesk»** tab) by setting a tick under **«Allow Cash Credit and Count»**.



Cash Credit and Count Operations processes with using Count Room looks as following:

- **1.** Slot operator withdraws cash from several slot machines bill acceptor cash boxes under control of casino security officer during the gaming day.
 - 2. Slot operator brings withdrawn cash to Count Room.
 - **3.** Slot operator counts bills under CCTVcontrol.
 - **4.** Slot operator inputs data on withdrawals to the system.
 - **5.** When finished operator gives cash to cashier at cashdesk.
 - **6.** Cashier accepts cash and counts it again.
 - 7. If cash amount is correct, cashier press «In» at cashdesk form (highlighted in green).
- **8.** In button color while pressed changes to red. In the left side of cashdesk form appears **Cash Credit** or **Count** with corresponding **Amount** field for amount manual input. Cashier selects slot-operator from drop-down list and press on **Process** to confirm operation.



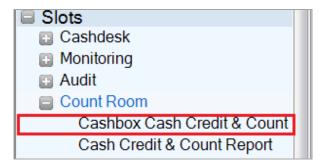
Let's explore the procedures of **Cash Credit** / **Count** Operations more precisely in the following paragraphs of this section.

7.4.1 Cash Credit operation

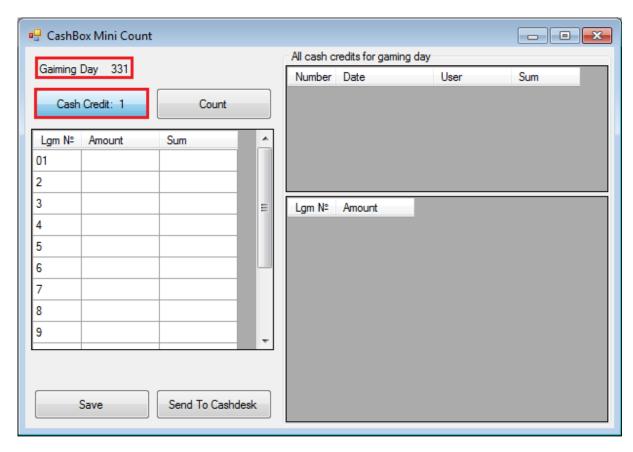
Cash Credit is a kind of money collection operation when cash is withdrawed from slot machine bill acceptor cash boxes with subsequent inward cash reinforcement to the club cashdesk. These operations can be carried out as necessary during the gaming day.

Cash credit procedure description:

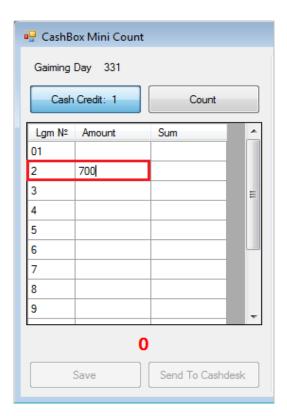
- 1. Slot operator withdraws cash from several slot machines bill acceptor cash boxes under control of casino security officer.
 - 2. Slot operator brings withdrawn cash to casino Count Room for counting.
- 3. Slot operator inputs data about provided cash withdrawals in SlotLogic system when counting in Count room is over «Slots» \rightarrow «Count Room» \rightarrow «Cashbox Cash Credit & Count».



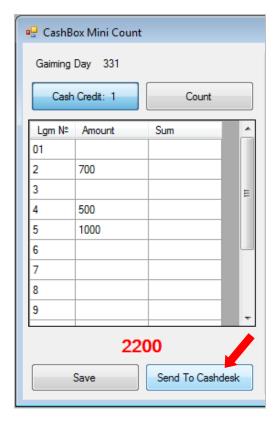
4. «CashBox Mini Count» form will open, where will be showed a gaming day number and **Cash Credit** number in current gaming day at the top of the cashdesk form.



Slot operator must input sum of cash withdrawals in **«Amount» column** (opposite gaming machine number - **Lgm N**²) using keyboard. Same operations must be provided for all slot machines in club.

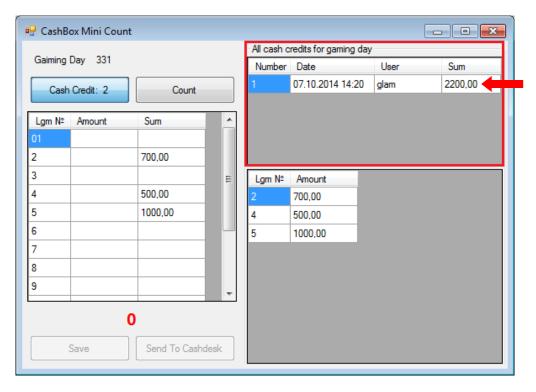


5. When all cash withdrawals are added into the system, Slot operator clicks on Send To Cashdesk in order to send data on Cash Credit operation to cashdesk.

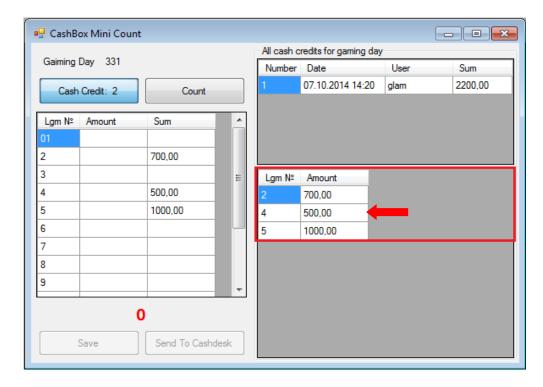


If withdrawal data entered is not full, Slot operator needs to save the intermediate result using button. All data previously entered into the form will be saved.

When Slot operator clicks on send to Cashdesk, all cash withdrawals data will be added automatically to **Sum** column and Send to cashdesk operation will appears in right part of form in **All cash credit for gaming day** list with indication of date, time, total and user login.



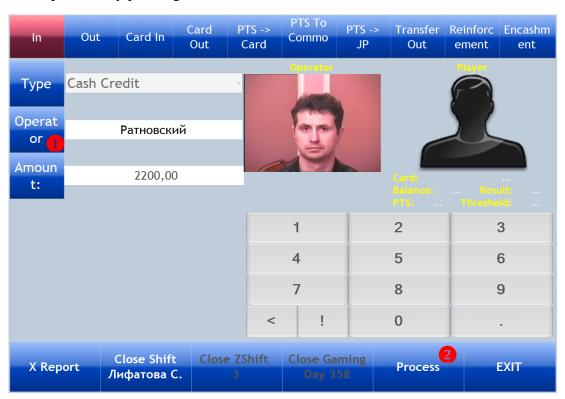
The list below displays detailed information on this operation regarding the slot machines.



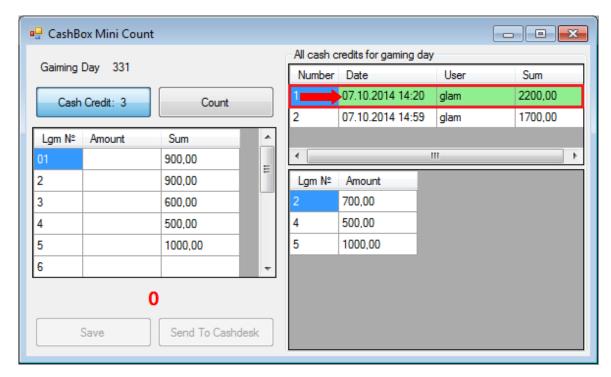
- **6.** Slot operator gives counted cash to cashier after cash withdrawals data is saved and sent to cashdesk.
- 7. Cashier accepts cash and counts it again.
- **8.** If cash amount is correct, cashier press «In» at cashdesk form (highlighted by green).



9. «**In**» button changes color to red after pressing. «**Cash Credit**» operation will be shown under «**Type**» vertical menu header. Cashier clicks on «**Operator**» to choose exact Slot Operator and confirm operation by pressing on «**Process**».



All **Cash Credit** operations that confirmed and conducted at cashdesk are highlighted by green in **«CashBox Mini Count»** form list.

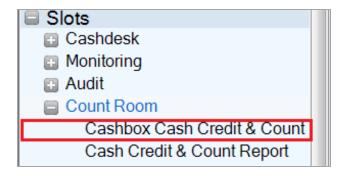


7.4.2 Count procedure.

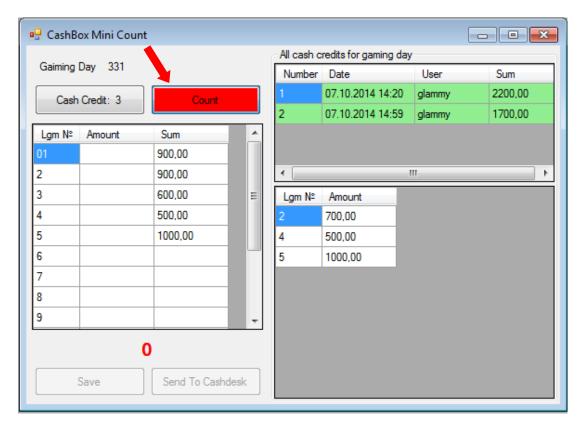
Count is a cash withdrawal operation from slot machine bill acceptor with with subsequent inward cash reinforcement to the club cashdesk which is performed one-time before closing the gaming day with audit.

Count operation process:

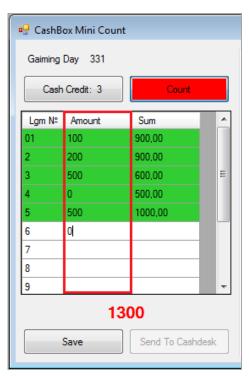
- 1. Slot operator withdraws cash from several slot machines bill acceptor cash boxes under control of casino security officer before the closing of gaming day.
 - 2. Slot operator brings withdrawn cash to casino Count Room for counting.
- 3. Slot operator inputs data about provided cash withdrawals in SlotLogic system when counting in Count room is over using «Slots» \rightarrow «Count Room» \rightarrow «Cashbox Cash Credit & Count».



4. In **«CashBox Mini Count»** that opens Slot operator will press on **«Count»** and button color changes to red.

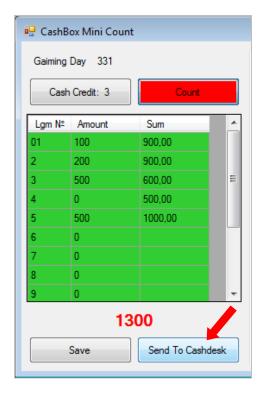


Slot operator must input sum of cash withdrawals in **«Amount» column** (opposite gaming machine number - **Lgm N**₂) using keyboard. It is necessary to input all zero values as 0. Same operations must be provided for all slot machines in club. Color of cells in table will be changes to green after input.



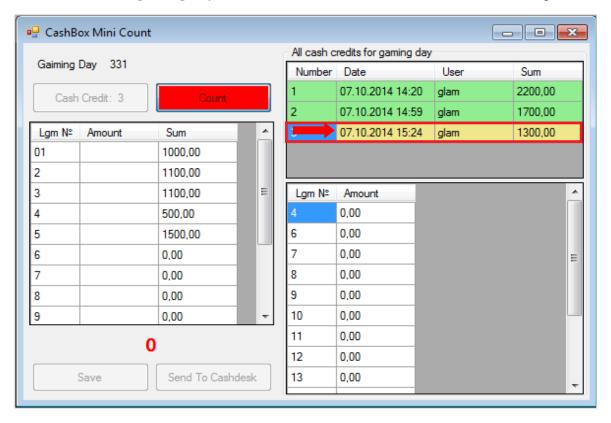
In this way, the data are entered for all slots.

5. When all cash withdrawals are added into the system, Slot operator clicks on Send To Cashdesk for approval all Count Operations at cashdesk.

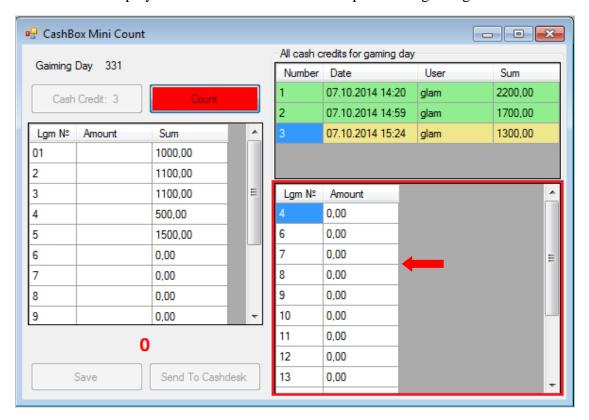


If withdrawal data entered is not full, Slot operator needs to save the intermediate result using button. All data previously entered into the form will be saved in system database.

When Slot operator clicks on Send To Cashdesk, all cash withdrawals data will be added automatically to «Sum» column and Send to Cashdesk operation will appears in right part of form in «All cash credit for gaming day» list with indication of date, time, total and user login.



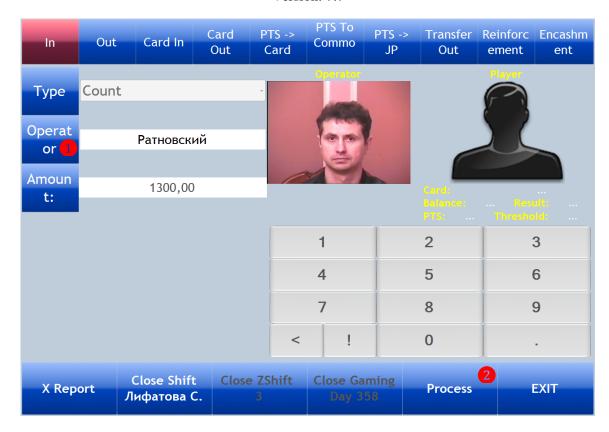
The list below displays detailed information on this operation regarding the slot machines.



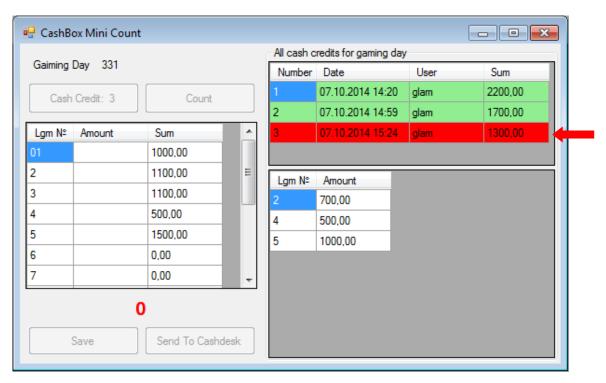
- **6.** Slot operator gives counted cash to cashier after cash withdrawals data is saved and sent to cashdesk.
 - 7. Cashier accepts cash and counts it again.
 - **8.** If cash amount is correct, cashier press «In» at cashdesk form (highlighted by green).



9. «**In**» button changes color to red after pressing. «**Count**» operation and its amount will be shown under «**Type**» vertical menu header. Cashier clicks on «**Operator**» to choose exact Slot Operator and confirm operation by pressing on «**Process**».

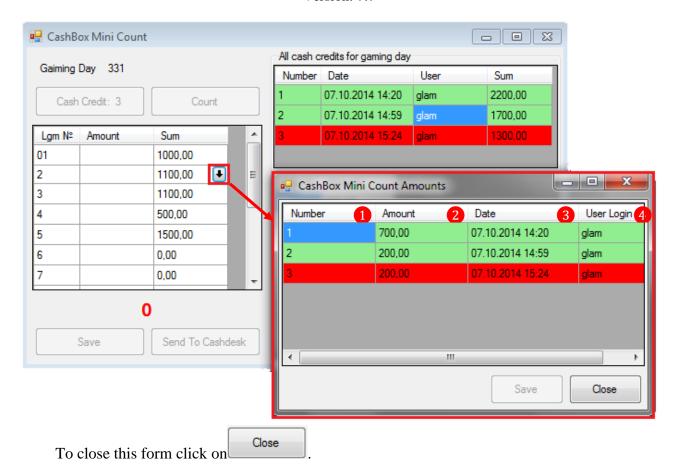


Count operations that confirmed and conducted at cashdesk are highlighted by red in **«CashBox Mini Count»** form list.



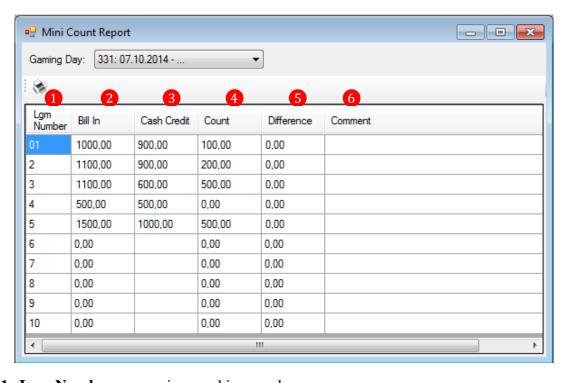
If you press on the value of **«Sum»** column in the list of gaming machines using left mouse button a form with detailed information on cash withdrawals at current gaming day will appear:

- 1) Number serial number of Cash Credit / Count operations in current gaming day
- 2) Amount amount of operation.
- 3) **Date** data and time of sending operation to cashdesk.
- 4) User Login user login.



7.4.3 Report on Cash Credit / Count operations, provided with Count Room.

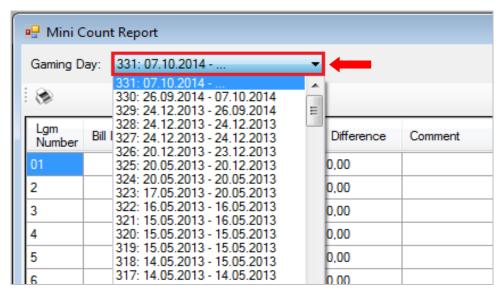
Cash Credit / Count Operations data provided with using of Count Room are available for review in «Mini Count Report» («Slots» \rightarrow «Count Room» \rightarrow «Cash Credit & Count Report») form. Report is generated automatically by each gaming day regarding gaming machines.



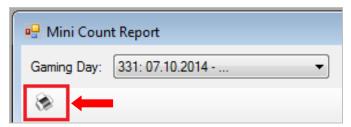
1. Lgm Number – a gaming machine number.

- **2. Bill In** amount of accepted bills according gaming machine bill acceptor meter for current gaming day.
 - 3. Cash Credit total amount of Cash Credit operations for current gaming day.
 - **4.** Count amount of Count operations for current gaming day.
 - **5. Difference** a difference between values of **Cash Credit/Count** and **Bill In**.
 - **6.** Comment text input field for any necessary commentary.

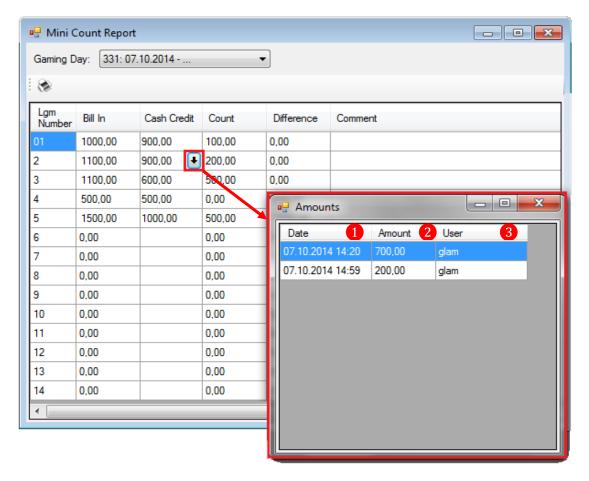
By default, the report data is loaded for the current game day. To select another game day, you need to use the button located at the top of the form.



Also you can print reports from this form using print button:



Additionally you can open form with detailed statistic on **«Cash Credit»** operations for selected gaming day for any slot machine in club. To do that click on value of **«Cash Credit»** column in report using left mouse button.



- 1) **Date** date and time of sending operation to cashdesk.
- 2) **Amount** amount of operation.
- 3) User user login.

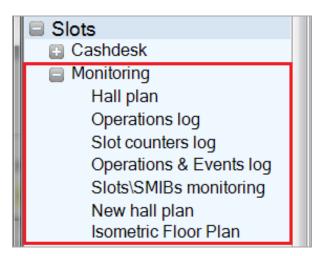
7.5 Monitoring.

In $\langle Slots \rangle \rightarrow \langle Monitoring \rangle$ section you can provide monitoring* of state and parameters of gaming machines and specialized equipment:

- The profitability of gaming machines in total for the area and club (**«New hall plan»**).
- The statistics and analysis of loading capacity of gaming machines (Slot Tracking) (**«New hall plan»**).
 - The financial statistics on gaming devices (Slots Monitoring) («New hall plan»).
 - Monitoring the players' activity online (Players Tracking) («New hall plan»).
 - The player's statistics online (Players Tracking Statistic) («New hall plan»).
 - The average yield and profitability of gaming machines online («New hall plan»).
 - The statistics on gaming devices on a game basis («New hall plan»).
 - Charged jackpots statistics («New hall plan»).
 - Monitoring the counters of gaming slots («New hall plan»).
 - Monitoring the intermediate values of slot meters (**«Periodic meters»**).
 - SMIB and slot machines (**«Slots/SMIBs monitoring»**).
- Monitoring the current state of gaming machines on isometric map (**«Isometric Floor Plan»**).

As well as logging **:

- Cash transactions conducted at cash desk and gaming machines (**«Operations log»**).
- Gaming machines meters values («Slot counters log»).
- Operations and events occurring on gaming machines (**«Operations & Events log»**).
- Operations and events in the system «SlotLogic» («Events»).

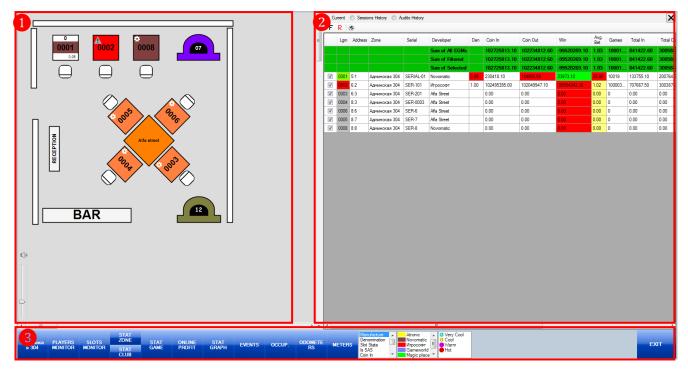


- * Monitoring the process of collecting and analyzing data / parameters / state of an object to make an opinion about the behavior / state of the object as a whole.
- $**Logging\ information for\ viewing\ information\ (logs)\ about\ past\ events\ and\ operations,$ sorting them according to various criteria.

Let's consider the listed procedures for monitoring and logging in detail in the following paragraphs of this section.

7.5.1 Monitoring the quality and profitability of gaming machines (New Hall Plan).

For opening the monitoring form of quality and profitability of gaming machines, it is necessary to choose the following in the main menu «Slots» \rightarrow «Monitoring» \rightarrow «New hall plan».



The form **«New hall plan»** contains the following elements:

- **1.** The scheme of a club's playing area in two-dimensional mapping.
- **2.** Data on the profitability of gaming machines (displayed on the form after pressing the appropriate buttons).
 - **3.** Control panel with buttons:



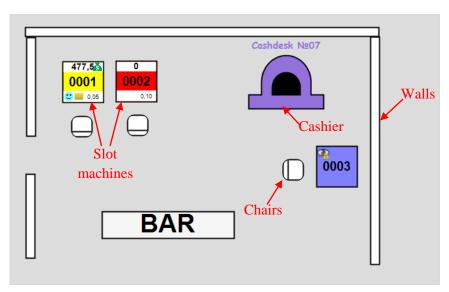
- 1) The button for choosing the club's zone.
- 2) The button for online monitoring the players' activity (more in «Players Tracking»).
- 3) The button for monitoring the financial statistics on gaming devices (more in <u>«Slots Monitoring»</u>).
- **4)** The button for viewing the profitability of gaming machines in total for a zone (more in «Stat Zone»).
- 5) The button for viewing the total yield of gaming machines within the club (more in <u>«Stat Club»</u>).
- 6) The button for viewing the statistics on gaming devices on a game basis (more in <u>«Stat Game»</u>).
- 7) The button for generating the online graphic of profits of gaming machines (more in «Online profit»).
- 8) The button for viewing the statistics on slots on a game basis in graph (more in <u>«Stat</u> Graph»).
 - 9) The button to view the events of gaming machines (more in «Slot Events»).

- **10**) The button for viewing the statistics and analysis of loading capacity of gaming machines within a zone (more in <u>«Slot Tracking»</u>).
 - 11) The button for viewing the current status of active jackpots.
- 12) The button for viewing the counters value of a zone's gaming slots on audit data, as well as the downloading and viewing current values (more in «Meters»).
- 13) The button for viewing the statistics on the charged jackpots (for more details see <u>«Jackpots»</u>).
- 14) The button for monitoring the number of players (with/without cards) in the hall, real-time Coin In, Coin Out and Win, and graphical analysis of these data for different periods (for more details see «Monitoring and graphical analysis»).
- 15) The filters for the gaming slots on a plan, depending on manufacturer, condition, credits value and denomination.
 - **16**) The button for shutting down the form.

Note: The setting of access rights for users to a form «New hall plan» is carried out via the form «Manage Roles» («Administration» \rightarrow «Roles»).

The creating and editing the zone plan is carried out by using a form **«Hall Plan»** (**«Settings»** \rightarrow **«Slots»** \rightarrow **«New hall plan Designer»**). More in section <u>«Setting a new hall plan "New Floor Plan"</u>».

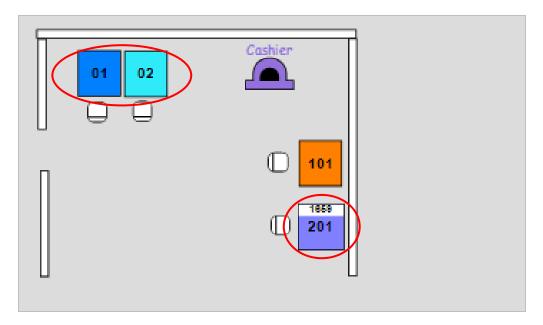
The plan contains the detailed boundaries of the hall, of the offices, of slot machines and chairs.



For scaling the plan it is necessary to use the slider in the lower left corner of the plan. Running up the scroll is for zooming, the slider down is for distancing.



Please note that in zooming out the plan for the elements, denoting the slot machines, not all the symbols can be viewed. For example, only the number or the number and the balance.



For enabling/disabling the sound signal on a plan, it is necessary to use the button, located above the zooming scroll.



- r(₃) en
 - enabling sound.
- disabling sound.

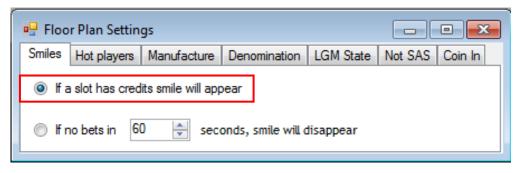
On elements, denoting the Slot machines may be displayed the following information:

Designation	Description	Example
0001 , 0002 etc.	The number of slot machine	
28,25	 In viewing mode – the current balance of a gaming device (in club's currency). Using the filter «Coin In» - the current value Coin In of a device from the beginning of a gaming day. 	28,25 0001 0,05
0,05	The denomination of slot machine.	

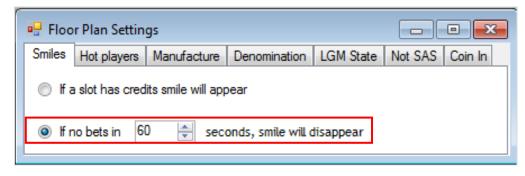
	"Cardy if the player's cord was inserted in the slot mashing	
	«Card» , if the player's card was inserted in the slot machine.	
	The card's color depends on the player's status, according to	
	his/her personal card (more in <u>«Player Statuses»</u>).	
	If the icon «Card» is not present – means, that the player has no	
	card.	
	«Smile» - if the gaming slot has credits (the displaying depends	
	on settings*);	
	The color of the icon «Smile» depends on the player's activity	28,25
	within a game.	0001
	Example:	0.05
	Inactive player (from 0 to 9) - Very Cool	
	Not so active player (from 10 to 19) - Cool	97,8
	Average activity player (from 20 to 29) - Warm	0002
	Active player (from 30 and more) - Hot	
	(more in <u>«Filter settings for a plan "New Floor Plan"</u> »)	
X	«Bag of money» - in case the jackpot was won on the terminal	28,25 <u>5</u>
3	(but was not accrued).	0,05
	«Lock», if the terminal is locked.	
	«Attention!», if it occurred some device error or the machine	101
	turned off (accompanied with a sound, turning on/off with the rightmost button).	^
4	«Technical service» , in case there is a technical service currently on the device.	0004
L		

^{*} The displaying mode of «Smile» in slot's status is set via «Floor plan Settings» («Settings» → «Slots» → «Floor plan settings») on the inset «Smiles» (more in <u>«Filter settings for a plan "New Floor Plan"»</u>):

 \blacksquare On the first case the icon «**Smile**» is always displayed if there are credits on the terminal.



♣ On the second case the icon **«Smile»** is always displayed, if the specified amount of time has not run up from the period of the last bet. If the bet was not made until that period of time, the **«Smile»** icon will disappear.



In spite of the plan's symbols for gaming slots, the reference symbols (filters) as the colored highlighted symbols are used for the device, depending on the following parameters:

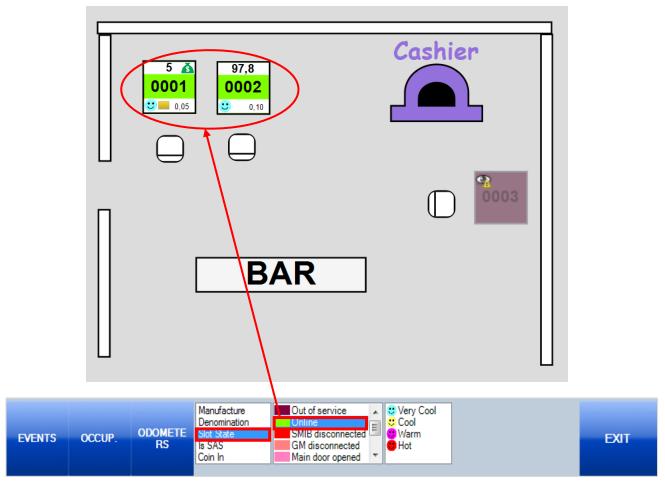


Options LGMs	Description	Example
Manufacture	Filter on manufacturer of gaming slots	Atronic Novomatic Игрософт Gameworld Magic place
Denomination	Filter on denomination of gaming slots	0,05 0,10 50,00
Slot State	Filter on condition/events in gaming slots	Out of service Online SMIB disconnected GM disconnected Main door opened Logic door opened Cashbox door opened Cashbox removed
Is SAS	Filter on the slots' type (supporting/non-supporting SAS)	Not SAS SAS
Coin In	Filter on value Coin In (the sum of bets on gaming devices from the beginning of a gaming day till the present moment)	0-10 000 10 000-20 000 20 000-30 000 30 000-40 000 40 000-100 000
Coin Out	Filter on value Coin Out (the sum of winnings on gaming devices from the beginning of a gaming day till the present moment)	0-10,000 10,000-30,000 30,000-500,000
Win	Filter on value Win (the difference between <i>Coin In</i> and <i>Coin Out</i>)	-1,000,000-0 0-1,000,000
Theo Win	Filter on value Theoretical Win (the theoretical income of a club from the sum of lost credits in gaming slots (in club's currency) Theo Win = (Theo Hold * Coin In) / 100	0-10,000 10,000-50,000 50,000-100,000
Handpays	Filter on value Handpays (the withdrawn sum «with a key» from the beginning of a gaming day till the present moment)	0-100,000
Average Bet	Filter on value of the average bet on gaming slots	0.00-5.00 5.00-10.00 10.00-1000.00

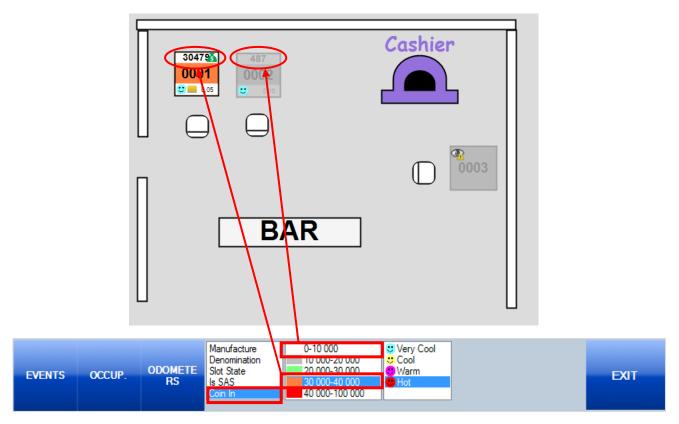
Theo Hold (%)	Filter on value Theoretical Hold (the theoretical % of club's income from the lost credits on gaming devices) Theo Hold = 100% - Payback Percentage	0.00-3.00 3.00-5.00 5.00-7.00 7.00-20.00
Occupancy (%)	Filter on value of loading capacity of gaming slots (the percent of loading capacity of gaming slots) Occ % = (Hours Played / Total Hours) * 100	0.00-5.00 5.00-10.00 10.00-30.00 30.00-100.00

Note: The colors and values for filters are edited and set manually in system's settings: «Settings» - «Slots» - «Floor plan settings» (more in <u>«Filter settings for a plan "New Floor Plan"</u>»).

On double-clicking the left mouse button on the required parameter, the gaming devices with the desired filter values will only be lit on the plan, and the rest of gaming slots will be shaded in gray.



Pay attention, that using the filters **Coin In**, **Coin Out**, **Win**, **Theo Win**, **Handpays**, **Average Bet**, **Theo Hold** or **Occupancy**, the current value of the selected parameter (filter) will be shown on gaming devices except for the current balance from the beginning of a gaming day.



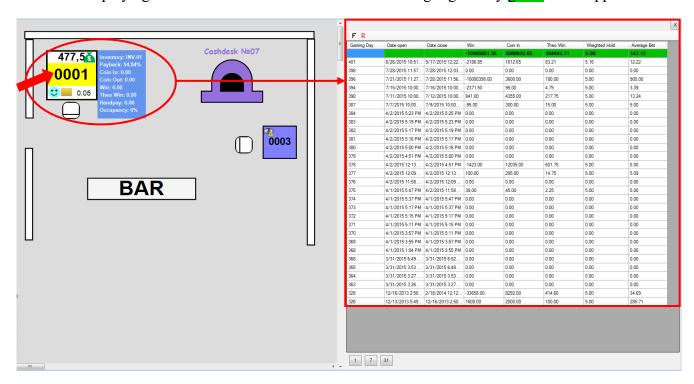
By scrolling the mouse cursor on a device, the information icon with changes on counters and slot's financial parameters will be shown on a plan from the beginning of a gaming day till the present moment (Invention number, Payback, Coin In, Coin Out, Win, Theo Win, Handpay, Occupancy).



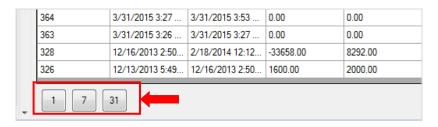
By clicking the mouse on the terminal, the table with slot's statistics will be opened on the right side of the form, from the moment of connecting to a club until the current moment on game days' basis. The table's columns contain the following information:

Parameters	Description
Coming Dov	The numbers of gaming days when the slot was active (on arising from top to
Gaming Day	bottom)
Data open / Data close	The date and time of opening/closing the gaming day
Win	The club's income from the bets, made on the terminal during the gaming day:
VV III	Win= Coin In - Coin Out - Jackpot
Coin In	The sum of bets on a gaming slot during the gaming day
Theo Win	The theoretical club's income during the gaming day:
	Theo Win = [Coin In * Hold%] / 100
Weighted Hold%	The club's income % from the lost credits on the terminal during the gaming day:
	Weighted Hold % = [Win / Coin In] *100
Average Bet	The average bet value in a slot during the gaming day: Avg. Bet = Coin In /
	Games

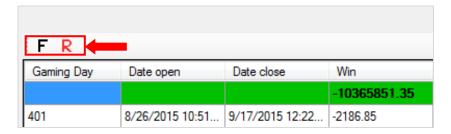
The displaying of summed values of table's columns is highlighted by green at the upper line.



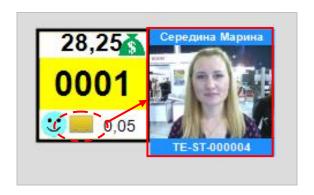
If necessary, it is possible to group in the statistics of gaming slots on weeks, using the buttons, located below the table – the button $\frac{7}{1}$, on months – the button $\frac{31}{1}$.



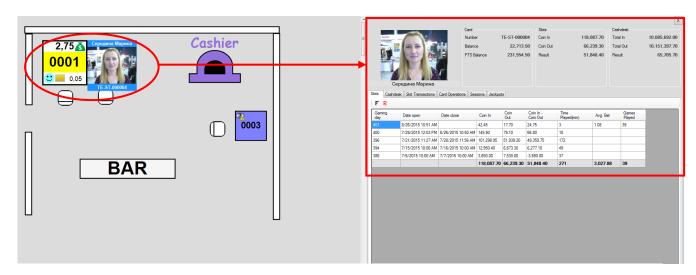
Also, the standard filter and search operations are present within this form.



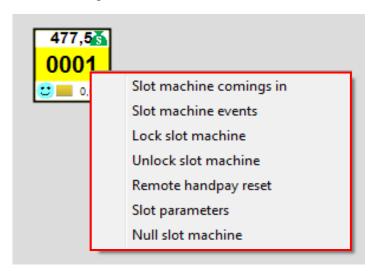
If setting the mouse cursor on a device near the icon **«Card»** on a hall's plan, the card holder's information will be shown on a plan.



If setting the mouse cursor on the icon **«Card»** and pressing the **left mouse button**, the form **«Player Tracking Statistic»** will be opened for viewing the statistics of the current player on a daily and session basis (more in **«Player Tracking Statistic»**).



If hovering and clicking the right mouse button on the terminal, the context menu will be shown, which contains the following:

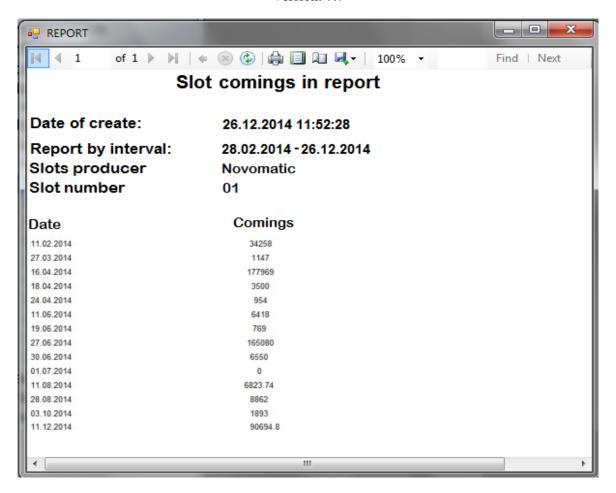


• **Slot machine comings in** – opens the form for generating the report of income of the terminal in specified period of game days.

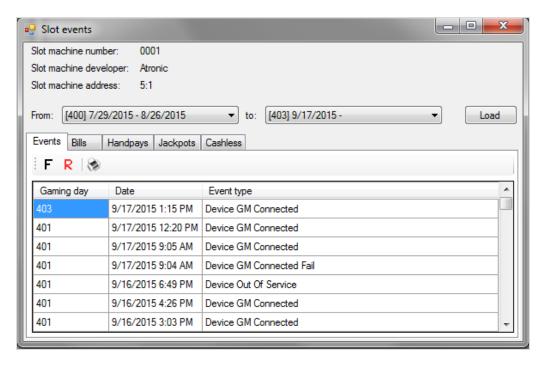
For making a report, select that item from the menu, then set the period of a report and click the button Generate.



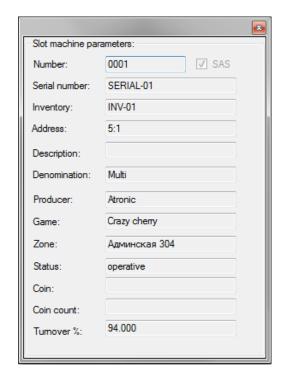
A few seconds later the terminal's income report will be created and available for printing (if the printer is connected).



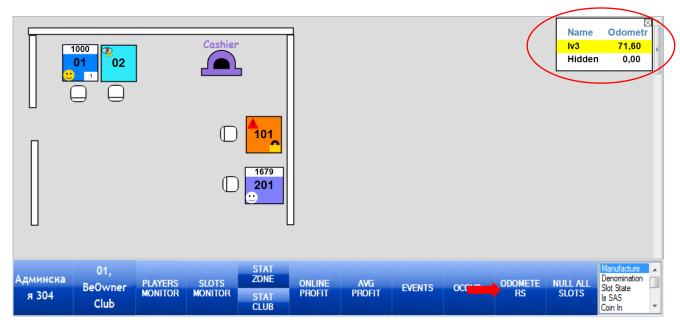
• **Slot machine events** – opens the form for viewing the event list of a terminal. The form contains the standard system of filtration and searching:



- Lock slot machine for locking the exact slot machine.
- **Unlock slot machine** for unlocking the exact slot machine.
- Null slot machine for nulling the counters on the slot machine.
- **Slot parameters** for quick viewing the main parameters of a gaming device.



On pressing the button **«ODOMETERS»** on the control panel, the small icon with the list of all active jackpots and their condition for the current moment will be displayed at the upper right corner.

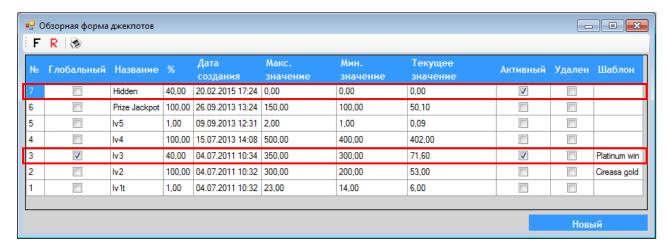


- The column «Name» the Jackpot's name.
- The column **«Odometer»** the current sum of a Jackpot.
- the Global Jackpots are marked with yellow.
- The button \boxtimes for closing the window.

If the system has no active jackpots, the following note **«No active jackpots»** will be displayed on jackpot's condition.

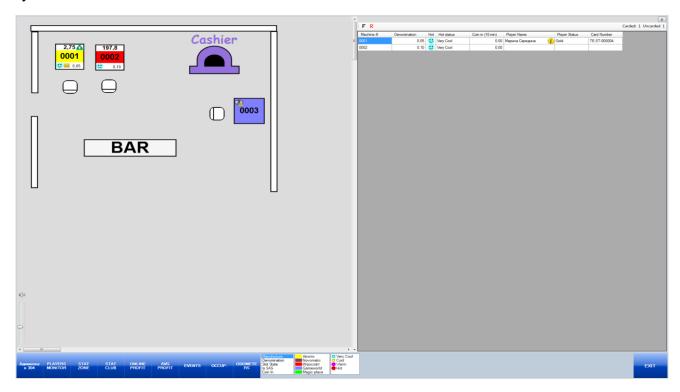


Please note that the Jackpots' data are duplicated from the review form of Jackpots (**«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Jackpot»** \rightarrow **«Jackpots overview»**):



7.5.2 Monitoring the players (Players Tracking).

For viewing and analyzing the player's activity on games, it is necessary to use the form «New Floor plan», for opening it, select «Slots» \rightarrow «Monitoring» \rightarrow «New Floor plan» in system's menu.



With the help of this form it is possible to get information online on:

- how many players in a hall and which slots are occupied;
- who is playing on the current device, if it is a card-holder (Surname/Name, Status, Card's number).
 - players' activity (with or without cards) for the current period of time(Coin In, Hot Status).

The monitoring of players' activity allows the user to view, select or search the exact players for cherishing the most active ones with the prizes, bonuses, privileges or to sustain less active players.

> Monitoring players' activity.

Procedure:

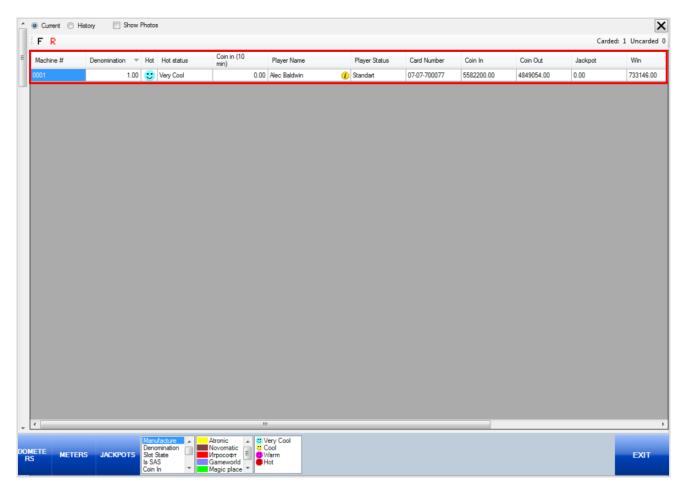
1. Select a zone for moving the gaming devices, pressing the button for choosing a zone on the control panel.



2. When the zone will be opened, press the button «PLAYERS MONITOR».



On pressing, the form will be opened on the right side, which contains the information on players within a hall for the current period of time on gaming device basis.



The table's columns contain the following data:

Parameters	Description
Machine #	The number of a device, played by the player
Denomination	The denomination of a gaming device
Hot	The icon of the player's activity for the current moment (according to references)
Hot status	The status naming of the player's activity (according to references)
Coin In (xx min)	The parameter of game's activity, which is set as a sum of bets on a gaming device, made by a player for the specified period of time till present (in club's currency)
Player Name (if it is a cardholder)	The player's name and surname. On pressing the icon the form wPlayer Tracking Statistic will be opened for viewing the player's statistics (more in wPlayer Tracking Statistic)
Player Status (if it is a cardholder)	The player's status on a card
Card Number (if it is a cardholder)	The player's card number
Coin In	The player's sum of bets
Coin Out	The player's sum of winnings, including jackpots
Jackpot	The sum of winnings, exceeding the credit limit in a slot

Win	The player's sum of winnings (w./o. jackpots)
Time Played (min)	The time of playing by the player
Avg. Bet	Average Bet (the average bet) – the correlation between sum of bets and played games (spins) Avg. Bet = Coin In / Games Played
Games Played	The quantity of played games (spins)
PTS Earned	The sum of PTS, accrued to a player

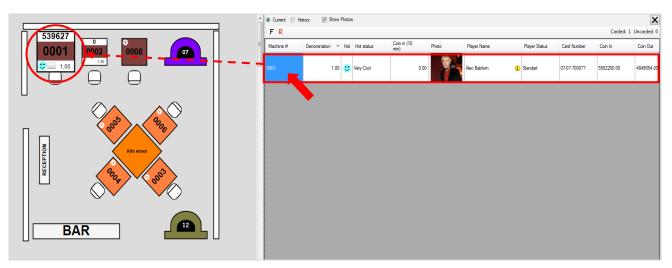
If you tick the box **«Show Photos»** above the table, the table will show the column **«Photo»** with the pictures of players (if any in the player's card).



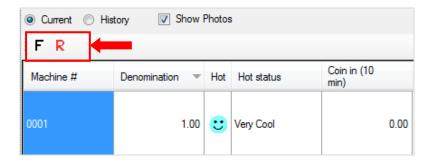
Right above the table is displaying the information on quantity of players, having <u>cards</u> (**Carded**) and <u>without cards</u> (**Uncarded**), which are played slots for the current moment.



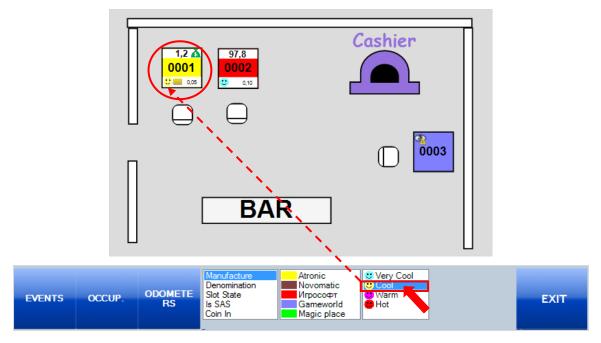
For quick searching the exact terminal or a player on a plan, it is necessary to double-clicking the mouse button on the appropriate table's line in **«Players Monitor»**. As a result, the desired terminal or a player will be marked on a plan with a flashing icon **«Smile»**.



Note that the standard filter and searching is also possible to perform in this form.



For selecting the group of gaming devices on a plan, depending on the player's activity status (**Hot Status**), it is necessary to select the appropriate status by clicking the mouse in reference list on the control panel. As a result, the gaming devices with the selected status will be displayed with a blinking icon **«Smile»** on a plan.



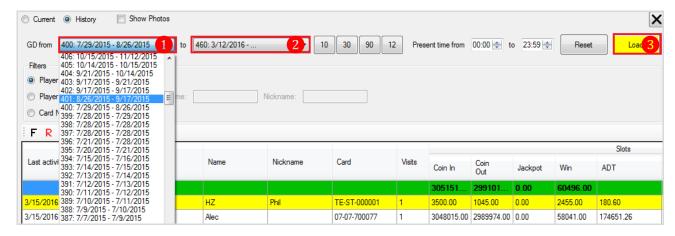
Note: The player's activity statuses (Hot Status) are set manually in system's settings: «Settings» - «Slots» - «Floor plan settings» (more in <u>«Filter settings for a plan "New Floor Plan")</u>).

By default, the data for the current gaming day is uploaded in a table in **«Players Monitor»**. In case it is needed to get a view on detailed statistics on players for the previous periods, perform the following:

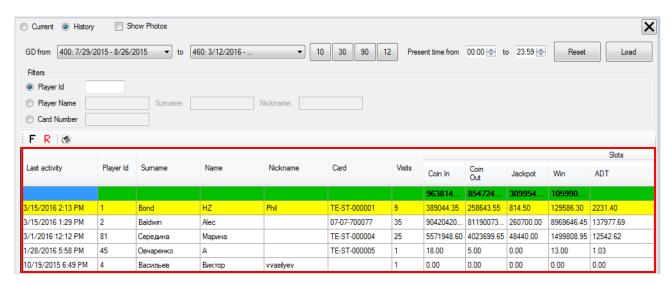
1. Set a tick in **«History»** at the upper left corner.



2. Select the desired gaming day or a period in the popped-up filter above the table. For uploading the data for the last 10, 30, 90 days or year, use the buttons 10 30 90 12 relatively. If necessary, you can set the time. For starting the data uploading, press the button Load.



On pressing, the data of statistics for the selected period of time on player basis will be uploaded in a table.



The table's columns contain the summed data on players, their results and performed operations on gaming slots for the selected period of time.

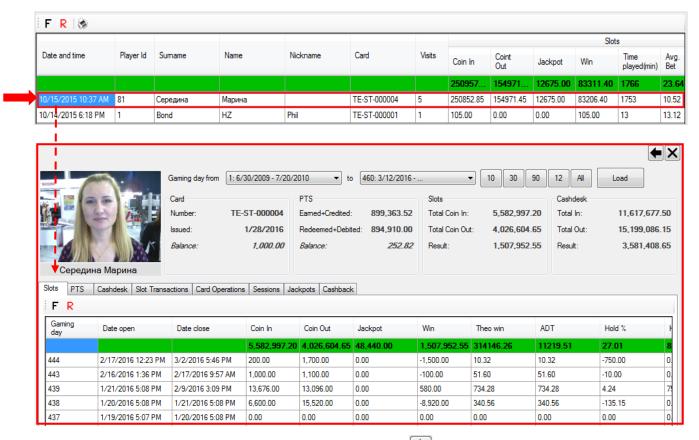
Parameters	Description
Last activity	The date and time of the last player's activity for the selected period.
Player ID	Player's ID (according to viewing form)
Surname	The player's surname
Name	The player's name
Nickname	The player's nickname
Card (if it is a cardholder)	The player's card number
Visits	The number of player's visits for the selected period
	Slots
Coin In	The player's sum of bets
Coin Out	The player's sum of winnings, including jackpots
Jackpot	The sum of winnings, exceeding the credit limit in a slot
Win	The player's sum of winnings (w./o. jackpots)

ADT	Average theoretical income of the club for a certain amount of gaming days $ADT = SUM(Theo\ Win) / COUNT\ (GD)$		
Average Daily Theo Win			
Time Played (min)	The time of playing by the player		
	Average Bet (the average bet) – the correlation between sum of bets and		
Avg. Bet	played games (spins)		
	Avg. Bet = Coin In / Games Played		
Games Played	The quantity of played games (spins)		
PTS Earned	PTS amount earned by the player		
	Cashdesk		
In	The total sum of money, inputted by a player in cashdesk (on its		
111	account/on the terminal)		
Out	The total sum of money, given to a player in cashdesk		
Result	Result – the difference between <i>Out</i> and <i>In</i>		
PTS Redeemed	PTS amount redeemed and charged to the player's card		
	Transactions		
Bill In	The sum of operations of inputting cash on the terminal by a player,		
DIII III	using the bill-acceptor		
Handpays	The sum of operations in Handpay		
Jackpots	The sum of operations on accruing jackpots on the terminal		
C IT CI (The sum of operations on accruing credits from the player's card to		
Card To Slot	the terminal		
Clot To Cond	The sum of operations on withdrawing credits from the terminal to		
Slot To Card	accruing on the player's card		

The summed values of all players for the specified period of time are shown on the upper table's line, marked with green.

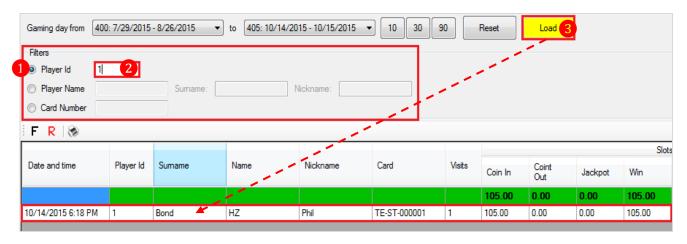


By double-clicking the left mouse button in a line of any player, the form **«Player Tracking Statistic»** will be opened, with detailed statistics on selected player on a daily basis (more in section <u>«Player Tracking Statistic»</u>).



For returning to **«Players Monitor»** use the button , located at the upper right corner, for closing the form – use the button .

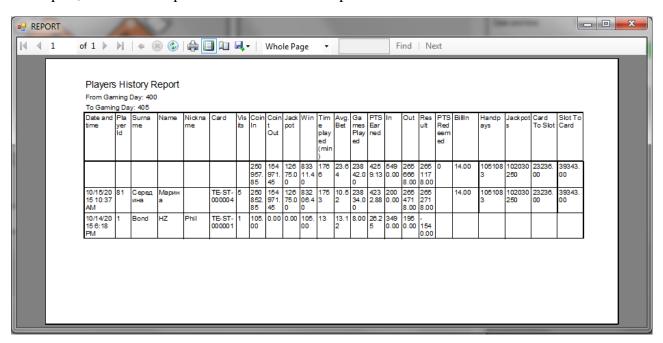
In a form **«Players Monitor»** it is possible to perform the search of data on such parameters as **Player ID**, **Player Name** and **Card Number**, using the filters, located above the table.



Also, the standard filters, printing and searching are available in this form.

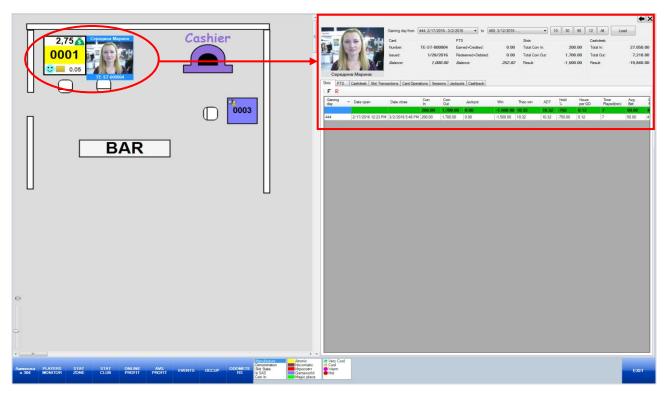


On pressing the button , the table with players' data will be opened in a separate window as a report, which can be printed or saved on a computer.

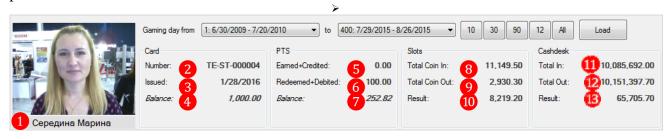


7.5.3 Viewing statistics on players (Player Tracking Statistic).

For viewing the statistics on players, it is necessary to select $\langle Slots \rangle \rightarrow \langle Monitoring \rangle \rightarrow \langle New Floor plan \rangle$ in system's menu, set the cursor on the terminal, played by the cardholder and press the left mouse button. As a result, the form $\langle Player Tracking Statistic \rangle$ will be opened.

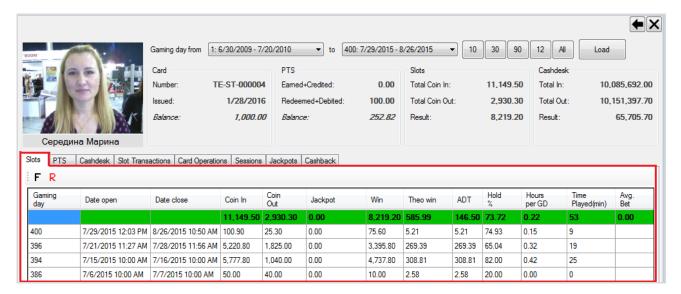


> The personal and general information about the player/cardholder are displayed at the top part of a form:



- 1) Photo (if any), player's name and surname.
- 2) **Number** the player's card number.
- 3) **Issued** the date when the card was issued to the player.
- 4) Balance the current card's balance.
- **5) Earned+Credited** PTS amount earned by the player + charged via the form **«Points** charger».
- **6) Redeemed+Debited** PTS amount spent by the player + withdrawn via the form **«Points charger»**.
 - 7) **Balance** the current balance of PTS.
 - 8) Total Coin In the total sum of player's bets.
 - 9) Total Coin Out the total sum of player's winnings, including jackpots.
 - 10) Result the difference between *Total Coin In* and *Total Coin Out*.
 - 11) Total In the total sum of cash, inputted by a player on a cashdesk.
 - **12**) **Total Out** the total sum of cash, given to a player in cashdesk.
 - 13) **Result** the difference between *Total Out* and *Total In*.

At the bottom part of the table's form in **«Slots»** are displayed the data on player's gaming statistics on a daily basis (by default, for the entire player's activity period).

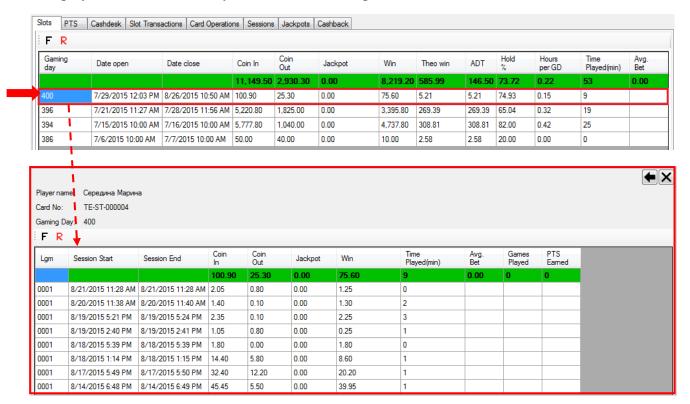


The table's columns contain the following information:

Parameters	Description
Gaming day	The number of a gaming day, which are presented in data (at the top – the current day, and on descending)
Date open	The date and time of opening the gaming day
Date close	The date and time of closing the gaming day
Coin In	The total sum of player's bets
Coin Out	The total sum of player's winnings, including jackpots
Jackpot	The sum of winnings, exceeding the credits limit on the terminal
Win	The sum of player's winnings (excluding jackpots)
Theo win	Club's theoretical income per gaming day Theo Win = [Coin In * Hold%] / 100
ADT	Average theoretical income of the club for a certain amount of gaming days
Average Daily Theo Win	$ADT = SUM(Theo\ Win) / COUNT\ (GD)$
Hold %	Club's profit percent in the gaming day Hold % = [Win / Coin In] *100
Hours per GD (ч)	Average time (h) the player played on the slot machines for a certain amount of gaming days Hours per GD = [SUM(Time Played (min)) / COUNT (GD)] / 60
Time Played (min)	The time of player's gambling on the terminal (for the gaming day)
Avg. Bet	Average Bet (the average bet) – the correlation between the sum of bets to played games (spins): Avg. Bet = Coin In / Games Played
Games Played	The number of played games (spins)

The top line of the table highlighted green shows the total column values.

By double-clicking the left mouse button on any gaming day, the table with detailed statistics on a player for the selected day in sessions will be opened.



The table's columns contain the following information:

Parameters	Description	
Lgm	The number of a gaming device, which was played by a player during one session	
Session Start	The date and time of starting a session (from top to bottom on descending)	
Session End	The date and time of ending a session	
Coin In	The total sum of player's bets during a session	
Coin Out	The total sum of player's winnings for a session, including jackpots	
Jackpot	The sum of winnings, exceeding the credit limit on the terminal	
Win	The sum of player's winnings (excluding jackpots)	
Time Played (min)	The session's duration in minutes	
Avg. Bet	Average Bet (the average bet) – the correlation between the sum of bets to played games (spins) for a session: Avg. Bet = Coin In / Games Played	
Games Played	The number of played games (spins) for a session	
PTS Earned	The sum of PTS, accrued to a player	

The top line of the table highlighted green shows the total column values.

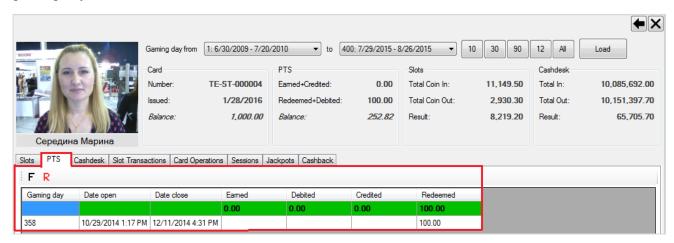
Please note that the form has a standard data filtration and search system.



For returning to the previous page of **«Player Tracking Statistic»**, it is necessary to press the button , located at the top right corner, for closing a form – press the button .



The **«PTS»** tab in the table shows the statistics on the player's charged/redeemed PTS by gaming days.

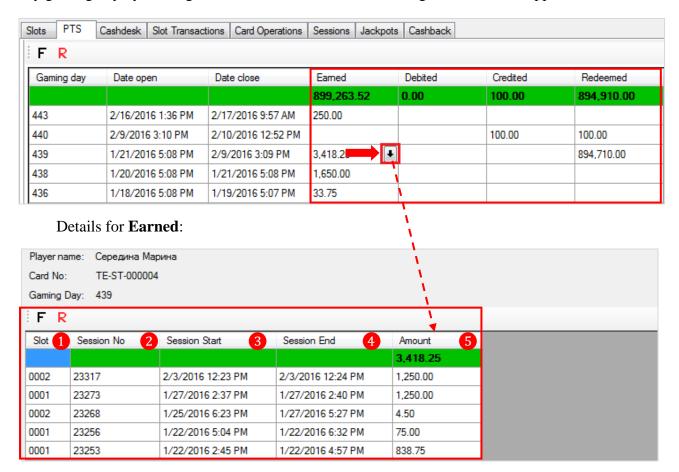


The table's columns contain the following information:

Indicators	Description
Gaming day	The number of a gaming day, which was presented in data (at the top – the current day, then on descending)
Date open	The date and time of opening a gaming day
Date close	The date and time of closing a gaming day
Earned	PTS amount earned by the player on slot machines
Debited	PTS amount withdrawn via the form « Points charger »
Credited	PTS amount credited via the form «Points charger»
Redeemed	PTS amount redeemed and charged to the player's card account

The top line of the table highlighted green shows the total values of the columns **Earned**, **Debited**, **Credited**, and **Redeemed**.

You can view detailed amounts in the columns **Earned**, **Debited**, **Credited**, and **Redeemed** for any gaming day by moving the cursor over the cell and clicking the button that appears.



- **1. Slot** number of the slot machine played by the player.
- **2. Session No** number of the gaming session.
- **3. Session Start** start date and time of the gaming session.
- **4. Session End** end date and time of the gaming session.
- **5.** Amount PTS amount earned by the player per gaming session.

Details for **Debited/Credited**:

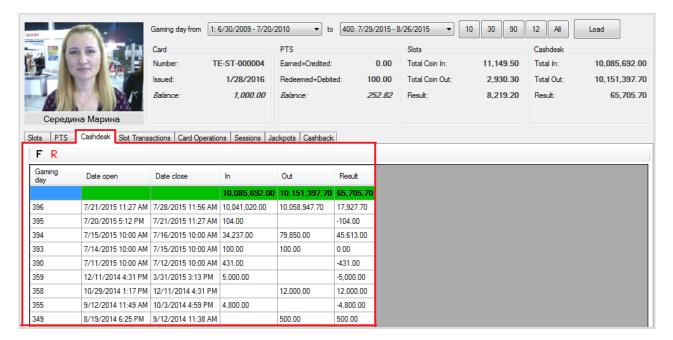


- **1. Date** completion date and time of the operation.
- **2.** Login login of the employee who performed the operation.
- 3. Amount PTS amount withdrawn/charged via the form «Points charger».

Details for **Redemeed**:



- **1. Date** PTS redeeming date and time.
- **2. Operation** operation type.
- **3.** Employee name of the employee who performed the operation.
- **4. Amount** PTS amount redeemed and charged to the player's card account.
- ➤ In table's inset «Cashdesk» is displayed the statistics on cashdesk operations on a daily basis.

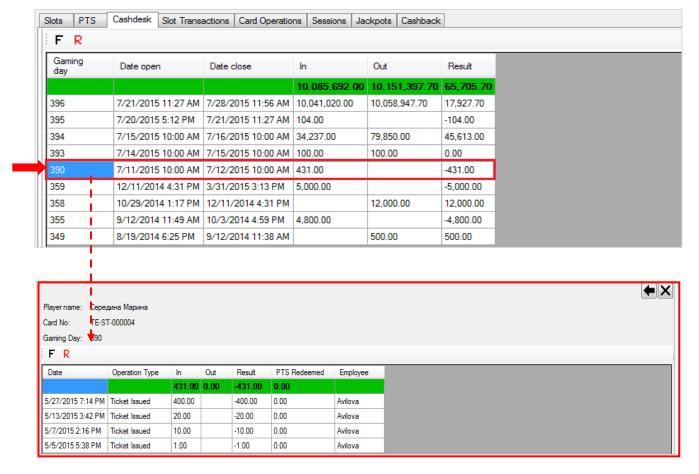


The table's columns contain the following information:

Parameters	Description
Gaming day	The number of a gaming day, which was presented in data (at the top – the current day, then on descending)
Date open	The date and time of opening a gaming day
Date close	The date and time of closing a gaming day
In	The total sum of cash, inputted by a player in cashdesk (on a card's balance, on the terminal's account)
Out	The total sum of cash, given to a player in cashdesk
Result	Result – the difference between <i>Out</i> and <i>In</i> .

The top line of the table highlighted green shows the total values of the columns **In**, **Out**, **Result**.

Double click the line of any gaming day to open the table with a detailed list of the player's cash desk operations for the selected day.

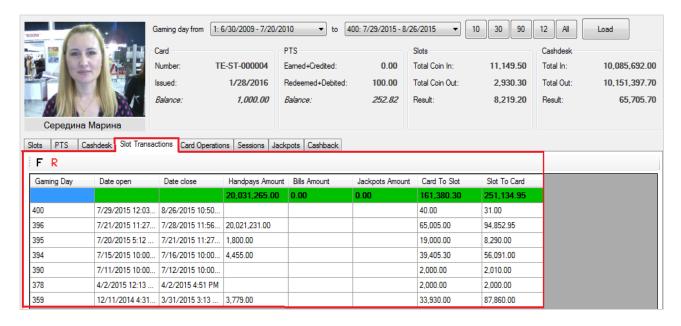


The table's columns contain the following information:

Parameters	Description
Date	Operation date and time.
Operation Type	Type of a cash desk operation.
In	The total sum of cash, inputted by a player in cashdesk (on a card's balance, on the terminal's account)
Out	The total sum of cash, given to a player in cashdesk
Result	Result – the difference between <i>Out</i> and <i>In</i> .
PTS Redeemed	PTS amount redeemed and charged to the player's card account
Employee	Login of the cashier who performed the operation.

The top line of the table highlighted green shows the total values of the columns **In**, **Out**, **Result** and **PTS Redeemed**.

➤ In the table's inset **«Slot Transactions»** is displayed the statistics on transactions, made by a player on the terminal on a daily basis.

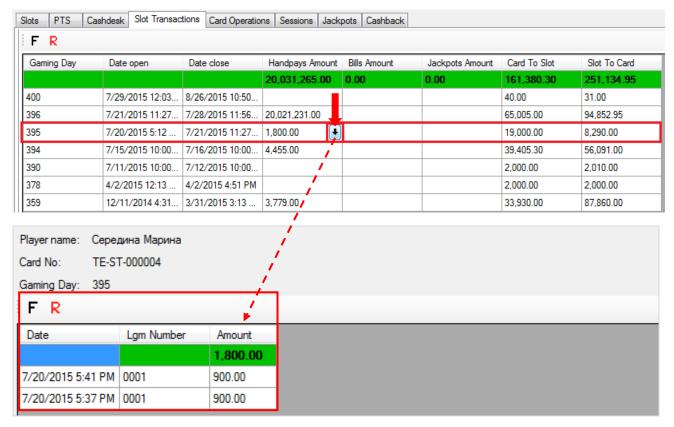


The contents of the table's columns:

Parameters	Description
Gaming day	The number of a gaming day, which was presented in data (the top is for the current day, then on descending)
Date open	The date and time of opening a gaming day
Date close	The date and time of closing a gaming day
Handpays Amount	The sums of operations in Handpay
Bills Amount	The sums of operations on accrued credits on the terminal via the bill-acceptor
Jackpots Amount	The sums of operations on gained jackpots to the player
Card To Slot	The sums of operations on accruing credits from a card to the terminal
Slot To Card	The sums of operations on taking credits from the terminal with accruing on the card

The top line of the table highlighted green shows the total column values.

For viewing the detailed statistics on transactions in one gaming day, it is necessary to choose the transaction's type by clicking the left mouse button on a cell of the appropriate column (Handpays Amount, Bills Amount, Jackpots Amount, Card To Slot, Slot To Card) and press on the appeared button . As a result, the table with detailed sum of chosen transaction's type for a gaming day will be opened.



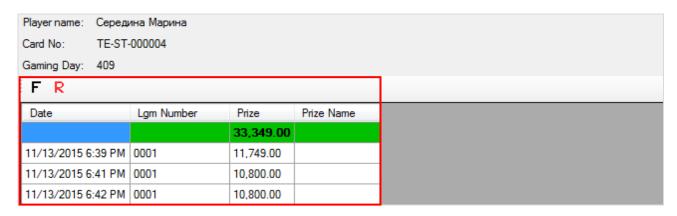
The table's contents:

Parameters	Description
Date	The date and time of performing the transaction on gaming devices
Lgm Number	The number of a gaming device, where the player performed the transaction
Amount	The transaction's sum

The same way is for the detailed statistics on information in **Bills Amount**.

The detailed information is provided for the following parameters on the accrual operations of terminal's jackpots (**Jackpots Amount**):

Parameters	Description
Date	The date and time of performing a transaction on a gaming device
Lgm Number	The slot's number, which gained a jackpot
Prize	The sum of jackpots, accrued on a gaming slot
Prize Name	The prize's name, in case the jackpot is prize

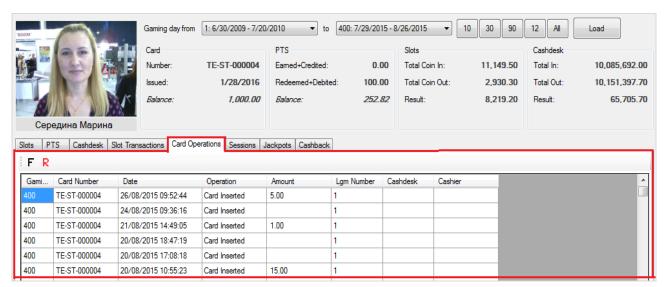


On column's information **Card To Slot** and **Slot To Card** the specification is given on sums of accrued credits from the player's card to the slot and back.

Parameters	Description
Date	The date and time of performing a transaction on a gaming device
Lgm Number	The slot's number, where the player performed a transaction
Card To Slot	The sum of credits, accrued from a card to the slot
Slot To Card	The sum of credits, withdrawn from a slot on a card



➤ In the table's inset «Card Operations» is displayed the statistics on player's card operations in cashdesk and slots.

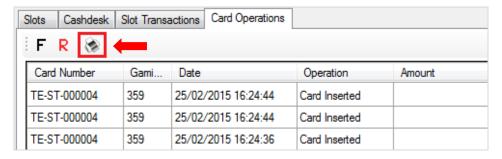


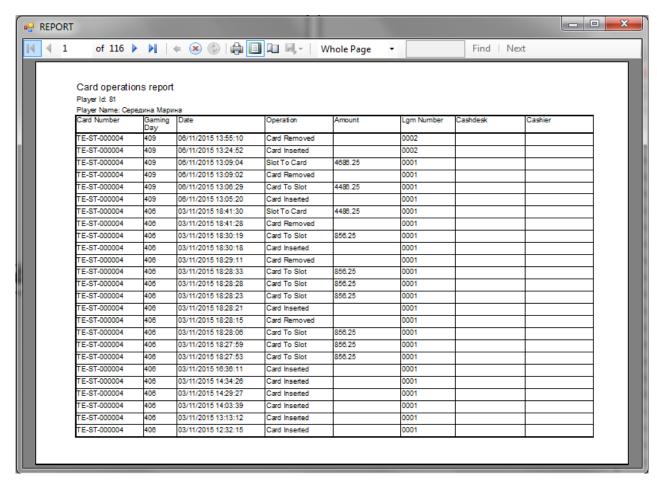
The table's columns contain the following information:

Parameters	Description
Card Number	The player's card number
Gaming day	The number of a gaming day, with data on them (from a top – for the current day, then on descending)
Date	The date and time of performing the operation
Operation	The type of operation (Card Inserted, Card Removed, Card Issued, Card In, Card Out, Card To Slot, Slot To Card, PTS to Card etc.)

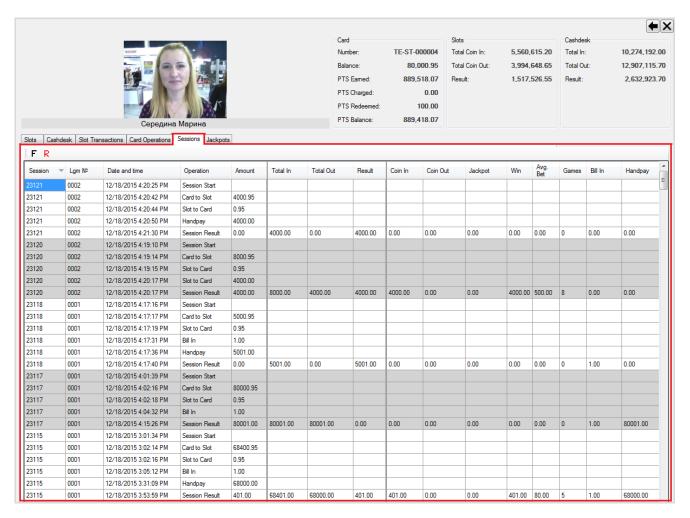
Amount	The amount of operations (on cash operations and PTS)
Lgm Number	The number of a gaming slot of performing the operation
Cashdesk	Cashdesk (name) of performing the operation
Cashier	The cashier's name and surname, which performed the operation

On pressing the button the operation list will be opened in a separate icon as a report, which can be printed or saved on a computer.





The **«Sessions»** tab in the table shows the history of the player's gaming sessions.

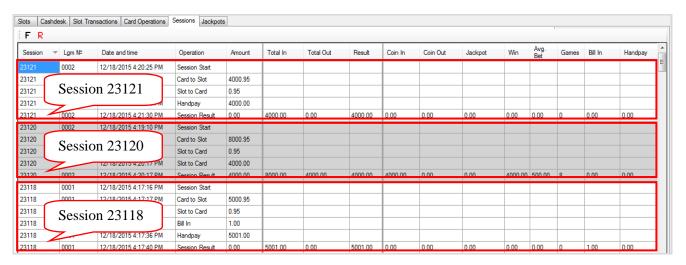


The table columns contain the following information:

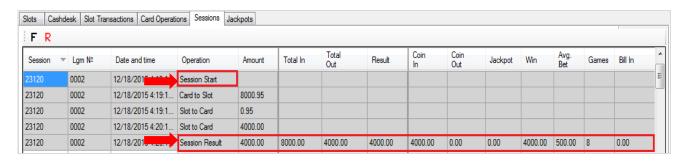
Parameters	Description
Session	Session serial number (current is on the top, then in descending order)
Lgm №	Number of the slot machine on which the operation was performed
Date and Time	Operation date and time
Operation	Type of an operation (Session Start (start of the session), Session Result (ending and result of the session), Card To Slot, Slot To Card, PTS to Card, Bill In, Handpay etc.)
Amount	Operation amount (money and PTS operations)
Total In	Total amount of money placed into the slot machine per session
Total Out	Total amount of money withdrawn from the slot machine per session
Result	Result – difference between <i>Total In</i> and <i>Total Out</i>
Coin In	Current bet amount on the slot machine per session
Coin Out	Current win amount on the slot machine per session, including jackpots
Jackpot	Amount of wins exceeding the credit limit on the slot machine
Win	Amount of wins on the slot machine per session

Avg. Bet	Average Bet on the slot machine per session (ratio between the amount of bets and the amount of spins)
Games	Number of the games played (spins) on the slot machine per session
Bill In	Amount of money placed into the slot machine through the bill acceptor per session
Handpay	Amount of money withdrawn from the slot machine «with key» per session
Card In	Amount of credits charged to the slot machine from the card per session
Card Out	Amount of money withdrawn from the slot machine to the card per session
Remote In	Amount of money charged from the slot machine «with key» per session
PTS Earned	PTS amount earned by the player per session

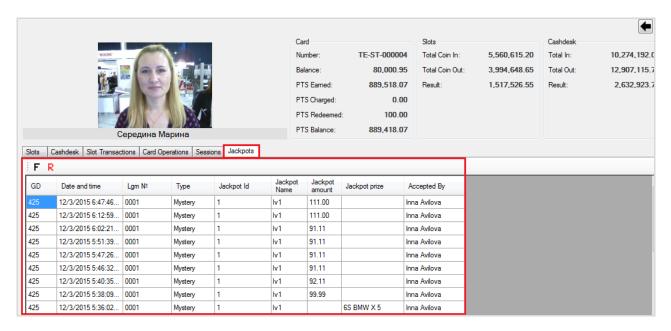
For your convenience, operations within a single session are highlighted in the same color (white or gray).



The beginning of each session is referred to as **Session Start**, and completion - as **Session Result** (in the **«Operation»** column). The line **Session Result** shows the player's operation results at the end of the session by slot meters.



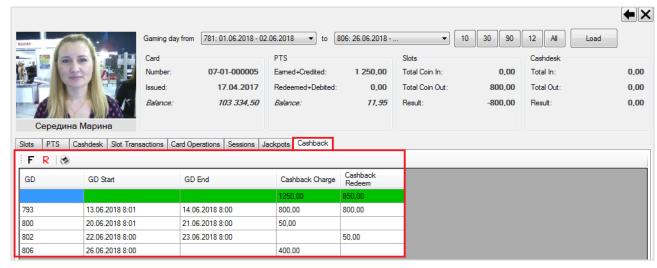
The **«Jackpots»** tab in the table shows the history of jackpots earned by the player.



The table columns contain the following information:

Parameters	Description
Gaming Day	Number of a gaming day
Date and Time	Jackpot date and time
Lgm №	Number of the slot machine with jackpot
	Jackpot type
Туре	• Mystery
	• Time
Jackpot Id	Jackpot ID
Jackpot Name	Jackpot name
Jackpot amount	Jackpot amount
(for money jackpots)	sackpot amount
Jackpot prize	Prize name
(for prize jackpots)	Trize manie
	Name of the employee who charged the jackpot
Accepted By	(if the name of the employee is not displayed, the jackpot is charged
	automatically)

➤ The «Cashback» tab in the table shows the history of Cashbacks charged and redeemed by the player (a percent from the lost money).



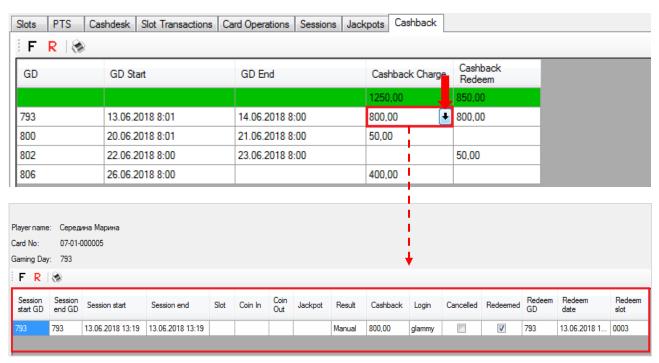
The table columns show the following data:

Parameters	Description
GD	Number of the gaming day when Cashback was charged/redeemed
GD Start	Gaming day start date and time
GD End	Gaming day end date and time
Cashback Charge	Cashback amount charged to the player's card
Cashback Redeem	Cashback amount charged from the player's card to the slot machine

The top line of the table highlighted green shows the total values of the columns **Cashback Charge** and **Cashback Redeem**.

You can see detailed amounts in the columns **Cashback Charge** and **Cashback Redeem** for any gaming day by moving the cursor over the cell and clicking the button that appears.

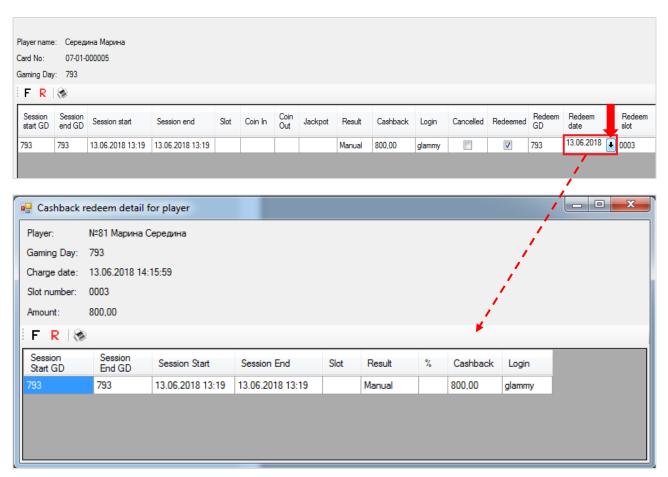
Details for Cashback Charge:



Parameters	Description
Session start GD	The gaming day number of the session start.
Session end GD	The gaming day number of the session end.
Session start	Date and time of the session start.
Session end	Date and time of the session end.
Slot	The number of the slot machine on which the player played.
Coin In	The amount of the player's bet.
Coin Out	The amount of the player's winnings.
Jackpot	The amount of the jackpot won by the player.
	Player's result: Result = Coin In – Coin Out – Jackpot
Result	If the cashback was credited to the player manually by the user, then
	the text «Manual» will be displayed.

Cashback	Cashback amount charged to the client's card.
Login	Login employee who has credited cashback to the player's card
	manually.
Cancelled	If checked, this means that this cashback was canceled for some
Canceneu	reason.
Redeemed	If checked, this means that this Cashback was received by the player
Redeemed	(charged to the slot balance).
Redeem GD	The number of the gaming day in which cashback was received by the
Redeem GD	player (charged to the slot balance).
Redeem date	Date and time when cashback was received by the player (charged to
Redeem date	the slot balance).
Redeem slot	The number of the slot machine on which cashback was received
Keueem slot	(charged to the slot balance).

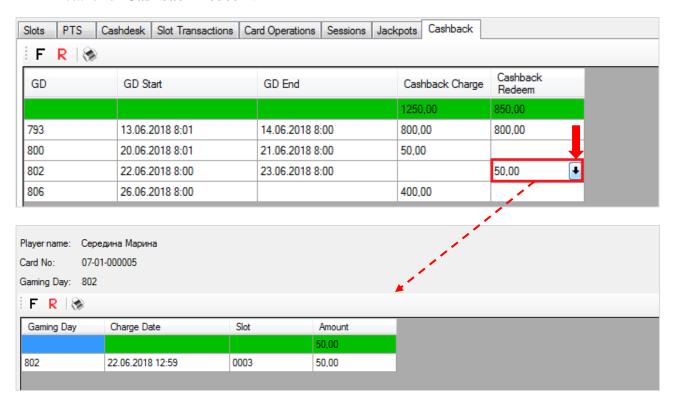
In the same form, you can see the history by the redeemed cashbacks for any of the days by clicking on any cell in the **«Redeem date»** column and clicking on the appeared button.



Parameters	Description
Session start GD	The gaming day number of the session start.
Session end GD	The gaming day number of the session end.
Session start	Date and time of the session start.
Session end	Date and time of the session end.

Slot	The number of the slot machine on which the player played.
Result	Player's result: Result = Coin In - Coin Out - Jackpot
	If the cashback was credited to the player manually by the user, then the text «Manual» will be displayed.
%	The percent that was used to calculate the amount of Cashback for the
	charge to the player.
Cashback	Cashback amount charged to the client's card.
Login	Login employee who has credited cashback to the player's card manually.

Details for Cashback Redeem:

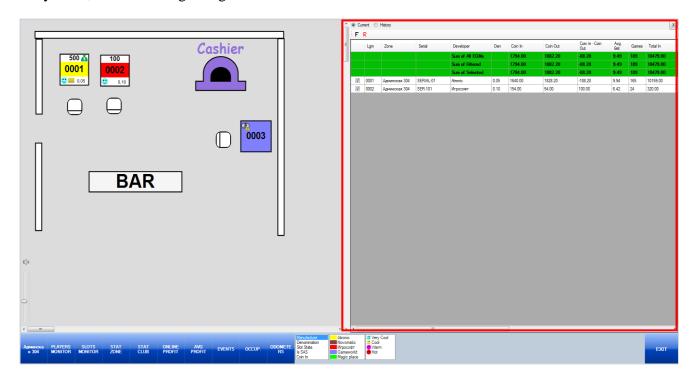


Parameters	Description
Gaming Day	The ID-number of the game day in which the player redeemed the cashback
Charge Date	The date and time when Cashback is charged from the client's card to the slot machine balance.
Slot	Number of the slot machine to which Cashback is charged.
Amount	Cashback amount charged to the slot machine.

The top line of the table highlighted green shows the total value of the column «Amount».

7.5.4 Viewing the financial statistics on gaming slots (Slots Monitoring).

The form «Slots Monitoring» («Gaming Slots» \rightarrow «Monitoring» \rightarrow «New Hall's Plan») is indicated for the financial statistics on gaming slots in a club/hall online, as well as for history on a daily basis, on audit and gaming sessions.



Viewing the financial statistics on gaming slots.

Procedure:

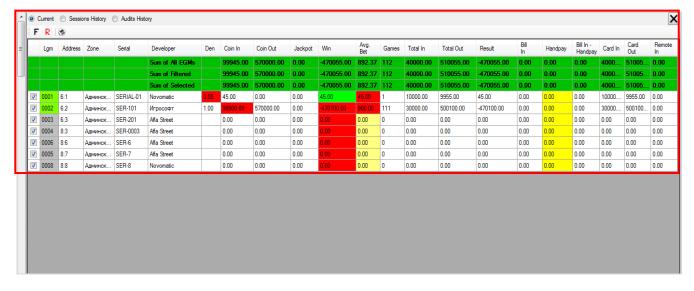
1. Select a zone for moving the gaming devices by pressing the button of selecting zone on the control panel.



2. On opening a zone, press on **«Slots Monitor»**.



On pressing the button, the form **«Slots Monitoring»** will be opened from the right, which will display the current values of main counters and financial indicators of the gaming devices of the selected zone, being active for the current gaming day.



The table contains the following:

Indicators	Description	Formula
Lgm	The numbers of gaming slots, which are active for the current gaming day (on descending from top to bottom)	Is loaded from a system
Address	The slot's address (№ COM-port for connecting to the server and № on SMIB)	Is loaded from a gaming slot on SAS
Zone	The naming of zone location of a slot	Is loaded from a system
Serial	The serial numbers of slots	Is loaded from a system
Developer	The manufacturers of gaming slots	Is loaded from a system
Den	The denomination, set on a slot	Is loaded from a gaming slot on SAS
Coin In	The current value of the sum of bets on a gaming device for the current gaming day.	Is loaded from a gaming slot on SAS
Coin Out	The current value of the sum of winnings on a gaming slot for the current gaming day, including jackpots	Is loaded from a gaming slot on SAS
Jackpot	The sum of winnings, exceeding the credits limit on a device	Is loaded from a gaming slot on SAS
Win	The sum of winnings on a slot for the current gaming day	Coin In - Coin Out- Jackpot
AvBet	Average Bet – the average bet on the slot for the current gaming day (the correlation of the sum of bets to the number of spins)	Avg. Bet = Coin In / Games
Games	The quantity of played games (spins) on a slot for the present moment in a gaming day.	Is loaded from a gaming slot on SAS
Total In	The total sum of cash, inputted on the terminal for the current gaming day	Total In = Bill In + Card In + Remote In
Total Out	The total sum of cash, withdrawn from the terminal for the current gaming day	Total Out = Card Out + Handpay + Jackpot

Result	Result – the difference between <i>Total In</i> and <i>Total Out</i> . Note: the Result value calculated for the slot machine should be equal to the Win value. The Result value can exceed the Win value only if the slot machine has credits.	Result = Total In - Total Out
Bill In	The sum of cash, inputted via bill-acceptor for the current gaming day	Is loaded from a gaming slot on SAS
Handpay	The sum of cash, taken from a slot "with a key" for the current gaming day	Is loaded from a gaming slot on SAS
Bill In - Handpay	The difference between <i>Bill In</i> and <i>Handpay</i>	Bill In - Handpay
Card In	The sum of credits, accrued on the terminal from a card for the current gaming day	Is loaded from a gaming slot on SAS
Card Out	The sum of credits, withdrawn from the terminal on a card for the current gaming day	Is loaded from a gaming slot on SAS
Remote In	The sum of cash, accrued «with a key» for the current gaming day	Is loaded from a gaming slot on SAS
Paid Jackpots	The sum of jackpots, paid for the current gaming day	Is loaded from a system
Win %	Win % - the percent of the club's income from the money, inputted on a slot for the current gaming day	Win % = [Win) / Total Drop] * 100
Hold %	Hold % – the percent of the club's income of lost credits for the current gaming slot.	Hold % = [Win / Coin In] *100

The summed values of table's columns are displayed in the upper lines, highlighted by green:



1. <u>Sum of All EGMs</u> – the summed data values on all gaming slots, which are active for the current gaming day.

	Lgm	Zone	Serial	Developer	Den	Coin In	Coin Out	Coin In - Coin Out	Avg. Bet	Games
				Sum of All EGMs	4	1794.00	1882.20	-88.20	9.49	189
				Sum of Filtered		1794.00	1882.20	-88.20	9.49	189
				Sum of Selected		1794.00	1882.20	-88.20	9.49	189
V	0001	Админская 304	SERIAL-01	Atronic	0.05	1640.00	1828.20	-188.20	9.94	165
V	0002	Админская 304	SER-101	Игрософт	0.10	154.00	54.00	100.00	6.42	24
V	3	Админская 304	SER-3	Atronic	1.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0

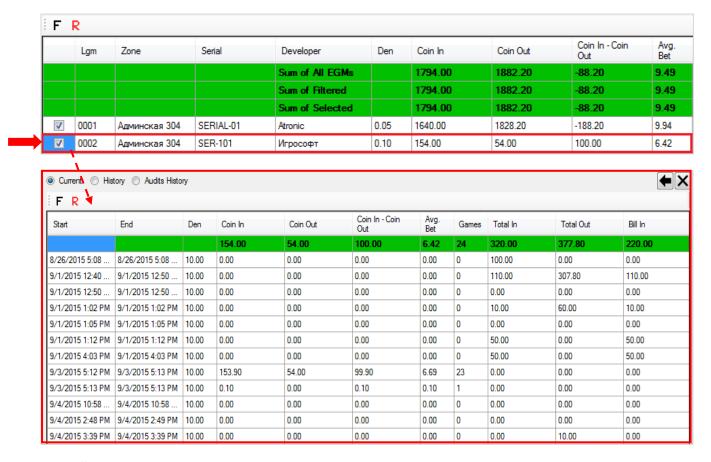
2. <u>Sum of Filtered</u> – the summed data values on the active gaming slots for the current gaming slots, being filtered by some parameters from the general list. (f.e., on manufacturer).

F	₹									
	Lgm	Zone	Serial	Developer	Den	Coin In	Coin Out	Coin In - Coin Out	Avg. Bet	Games
				Sum of All EGMs		1794.00	1882.20	-88.20	9.49	189
				Sum of Filtered	4	1640.00	1828.20	-188.20	9.94	165
				Sum of Selected		1640.00	1828.20	-188.20	9.94	165
V	0001	Админская 304	SERIAL-01	Atronic	0.05	1640.00	1828.20	-188.20	9.94	165
V	3	Админская 304	SER-3	Atronic	1.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0

3. <u>Sum of Selected</u> – the summed data values on the active gaming slots for the current gaming day, selected manually from the general list (marked with a tick).

		Lgm	Zone	Serial	Developer	Den	Coin In	Coin Out	Coin In - Coin Out	Avg. Bet	Games
					Sum of All EGMs		1794.00	1882.20	-88.20	9.49	189
J					Sum of Filtered		1794.00	1882.20	-88.20	9.49	189
					Sum of Selected		1794.00	1882.20	-88.20	9.49	189
	V	0001	Админская 304	SERIAL-01	Atronic	0.05	1640.00	1828.20	-188.20	9.94	165
7	V	0002	Админская 304	SER-101	Игрософт	0.10	154.00	54.00	100.00	6.42	24
Ī		3	Админская 304	SER-3	Atronic	1.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0

By double-clicking the left mouse button in a line of any gaming device, the table with detailed slot's statistics for the current gaming day on sessions will be opened.



Start – the date and time of starting session.

End – the date and time of ending session.

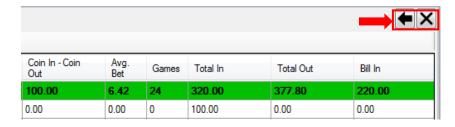
The rest of the columns contain the counters values and indicators of gaming slots, analogue to the data in **«Slots Monitoring»**, but only in sessions.

The summed columns' values on a gaming slot for the current gaming day are displayed in the upper table's line, highlighted by green.

Also, the standard filters and searching is available in this form.



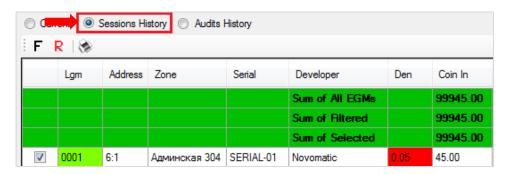
For returning to the previous page of the form **«Slots Monitoring»** it is necessary to press the button \blacksquare at the upper right corner, for closing the form – press on \boxtimes .



> Viewing the financial statistics on gaming devices in days and sessions (Sessions History).

By default, in **«Slots Monitoring»** is uploaded the information for the current gaming day. In case it is needed to view the statistics data for the previous days on gaming devices, it is required to do the following:

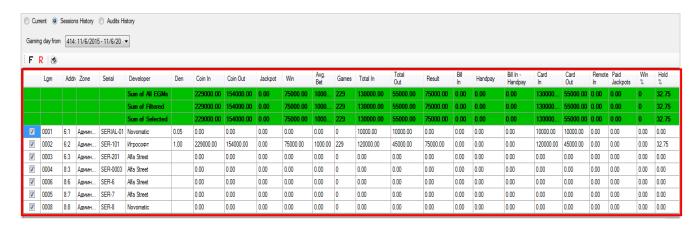
1. Set a tick in **«Sessions History»** at the upper left corner.



2. Select the desired gaming day from the popped-up list above the table.

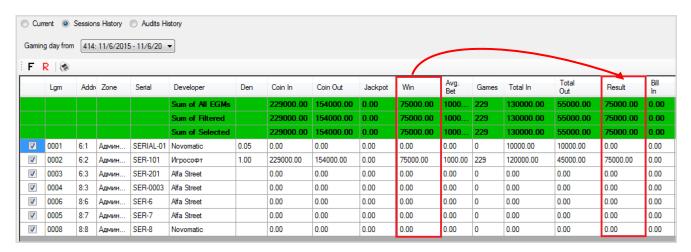


After installing the game of the day in the table will be loaded statistics for slots based on the results of the audit for the selected day.



The table's columns contain the counters values and indicators of the gaming slots, analogue to the data in **«Slots Monitoring»** with current parameters.

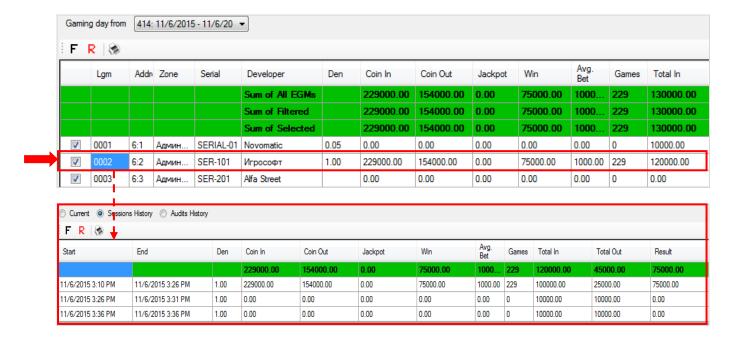
Please note that the **Result** values calculated for the slot machines should be equal to the **Win** values (**Result = Win**).



- If the **Result** value on any of the slot machines exceeds the **Win** value (**Result** > **Win**), it means that the slot machine had credits at the time of this audit.
- If the **Result** value on any of the slot machines is smaller than the **Win** value (**Result** < **Win**), it means that the slot machine had credits at the time of the previous audit.

The general columns' values are displayed on all gaming slots for the selected period of time in the upper table's line, marked with green.

By double-clicking the left mouse button on a line of any gaming slot, the table with slot's statistics for the selected day in sessions will be opened.



Start – the date and time of starting session.

 \mathbf{End} – the date and time of ending session.

The rest of the table's columns contain the values of counters and indicators of gaming slots, analogue to the previous in **«Slots Monitoring»**, with the difference in session basis for the selected gaming day.

The summed columns' values on gaming slots for the selected gaming day are shown in the upper table's line, highlighted by green.

Viewing the financial statistics on periods (Audits History).

In case it is needed to view the statistics on gaming devices for a couple of days (period), perform the following:

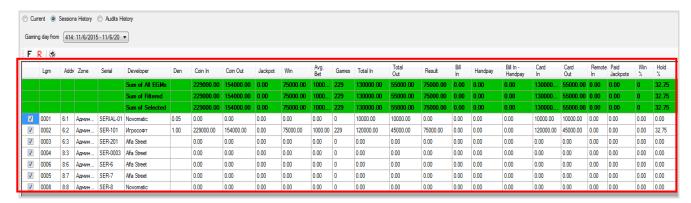
1. Set a tick in **«Audits History»** at the upper left corner.



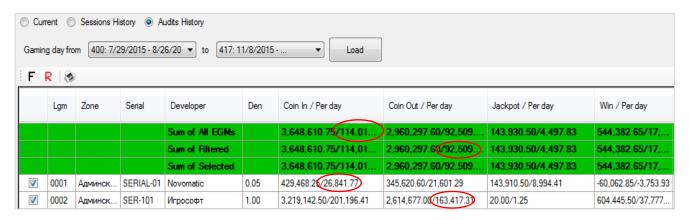
2. Set the required period with a filter, which popped-up above the table, choosing the initial and ending days. For uploading the data press on **«Load»**.



On pressing the button, the table will be uploaded with the statistics on devices, based on audit results for the selected period of time.

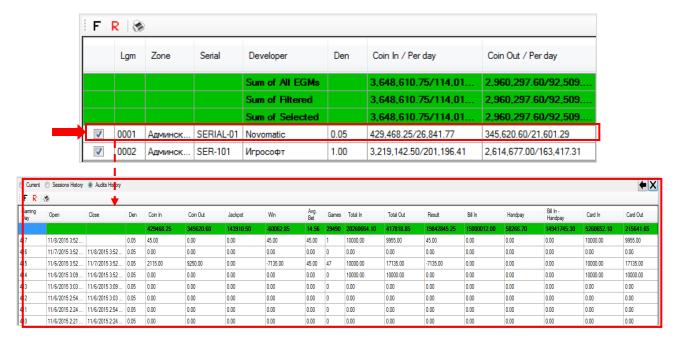


The table's columns contain the counters and indicators values for gaming devices, analogue to the other tables in **«Slots Monitoring»**. The values with (/), – are the average counters values of gaming slots for the gaming day (**Per day**). It is calculated as a sum of counters values for the selected period, divided on quantity of active days of the slot.



The general values of columns for all gaming slots for the selected period are displayed in the upper table's line, marked with green.

By double-clicking the left mouse button on a line of any slot is displayed the table with statistics on it for the selected period on gaming days basis.



Gaming Day – the number of a gaming day (on arising from bottom to top).

Open – the date and time of opening the gaming day.

Close – the date and time of closing the gaming day.

The rest of the columns contain the counters and indicators values of gaming devices, analogue to the previous table forms of **«Slots Monitoring»**.

Next, by double-clicking the left mouse button on a line of any gaming day again, the table with the statistics on a slot for the selected gaming day will be opened on audit basis.



Audit Id – the audit's number (on arising from top to bottom).

Audit date – the date and time of performing the audit.

The rest columns contain the counters and indicators values of the selected gaming devices, analogue to the previous table forms of **«Slots Monitoring»**. The summed column vales on all audits for the selected gaming day are displayed in the upper table's line, marked with green.

7.5.5 Monitoring the income of gaming slots within a zone on the whole (Stat Zone).

For monitoring the income of gaming devices within a zone, use the form «New Floor plan», by selecting from the system's menu «Slots» \rightarrow «Monitoring» \rightarrow «New Floor plan».

Procedure:

1. Choose the zone of placing the gaming machines, pressing the button of selecting zones on the control panel.

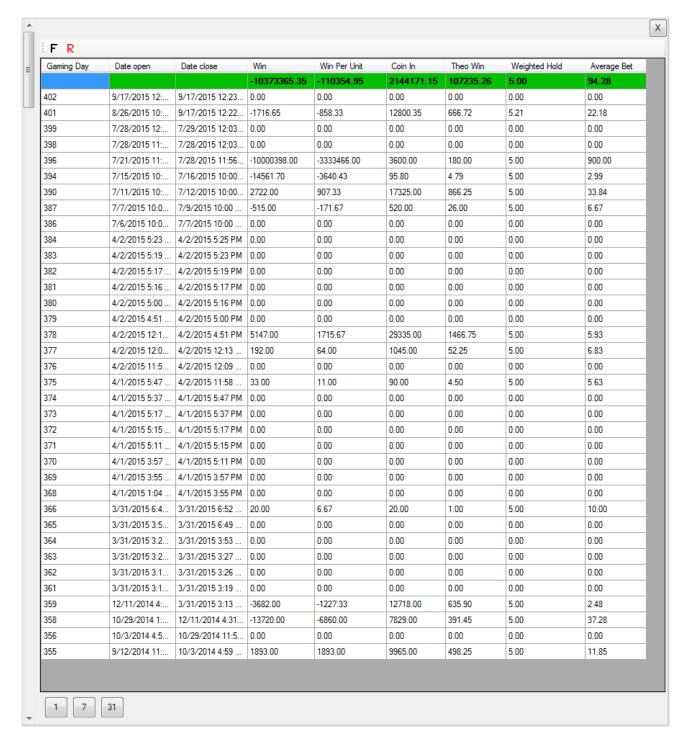


2. When the selected zone will be shown, press the button «STAT ZONE».



On pressing the button, the form will be opened, displaying the summed income of the gaming devices for the selected zone on a daily basis. This table is analogue to the table with the statistics on gaming slots and contains the following information:

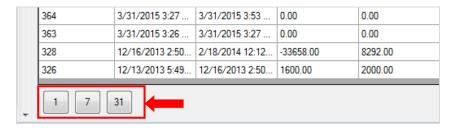
Parameters	Description	Formula
Gaming Day	The numbers of gaming days (on arising from bottom to top)	Loaded from system
Data open / Data close	The date and time of opening/closing the gaming day	
Win	The zone's income from bets, made on a slot during the gaming day	Win =Coin In - Coin Out - Jackpot
Win Per Unit	The zone's income from bets on average for 1 slot machine	Win Per Unit =Win / Slots Coint
Coin In	Coin In The sum of bets on a slot for the gaming day	
Theo Win The theoretical zone's income on a slot for the gaming day		Theo Win = [Coin In * Hold%] / 100
Weighted Hold%	Weighted Hold% The zone's income % of lost credits in a slot for the gaming day	
Average Bet	The average bet value on a slot for the gaming	



The values of columns on the whole within a zone are displayed in the upper line, marked with green.



If necessary, it is possible to group in the data statistics of zones, using the buttons, located below the table, on weeks – the button $\frac{7}{}$ or on months – the button $\frac{31}{}$.



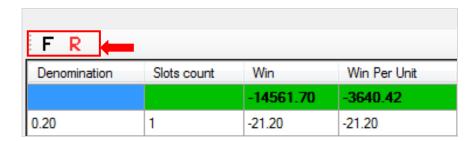
By double-clicking the left mouse button on a line of any gaming day, the table with the statistics for the selected day on denomination basis of gaming slots will be opened.



- **Denomination** the list of denominations for slots in a zone.
- **Slot Count** the quantity of gaming devices with denomination, which were active during the gaming day.

The rest of columns contain the data statistics on a zone, analogue to the previous table forms of **«Stat Zone»**, on denomination basis only. The resulting values of columns for the selected gaming day are displayed in the upper table's line, marked with green.

Also, the table provides the standard filters and searching data operations.



For returning to the previous page of **«Stat Zone»** use the button , located at the upper right corner, for closing the form – press the button .



7.5.6 Monitoring the income of gaming slots within a club on the whole (Stat Club).

For monitoring the income of gaming slots within a club on the whole, use the form **«New Floor plan»**, by selecting from the system's menu **«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Monitoring»** \rightarrow **«New Floor plan»**.

Procedure:

1. Choose the club by pressing the button for choosing a club on the control panel.

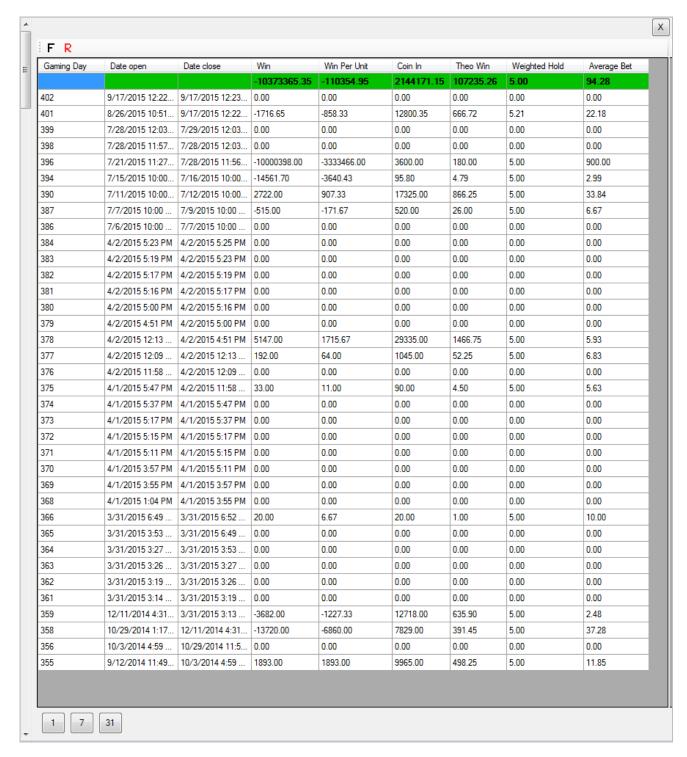


1. Then press the button «STAT CLUB».

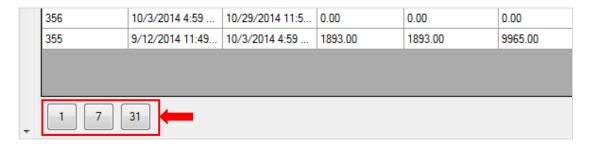


On pressing the button, the form with tables will be opened on the right side, displaying the income of slots on the whole within a club on gaming days basis. The values of columns on the whole for a zone are displayed in the upper line, marked with green. The table is analogue to the table of the income of gaming slot on a zone.

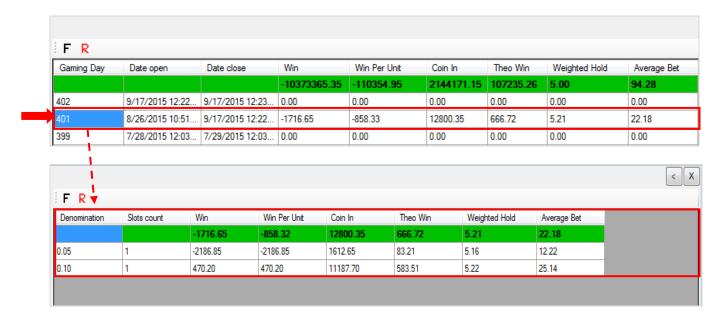
Parameters	Description	Formula
Gaming Day	The numbers of gaming days (on arising from bottom to top)	Loaded from system
Data open / Data close	Data open / Data close The date and time of opening/closing the gaming day	
Win The club's income of bets, made in a slot during the gaming day		Win =Coin In - Coin Out - Jackpot
Win Per Unit	The club's income of bets on average for 1 slot machine	Win Per Unit =Win / Slots Coint
Coin In	The sum of bets on gaming device for the gaming day	Loaded on SAS
Theo Win	The theoretical club's income for the gaming day	Theo Win = [Coin In * Hold%] / 100
Weighted Hold%	Weighted Hold% The club's income % of the lost credits in slot for the gaming day	
Average Bet The average bet value in a slot for the gaming day		Avg. Bet = Coin In / Games



The presented data within the table can be grouped on days, weeks and months, using the buttons located below the table.



By double-clicking the left mouse button on a line of any gaming day, the table with the statistics on this gaming day on denomination basis of gaming devices will be opened.



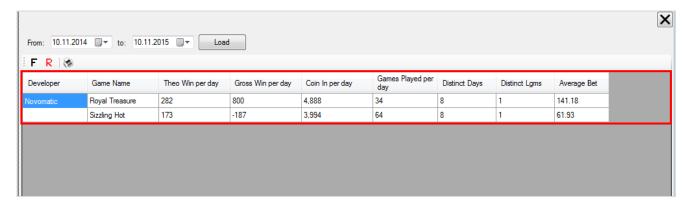
7.5.7 Viewing the statistics on gaming slots on game basis (Stat Game).

For viewing the statistics of gaming slots on game basis, it is necessary to press the button **«STAT GAME»** on the control panel in **«New Hall's Plan»**.



Attention! To make it work correctly an option «Games audit» must be enabled in the «SlotLogic» system settings (see more <u>«Setting gaming machines options»</u>). Also SAS games list must be set (see more <u>«Setting SAS games list»</u>) and SAS games connected to the devices (see more <u>«Connecting SAS games to the devices»</u>).

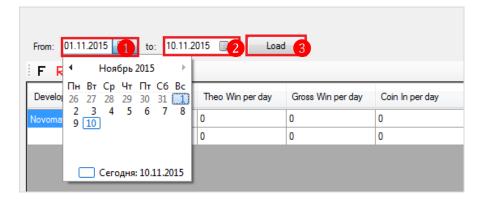
On pressing the button, the form will be opened on the right side, displaying the statistics data on zone's slots on game basis. All parameters are calculated on audit data of gaming slots.



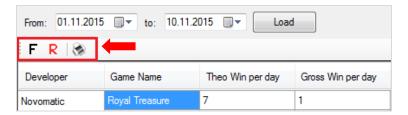
By default, the table will be uploaded with the data for 1 year till the present date. The table contains the following information:

Parameters	Description	Formula
Developer	The slots' manufacturers	Is loaded from a slot on SAS
Game Name	The games' titles in a slot	Is loaded from a slot on SAS
Theo Win per day	The theoretical win within a game on one gaming day	Theo Win per day = [(Coin In * Hold%) / 100] / A. Days
Gross Win per day	The real winning in a game on one gaming day	Gross Win per day = (Coin In – Coin Out – Jackpot) / A. Days
Coin In per day	The sum of bets in a game on one gaming day	Coin In per day = Coin In / A. Days
Games Played per day	The number of played spins (sessions) in a game on one gaming day	Games Played per day = Games Played / A. Days
Distinct Days	The quantity of days for the slot being present in a club with the presented game	Is loaded from a system
Distinct Lgms	The number of gaming machines with the exact game	Is loaded from a system
Average Bet	The average bet value within a game Avg. Bet = Coin In / Games	

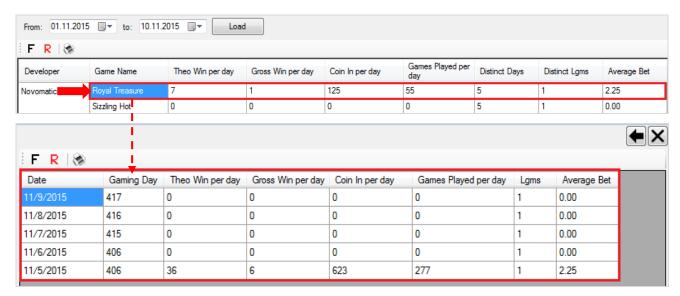
For viewing the data of the other time period, use the filter above the table. Set the starting and ending dates of periods in it, then press on Load for uploading the data.



Note that the form provides the standard filters, printing and searching operations.



By double-clicking the left mouse button on a line of any game title, the table with the detailed statistics on the selected game on audit basis will be opened.

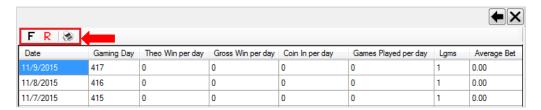


Date – the date of performing audit on gaming slots.

Gaming Day – the order number of the gaming day, where the audit was performed.

The rest table's columns contain the values of parameters, analogue to the table in **«Stat** Game».

The presented form also provides the standard filters, printing and searching operations.



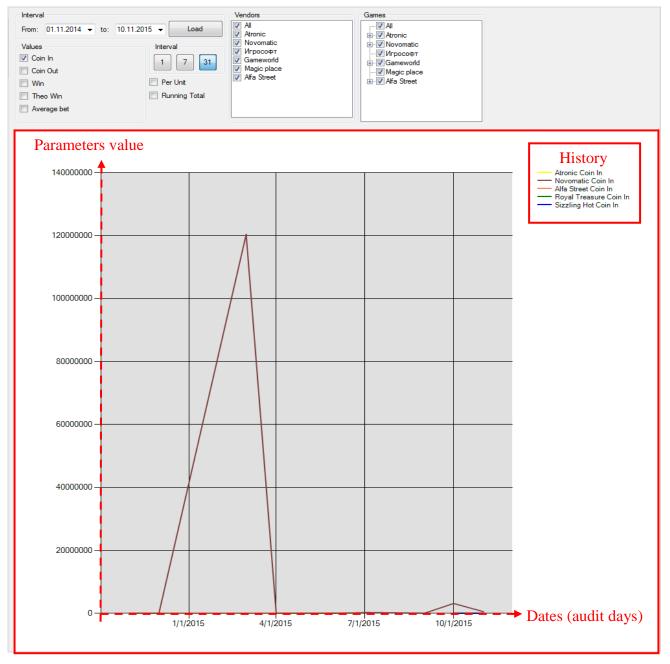
For returning to the previous page of the form **«Stat Game»**, press on the button \blacksquare , located on the upper right corner, for closing the form – the button \boxtimes .

7.5.8 Viewing the statistics on gaming slots on games via a graph (Stat Graph).

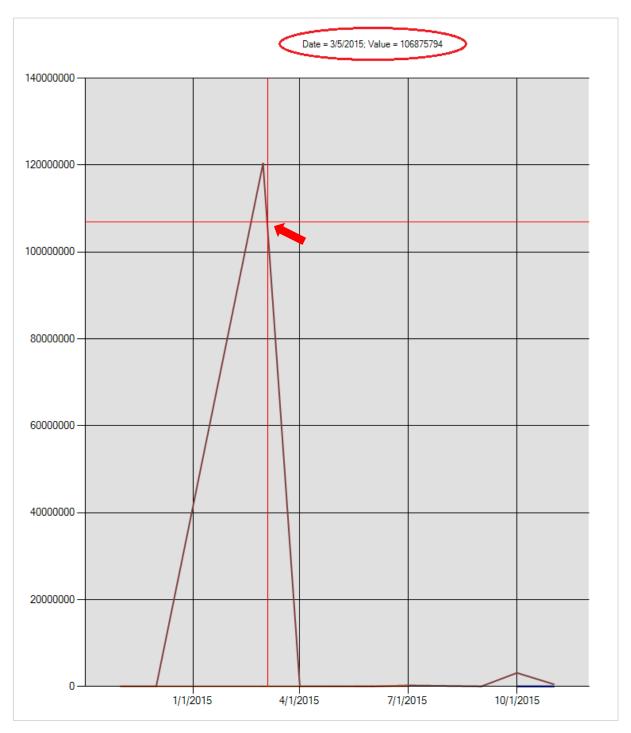
For viewing the statistics on games via graph, press on the button **«STAT GRAPH»** on the control panel in **«New Hall's Plan»**.



On pressing the button, the statistics on zone's gaming slots will be displayed as a graph on the right side of the screen, based on games and manufacturers basis. By default, the graph only presents the values of **Coin In** for a year. All values are calculated on audit's data of gaming slots. Using the different palette of colors, according to history (from the right), are displayed the manufacturers and games.



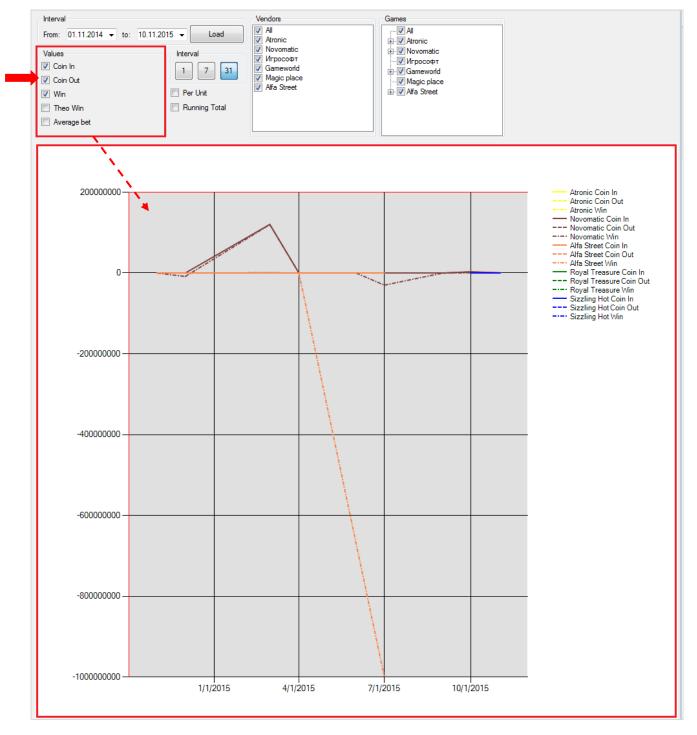
By setting the mouse cursor on any spot of the line, the audit data (Date) and the exact value of parameter for this date (Value) will be displayed above the graph.



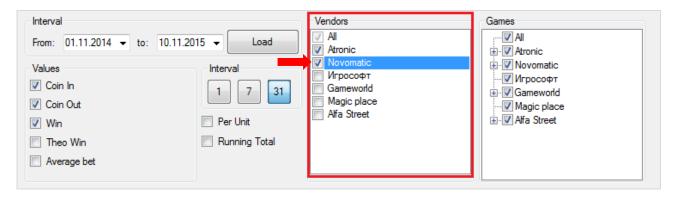
The following parameters are available for building a graph:

Parameters	Description		
Coin In	The sum of bets on the terminal/ in a game		
Coin Out	The sum of winnings on the terminal/ in a game (including jackpots)		
Win	The real win on the terminal/ in a game		
Theo Win	The theoretical winning on the terminal/ in a game		
Average Bet	Bet The average bet value on the terminal/ in a game		

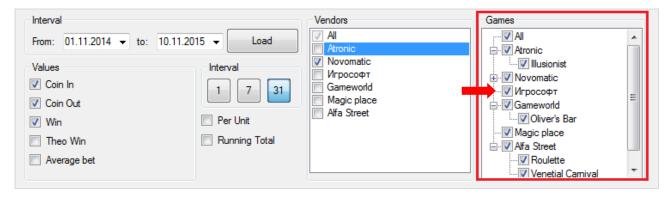
For selecting the parameters to make a graph, set the appropriate ticks in filters Values.



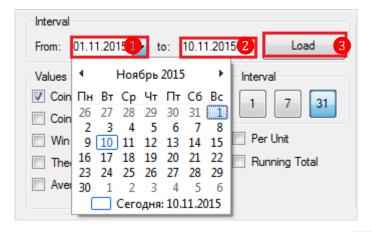
For choosing the gaming devices (on manufacturers) for a graph, it is necessary to set the appropriate ticks in filters **Vendors**. **All** – for selecting all.



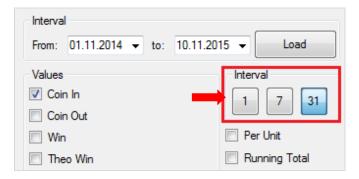
For selecting the game, use the filter **Games**. **All** – for selecting all games.



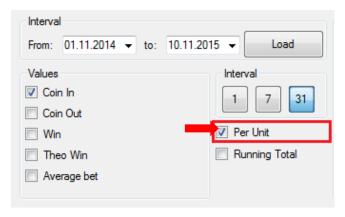
In case it is needed to view the graph on any other time period, use the filter **Interval** above the form. Set the starting and ending period dates, press on the button for uploading the information.

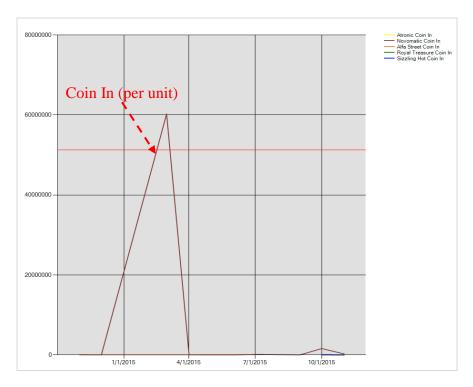


For grouping in days, weeks, months it is necessary to use button , and are relatively.

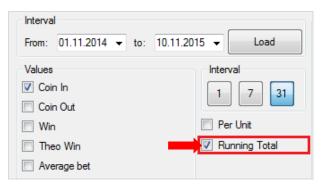


By setting a tick in a parameter **Per Unit**, the graph will be built on average values of the selected parameters for the specified period of time, calculated for 1 slot.



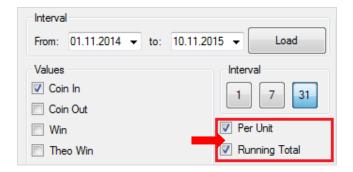


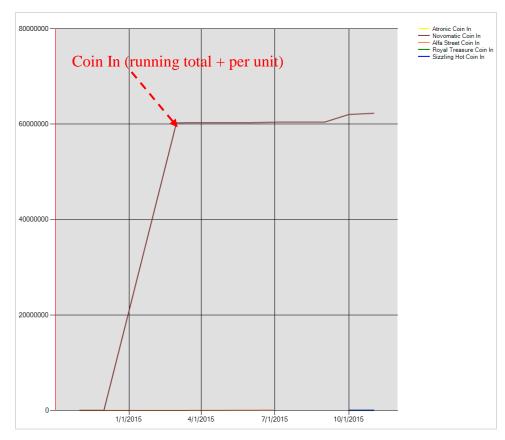
By setting a tick in a parameter **Running Total**, the graph will be built on values of the selected parameters with the rising results.





By setting a tick in both parameters **Per Unit** and **Running Total**, the graph will be built with the rising results, but also on values of the selected parameters, calculated for 1 slot.



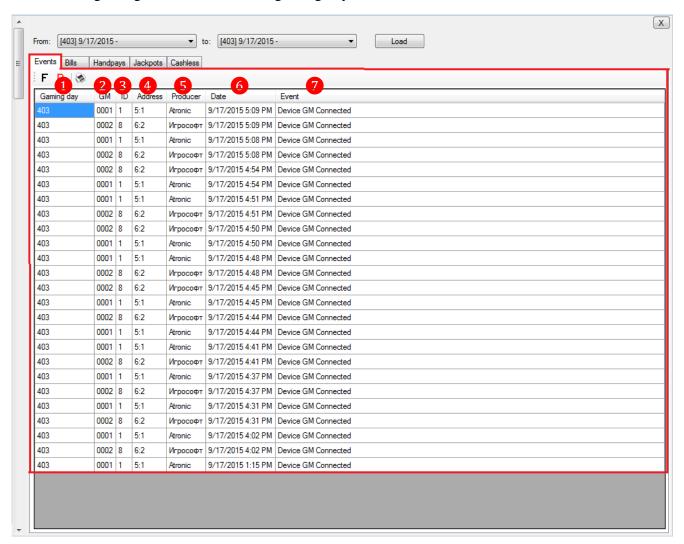


7.5.9 Monitoring the events of gaming devices (Slot Events).

For viewing the events of gaming devices, it is necessary to press in the form **«New Hall plan»** the button **«EVENTS»**.



On pressing the button, the form table will be opened on the right side, which presents the list of events on gaming slots for the current gaming day in the inset **Events**.



The table's columns contain the following:

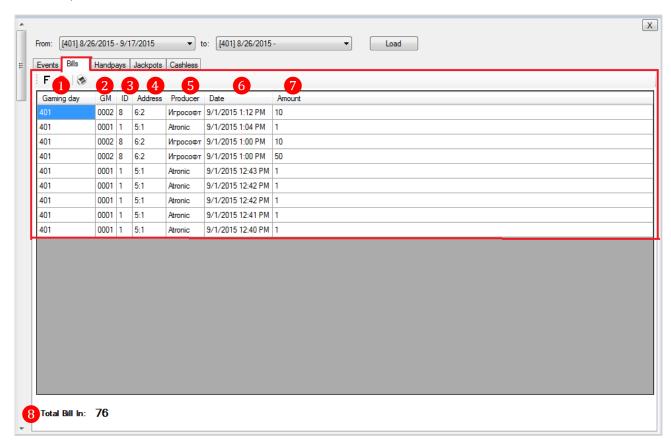
- **1.** Gaming Day number of gaming day.
- 2. GM the number of a gaming device.
- **3. ID** id of a gaming device.
- **4.** Address the number of COM-port for connecting to the server.
- **5. Producer** the manufacturer of a gaming device.
- **6.** Date the date (m.d.y) and time (hh:min) of an event.
- **7.** Event the event's type:

DeviceOutOfService	No connection with the device
DeviceLogicalDoorOpen	The logical door is opened
DeviceCashBoxDoorOpen	The bill-acceptor was taken

DeviceGAConnectedFail	The connection fail
DeviceGAConnected	The connection with a device
DeviceMainDoorOpen	The main door of a device is opened

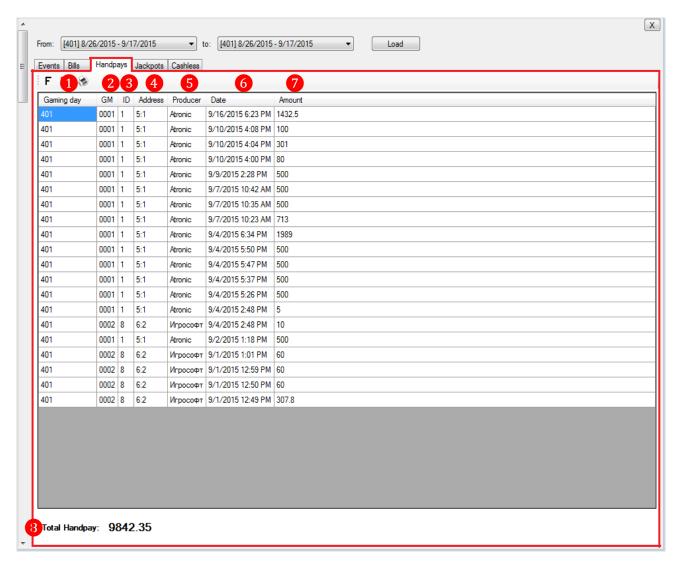
The 2nd inset **«Bills»** contains the list of events on cash-in operations of the gaming machines via acceptor. The table's columns contain the following:

- **1. Gaming Day** number of gaming day.
- **2. GM** the number of a gaming device.
- **3. ID** id of a gaming device.
- **4.** Address the number of COM-port for connecting to the server.
- **5. Producer** the manufacturer of a gaming device.
- **6. Date** the date (m.d.y.) and time (hh.min.) of an event.
- **7. Amount** the amount of operations.
- **8. Total Bill In** the total sum of Bill In operations (the summed value of the column **Amount**).



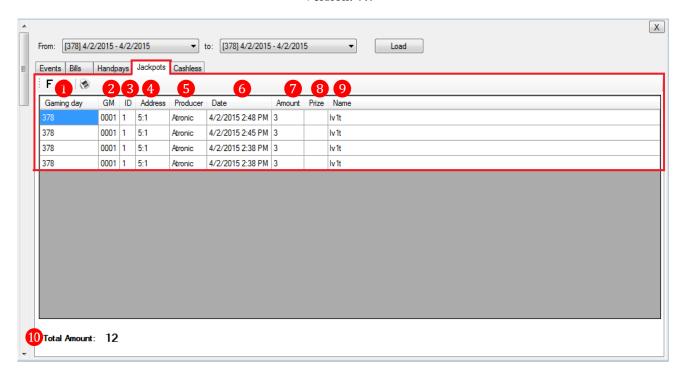
The 3^{rd} inset **«Handpays»** contains the list of events on cash-out operations from the terminals «with a key». The table's columns contain the following:

- **1. Gaming Day** number of gaming day.
- 2. GM the number of a gaming device
- **3. ID** id of a gaming device.
- **4.** Address the number of COM-port for connecting to the server.
- **5. Producer** the manufacturer of a gaming machine.
- **6.** Date the date (m.d.y.) and time (hh.min.) of an event.
- **7.** Amount the amount of operations.
- **8.** Total Handpay the total sum of Handpay operation (the summed value of the column Amount).



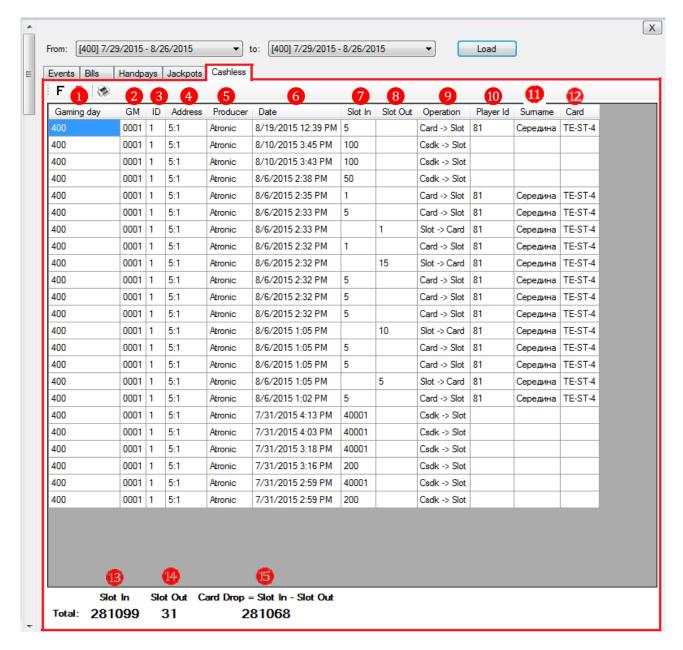
On the inset **«Jackpots»** is displayed the list of jackpots, gained on a slot for the selected period of time. The table's columns contain the following:

- **1. Gaming Day** the number of a gaming day, which gained jackpot.
- **2. GM** the number of a gaming device, which gained jackpot.
- 3. **ID** the terminal's ID number.
- **4.** Address the number of COM-port for connecting slot to the server.
- **5. Producer** the slot's manufacturer.
- **6. Date** the date (m.dd.y.) and time (h.min.) of gaining jackpot.
- 7. Amount the sum of the gained cash jackpot.
- **8. Prize** the prize name of the gained prize jackpot.
- 9. Name the jackpot's naming.
- **10. Total Amount** the total amount of cash jackpots (the summed value of the column **Amount**).



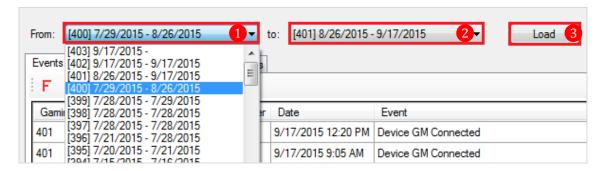
On the inset **«Cashless»** is displayed the list of operations on accrual/withdrawal for the selected time period. The table's columns contain the following data:

- **1. Gaming Day** the number of a gaming day.
- 2. GM the number of a gaming device, which performed the operation.
- **3. ID** the terminal's ID number.
- **4.** Address the number of COM-port for connecting slot to the server.
- **5. Producer** the device's manufacturer.
- **6.** Date the date (m.dd.y.) and time (h.min.) of performing the operation.
- 7. Slot In the sum of accruing credits on the gaming device.
- 8. Slot Out the sum of withdrawal of credits from the gaming device.
- **9.** Operation the operation types.
- **10.** Player Id the player's ID (according to the players' observing form).
- 11. Surname the cashier's surname, which performed the operation (for operations in cashdesk).
 - **12.** Card the player's card number (for card operations).
- 13. (Total) Slot In the total sum of credits, accrued on the slot for the selected period of time (the summed value of the column Slot In).
- **14.** (**Total**) **Slot Out** the total sum of credits, withdrawn from the slot for the selected period of time (the summed value of the column **Slot Out**).
 - 15. (Total) Card Drop result, the difference between (Total) Slot In and (Total) Slot Out.

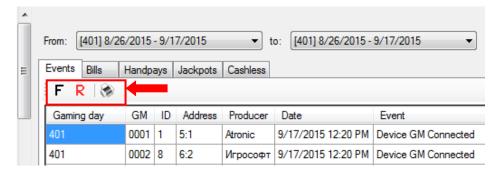


By default, the table presents the data for the current gaming day. In case it is needed to view the data on any other day or period, use a filter located at the upper part of the form:

- 1. Select the starting period time of the gaming day.
- 2. Select the ending period time of the gaming day.
- **3.** Press on Load for uploading the information.

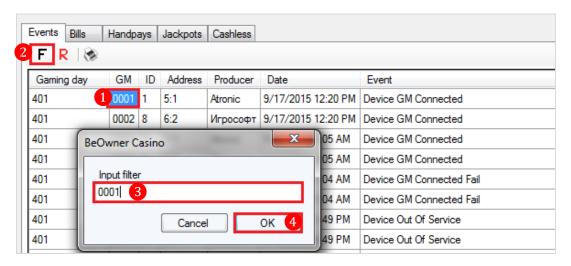


Note, that there is a standard filter system and report printing in a form.

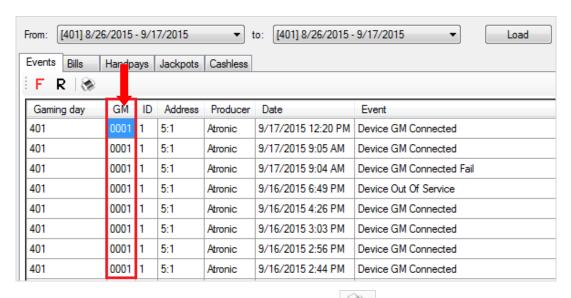


Using the filter, it is eligible to upload the events on a specific gaming machine, or the event and the certain date in the table.

Example: The goal is to view all events in the terminal **0001**. For performing it, open the event table, pressing the button **EVENTS**», then press **F**. In the opened form input the number of that terminal via keyboard and press **«Ok»**.



On pressing the button **«Ok»**, the table will be uploaded with the event list only for the terminal **0001**.

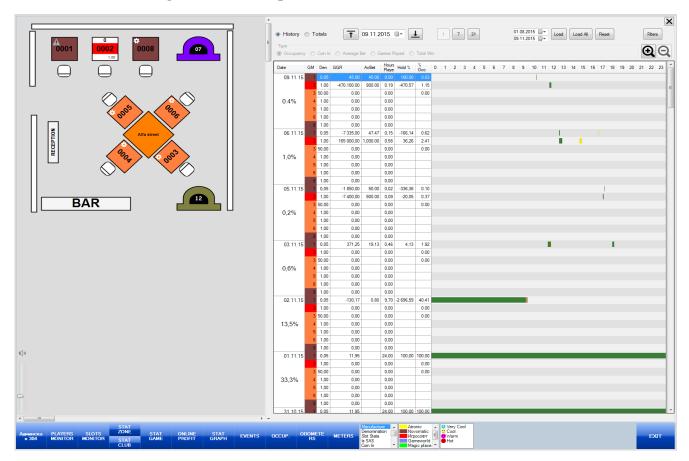


If you want to print the information, press the button

The same way, it is possible to filter the data on the event's type, manufacturer of gaming machines and dates of events in the table.

7.5.10 The statistics and analysis of loading capacity of gaming machines (Slot Tracking).

For viewing the statistics and for analyzing the loading capacity of slot machines in a club's zone, it is necessary to use the form «New Floor Plan», which is opened from the system menu «Slots» \rightarrow «Monitoring» \rightarrow «New hall plan».



The presented form allows viewing the state of gaming machines online, as well as:

- which slots are played the most;
- who, when and how much time was spent on a gaming machine (if the player is a cardholder);
 - the average bet amount on each of the terminal;
 - the income amount of each gaming machine;
 - the periods of time when the machines were loaded the least;
 - the loading capacity of the gaming machines on days, months, quarters, years.

Possessing such information, it is possible to arrange the playing zone in a most effective way for gaining much profit.

➤ Viewing the statistics and analysis for loading capacity of gaming machines.

Steps:

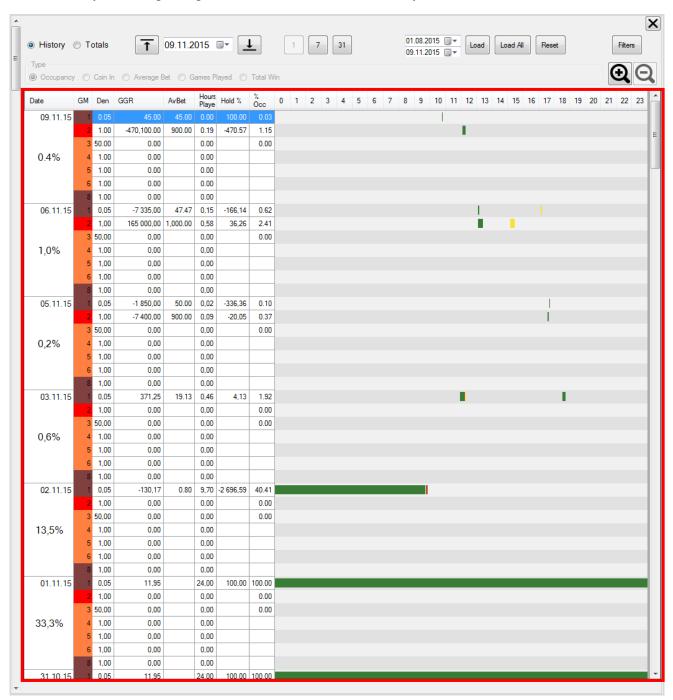
1. Select the zone for placing the gaming machines by pressing the button of choosing the zone on a control panel.



2. On opening the form, press the button «OCCUP» (briefly from the occupancy).



The form on the right will be opened after pressing the button, indicating the loading capacity and efficiency of each gaming machine within the zone on daily basis.



Note: The period for viewing the data of loading capacity, which is available for statistics and analysis, begins with a day of using the form «New Floor Plan» and ends on a current day. The update time-out for a current day is 1 minute.

The table contains the following parameters:

Parameters	Description	Formula
Date	The calendar date of a day, when the data was presented (on above – the current day, and etc.	Loaded from system

	on descending).	
GM	The numbers of gaming machines in order (top to bottom ascending), its colour denotes the manufacturer.	Loaded from system
Den	The denomination, which was set on a gaming machine.	Loaded from system
GGR	Gross Gaming Revenue – the exact profit of a slot machine for the period of time.	GGR = Total Bet - Total Won
AvBet	Average Bet – the average bet on the terminal (the ratio of bets to the number of spins).	$AvBet = (\Sigma Wagers) / Wagers Count$
HoursPlayed	Hours Played – the quantity of hours when the gaming machine was occupied (was played).	Loaded from system
Hold %	Hold % (Hours Edge) – the value, equals the difference between 100% and factual machine's feedback percent for a specified period of time.	Hold % = (Total Bet - Total Won) / Total Bet
Occ %	Occ (Percent of occupancy) – the percent of occupancy of a gaming machine.	Occ % = (Hours Played / Total Hours) * 100%
0 – 23 (h.)	The time scale from 0:00 to 23:00 (h.), displaying the time the machine was vacant or occupied.	Loaded from system

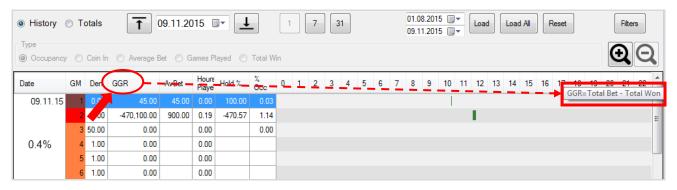
The designation of variables in formulas:

Variables	Description
Total Bet	The total sum of bets
Total Won	The total sum of winnings
Σ Wagers	The sum of bets, which were made on a slot machine
Wagers Count	The number of spins, which were made on a slot machine
Total Hours	The time scale when the slot machine was turned on (24h. on default)

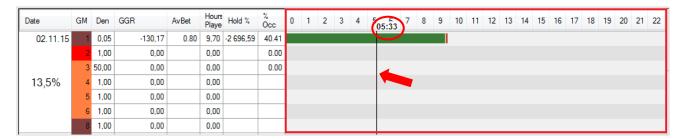
As additional information, the first column (Date), indicating the period of time, shows the percent of loading capacity time (Occ%) on average for the period (on days, weeks, months, quarters, etc.).

1	Date	GM	Den	GGR	AvBet	Hours Playe	Hold %	% Occ	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
	09.11.15	- 1	0.05	45.00	45.00	0.00	100.00	0.03																								
		2	1.00	-470,100.00	900.00	0.19	-470.57	1.15																								
	$\overline{}$	3	50.00	0.00		0.00		0.00																								
1(0.4%	4	1.00	0.00		0.00																										
'		5	1.00	0.00		0.00																										
		6	1.00	0.00		0.00																										
		8	1.00	0.00		0.00																										

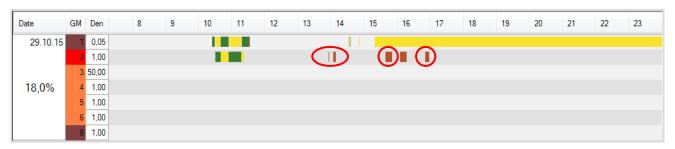
It is available to view the formulas on parameters on popping-up tip, hovering the mouse cursor over its designation on the header of the table.



Also, note that the time scale has a slider for a minute detail for time. It is displayed as a black vertical line when the cursor stops anywhere on its area. Above the line is the displaying of time in h: min. format.



By horizontal lines (the color depends on player) the intervals are marked, when the gaming machines were occupied, i.e. when the games were played.



The following designation is used on the graph for convenience:

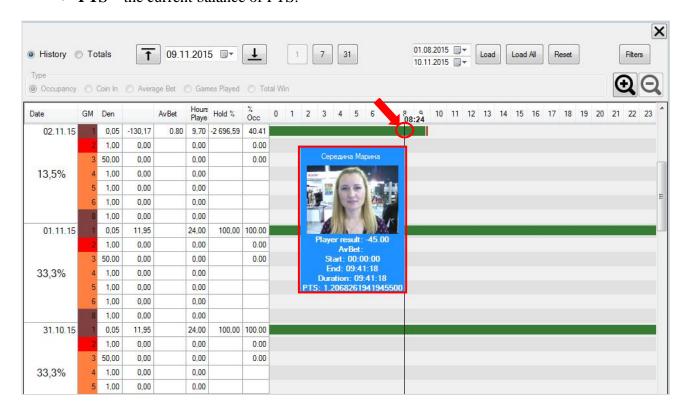
Designation	Meaning
	The green / yellow lines denote, that the cardholder was playing on the terminal
, <u> </u>	at the current period of time. Two colors are used for dividing sessions.
	The brown line denotes, that the player without a card was playing at the
	current period of time.

For more detailed information of the graph on slots' occupancy use the button **Eye-glass**, located on the right side above the graph. On pressing the icon the graph's time scale extends, while on pressing the icon the time scale is narrowing.

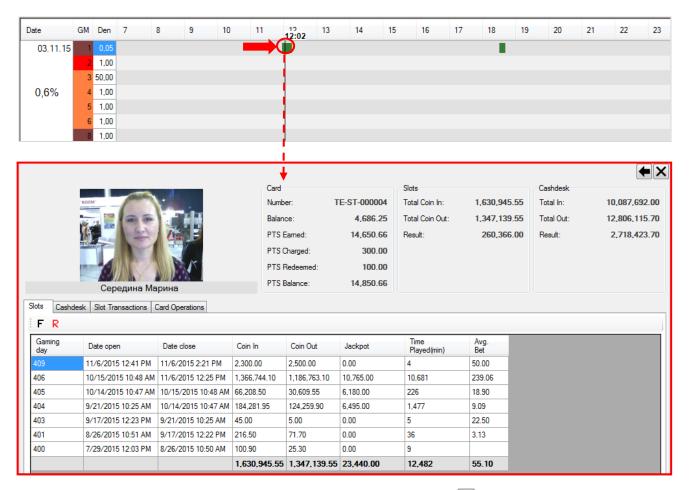


Also, by means of the graph, it is possible to learn who was playing on the machine (in case the player with a card) and the game results. For viewing, mark the mouse cursor on any time period zone when the machine was occupied; the pop-up window displays the following information:

- Name and surname of a player (if it is the cardholder).
- Player's photo (if it is available and for cardholder).
- **Result** the game's result:
 - negative sum a loss,
 - + positive sum a winning.
- **AvBet** the amount of an average bet.
- **Start** the start of a game (hh:min:sec).
- **End** the end of a game (hh:min:sec).
- **Duration** the length of a game (hh:min:sec).
- **PTS** the current balance of PTS.

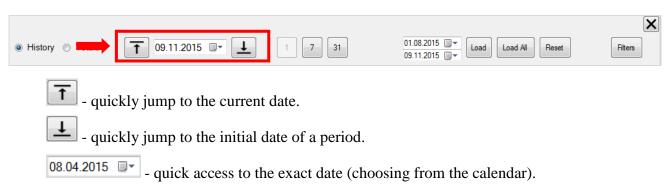


By clicking the left mouse button on the green/yellow lines, the form **«Player Tracking Statistic»** will be opened, containing the detailed statistics on a player in gaming days basis (more in section <u>«Player Tracking Statistic»</u>).

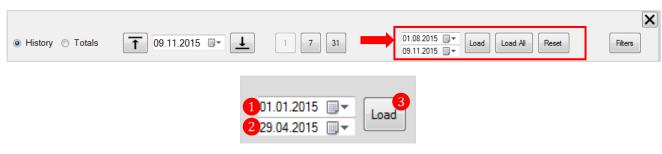


For returning to the form **«Slot Tracking»**, use the button \blacksquare , located at the upper right corner, for closing the form – use the button \boxtimes .

The table will display the statistics of the loading capacity and outcomes of the gaming machines for the current month and 3 previous months on a daily basis; the current day is on the top, then the descending down. For getting the fastest way to the desired data, it is suggested to use the buttons above the table:



For viewing the data for another period of time, it is necessary to use another filter with setting of a start and end of a period.



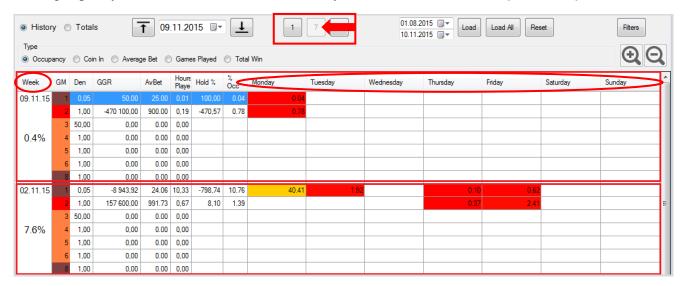
- 1. Select the date of a period start.
- **2.** Select the date of ending the period.
- **3.** Press the button for uploading the data.

For cancelling the filter settings, press the button Reset. On pressing the button, the table will contain the period data on default – for the latest 4 months.

On pressing the button the table will be loaded with the data of all existence time of a zone.

Also, the presented data can be grouped by **weeks** and **months** as follows:

✓ By weeks, pressing the button . In this case, the table will present the parameters, grouped in weeks. In the right part of a table, instead of the occupancy graph, will be displayed the loading capacity for each of the machine on a daily basis for a week (Monday – Sunday).

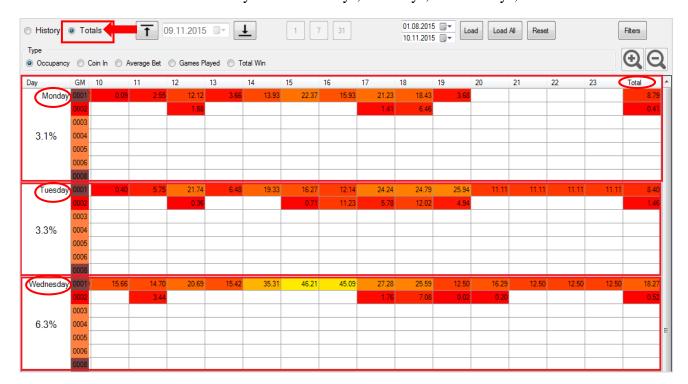


✓ By months, pressing the button 31. In this case, the table will present the parameters, grouped in months. In the right part of a table, instead of the occupancy graph, will be displayed the loading capacity for each of the machine on a daily basis for a month (01 - 31).

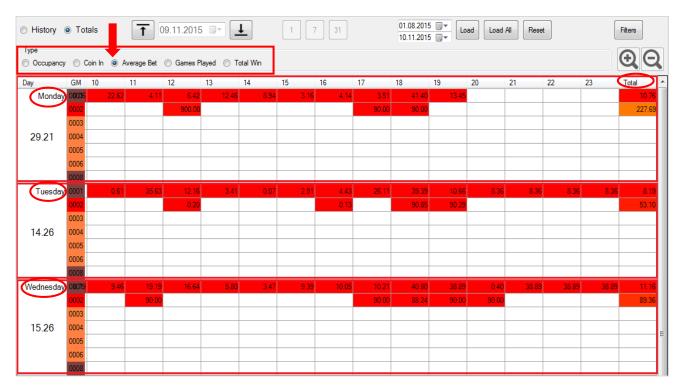
Histor	ry 🖱	Total	ls -	09	.11.20)15 💷 🔻	<u>_</u>	.]	1 7	31		01.08.2015 10.11.2015	Load	Load All	Reset			Filters
Type Occup	oancy	○ Coi	n In Averag	ge Bet 🦱	Game	s Played	○ Tota	l Win										Q Q
Month	GM	Den	GGR	AvBet	Hours Playe	Hold %	% Occ	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11
11.15	- 1	0,05	-8 881,97	24.07	34,34	-499,16	23.85	100.00	40.41	1.92		0.10	0.62			0.04		
	2	1,00	-312 500,00	974.96	0,86	-151,45	1.19					0.37	2.41			0.78		
	3	50,00	0,00	0.00	0,00													
16.3%	4	1,00	0,00	0.00	0,00													
	5	1,00	0,00	0.00	0,00													
	6	1,00	0,00	0.00	0,00													
	8	1,00	0,00	0.00	0,00													
10.15	1	0,05	60 149,85	12.76	169	15,97	30.79	14.46	14.50			5.95	5.75	9.13	3.23	3.73		
	2	1,00	-99 533 386,70	1.03	7,25	-36,72	2.75	0.02	0.45				2.97	1.79	0.73	2.55		
	3	50,00	0,00	0.00	0,00													
21.7%	4	1,00	0,00	0.00	0,00													
	5	1,00	0,00	0.00	0,00													
	6	1,00	0,00	0.00	0,00													
	8	1,00	0,00	0.00	0,00													

✓ By days per week, setting the parameter «Totals». In this case, the parameters for days: Mondays, Tuesdays, Wednesdays, etc. will be shown on a table. In the right part of a table, instead

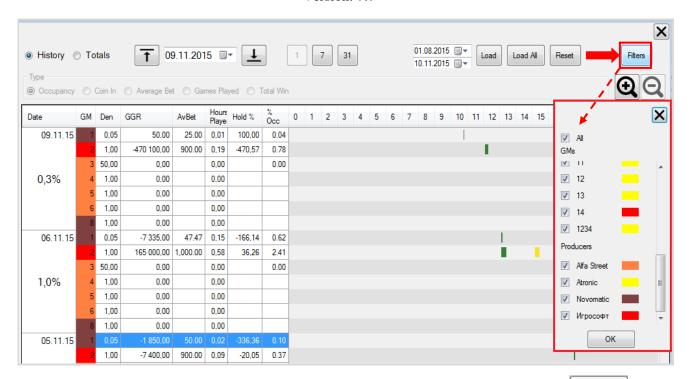
of the occupancy graph, will be displayed the loading capacity (Occupancy) on hour basis (0-23), on the last column «**Total**» – totally for all Mondays, Tuesdays, Wednesdays, etc.



On grouping the data in weeks, the statistics will be shown only for the parameter **Occupancy** by default. For viewing the statistics on other parameters of gaming slots (Coin In, Average Bet, Games Played, Total Win), use the line **«Type»**. Select any parameter with a tick and the table will upload the statistics on it on days basis.



Also, it is possible to filter the data on slot machines and its manufacturers. For setting the filter, it is necessary to press the button which is located on the right above the table. After the pressing, the window of parameter selection will be shown.



Set the filter parameters by ticking on the desired positions, and press the button applying the filter.

Parameters for data filtration are:

Fi	lter	Result					
	✓ All	The data on all slot machines on a zone will be displayed on the table if it is ticked.					
GMs	 ✓ 1 ✓ 2 ✓ 3 ✓ 4 ✓ 5 	The data of the selected slot machines will be displayed on a table (are marked by a tick).					
Producers	Gaminator Gaminator16 Hot Spot V+	The data of the selected manufacturer of slot machines (ticked) and other selected machines (if it is ticked in GMs filter) will be displayed on a table.					

7.5.11 Monitoring the counters of gaming slots (Meters).

For monitoring the counters of the gaming slots, it is necessary to use the form «New Hall's Plan», by selecting from the system's menu «Slots» \rightarrow «Monitoring» \rightarrow «New Hall's Plan».

Steps:

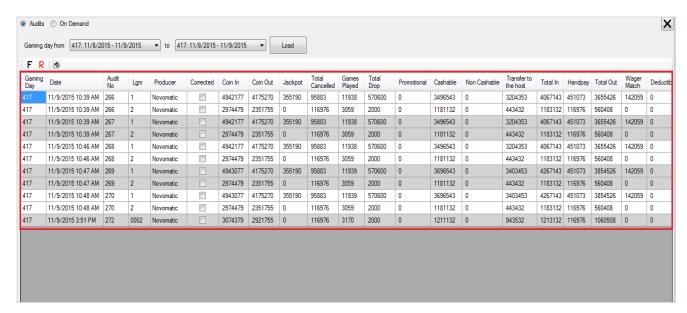
1. Select a zone of slots' location by pressing the button of choosing a zone from the control panel.



2. Next, press on **«METERS»**.



On pressing the button, the form table will be opened on the right side, displaying the counters values for all gaming slots for the previous gaming day on audit basis.

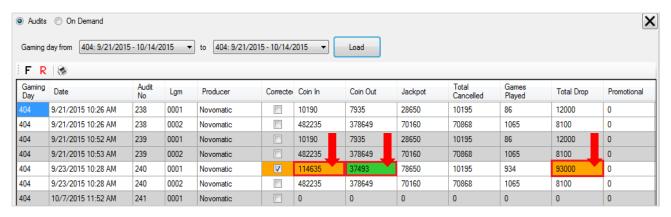


The table contains the following parameters:

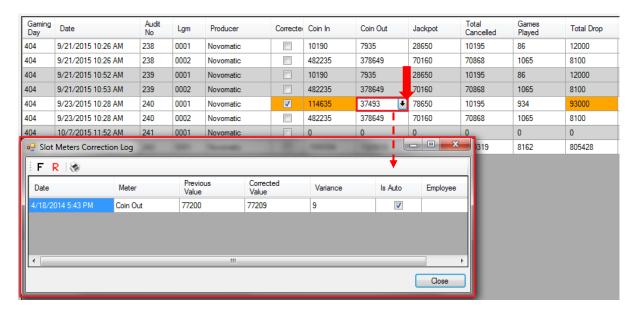
Parameters	Description
Gaming Day	The numbers of the gaming days
Date	The date and time of performing the audit
Audit No	The numbers of audits
Lgms	The numbers of gaming devices
Producer	The slots' manufacturers
Corrected	Setting with a tick, if there were any manual or auto changes in counters.
	Counters
Coin In	The sum of bets on a slot
Coin Out	The sum of winnings on a slot (including jackpots)

Jackpot	The sum of winnings, exceeding the credit limit on the terminal
Total Cancelled	-
Games Played	The quantity of played spins (sessions) on the slot
Total Drop	The total sum of money, accrued on the terminal (any possible variants of inputting)
Promotional	The sum of accrued promo-credits on the terminal
Cashable	The sum of credits, accrued on the terminal with a card
No Cashable	The sum of accrued promo-credits on the terminal (w.o. encashment)
Transfer to the host	The sum of credits, withdrawn from the terminal to a card
Total In	The total sum of money, accrued on the terminal (any possible variants of inputting)
Handpay	The sum of credits, withdrawn from the terminal "with a key" or via a bill-acceptor
Total Out	The total sum of withdrawn money from the terminal (any possible variants of withdrawal)
Wager Match	
Deductible	Additional counters
Non Deductible	
Cumulative Wins	-
True Coin In	The total sum of money, accrued via coin-acceptor
True Coin Out	The total sum of withdrawn money via the coin-acceptor
Total Bill In	The total sum of money, accrued via the bill-acceptor
Total Handpay	The sum of credits, taken "with a key"
Ticket In Regular	The sum of credits, accrued on the terminal with a ticket
Ticket In Restricted	The sum of credits, accrued on the terminal with a promo-ticket (w.o. encashment)
Ticket In Non Restricted	The sum of credits, accrued on the terminal with a promo-ticket
Ticket Out Cashable	The sum of credits, withdrawn from the terminal via the ticket
Ticket Out Restricted	The sum of credits, withdrawn from the terminal via the promo-ticket (w.o. encashment)

In case there were any changes in counters of the slot, the tick will be present in table's form **Corrected** and the cells with changed data will be highlighted by green (auto-editing) or by orange (manual editing).



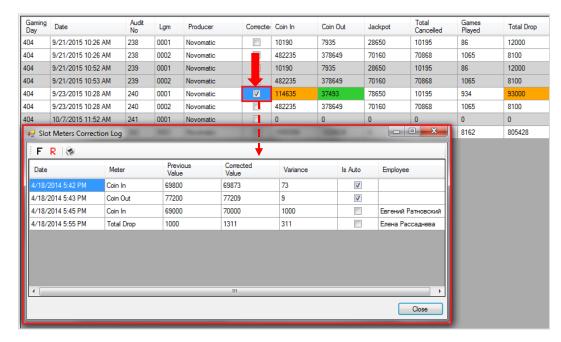
For viewing the person and time of performing the changes, it is necessary to set a cursor on a cell and press on the popped-up arrow icon. As a result, the log of changing for the selected counter will be opened in a separate window.



The table's log provides the following information:

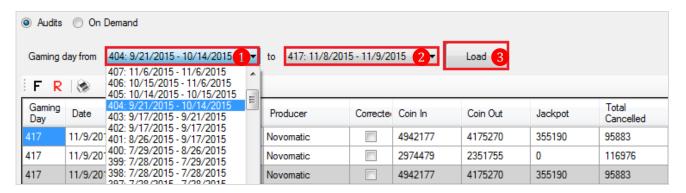
Parameters	Description
Date	The date and time of performing the counters changing
Meter	The name of counters
Previous Value	The previous value of the counter
Corrected Value	The new value of the counter
Variance	The difference between the new and the previous counter values
variance	Variance = Corrected Value - Previous Value
Is Auto	Marked with a tick if the changing was made manually
Employee	The employee's name and surname will be displayed, in case the changing
Employee	was made manually

By double-clicking the mouse button on a cell with a tick, the log with a list of all counters, which were changed, will be opened.

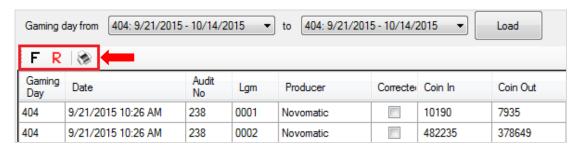


By default, the audit results on gaming devices are downloaded in **Meters** for the previous gaming day. For viewing the information on the other day or period, use the filter above the table.

- 1. Select the starting period of the gaming day.
- 2. Select the ending period of the gaming day.
- **3.** Press on Load for uploading.



Note that the form provides the standard filters, printing report and searching operations.

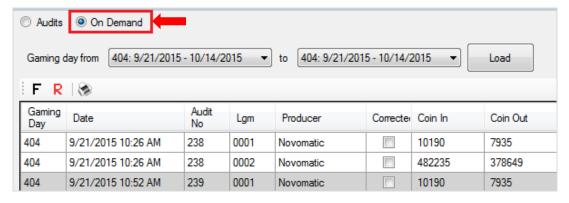


Also, in **«Meters»** it is possible to upload the counter values for viewing on the current period of time in the values of counters or currency. The procedure is as follows:

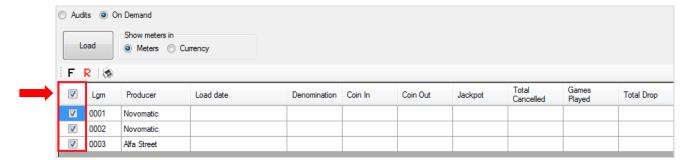
1. In a form «New Hall's Plan» press on «METERS» on the control panel.



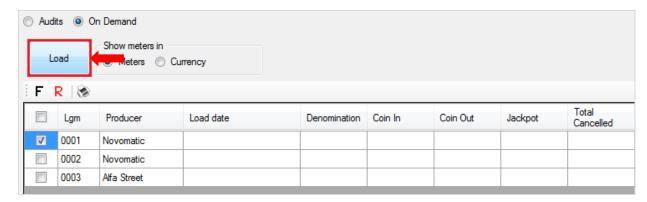
2. On pressing the button, the form table will be opened on the right side, displaying the counter values on all gaming devices for the previous gaming day. Set a tick in **«On Demand»** at the upper left corner of a form.



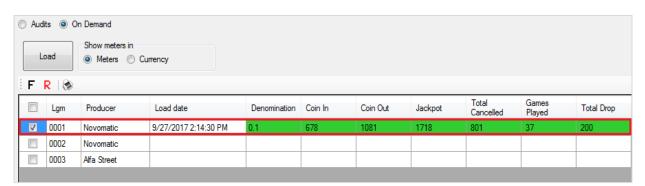
3. On pressing the button, the form for uploading the counters of gaming devices will be opened. It is eligible to choose there the counters for uploading. All devices are chosen by default (marked with a tick).



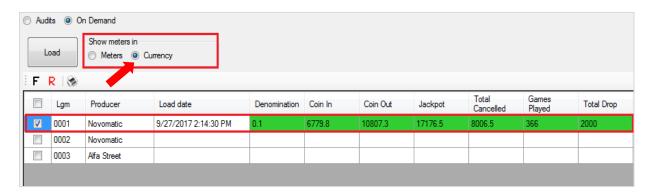
4. For starting the uploading of the counters press on «Load».



After the loading will be finished, the counter values of the selected terminals will be shown in a table.



To see the values of the GM counters in the club currency, in the **«Show meters in»** filter, set the **«Currency»** mark. After a few seconds the values of the GM counters in the table will be displayed in currency, that is, taking into account the denomination.

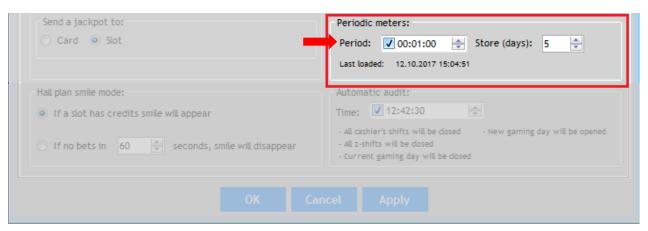


To return to the previous mode of displaying the values of the counters in the **«Show meters** in» filter, set the **«Meters»** mark.

7.5.12 Monitoring the intermediate slot meter values (Periodic meters).

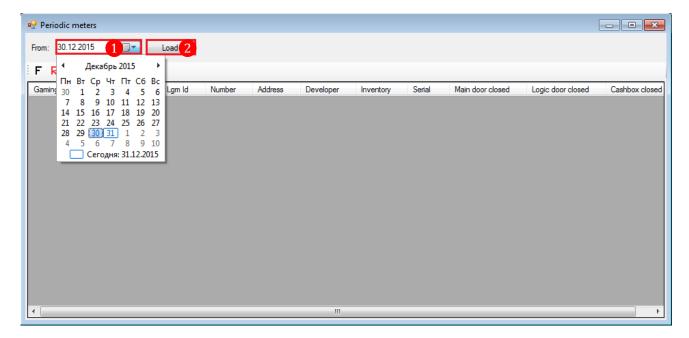
The slot meter readings are periodically recorded on the server and can be loaded and viewed in the form «Slot counters» («Slos» \rightarrow «Monitoring» \rightarrow «Slot counters log»).

If necessary, you can configure automatic polling of slot machines in the system «SlotLogic» with loading of intermediate values of their meters at specified intervals. To do this in the settings of the slot options («Settings» \rightarrow «Slots» \rightarrow «Settings»), on the «**General**» tab, tick the box in the option «**Periodic meters**» and set the time (hh:mm:ss) after which the system will automatically poll the slot machines and record the values of their electronic and mechanical meters, as well as the period of storage of the received data.

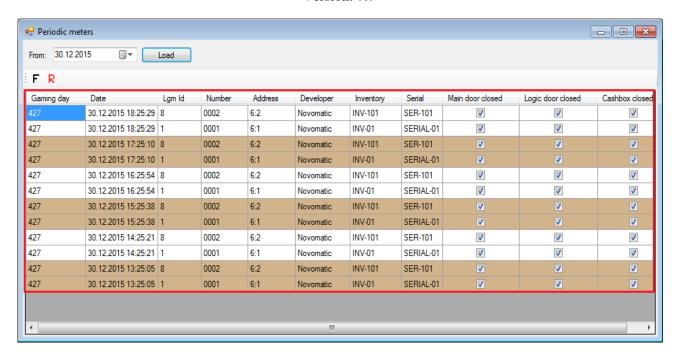


Note: If the box in the option «Periodic meters» is not ticked, the auto polling of the slot machines will not be performed.

You can view the slot meter values recorded at specified intervals in the form **«Periodic meters»**. To open it, select **«Slots» - «Monitoring» - «Periodic meters»** in the system's main menu. To select the day you need to view the data for, use a filter at the top of the form. Click **«Load»** to load the slot meter values.



After clicking, the data will be loaded to the form table.

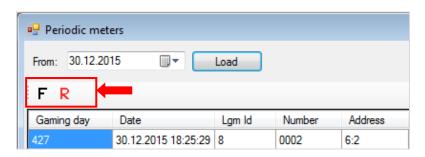


For your convenience, the slot lists within one record are highlighted in the same color (white or orange).

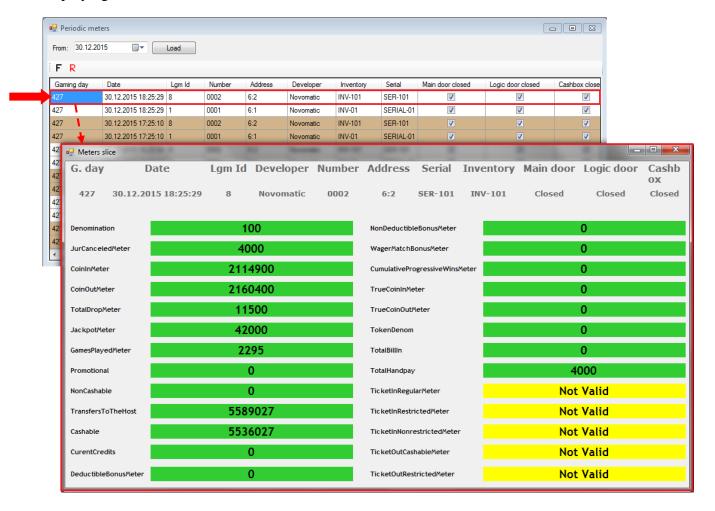
The table columns contain the following data for slot machines:

Parameters	Description
Gaming gay	Serial number of the gaming day
Date	Data and time of auto polling and recording of the meter values
Lgm Id	Slot machine ID in the system
Number	Slot machine number
Address	Slot machine address (port No. to connect to the server: SMIB address)
Developer	Slot machine manufacturer
Inventory	Slot machine inventory
Serial	Slot machine serial number
Main door closed	Slot machine main door status (ticked if the door is closed)
Logic door closed	Slot machine logic door status (ticked if the door is closed)
Cashbox closed	Slot machine cashbox status (ticked if it is closed)

Please note that this form has a standard filtration and data search system.



Double left click the line of any of the slot machines to open the form **«Meters slice»** displaying the intermediate slot meter values.



Note: The meter values loaded during the periodic auto polling are displayed in the form «Meters slice» taking into account the correction factors.

For your convenience, information on the slot machine (from the form **«Periodic meters»**) is duplicated on the top of the form.



To close the form, click in the top right corner.

7.5.13 Jackpot Statistics (Jackpots).

To view the statistics on the club jackpots, use the form «New hall plan». To open it, select «Slots» \rightarrow «Monitoring» \rightarrow «New hall plan» in the system's main menu.

Procedures:

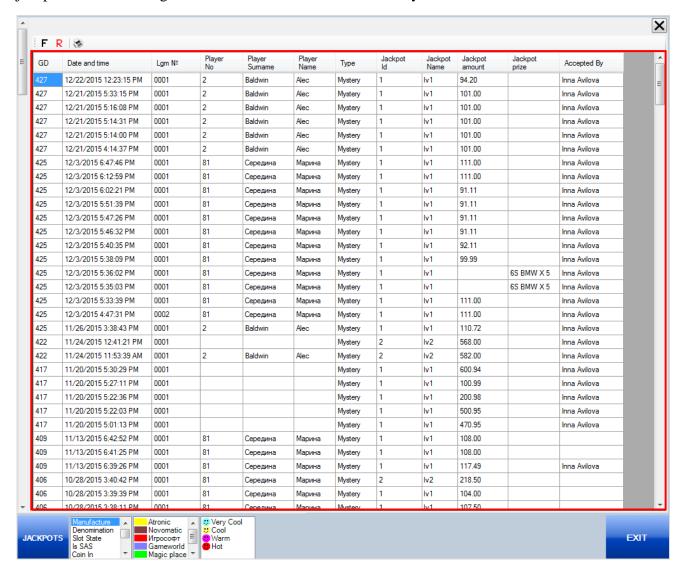
1. Select the slots location area by clicking the area selection button on the control panel.



2. Next, click «JACKPOTS».



Clicking the button opens the form with the table on the right displaying all local and global jackpots won and charged that have been ever created in the system for the selected club / hall.

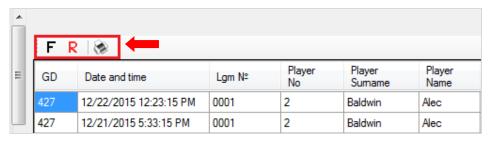


The table displays the following information:

Parameters	Description
Gaming Day	Number of a jackpot gaming day

Date and Time	Jackpot date and time
Lgm №	Number of the slot machine with jackpot
Player No	ID of the player who won jackpot
Player Surname	Surname of the player who won jackpot
Player Name	Name of the player who won jackpot
Туре	Jackpot type • Mystery • Time
Jackpot Id	Jackpot ID
Jackpot Name	Jackpot name
Jackpot amount (for money jackpots)	Jackpot amount
Jackpot prize (for prize jackpots)	Prize name
Accepted By	Name of the employee who charged the jackpot (if the name of the employee is not displayed, the jackpot is charged automatically)

This form has a standard filtration, data search and report print system.

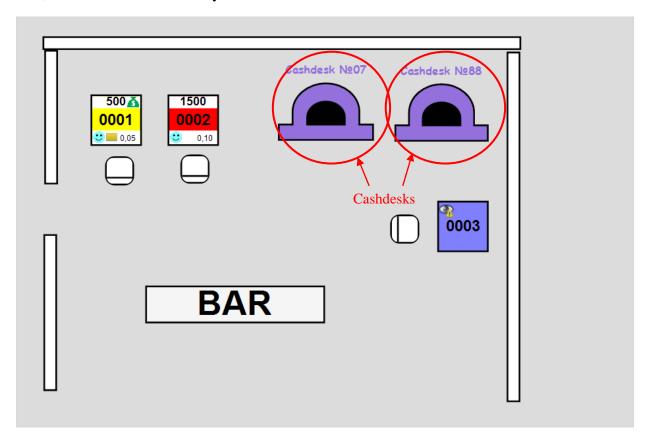


To close the form, click **\(\mathbb{X}\)**.

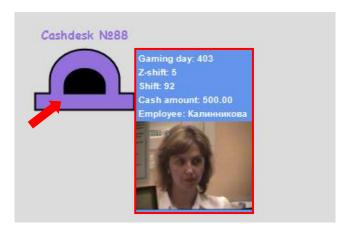


7.5.14 Monitoring the cashdesk and its operations (Cashdesk Monitoring).

On setting the form **«Hall Plan»** (**«Settings»** \rightarrow **«Slots»** \rightarrow **«New Hall plan Designer»**) it is possible to allocate the elements of **«Cashdesk»** on a plan, binding with the exact cashdesks within a club, which were created in a system.

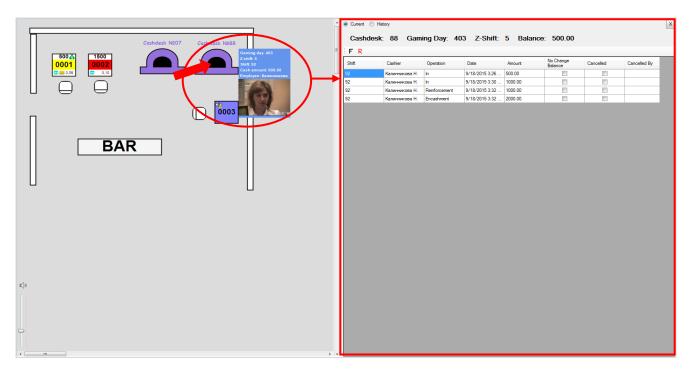


By setting the mouse cursor on any cashdesk, the plan will display the information icon, displaying the cashdesk's data from the start of a gaming day till the present time.

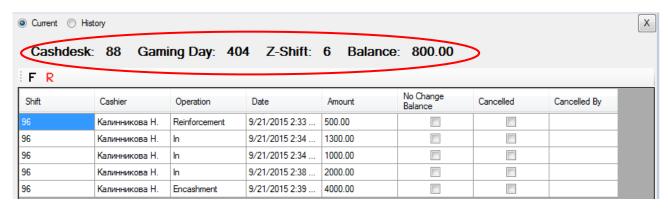


- **Gaming day** the number of the current gaming day.
- **Z-shift** the number of z-shift.
- **Shift** the number of cashier being shifted.
- Cash amount the current cashdesk's balance.
- **Employee** the cashier's surname and photo (if any).

By clicking on the element **«Cashdesk»** on the right part of the form, the table with a list of operations will be opened, performed on this cashdesk from the beginning of a gaming day.



The cashdesk's number, the number of the current gaming day, the number of z-shift and the current balance are displayed at the upper part of the form.



The table's columns contain the following information:

Parameters	Description
Shift	The number of cashier shift
Cashier	The cashier's surname
Operation	The type of a performed operation in cashdesk
Date	The date and time of performing the operation
Amount	The amount of operation
No Change balance	In case the following operation does not influence on the card's balance, i.e. not cashed, the tick will be present ($PTS \rightarrow Card$, $PTS \rightarrow Commodity$, $PTS \rightarrow JP$).
Cancelled	In case the operation was cancelled, the tick will be present
Cancelled By	The user's login, which cancelled the operation

Note that this form provides the standard filters and searching operations.



By default, the system is uploaded with the data for the current gaming day. In case it is needed to view the information on cashdesk operations for other days, it is necessary to set a tick in **«History»** above the table.



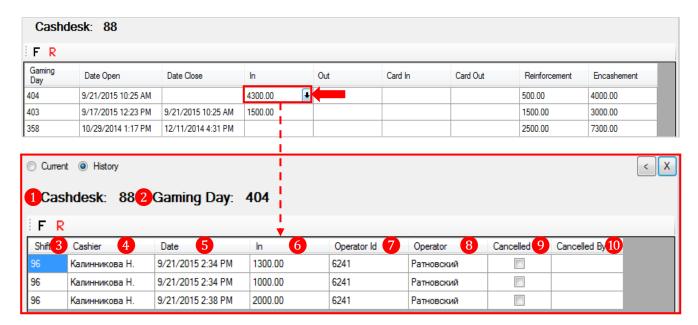
As a result, the table will contain the data on cashdesk operations for all time on gaming days basis.



The table's contents:

Parameters	Description
Gaming Day	The number of a gaming day (on arising from bottom to top)
Date Open / Date Close	The date and time of opening/closing the gaming day
In	The sum of operations of <i>In</i> , performed in a cashdesk for the gaming day
Out	The sum of operation s of <i>Out</i> , performed in a cashdesk for the gaming day
Card In	The sum of operations of <i>Card In</i> , performed in a cashdesk for the gaming day
Card Out	The sum of operations of <i>Card Out</i> , performed in a cashdesk for the gaming day
Reinforcement	The sum of operations of <i>Reinforcement</i> , performed in a cashdesk for the gaming day
Encashment	The sum of operations of <i>Encashment</i> , performed in a cashdesk for the gaming day

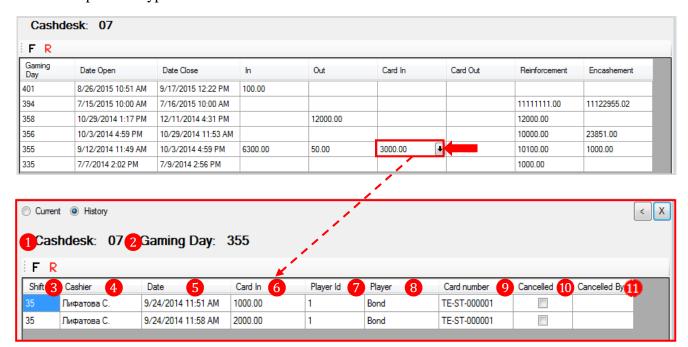
For getting more details of sums of any type of operation, it is necessary to choose a cell with the required sum by clicking the left mouse button and press on the popped-up arrow icon. For example, on type **In**. As a result, the table with a list of all operations in **In** for the selected gaming day will be opened.



The table's contents are:

- 1. Cashdesk the cashdesk's number.
- **2. Gaming day** the number of a gaming day.
- 3. Shift the number of the cashier's shift.
- **4.** Cashier the cashier's surname, which performed the operation.
- **5.** Date the date and time of performing the operation.
- **6.** In the sum of operations of In, performed within a gaming day.
- **7.** Operator Id the operator's ID, selected for performing the operation.
- **8. Operator** the operator's surname.
- **9.** Cancelled if the operation was cancelled, it would be ticked.
- **10.** Cancelled By the user's login, which cancelled the operation.

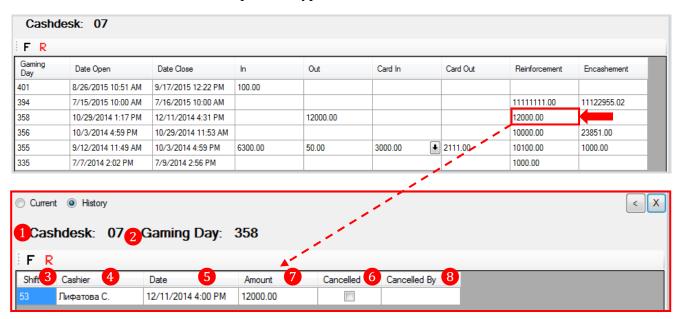
On operation types **Card In** / **Card Out** the detailed information is as follows:



The table's contents are:

- 1. Cashdesk the cashdesk's number.
- **2.** Gaming day the number of the gaming day.
- 3. Shift the number of the cashier's shift
- **4.** Cashier the cashier's surname, which performed the operation.
- **5. Date** the date and time of performing the operation.
- **6.** Card In the sums of type operations Card In, performed on the gaming day.
- 7. Player Id the player's ID, selected for performing the operation.
- **8. Player** the player's surname.
- **9. Card number** the player's card number.
- **10.** Cancelled if the operation was cancelled, it would be ticked.
- 11. Cancelled By the user's login, which cancelled the operation.

The detailed information on operation types **Reinforcement** / **Encasement**:

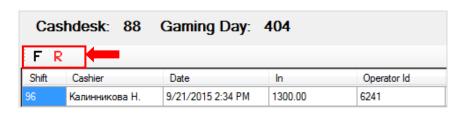


The table's contents are:

- 1. Cashdesk the cashdesk's number.
- **2.** Gaming day the number of the gaming day.
- 3. Shift the number of the cashier's shift
- **4.** Cashier the cashier's surname, which performed the operation.
- **5. Date** the date and time of performing the operation.
- **6.** Amount the amount of operations.
- **7.** Cancelled if the operation was cancelled, it would be ticked.
- **8.** Cancelled By the user's login, which cancelled the operation.

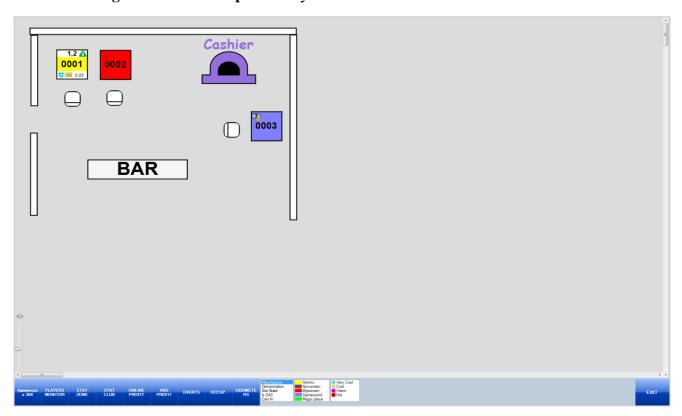
For returning to the previous page of the form, press the button, located at the upper right corner, for closing a form – the button.

Also, the presented table provides the standard filter system and searching data.



7.5.15 Online monitoring the profitability of gaming machines (Online Profit).

For performing the monitoring of the profit of gaming slots, it is necessary to select **«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Monitoring»** \rightarrow **«New Floor plan»** in system's menu.



With this form you can monitor the real-time profitability of each gaming machine in club.

> Slot machines online monitoring.

Procedure description:

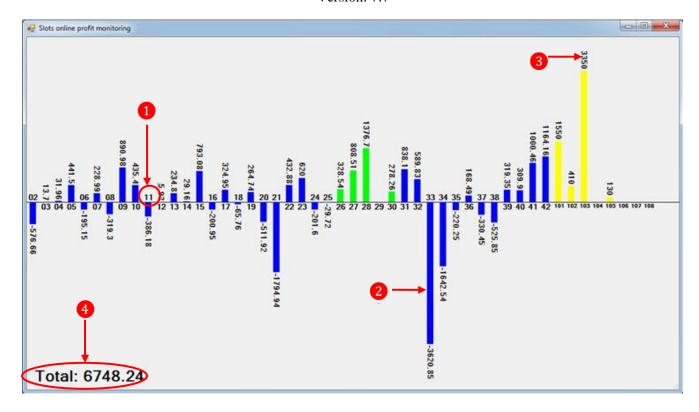
1. Select zone of gaming machines which you want to monitor.



2. Click on **«ONLINE PROFIT»**.



Then you will see a form with histogram on slot machines profitability indicators grouped by vendor for period from the date of the last audit to the current time.



1. Slot machine floor number.

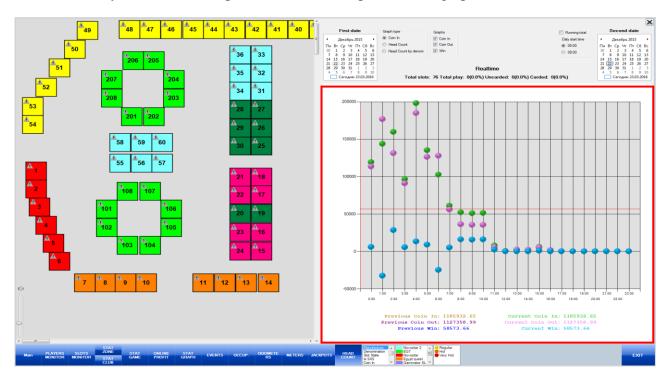
If the number is displayed **above the X axis** – it means that the profitability of slot machine is **negative**.

If the number is displayed **below the X axis** - it means that the profitability of slot machine is **positive**.

- 2. Histogram column shows slot machine profitability. Column height will be increases or decreases in real time. Each column has a color that matches the vendor color code (color can be customized on a central server).
- **3.** Profitability values in currency. This indicator is calculated using previous audit data. It means that profitability values will be reset after audit and will increase or decrease until the next audit.
 - **4.** The total profitability of gaming machines in club.

7.5.16 Monitoring and graphical analysis of Coin In, Coin Out, Win and Head Count.

On the hall plan, you can view indicators such as **Coin In, Coin Out, Win** and **Head Count** (number of players) in real time, as well as carry out their comparative analysis for different days. For more clarity and ease of comparison, the data are presented in graphical form.



> Online monitoring.

Procedures:

1. Select the slots location area for monitoring.



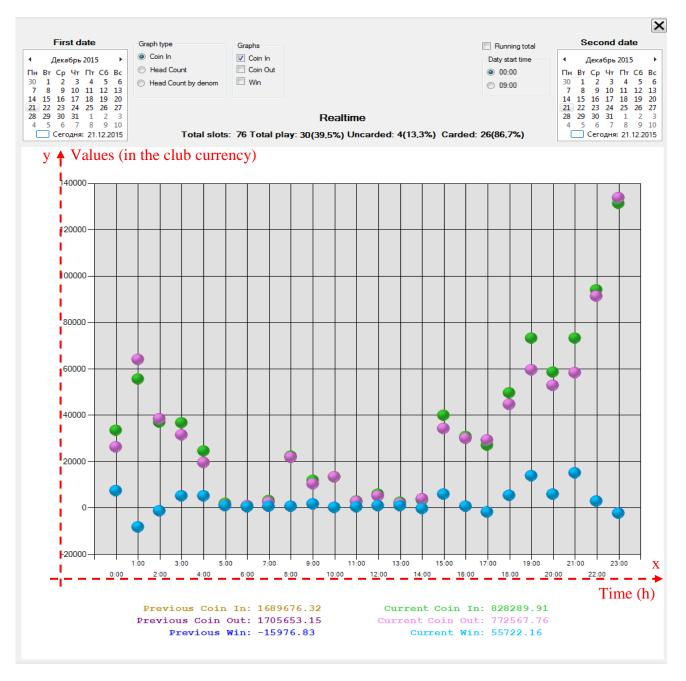
2. Click «HEAD COUNT».



🖶 «Coin In Graph».

Clicking this button opens the form with the graph on the right half of the window. Initially (by default), it displays the **«Coin In»** graph based on the values **Coin In, Coin Out** and **Win** from the start of the gaming day to the current time at a 1 hour interval (**x** axis). The values of parameters are indicated on the graph with respect to the y axis and highlighted in different colors according to the legend:

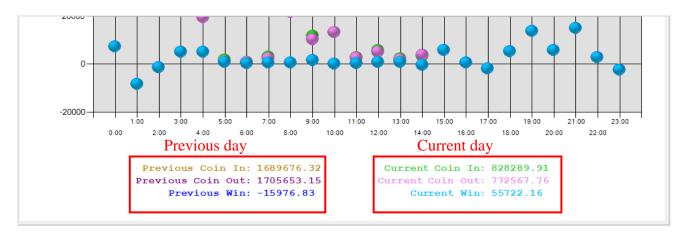
- Coin In total bets of the players.
- Coin Out total wins of the players.
- Win difference between Coin In and Coin Out.



Note: When plotting a graph, the default start time of a gaming day is **00:00**. You can set different start time of a gaming day in the general slot settings form (**Settings** \rightarrow **Slots** \rightarrow **Settings**). As a result, the option **Day start time** will be added to plot a graph. Use can use it to select the start time of the day.



The legend below the graph shows the total values **Coin In**, **Coin Out** and **Win** for the previous and current day.



The information on the number of slot machines and players at the current time is displayed above the graph.



Parameters	Description
Total slots	Total number of slot machines
Total play	Number of slot machines played by the players and the percentage of the total number
Uncarded	Number of players with no cards and the percentage of the total number of players
Carded	Number of players with cards and the percentage of the total number of players

If necessary, values **Coin In**, **Coin Out** and **Win** can be displayed in the graph separately using the filter **«Graphs»** located at the top of the form. To select parameters to plot the graph, set a tick.

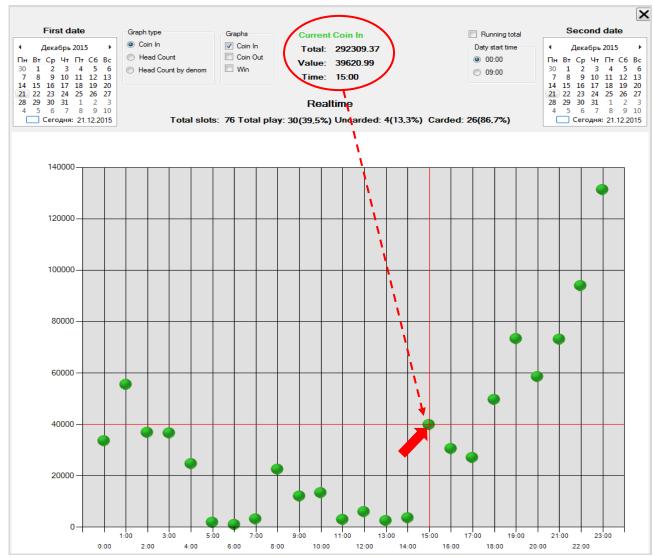




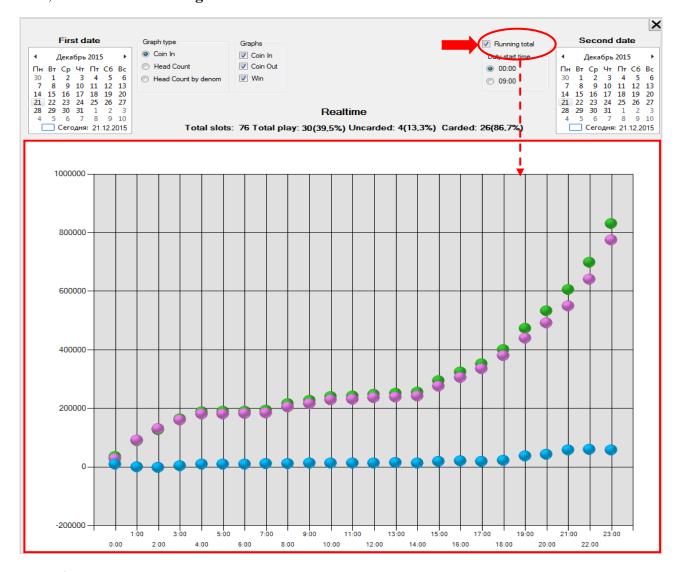


To view detailed values in different hours of the gaming day, move the cursor over the mark at the desired point. For your convenience, when you move the cursor over the mark in the graph, a slider in the form of an intersection of red vertical and horizontal lines appears. As a result, the exact values of the indicators for this hour are shown on the top.

- **Total** total value of an indicator from the beginning of a gaming day to the selected hour.
- Value value of an indicator for this hour.
- **Time** time (hh:mm).



To plot the **«Coin In»** graph according to the total values of indicators with a cumulative total, tick the box **«Running total»**.



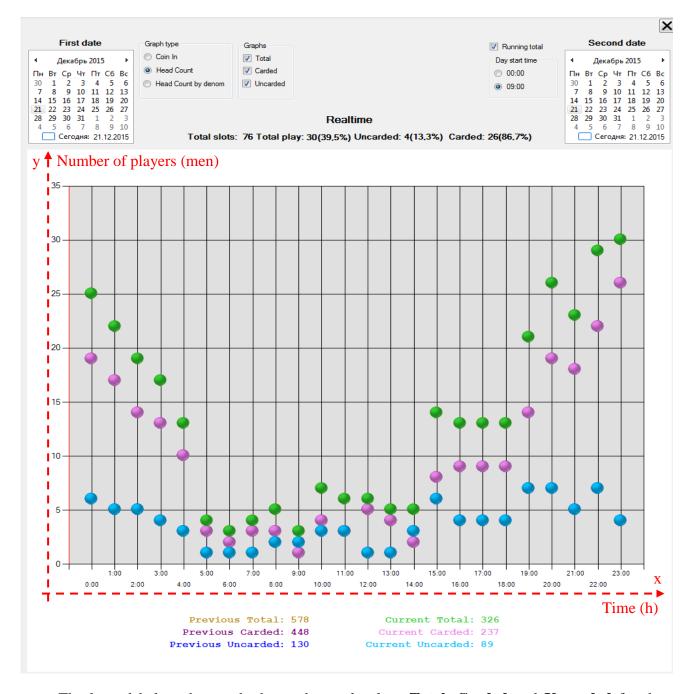
«Head Count» Graph.

To view the graph on the number of players, check the box «**Head Count**» in the option «**Graph type**».



As a result, the form will show the **«Head Count»** graph based on the values **Total**, **Carded** and **Uncarded** from the start of the gaming day to the current time at a 1 hour interval (**x** axis). The number of players is indicated on the graph with respect to the **y** axis and highlighted in different colors according to the legend:

- Total total number of players (Carded + Uncarded).
- Carded number of players with cards.
- Uncarded number of players without cards.

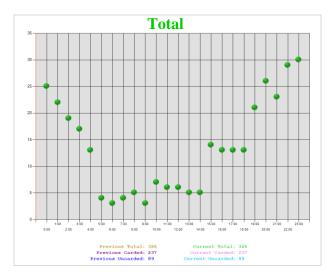


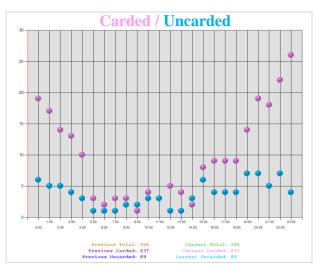
The legend below the graph shows the total values **Total**, **Carded** and **Uncarded** for the previous and current day.

The information on the number of slot machines and players at the current time is displayed above the graph.

To view the **Total**, **Carded** and **Uncarded** graphs separately, use the filter **«Graphs»** located at the top of the form. To select parameters, set a tick.

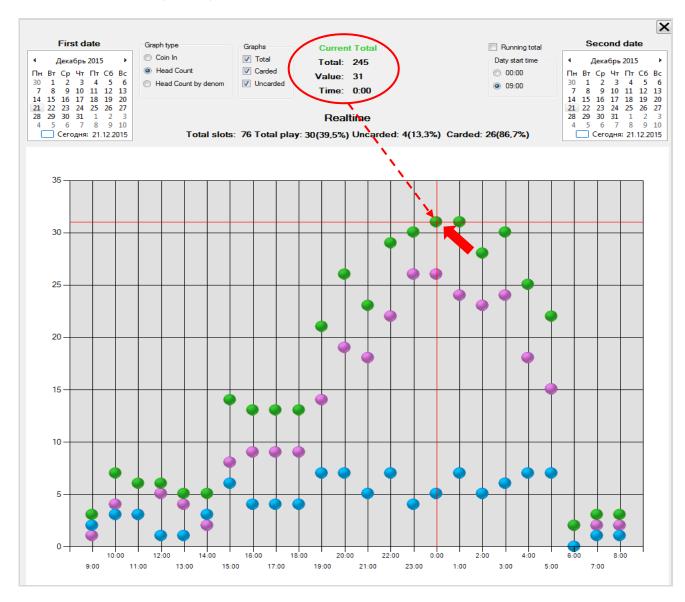




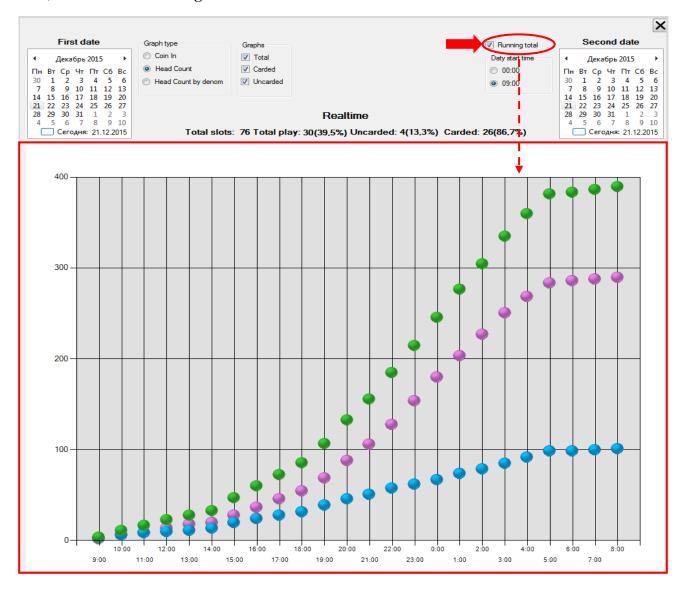


To view detailed values of indicators at any point of the graph (for example, during peak hours), move the cursor over the mark at this point. As a result, the exact values of the indicators for this hour are shown on the top.

- Total total value of an indicator from the beginning of a gaming day to the selected hour.
- Value value of an indicator for this hour.
- **Time** time (hh:mm).



To plot the **«Head Count»** graph according to the total values of indicators with a cumulative total, tick the box **«Running total»**.

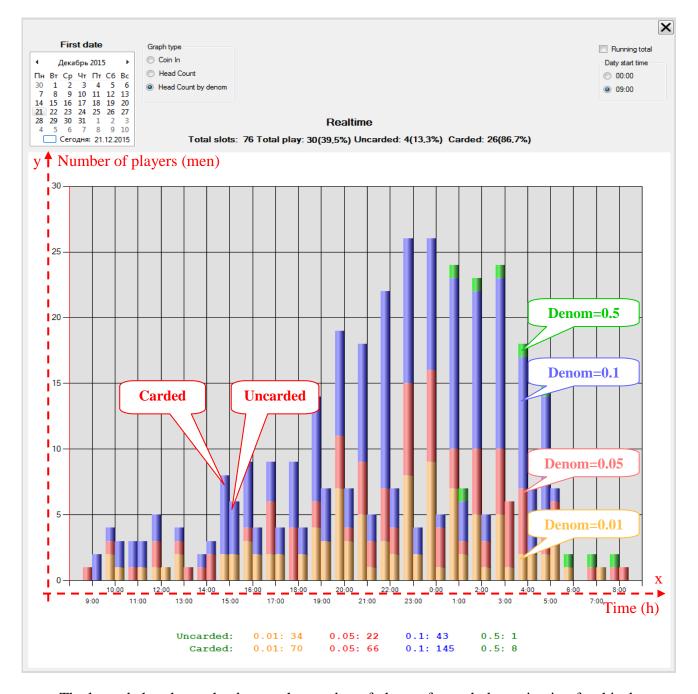


«Head Count by denomination» Graph.

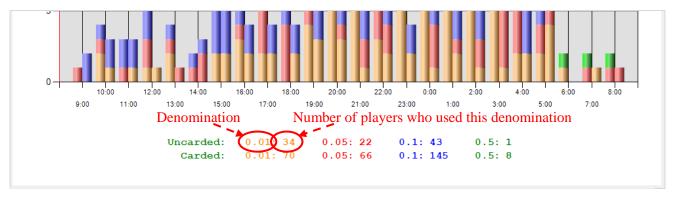
To view the graph on the number of players according to denominations, check the box **«Head Count by denom»** in the option **«Graph type»**.



As a result, the form will show the **Head Count by denom**» graph in the form of a strip chart based on the values **Carded** and **Uncarded** from the start of the gaming day to the current time at a 1 hour interval (**x** axis). At the boundary of each hour, the left column shows the number of players with cards (**Carded**) and the right column shows the number of players without cards (**Uncarded**). The values of denominations used by players at this time are highlighted in the columns in different colors according to the legend below the graph.



The legend also shows the data on the number of players for each denomination for this day.

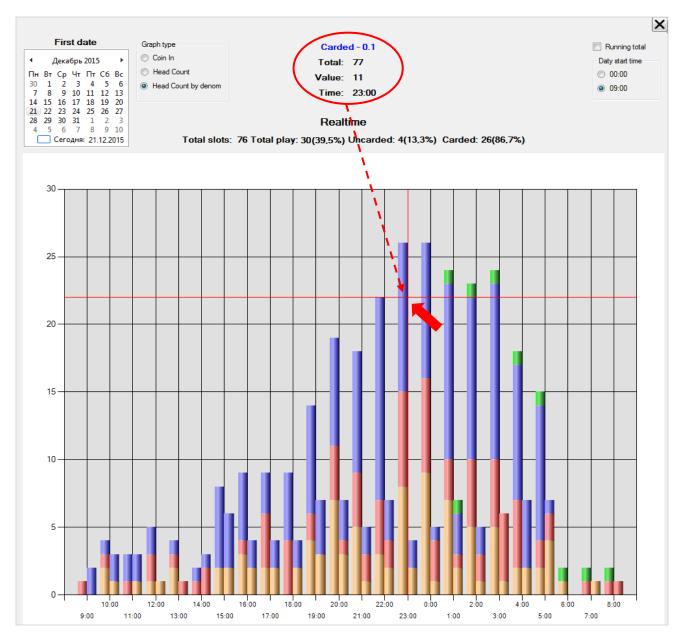


The information on the number of slot machines and players at the current time is displayed above the graph.

To view detailed values of indicators at any point of the graph (for example, during peak hours), move the cursor over the mark at this point. As a result, the exact values of the indicators for this hour are shown on the top.

- Carded / Uncarded players with cards / players without cards.
- 0.01, 0.05, 0.1 etc denomination used by players to charge credits to the slot machine (loaded from the slot machine via SAS).
- **Total** total number of players with cards (**Carded**) or without cards (**Uncarded**) from the beginning of a gaming day to the selected hour.
 - Value number of players using the specified denomination at this hour.
 - **Time** time (hh:mm).

In our example, the graph shows that at 23:00 the number of players with cards using the denomination of 0.1 was 11.



To plot the **«Head Count by denom»** graph according to the total values of indicators with a cumulative total, tick the box **«Running total»**. At the boundary of each hour, the left column shows the number of players with cards **(Carded)** and the right column shows the number of players without cards **(Uncarded)**.



Comparative analysis of results for Coin In, Coin Out, Win.

Using the same graphical form, you can compare and analyze the results of two different days for **Coin In, Coin Out** and **Win**.

Procedures:

1. Select the slots location area for comparison.



2. Click «**HEAD COUNT**».



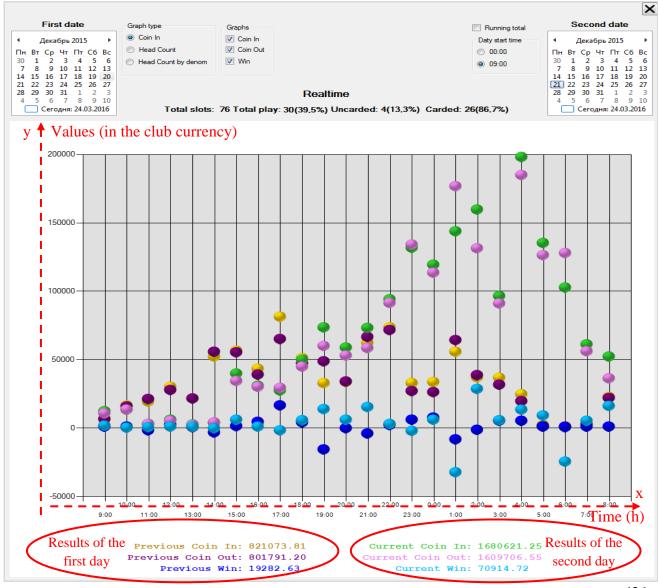
3. Clicking this button opens the form with the **«Coin In»** graph for the current day on the right half of the window. If necessary, use the filter **«Day start time»** to select the start time for gaming days.



4. In the first calendar **«First date»**, set the date of the first day, the results of which you need to compare. In the second calendar **«Second date»**, set the date of the second day with which you need to compare the results of the first day.

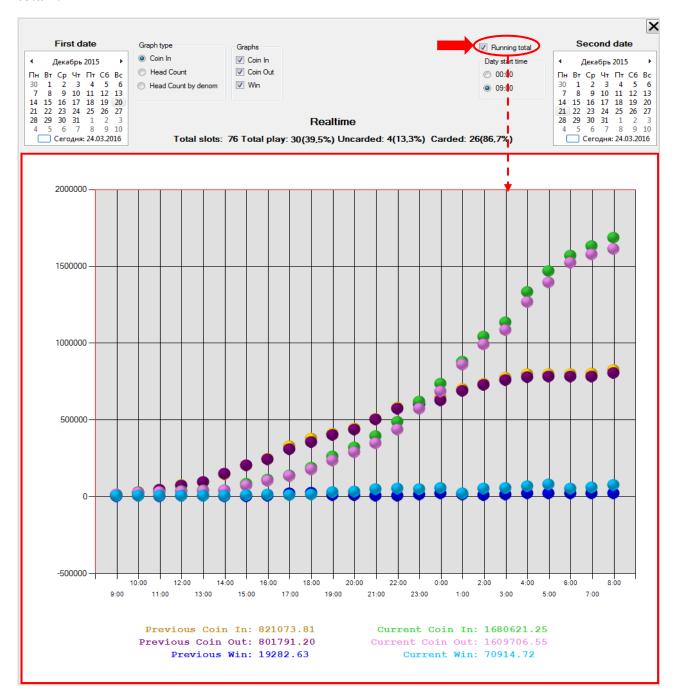


After setting the dates, the form will display the **«Coin In»** graph based on the values **Coin In, Coin Out** and **Win** of two selected days. All points in the graph are highlighted in color according to the legend located below the graph.



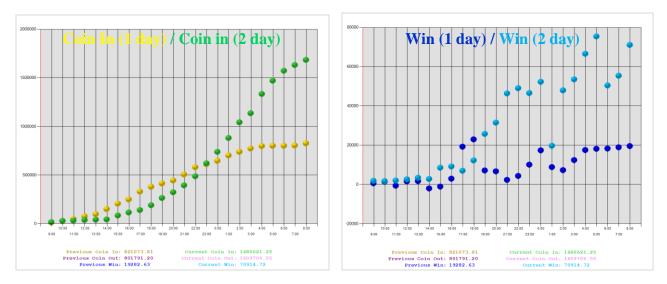
The information on the number of slot machines and players at the current time is displayed above the graph.

To compare the final results of two days with a cumulative total, tick the box **«Running total».**



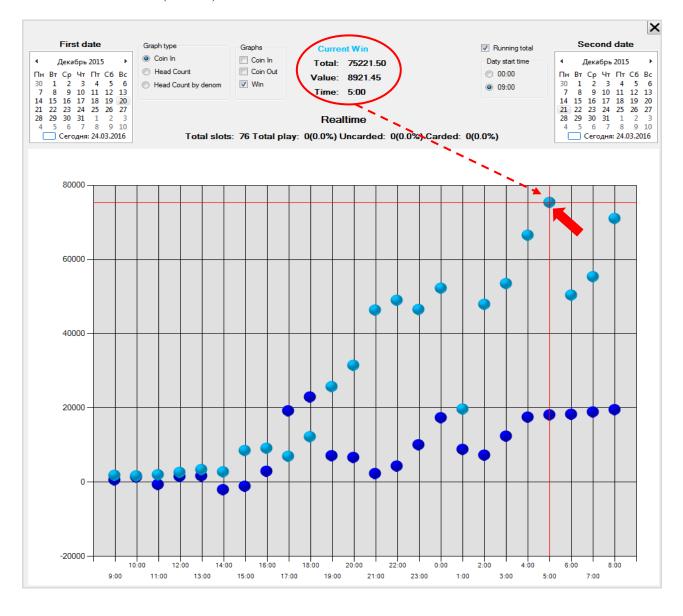
To compare the **Coin In**, **Coin Out** and **Win** graphs separately, use the filter **«Graphs»** located at the top of the form. To select parameters, set a tick.





To view detailed values of indicators at any point of the graph, move the cursor over the mark at this point. As a result, the exact values of the indicators for this hour are shown on the top.

- Total total value of an indicator from the beginning of a gaming day to the selected hour.
- Value value of an indicator for this hour.
- **Time** time (hh:mm).



Comparative analysis of the number of players (Head Count).

Comparative analysis of the number of players (**Total**, **Carded**, **Uncarded**) for two different days is performed in the same way as in the «**Coin In**» graph.

Procedures:

1. Select the slots location area for comparison.



2. Click «HEAD COUNT».



3. Clicking this button opens the default form with the «Coin In» graph for the current day on the right half of the window. Use the filter «Graph type» to select the type of the «Head Count» graph.



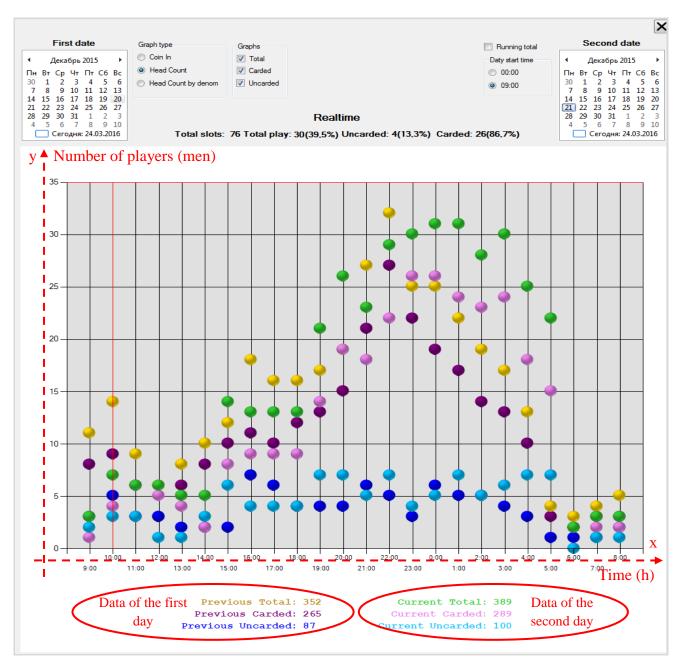
4. If necessary, use the filter **«Day start time»** to select the start time for gaming days.



5. In the first calendar **«First date»**, set the date of the first day, the data of which you need to compare. In the second calendar **«Second date»**, set the date of the second day with which you need to compare the data of the first day.

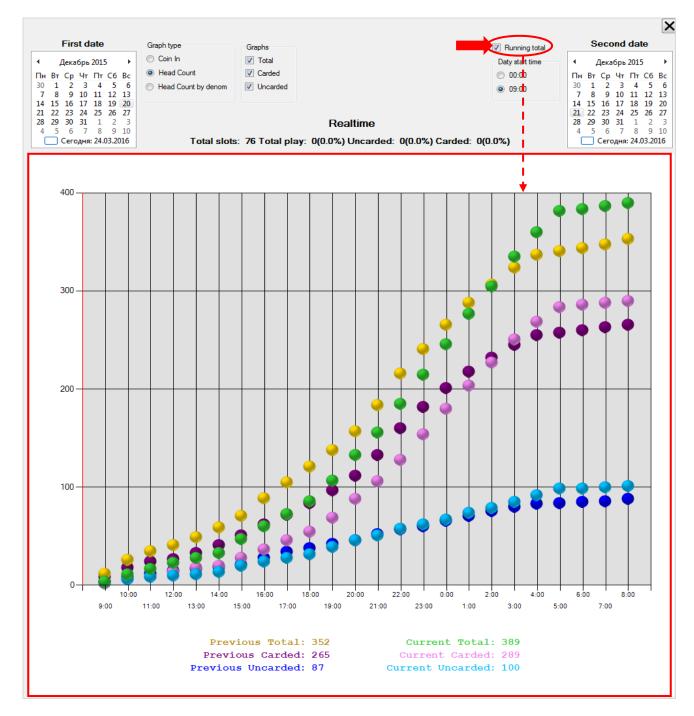


After setting the dates, the form will display the **«Head Count»** graph based on the values **Total**, **Carded**, **Uncarded** of two selected days. All points in the graph are highlighted in color according to the legend located below the graph.



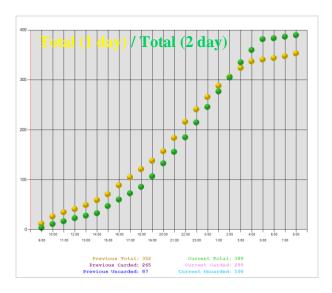
The information on the number of slot machines and players at the current time is displayed above the graph.

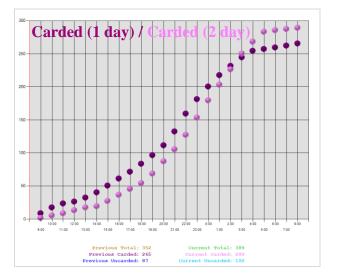
To compare the number of players for two days with a cumulative total, tick the box **«Running total».**



To compare the **Total**, **Carded**, **Uncarded** graphs separately, use the filter **«Graphs»** located at the top of the form. To select parameters, set a tick.







To view detailed values of indicators at any point of the graph, move the cursor over the mark at this point. As a result, the exact values of the indicators for this hour are shown on the top.

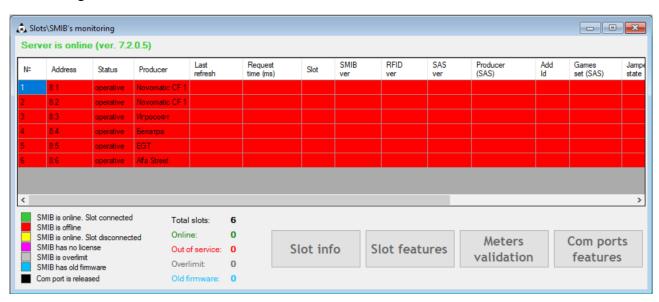
- **Total** total value of an indicator from the beginning of a gaming day to the selected hour.
- Value value of an indicator for this hour.
- **Time** time (hh:mm).



7.5.17 SMIB and Slots Monitoring.

SMIB (Slot Machine Interface Board) is an interface controller for slot machine that provides data exchange between the slot machine and server.

Select «Slots» \rightarrow «Monitoring» \rightarrow «Slots/SMIBs monitoring» to open SMIB `s and slot monitoring form.



All data and service parameters regarding the state of gaming machines, SMIB's and other peripheral equipment (bill acceptor, dispenser, card-reader, etc.), will be downloaded from slot machine to the server via SMIB RS-485 network and automatically **updated every 2 seconds**.

The table below contains the parameters available for monitoring:

№	Option=Column	Value	Data source
1	№	Slot machine floor number	From the database (indicated on floor plan)
2	Address	Gaming machine network address (COM-port number for server connection: Number on SMIB)	From the database (indicated on floor plan)
3	Status	Slot machine status - operative - out of service	From the database (to be set in the slot's card)
4	Producer	Slot Machine Vendor Name	From the database (indicated on floor plan)
5	Last refresh	Time of last update for slot machine	From the database
6	Request time (ms)	The amount of time taken to poll the device (ms)	From the database
7	Slot	Connection status between Slot Machine and SMIB using SAS protocol. CONNECTED - connection is active. DISCONNECTED - no connection.	From SMIB
8	SMIB ver	SMIB Firmware version	From SMIB
9	RFID ver	RFID reader version (if the device is enabled)	From gaming machine
10	SAS ver	SAS protocol version	From gaming machine

11	Producer (SAS)	Slot Machine Vendor name Abbreviation	From gaming machine	
12	Add Id	Additional game identifier	identifier From gaming machine	
13	Games set (SAS) Name of the games set on the slot machine From gaming ma		From gaming machine	
14	Jampers state	Condition of 4 jumpers on SMIB	From SMIB	
15	Card	RFID-card state. ABSENT - card is inserted. PRESENT – there is no card on card reader.	From SMIB	
16	Main door	State of main physical door in the slot machine. OPENED – door is open. CLOSED – door is closed.	From gaming machine	
17	Logic door	State of a logic door in the slot machine. OPENED – logic door is open. CLOSED - logic door is closed.	From gaming machine	
18	Cashbox	Cashbox state. INSTALLED – cashbox is inserted. REMOVED - cashbox is removed.	From gaming machine	
19	Card reader	Card-reader to SMIB connection status. CONNECTED – card reader is connected. DISCONNECTED - card reader is disconnected.	From SMIB	

String of hardware statuses and parameters may have following color coding:

- The string is completely green means that hardware is operating normally.
- The string is completely yellow means communication problems between Slot Machine and SMIB controller using protocol SAS (see «Slot» column).
- The string of the slot machine is completely white means no connection with SMIB via RS485.
 - The string of the slot machine is completely red means the slot machine is offline.
- The string of the slot machine is completely pink an error occurred during a license status query to the SMIB.
- The string of the slot machine is completely grey the number of machines exceeds the number of licenses issued to the club. The gray color indicates the machines that did not have enough licenses.
 - The string of the slot machine is completely blue the old SMIB firmware version.
- The string of the slot machine is completely black the device is connected to the vacated comport.
- Yellow cells in «Main door», «Logic door», «Cashbox» or «Card reader» columns means that door is open, card reader disconnected etc (refer to exact value in the cell).

Attention! If the hardware status string is completely green but SAS protocol version or any other parameter in a row is not displayed correctly, you need to contact SlotLogic support engineers.

Attention! In «Jumpers state» column you should see 0000 value by default. SMIB will work in multislot mode, and players can earn bonus points while playing on multiple slots.

Attention! After you change a jumper state on the SMIB, you must provide a power reset.

Server status (**online** / **offline**) is displayed in the upper right corner of monitoring form.

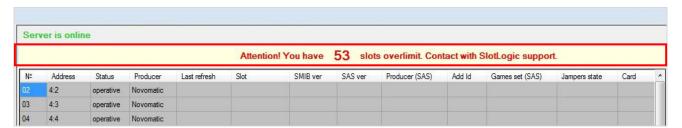


List of hardware parameters and statuses will be blank if the server is **offline**.

Attention! If in the form of monitoring in the string of Server status displays a message with the text: «Attention! Club is not in operate. Contact with SlotLogic support», is necessary to check the Internet connection.



If in the form of monitoring displays a message with the text: «Attention! You have ** slots overlimit. Contact with SlotLogic support» - this means that in your club the number of connected slots (SMIB's) exceeds the paid limit..



Also you can find a several buttons in the bottom of monitoring form that performs the following functions:

➤ Press Slot info to view information about the Slot Machine.

You must click the left mouse button to select slot machine from the list



- 1. Slot machine serial number.
- 2. Additional game identifier.
- 3. The maximum bet on the machine (or 255, if the maximum rate of over 255).
- **4.** Basic theoretical payout in percentage.
- **5.** Cashbox door status.
- **6.** Last minute payout button activity.
- 7. Last minute withdrawal button activity.
- 8. The result of the last cashless command.
- **9.** The result of the last bonus command.
- > Press | Slot features | to view additional settings of slot machine.

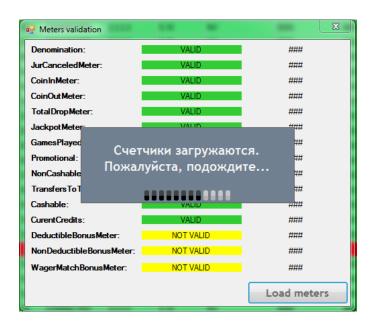
You must click the left mouse button to select slot machine from the list.



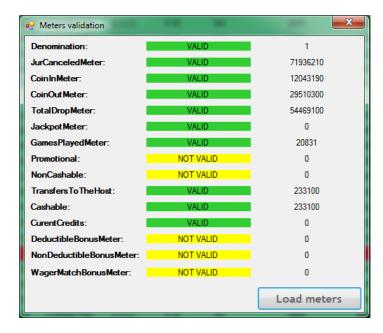
These settings are specific to each type of slot machine. For more information about these settings, refer to slot machine documentation.

> Press validation to view the current values of slot machine meters without audit.

You must click on left mouse button to select slot machine from the list.



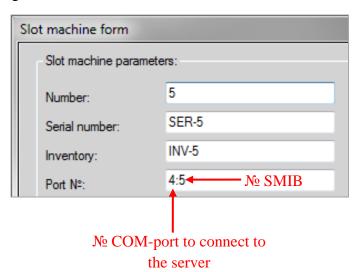
In the form that opens you need to press on Load meters and wait while data is downloaded.



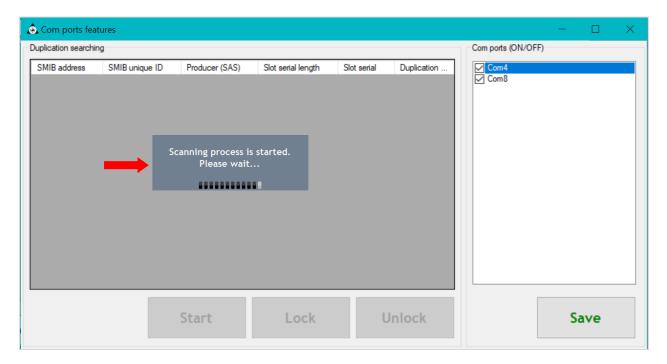
Slot machines depending on the type can also be equipped with different electromechanical counters.

- ✓ If any meter provided in form cannot be determined for the selected gaming machine, it will be displayed with the **0** value and NOT VALID status («not Available»).
- ✓ If counter is present in the slot machine, it is displayed with a numerical value and VALID status («available»).
 - Press Com ports to search for SMIB duplicated addresses and to enable/disable COM ports.

In case were SMIB addresses were duplicated during system setup (manually or automatically) data exchange between SMIB's devices and the server will not work correctly.

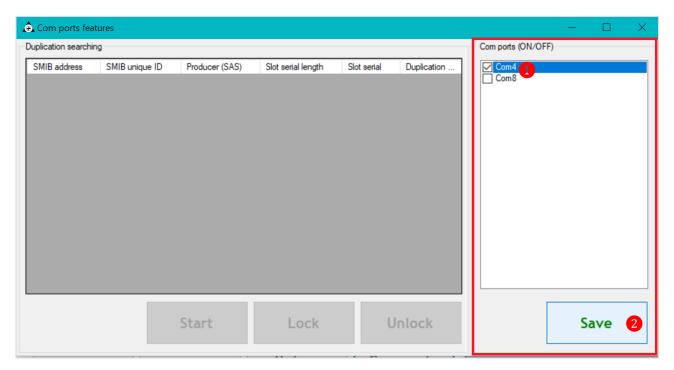


To avoid such mistakes or eliminate them you need to check SMIB duplicate addresses. To do this you need to click on and then in the opened form in the **Duplication searching** window press the **Start** button and wait for the end of the scanning process.



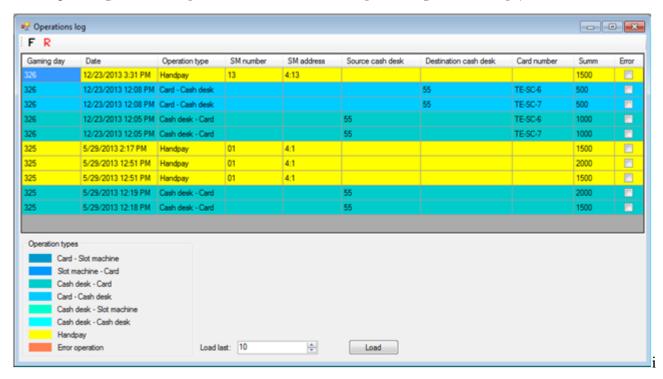
After scanning, if the system detects a duplicate, it will be displayed in the form of SMIB network address, which was duplicated. Use the **«Lock»/«Unlock»** you can lock/unlock duplicate addresses SMIB.

After blocking the incorrect SMIB address, it is necessary in the right window **«Com Ports ON/OFF)»** (or in the game machine form), select the correct address for it by checking the box and click **«Save»**.



7.5.18 Operations log.

Data on cash transactions provided at the cash desk and gaming machines is available for viewing in «Operations log» («Slots» \rightarrow «Monitoring» \rightarrow «Operations log»).



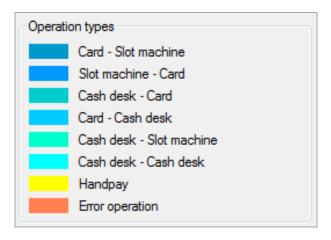
By default, this form contains a list of 10 latest operations.

To view more operations you must use «Load last» string located at the bottom of the form.

Enter the desired quantity of operations to view in the list using the keypad or buttons and click on Load.



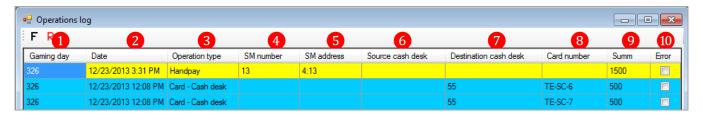
Different types of operations are highlighted in different colors. You can see agenda in the bottom of the form on the left.



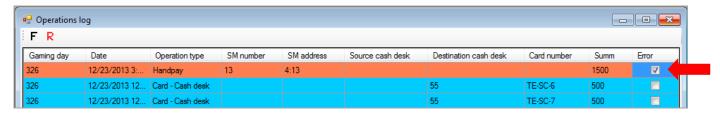
Type of operation	Description	
Card – Slot machine	Player inserts bonus card into card reader and then press paying	
Caru – Siot machine	button to transfer credits from card to gaming machine.	
	Player press payout button or simply removes card from card reader.	
Slot machine - Card	These actions allow transferring all credits from the slot machine to	
	the player card account.	
Cash desk - Card	The amount of money that was spent at cash desk by player is	
Casil desk - Card	credited to the player's card.	
Card - Cash desk Player withdrawals from card at cash desk.		
Cash desk - Slot machine	Cashier sends credits from cash desk directly to gaming machine.	
Cash desk - Cash desk	Funds were transferred from one cash desk to another.	
Handpay	Handpay operation was done at Slot Machine.	
Error operation Error operations (checkbox is ticked in «Error» column).		

For each loaded in the list shows the following operations:

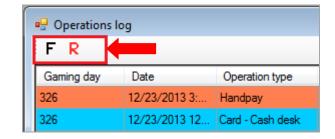
- **1. Gaming day** gaming day, when this operation occurs.
- **2. Date** the date and time of the operation.
- **3. Operation type** the type of operation in accordance with agenda.
- **4. SM number** slot machine floor number where operation occurs.
- **5. SM address** network address of gaming machine (port).
- **6. Source cash desk -** cash desk number where operation of funds depositing to card or slot machine occurs.
- **7. Destination cash desk** cash desk number where operation of funds withdrawal from the card account or gaming machine occurs.
 - **8. Card number** number of player's bonus cards, associated with operation.
 - **9. Sum** operation amount.
 - **10.** Error these strings intended to show the error operations.



If you decide that executed operation is erroneous or incorrect, you should set a tick in **«Error»** column. Operation that marked as enormous will be highlighted by color corresponded to **«Error operation»** type and can be analyzed by technical support specialists in future.

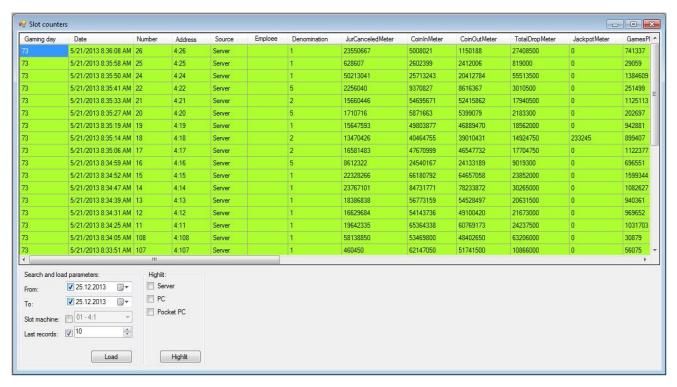


Standard tools for filtering and searching data are available in this form:



7.5.19 Slot counters log.

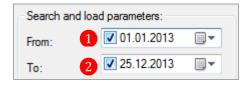
All meters are logged on server and available for viewing in «Slot counters log» («Slots» \rightarrow «Monitoring» \rightarrow «Slot counters log»).



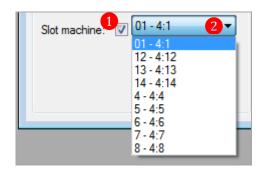
By default, this form contains a list of loaded slot machine meters (sorted by floor number) on the current game day.

Also you can download a meters data from one specific slot machine and set the time period of search at the bottom of this form.

• **«From»** and **«To»** strings are used to specify the period for which you will load slot meters data. Dates of beginning and end of the period can be selected using the standard calendar by press button or just enter it using keyboard.



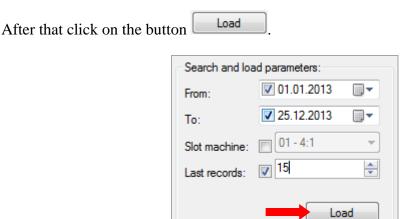
• **«Slot machine»** string is used to select a source to loading meters data from selected gaming machine. First you need to tick a checkbox to activate the drop-down list and then choose a number of the desired slot machine.



• «Last records» is used in case you need to download the last slices of meters data. You can input a number of slices via the keyboard or buttons.

+

Last records: 🔽 15

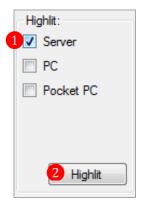


Thus, table with following information will be loaded:

Parameter (column)	Description	
Gaming day	Number of gaming day.	
Date	Date and time of specified meter record.	
Number	Number of gaming machine.	
Address	Address of gaming machine.	
Auuress	(№ of port for server connection: SMIB address)	
Source	Data source for meters: server or manual (PC, PDA).	
Employee	Name of employee who performed meters manual input.	
Employee	(If the data source for meters is manual (PC, PDA)	
Denomination	Denomination that set for the slot machine.	
Jur Canceled Meter		
Coin In Meter		
Coin Out Meter		
Total Drop Meter	Standard maters of coming moshings	
Jackpot Meter	Standard meters of gaming machines.	
Games Played Meter		
Promotional		
Non Cashable		

Transfers To The Host
Cashable
Total In
Total Hand Paid
Total Out
Card In
Card Out
Wager Match Bonus Meter
Deductible Bonus Meter
Non Deductible Bonus
Meter
Total Bonus
Current Credit
Current Promo Credit

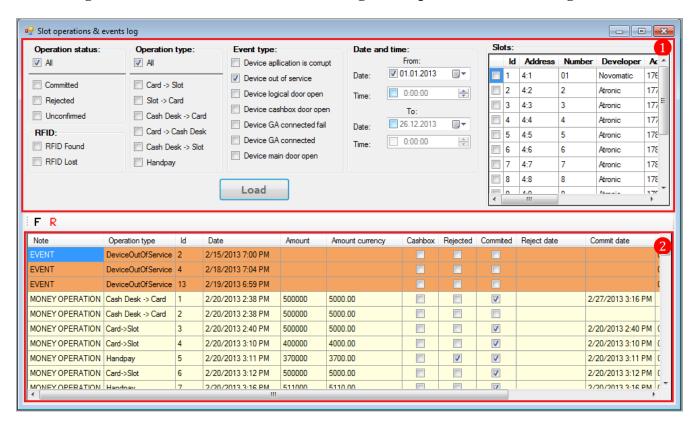
Optionally, you can highlight selected data source of meters. To do this select set a tick on source for meters in **«Highlight»** setting section and press Highlit.



7.5.20 Operations and events log.

«SlotLogic» monitor every operation and various events that occur in slot hall. All of these actions are stored in various log files and database.

«SlotLogic» administrators can easily analyze any system log files using «**Slot operations & events log**» form located in «**Slots»** → «**Monitoring»** → «**Operations & Events log**» section.



The upper side [1] of the form contains different sets of changeable parameters to configure the filtering data. Lower part [2] contains a list of events and operations downloaded in accordance with the selected filters.

Description of parameters used to filter data.

1) Operation status.



Any financial operation in system has a certain status:

- ✓ **Committed** confirmed transaction. Transaction that was accomplished successfully. For example:
 - Credits were successfully transferred from card to slot machine.
 - Credits were successfully transferred from slot machine to card.
 - ✓ **Rejected** aborted operations. Operations that were canceled for any reason. For example:
 - Credits were not transferred to the card, because door on slot machine was opened.

- ✓ **Unconfirmed** unconfirmed operation. Operations that have not been confirmed or canceled by the system. For example:
 - Credits were not transferred to the card while slot machine freezes or has failed.

If check box is set to **«All»**, operation of all statuses (Committed, Rejected and Unconfirmed) will be loaded into the form.

2) Operation type.



- ✓ Card \rightarrow Slot transfer credits from card to the machine.
- ✓ **Slot** \rightarrow **Card** transfer credits to the card.
- ✓ Cash Desk \rightarrow Card transfer credits from cash desk to card.
- \checkmark Card \rightarrow Cash Desk transfer money from card to the cash desk.
- ✓ Cash Desk → Slot transfer money from card to slot machine.
- ✓ **Handpay** handpay operation at slot machine.

If check box is set to **«All»**, all types of operation will be loaded.

Note: There is no special operation for crediting slot machine via bill acceptor in SlotLogic system. Such operation is stored as a sequence of two different operations: $(Slot \rightarrow Card)$ and $(Card \rightarrow Slot)$. Both operations are displayed with (Cashbox) mark.

3) <u>RFID</u>.



Events regarding card operations at the card reader on slot machine.

- ✓ **RFID Found** –card swipes on card reader.
- ✓ **RFID Lost** card was taken away from card reader.

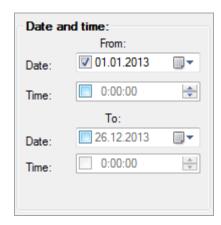
If not ticking on the respective events, such events will not be shown in a form.

4) Events type.



Various types of events that may be also useful:

- ✓ **Device out of service** there is no communication with slot machine.
- ✓ **Device logical door open** logical door is open.
- ✓ **Device cashbox door open** bill acceptor is removed.
- ✓ **Device GA connected fail** breaking connection link with device.
- ✓ **Device GA connected** communication with the slot was established.
- ✓ **Device main door open** main door of the machine is open.
- 5) Date and time.

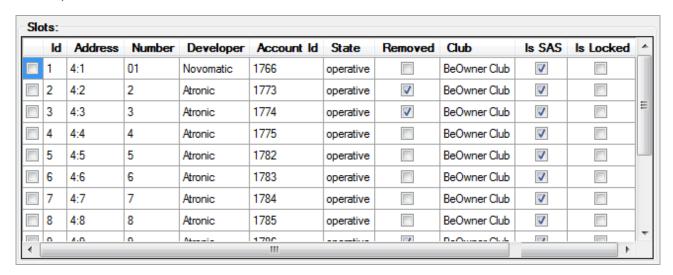


You can filter operations and events by specific period of time. By default, the date and time are not set, so the data will be loaded for the entire period, which may take a long time.

Setting parameters	Result	
Date not specified.	Data will be loaded for the entire period.	
Start date is indicated.	Data will be loaded from the specified date to the current	
End date is not specified.	date.	
Start date is not specified.	All data will be downloaded to the specified date.	
End date specified.	An data will be downloaded to the specified date.	
Both are specified date.	Data will be loaded for the specified period.	

If necessary, you can specify a date time.

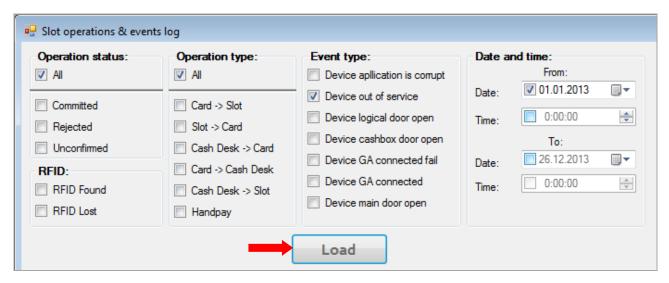
6) Slots.



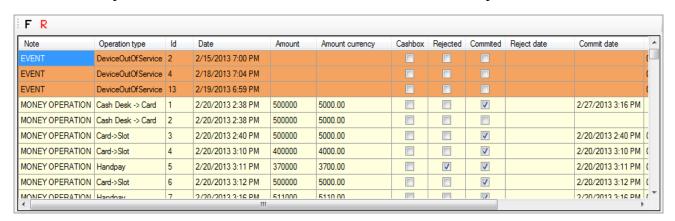
You can select slot machines for operations and events logging using checkmark in the first column on the left. If you do not select any slot machine, the data for all slots will be loaded.

- ✓ **Id** service information.
- ✓ **Address** slot machine network address.
- ✓ **Number** slot machine floor number.
- ✓ **Developer** slot machine vendor ID.
- ✓ **Account id** service information.
- ✓ **State** state of the card at slot machine.
- ✓ **Removed** slot machine is removed from floor plan.
- ✓ **Club** club, where slot machine is registered.
- ✓ **Is SAS** if machine connected using SAS protocol.
- ✓ **Is Locked** slot machine is locked on floor plan.

Once all the necessary filters are specified, you need to click on Load. In certain cases, this operation may take a long time.



Filtered operations and events are loaded into the table in the lower part of the form.



You can differentiate operation from event using marks in **«Note»** column and special coloring:

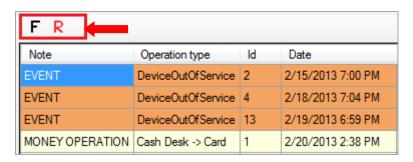
EVENT – events.

MONEY OPERATION – operations.

All the data is sorted in chronological order by the «Date» column.

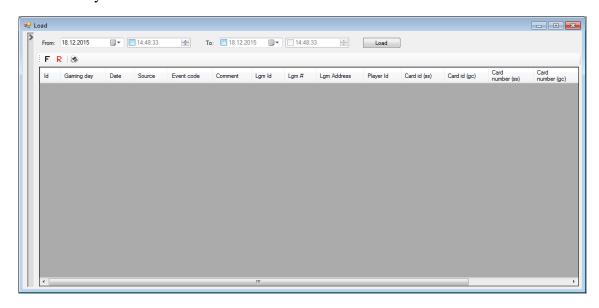
Column	Description
Operation type	Type of transaction or event.
Id	Service information
Date	Date of the transaction or event.
Amount	Operation amount (cents).
Amount currency	Operation amount.
Cashbox	Credits are transferred to slot machine via bill acceptor.
Rejected	Operation was canceled.
Committed	Operation was successfully validated.
Reject date	-
Commit date	-
Slot number	Slot machine floor number that was participated in the
Slot number	operation or where the event was occurred.
Card number	Card number that was participated in the operation.
Card number 2	Service information.

Also you can use a standard filtering and search tools.



7.5.21 Logging operations and events in «SlotLogic».

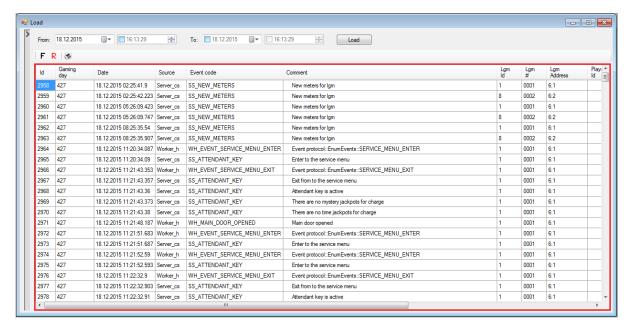
The «SlotLogic» developers and administrators can view and analyze all operations, events and processes occurring in the system using a single consolidated form. The data presented in this way are used mainly for debugging. To open the form, select «Slots» \rightarrow «Monitoring» \rightarrow «Events» in the system's main menu.



To load the form with a list of events in the table, use a filter to specify the beginning and end of the period (time as needed) for which you need the data and click **«Load»**.



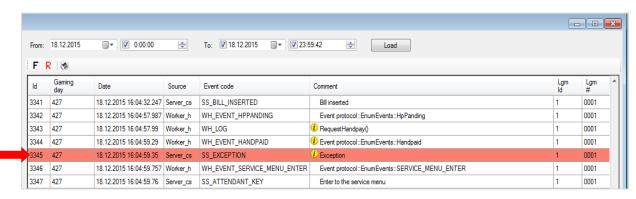
Clicking the button will load the list of all events and operations that have occurred in the system for a selected period of time in the table.



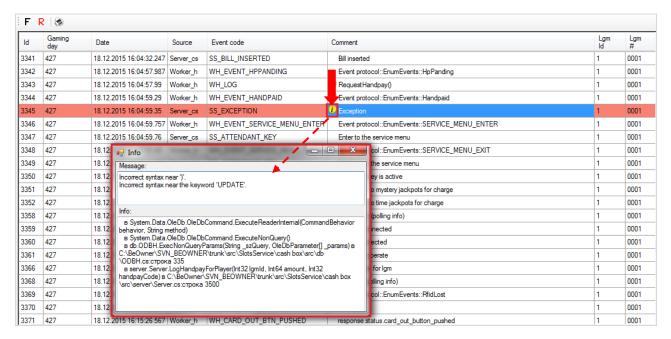
The table contains the following columns:

Parameters	Description	Example
Id	Event ID (ascending downward)	2959
Gaming day	Number of the gaming day, in which the event occurred	427
Date	Date (dd:mm:yyyy) and time (hh:mm:ss.ms) when the event occurred	18.12.2015 12:30:40.733
Source	SlotService event source: Server_cs Worker_h Beowner	Server_cs
Event code (input in the system by developers)		SS_SMIB_IS_CONNECTED
Comment	Comment, brief description of the event	Slot is disconnected
Lgm Id	ID of the slot machine (from the system) related to the event	1
Lgm #	ID of the slot machine (from the slot card) related to the event	0001
Lgm Address	Address of the slot SMIB related to the event	6:1
Player Id	ID of the player (from the player's card) related to the event	2
Card Id (ss)	ID of the player's card accepted by SlotService	13
Card Id (gc)	ID of the player's card when the card is programmed in the client's app	63
Card Number (ss)	Physical card number accepted by SlotService	5421E028000000
Card Number (gc)	Physical card number when the card is programmed in the client's app	28E02154
Card Number (vs)	Visual (embossed) card number	07-07-700077
Amount	Amount related to the event	41000
Transaction Id	Transaction ID related to the event	12897

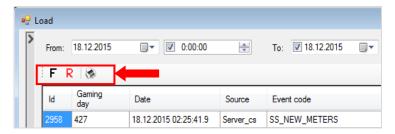
Please note that events of any errors in the slot service are highlighted red in the list.



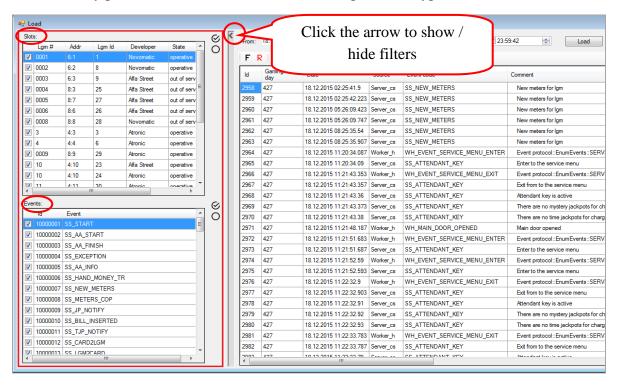
Double click the icon *i* in the field **Comment** to open the window with additional information on the event.



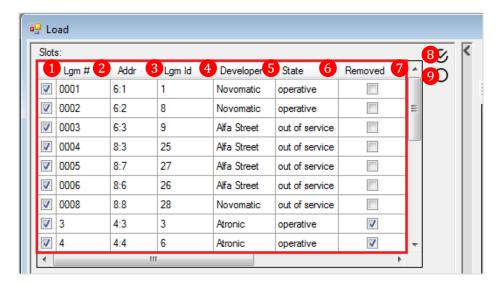
Please note that this form has a standard data filtration, search and print system.



Moreover, you can use additional filters **Slots** and **Events** to load in the table, for example, the events for any particular slot machines as well as for particular type of events.



• The filter <u>Slots</u> is a list of all slot machines of the club / hall that have ever been connected to «SlotLogic».

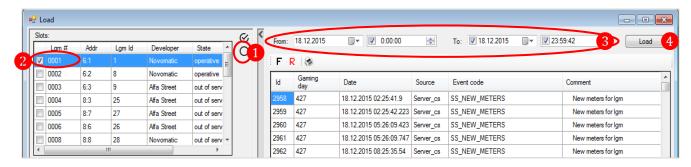


- 1) **Tick is set** the slot is added to the selection / **Tick is cleared** the slot is removed from the selection.
 - 2) **Lgm** # numbers of slot machines.
 - 3) Addr SMIB addresses of slot machines.
 - 4) **Lgm Id** unique IDs of slot machines in the system.
 - 5) **Develope**r manufacturers of slot machines.
 - 6) **State** statuses.
 - 7) **Removed** slots removed from the system are ticked.
 - 8) **②** − a button to add all slot machines to the selection.
 - 9) O a button to remove all slot machines from the selection.

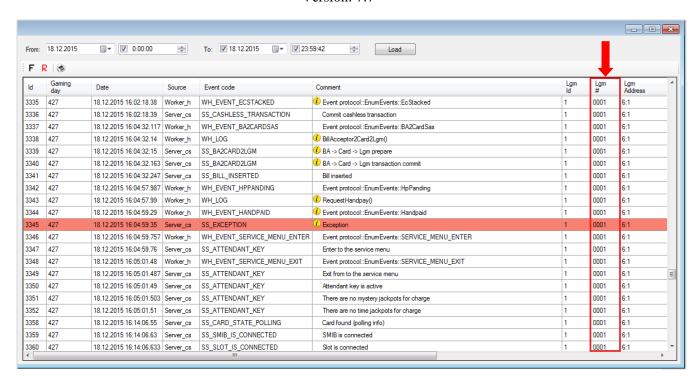
Example of using the filter Slots: You need to view all events for the slot machine No. **0001** for the current day.

Procedure:

- 1. Open the panel with filters and uncheck all boxes of slot machines in the **Slots** list by clicking the icon with a blank circle.
 - 2. In the list of slots in the very first column, set a tick in front of the number 0001.
 - 3. Next, use the filter above the table to set the right period the current day.
 - 4. To load the data, click «Load».



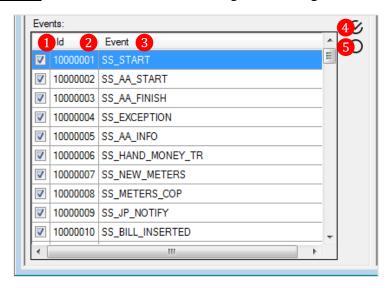
By clicking **«Load»** you will load the list of all events in the table for the specified period only for the slot No. **0001**.



If you want to print the data or save them to your computer as a file (excel, pdf, word), click



The filter <u>Events</u> is a list of all events occurring in «SlotLogic».



- 1) **Tick is set** the event is added to the selection / **Tick is cleared** the event is removed from the selection.
 - 2) **Id** unique ID of the event.
 - 3) **Event** unique code of the event (input in the system by developers).

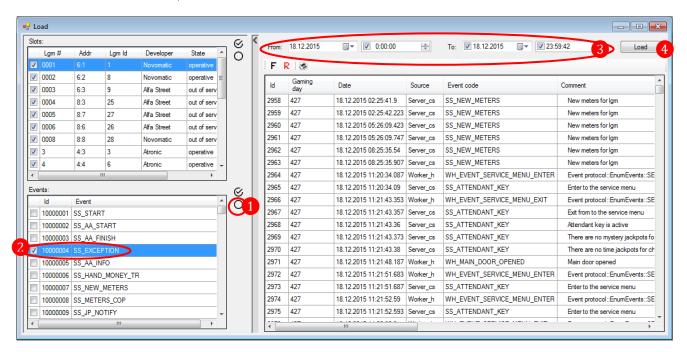
 - 5) \bigcirc a button to remove all events from the selection.

Example of using the filter Events: You need to view all notifications of errors in the slot service (SS_EXCEPTION) for the current day.

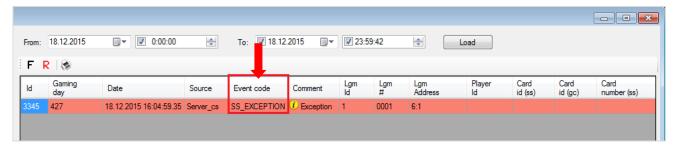
Procedure:

1. Open the panel with filters and uncheck all boxes of events in the **Events** list by clicking the icon with a blank circle.

- 2. In the list of events, tick the event **SS_EXCEPTION**.
- 3. Next, use the filter above the table to set the right period the current day.
- **4.** To load the data, click **«Load»**.



By clicking **«Load»** you will load the list of all notifications of events in the table for the specified period.

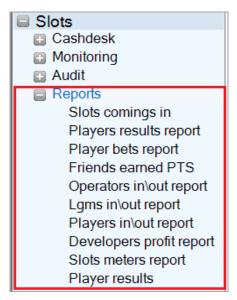


If you want to print the data or save them to your computer as a file (excel, pdf, word), click

You can also use the filters **Slots** and **Events** together by setting the required slots and events for the selection.

7.6 Reporting.

Besides being able to perform the audit and monitoring of gaming machines, the system «SlotLogic» Reports module ($\text{«Slots»} \rightarrow \text{«Reports»}$) is equipped with, which allows the user to generate and print reports on the profitability of the club and the players results for any period of time in the form of tables in various sections: machines, machine counters, players' bets, operations «In» / «Out» etc.



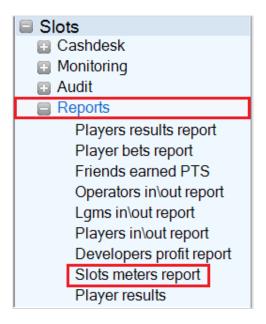
Flexibility and ease of reporting allows the user to get all the necessary data for analysis and calculation of results and profitability of the club players.

Let us consider the procedure for reporting in the following paragraphs of this subsection.

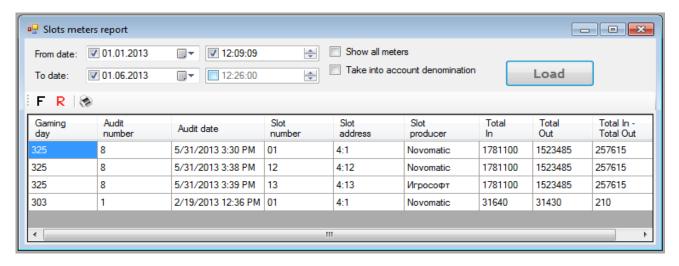
7.6.1 Slot meters Report.

The report on the counter slot machines provides information on the profitability of the club sets, calculated as the difference between the values of the counters **Total In** and **Total Out**, fixed at audit slot machines.

To generate a report is necessary in the main system menu select «Slots» \rightarrow «Reports» \rightarrow «Slots meters report».



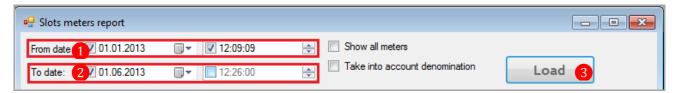
To open the form **«Slots meters report»** with the report in tabular form.



The table contains the following data:

- Gaming day serial number of the day's play, which was audited gaming machines.
- Audit number serial number of the audit.
- Audit date the date and time of the audit.
- **Slot number** number slot machine.
- **Slot address** address of the gaming machine.
- **Slot producer** gaming machine manufacturer.
- Total In counter value Total In, recorded in an audit. This is the amount of money that has been placed in the machine with the card, bill acceptor or cash.
- Total Out the counter Total Out, recorded in an audit. This amount of money was taken from the machine.
- Total In Total Out the difference between the counter values Total In and Total Out it yields gaming machine.

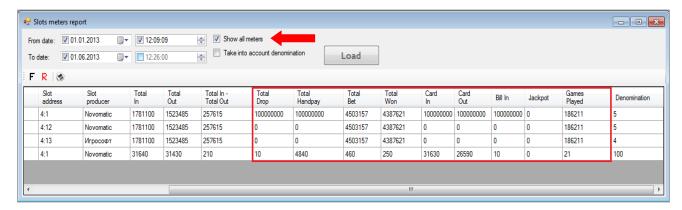
By default, the report data is loaded in the last 7 days. If you need data on the yield for a different period, it is necessary in the top of the form fields in the line **«From date:»** specify the date and time period, and in the field **«To date:»** - date and time period and click



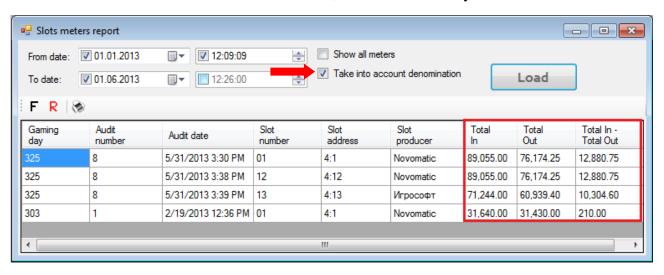
The following table lists examples of tasks for reporting period:

Given dates	Period for which the report will be generated
Start and end dates are not set.	Report will be generated from the beginning to the current
Start and end dates are not set.	date.
Start data is given and no and	Report will be generated, since the starting date and the
Start date is given and no end.	current date.
Start date is not set, and the final	Report will be generated from the beginning to the end date
set.	given.
Set both dates.	Report will be generated with the start date to the end.

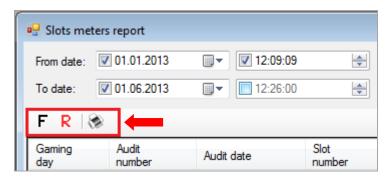
If you activate the option **«Show all meters»** (set tick), the table will display the values of all counters gaming machines.



If you activate the option **«Take into account denomination»** (set tick), the table will display counters slot machines based on the denomination, i.e. in local currency.



Also in the form of a standard operating system filtering, searching and printing data:

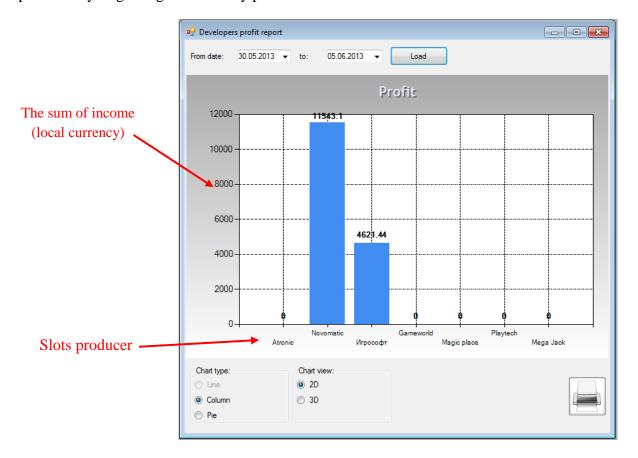


7.6.2 Profit report by Slot manufacturer.

The report on the profitability by producers provides the information on the profitability of the club gaming machines grouped by manufacturer.

To generate a report is necessary in the main system menu select «Slots» \rightarrow «Reports» \rightarrow «Developers profit report».

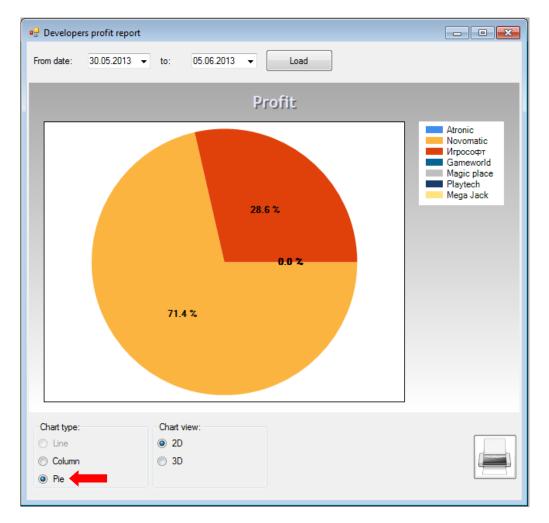
Form opens **«Developers profit report»**, in which a histogram data will be displayed on the profitability of gaming machines by producers.



By default, the report data is loaded in the last 7 days. If you need data on the yield for a different period, it is necessary to form the top of the box **«From date:»** using the calendar to specify the start date and in the field **«to:»** - end date and click Load.



If the form in the field **«Chart type»** set the mark in the sense of **«Pie»**, the histogram will be transformed into a pie chart.



You can also choose the appearance of the graph by setting the field **«Chart view»** mark in the sense of **«2D»** or **«3D»**.

By clicking the button , you can print a graph on paper (if the printer is connected to your computer).

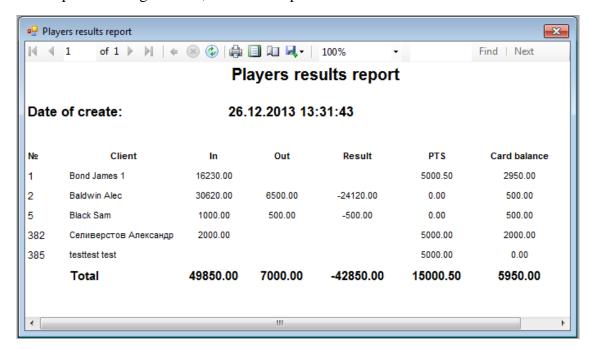
7.6.3 Player results report.

The report on the results of clients includes the following information about the results of the current customers game day (after logging in to the lifting of the report): the amount of money made/taken from the account of the bonus card through the cash register, the current balance of cash accounts and PTS bonus card.

To generate a report is necessary in the main system menu select «Slots» \rightarrow «Reports» \rightarrow «Players result report».



Next report will be generated, which will open in a new window.



This report contains the following columns:

- No customer number (corresponding to the number specified in the column «No» Review in the form of players).
 - Client customer name and surname.
- In the amount of money that was made at the expense of the customer card through a cash bonus.
 - Out the amount of money that customer has debited bonus card through the cashier.
 - **Result** the difference between the **In** and **Out** (if the operation were **«Out»**).
 - PTS the amount of PTS, in the accounts of PTS bonus card customer.
- Card balance the amount of money in the cash account customer bonus card at the moment.

Each column of the report is the final amount.

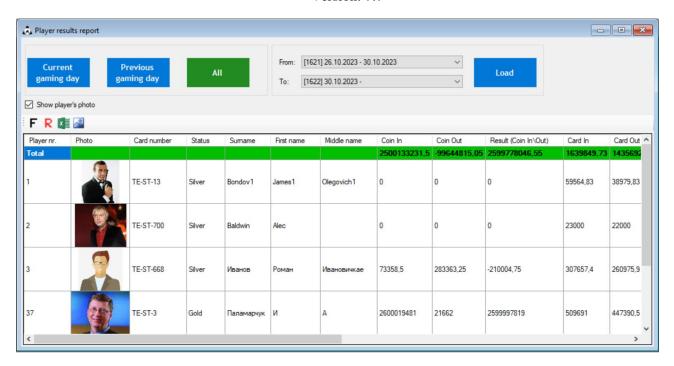
This report can be sent to print or save to your computer as a file (Excel, PDF, Word), by clicking on the button. Please note that the toolbar on the form of the report follows the toolbar on the form of cash - X report (see <u>«X Report»</u>).



7.6.4 Player results.

The report on the results of the players provides the following information for customers: the total amount of bets, the total amount of winnings, delta counters Drop, Handpay, Games, as well as detailed information about account PTS bonus card.

To generate a report is necessary in the main system menu select «**Slots**» \rightarrow «**Reports**» \rightarrow «**Player results**».



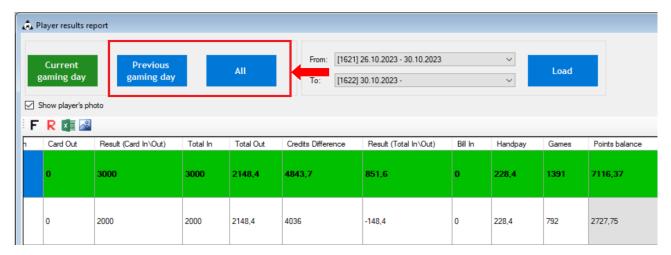
In the report table contains the following data:

- **1. Player number** (match the number specified in the column «№» Review in the form of players).
- 2. Photo (if there is a photo, check the «Show player's photo» box to display it in the report).
 - 3. Personal bonus card number.
 - 4. Status.
 - 5. Surname.
 - 6. First name.
 - 7. Player's middle name.
 - **8. Coin In -** the total amount of bets players (money). Based on the counter TotalBet.
- **9.** Coin Out the total number of credits won by the player (in money). Based on the counter TotalWin.
 - 10. Result (Coin In/Coin Out) the difference between Coin In and Coin Out.
- 11. Card In the amount of credits charged to GM from the card (money is converted into credits according to the denomination exhibited).
- **12.** Card Out the amount of money withdrawn from GM to the card (credits are converted to money according to the denomination exhibited).
 - 13. Result (Card In/Out) the difference between Card In and Card Out.
- **14.** Total In the total amount of money that was deposited by the player on the GM (from the card, bill acceptor or cashdesk).
 - **15.** Total Out the total amount of money the player took from the GM.
 - **16.** Credits the current number of credits on the machine, if the player is playing.
- 17. Result Total In/Out is calculated by the formula: Total In Total Out + Current Credits.
- **18. Bill In** the amount of money deposited by the player in the machine through the bill acceptor.
- **19. Handpay** the total number of credits the player removed from the machine with the key slot operator.
 - **20.** Games the total number of games (spins), played by the player.

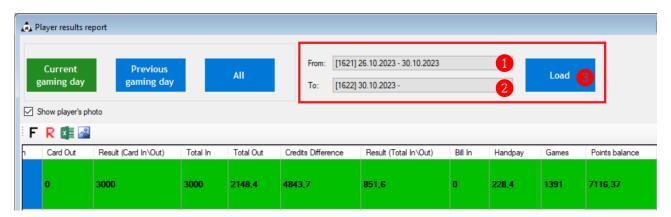
- **21. Points balance** the amount of PTS, PTS in the accounts of the customer bonus card at the moment.
 - **22.** Cash balance the amount of money on the player's card balance.

At the bottom of the form displays a summary row for all columns.

By default, the report is generated for the current game day. If necessary, you can generate a report **for the previous game day** or **for all game days** by pressing the corresponding button in the upper left part of the form.



If you need data for another period, you should use the filter in the upper right part of the form. The period can be set by game days. To generate a report, select the start and end game days of the period in the fields **«From»** and **«To»** from the drop-down lists and click the **«Load»** button.



Please note that this form has a standard system for filtering, searching, printing and exporting data:



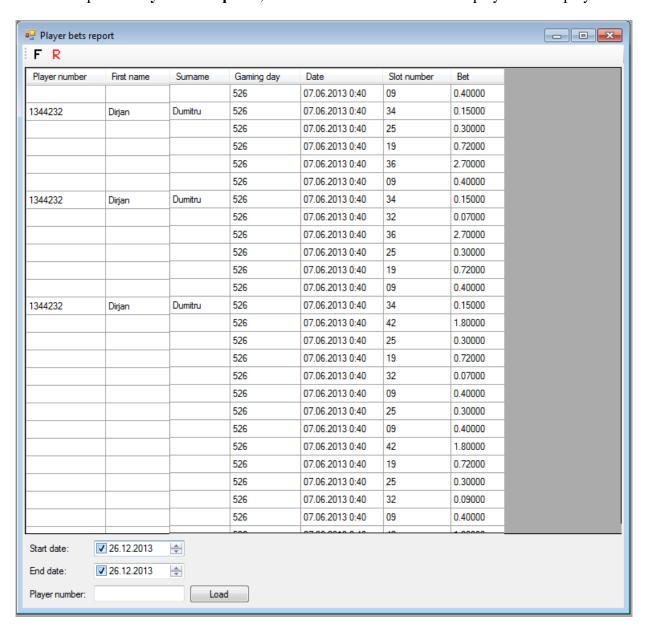
7.6.5 Player bets report.

The report on the rates contained information about the player bets made by players during games on the devices.

To generate a report is necessary in the main system menu select «Slots» \rightarrow «Reports» \rightarrow «Player bets report».



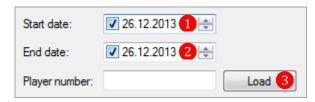
Form opens «Player bets report», in which tabular data will be displayed on the player's bet.



In the report table contains the following data:

- **1. Player number** (match the number specified in the column **«№»** Review in the form of players).
 - 2. First name.
 - 3. Surname.
 - 4. Gaming day.
 - 5. Date and time, when the bet was made.
 - 6. Slot number, in which the bet was made.
 - **7. Bet** (in local currency).

By default, the report is generated for the current game day. If you need data for a different period, it is necessary to use a filter in the bottom of the form. In the **«Start date»** to specify the start date and in the **«End date»** - the end date and click Load.



You can also download data rates for a specific player, if the line **«Player number»** serial number indicate the player (match the number specified in the column **«N»** Review in the form of players).



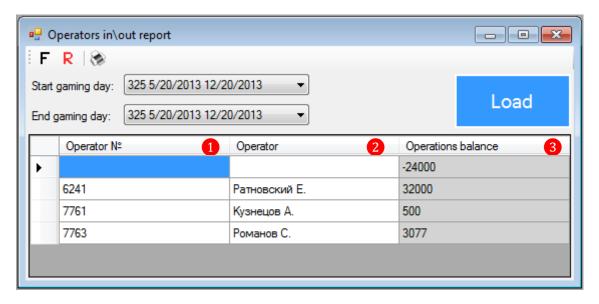
7.6.6 «In» / «Out» operations report.

The report on operations «In» / «Out» contains all conducted at the ticket window of operations «In» and «Out».

This report can be generated in the following sections:

- For slot operators.
- For devices.
- According to the players.

ightharpoonup To generate a report on operations «In» / «Out» slot for operators , it is necessary to select the main menu system «Slots» ightharpoonup «Reports» ightharpoonup «Operators In / Out report».

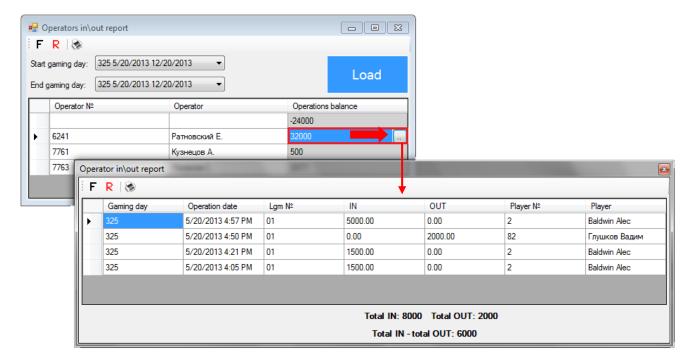


In the report table contains the following data:

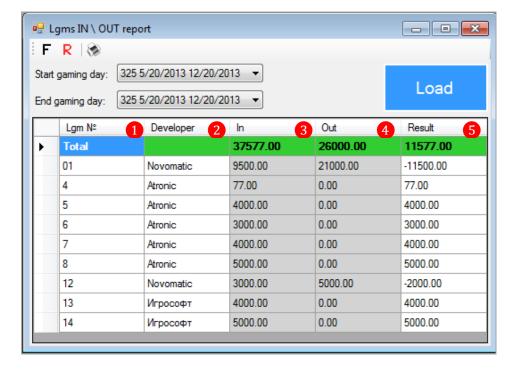
- 1. Slot number of the operator (corresponding to the number specified in the column «N2» Review in the form of staff).
 - **2.** Name of slot operator.
- **3.** Balance on **«In»** and **«Out»**, executed through this slot operator (the difference between «In» and **«Out»**).

In the top row shows the balance on «In» and «Out», performed cashier without slot operators.

If the lines operators, left-click on any cell in the column **«Operation balance»**, you will see the button, when clicked, opens a form with a detailed list of operations **«In»** and **«Out»** slot on the operator for the selected period.



➤ To generate a report on operations «In» / «Out» **pressure Equipment** needed in the main menu, select System «**Slots**» → «**Reports**» → «**Lgms In / Out report**».

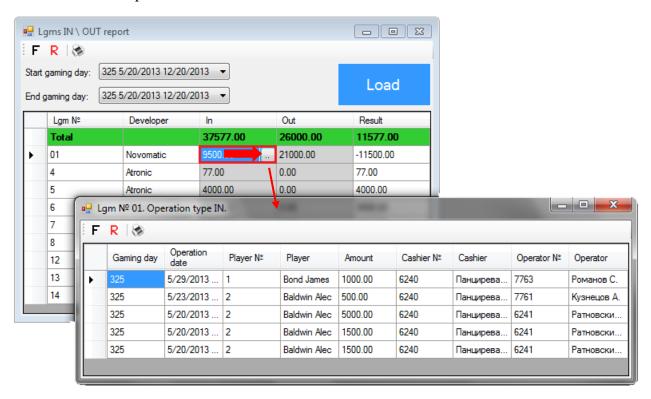


In the report table contains the following data:

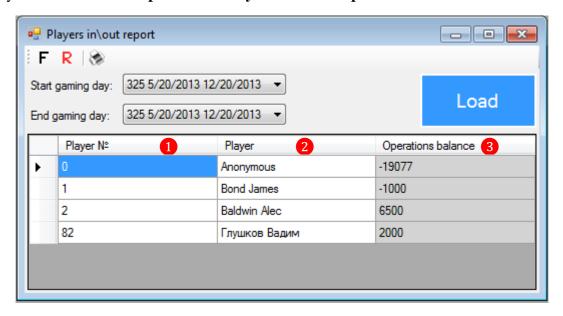
- 1. Number gaming machine.
- 2. Manufacturer of the machine.
- 3. Sum Operations «In».
- 4. Sum Operations «Out».
- 5. Result the difference between «In» and «Out».

The top line highlighted in green, displays totals for columns.

If the lines on devices, left-click on any cell in the column «In» (or «Out»), you will see the button, when clicked, opens a form with a detailed list of operations «In» (or «Out») for this unit for the selected period.



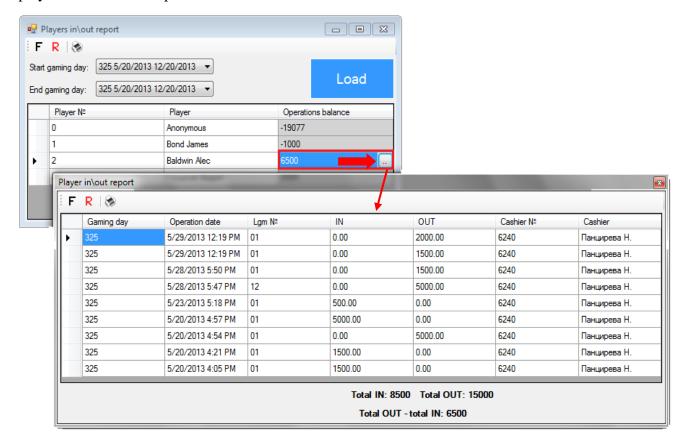
➤ To generate a report on operations «In» / «Out» players it is needed to select the main menu system «Slots» → «Reports» → «Players In / Out report».



In the report table contains the following data:

- 1. Player Number (match the number specified in the column «No» Review in the form of players).
 - 2. The name of the player.
- **3.** The balance sheet total of Operations **«In»** and **«Out»** for this player (the difference between **«In»** and **«Out»**).

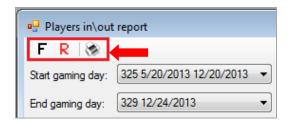
If the lines for players, left-click on any cell in the column «Operations balance», you will see the button, when clicked, opens a form with a detailed list of operations «In» and «Out» on the player for the selected period.



By default, all reports on operations **«In»** / **«Out»** formed for the current game day. If you need data for a different period, it is necessary in the top of the form in a row **«Start gaming day:»** from the drop-down list to select the initial game day period, and in line **«End gaming day:»** - the final game day period and click on the button Load.



Please note that all data reporting forms as valid standard filtration system, search, and print the data:



7.6.7 Friend earned PTS report.

The report assessed for friends PTS provides information on the PTS, which was assessed to players for the club invited them new players.

To generate a report is necessary in the main system menu select «**Slots**» \rightarrow «**Reports**» \rightarrow «**Friends earned PTS**».



Form opens «Friends earned PTS report» the report as a table.



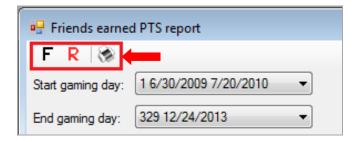
In the report table contains the following data:

- **1. From player №** player number (corresponding to the number specified in the column «**N**[®]» Review in the form of players), which were accrued from PTS.
 - 2. From player name and surname of the player, which were accrued from PTS.
- **3.** To player № player number (corresponding to the number specified in the column «№» Review in the form of players), which had been assessed PTS.
 - **4. To player** full name of the player who had been assessed PTS.
 - **5. Date** date and time of the assessment PTS.
 - **6. Gaming day** serial number of the day's play, which was assessed PTS.
- 7. Employee login login cashier who performed the operation $\langle PTS \rightarrow Card \rangle$, a result which has been assessed PTS.
 - **8.** Employee an employee name that is logged into the system at a specified login cashier.
- **9.** % percentage earmarked for account PTS, established for players (host) (for details about setting PTS percent in <u>«Setting gaming machines options»</u>).
 - **10. PTS amount** the amount of PTS.

By default, the report data is loaded for the period starting from the first day until the current game day. If you need data for a different period, it is necessary in the top of the form in a row **«Start gaming day:»** from the drop-down list to select the initial game day, and in line **«End gaming day:»** - the final game day and press the button



Also in this report are valid standard filtration system, search, and print the data:

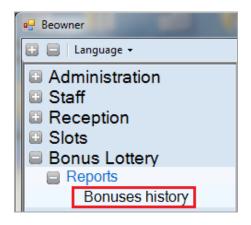


7.6.8 Bonuses history report.

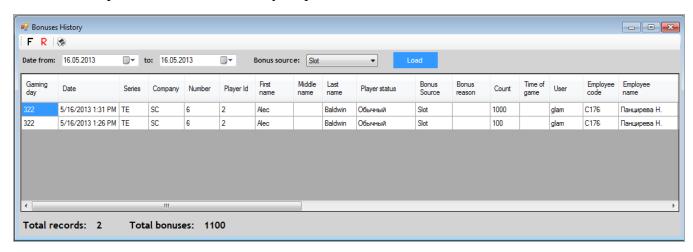
The report assessed the bonuses contained story accrual of bonuses for players on instruments Losing money in exchange for any future benefits or privileges of the club (for example: different gifts, souvenirs, drinks, etc.).

Impose additional bonuses automatically while playing on a separate bonus account personal customer card, or manually club staff on the card player on the tab **«Card»**.

For the history of bonuses need to select the main menu system «**Bonus Lottery**» \rightarrow «**Reports**» \rightarrow «**Bonuses history**».



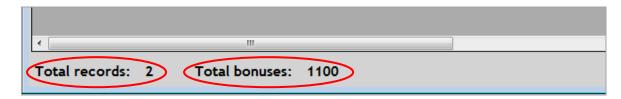
Form opens the **«Bonuses history»** report as a table.



In the report table contains the following data:

- ✓ Gaming day serial number of the day's play, which was accrued bonuses.
- ✓ **Date** date and time bonuses.
- ✓ Series, Company, Number number of personal bonus card player, which were accrued bonuses.
- ✓ Player number (corresponding to the number specified in the column «№» Review in the form of players), which were accrued from PTS.
- ✓ Player Id (match the number specified in the column «№» Review in the form of players), which had been assessed PTS.
 - ✓ First name, Middle name, Last name first name, last name player bonus card owner.
 - ✓ Player status status of the player.
 - ✓ **Bonus Source** source of bonuses (machines, casino, restaurant, bar, etc.).
 - **✓** Bonus reason.
 - ✓ **Count** the number of bonuses.
- ✓ User the user's login, which accrued bonuses (if the charge has been performed manually).
- ✓ Employee code code of the employee, accrued bonuses (corresponds to the code shown in the line «code» in the employee card).
 - ✓ **Employee name** name of the employee, accrued bonuses.
 - ✓ **Workstation** the name of the computer on which the accrual of bonuses was made.

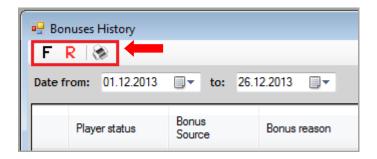
In the bottom of the form displays the total number of records and the total amount of bonuses for the period.



By default, the report data is loaded for the current game day. If you need data for a different period, it is necessary in the top of the form in a row **«Date from:»** using the calendar to select a start date in the line **«to:»** - end date of the period, and in line **«Bonus source»** from the dropdown list to select the source of bonuses and click Load.

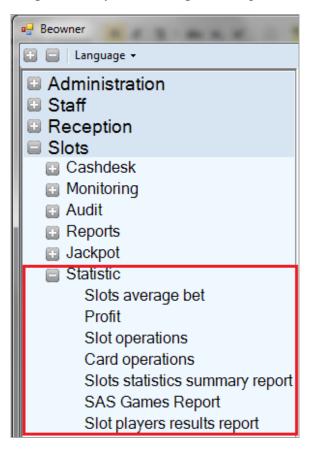


Also in this report are valid standard filtration system, search, and print the data:



7.7 Statistic.

Using Statistics module (**«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Statistic»**) system «SlotLogic» allows the user to obtain statistical information necessary for planning and management of the club. Objective data obtained will help to control the level of profitability and develop in the right direction.



Statistics module provides the following:

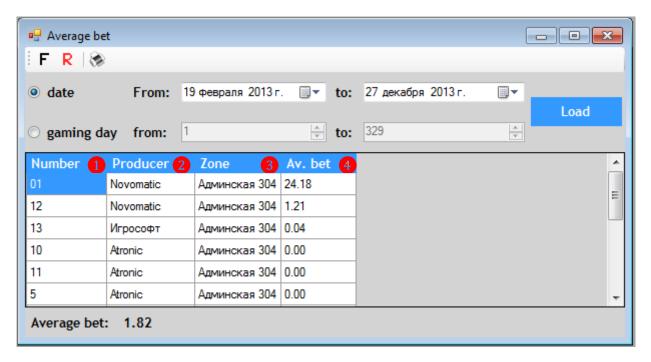
- Analysis of the profitability of gaming machines (average rate, yield and operations).
- Analysis of card transactions players.
- View summary report about the device.
- View the total report on the players.
- View the report of the club's profit.

Consider the functional details of the module in the following paragraphs of this subsection.

7.7.1 Average bet report.

The report **«Average bet»** provides information on the average value of bets placed by players on each apparatus.

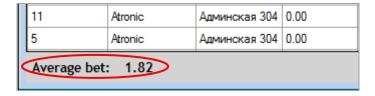
To view the data needed in the main menu, select System «Slots» \rightarrow «Statistic» \rightarrow «Slots average bet».



In table form, the following information:

- 1. Number slot machine.
- 2. Name of manufacturer of the machine.
- **3.** Area placing the unit in the club.
- **4.** The magnitude of the average rate on the unit (in local currency) for the period.

At the bottom of the form displays the value of the average rate on the club.

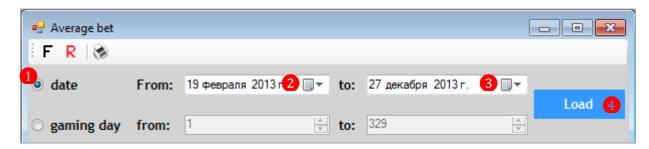


The average rate on the club = Sum of average rates on all devices / Number of devices.

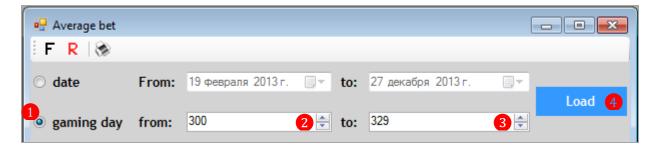
By default, the report data is loaded for the period starting from the first day until the current game day. If you need data for a different period, it is necessary to use filters in the top of the form. The period can be set by **calendar dates** or **game days**. To select the period, it is necessary to set the mark in a corresponding line: **«Date»** or **«Gaming day»**.



• If the report will be formed **by calendar dates**, the fields **«From»** and **«to»** are selected using the calendar start and end dates of the period. After the specified period, you need to click on Load.



• If the report will form **the gaming days**, the fields **«From»** and **«to»** via keypad or set the start and end game days period. After the specified period, you need to click on Load.



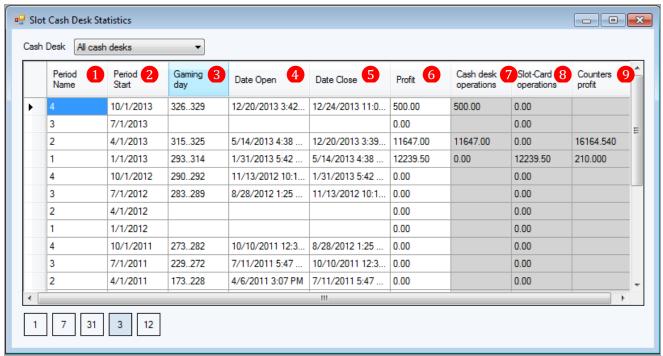
Please note that this form provides the standard filtration system, searching and printing:



7.7.2 Slot Profit report.

The report **«Slot Cash Desk Statistics»** provides information on the profitability of the club in the context of the cash register with details on operations.

To view the data needed in the main menu, select System «Slots» \rightarrow «Statistic» \rightarrow «Profit».

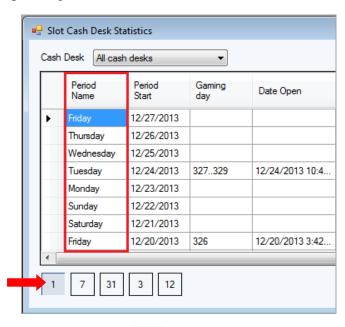


In table form, the following information:

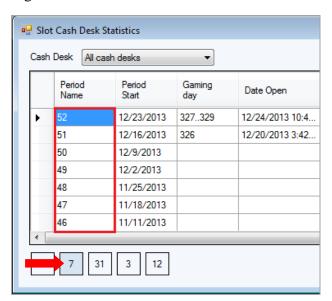
- 1. Period group data (days, weeks, month, quarter, year).
- 2. Start date.
- **3.** Number game day.
- **4.** Date and time of the opening game of the day.
- **5.** Date and time of closing of the day's play.
- **6.** The amount of income.
- 7. Sum of cash transactions.
- **8.** Total value of transactions «**Slot** \rightarrow **Card**» (crediting money to the card/card-to- machine).
- **9.** The amount of income calculated by the machine counters.

Data presented in the table can be grouped as follows:

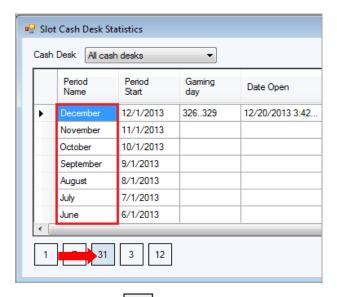
✓ On weekdays, pressing the button 1



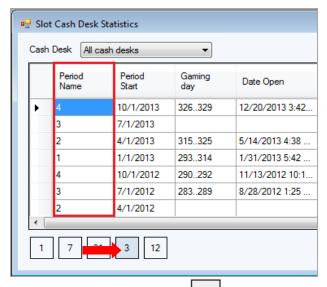
✓ Weekly, by clicking on the button 7



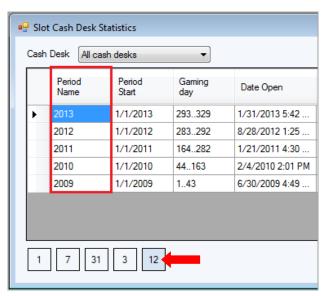
✓ **Monthly**, by clicking on the button 31.



✓ Quarterly, by pressing the button 3

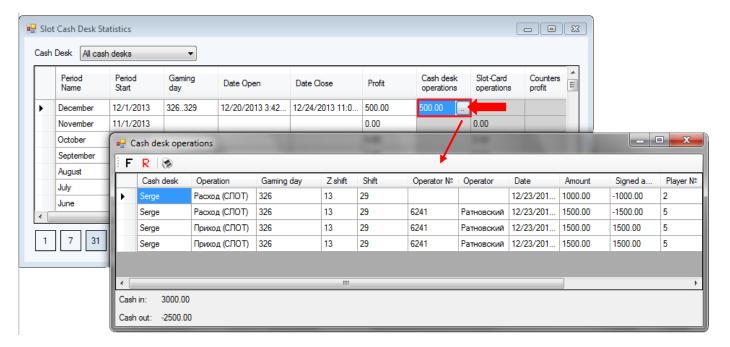


✓ According to data, by clicking on the button 12.

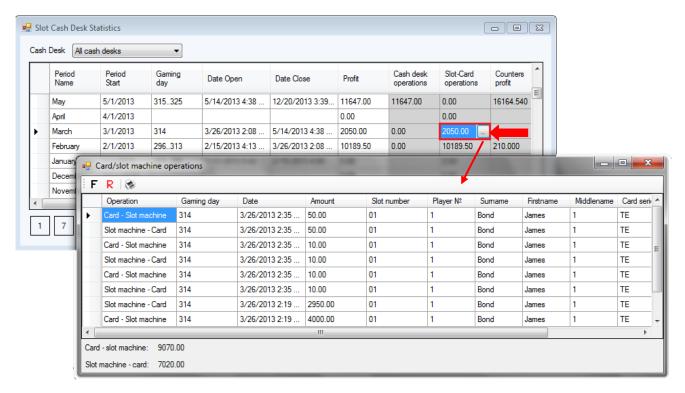


These columns can be in gray detailing. To do this, pressing the left mouse button to select the cell, then button will appear , when clicked, opens a form with details:

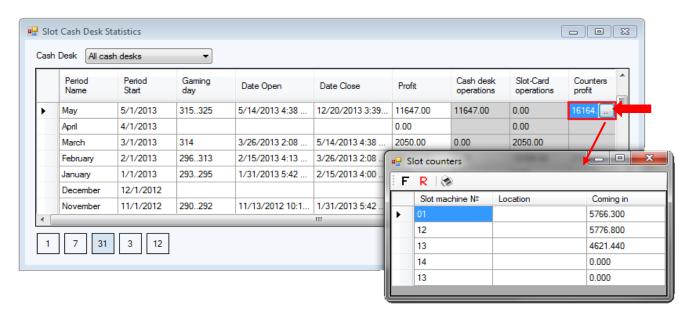
• Cells **«Cash desk operations»** are detailed on cash transactions, which are included in the group formed by the selected period.



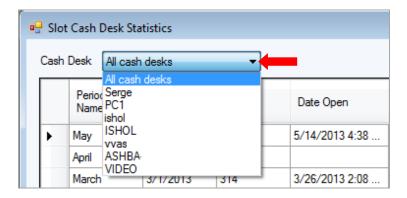
• Cells «Slot \rightarrow Card operations» are detailed on transactions of money transfer from the unit to the card / card on the device, which includes a group formed by the selected period.



• Cells **«Counters profit»** detailed in the section on vehicles which belong to the group formed by the selected period.



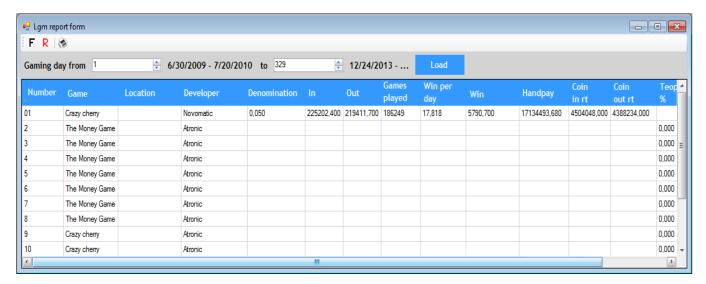
By default, the report data is loaded on the entire booths club. If you require specific data on hand, it is necessary in the top of the form in a row **«Cash Desk»** from the drop-down list select the desired cash. After this table is updated, and it will only display data for the selected checkout.



7.7.3 Slot operations.

The report on operations with gaming machines provides information on the profitability of the club in the section on transactions made with gaming machines.

To view the data needed in the main menu, select System «Slots» \rightarrow «Statistic» \rightarrow «Slot operations».



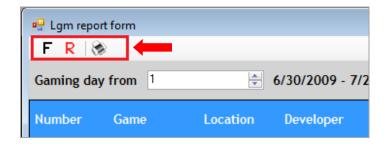
In table form, the following information:

- 1. The number of a slot machine.
- 2. Name of the game / games on the device package.
- 3. Location.
- **4.** The manufacturer of the slot.
- **5.** Denomination installed on the machine.
- **6.** In the difference between the counter values **CoinIn** at the end and beginning of the period based on the denomination, i.e.: **CoinIn** (at the end) **CoinIn** (at the beginning).
- 7. Out the difference between the counter values **CoinOut** at the end and beginning of the period based on the denomination, i.e.: **CoinOut** (at the end) **CoinOut** (at the beginning).
 - **8.** Total number of games played on the unit.
 - **9.** Average winnings for each unit per day.
 - 10. Total win on the unit.
 - 11. Total amount of transactions handpay, performed on the unit for the period.
 - **12.** Coin in rt **CoinIn** counter value at period end.
 - **13.** Coin out rt **CoinOut** counter value at period end.
- **14.** Theoretical% the percentage of recoil device (downloaded from the card system the field **«% return»**).
- 15. Actual % for period the actual percentage return unit for the period is calculated as: ((CoinOut[at the end] CoinOut[at the beginning]) * denomination slot machine [at the end period]) / ((CoinIn[at the end] CoinIn[at the beginning]) * denomination slot machine [at the end period]) * 100.
- 16. Actual % the actual percentage return unit, is calculated as: CoinOut[at the end] / CoinIn[at the end] * 100.

By default, data is loaded into the table for the period starting from the first day until the current game day. If you need data for a different period, it is necessary in the top of the form in a row **«Gaming day from:»** via keypad or specify the starting game day period, and in line **«Gaming day to:»** - the final game day period and click on Load



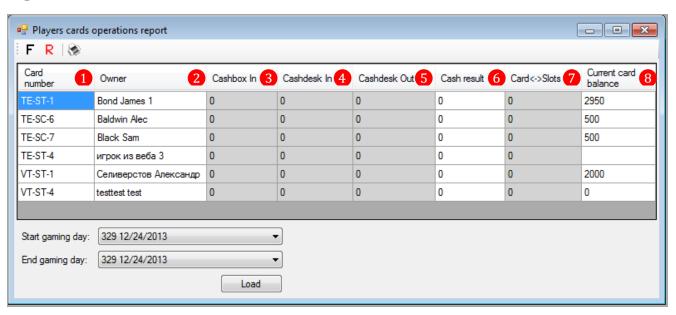
Also, this report provides the standard filtration system, searching and printing:



7.7.4 Bonus Card Operations.

The report on operations with cards yet contains information on transactions made with bonus cards players.

To view the data needed in the main menu, select System «Slots» \rightarrow «Statistic» \rightarrow «Card operations».

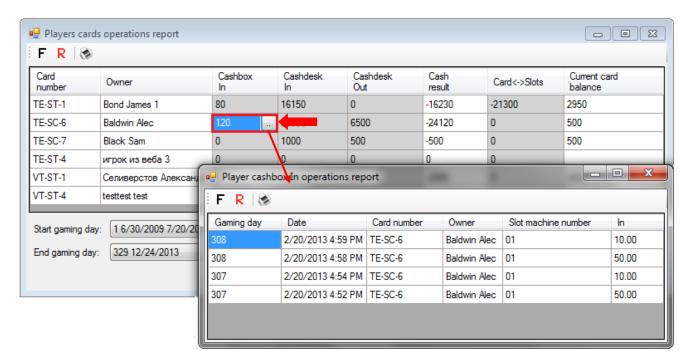


In table form, the following information:

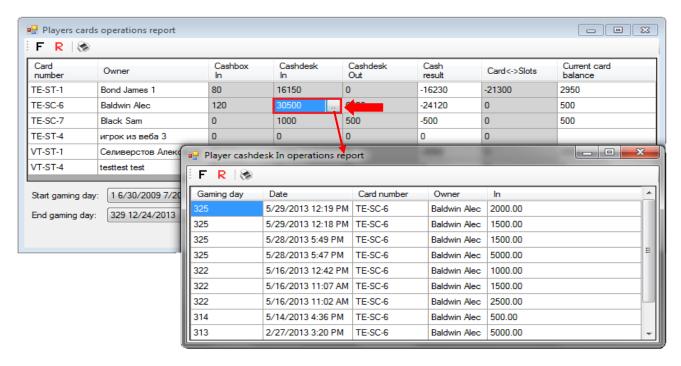
- 1. Card number of the client.
- **2.** The cardholder's name.
- 3. Cashbox In operations to enter the amount of money sent to the device via terminal.
- **4.** Cashdesk In operations to enter the amount of money sent to the machine through the cashier.
 - **5.** Cashdesk Out programming operations to write off the money sent through the cashier.
- 6. Cash result the total amount of Operations (*Cash result = Cashdesk Out Cashdesk In Cashbox In*).
- 7. Card < > Slots the activity card, which is calculated as follows: Sum of all Out's with the slot machine to the card Sum of all In's with the card to the slot machine
 - **8.** Current card balance.

These columns can be in gray detailing. To do this, pressing the left mouse button to select the cell, then button will appear, when clicked, opens a form with details:

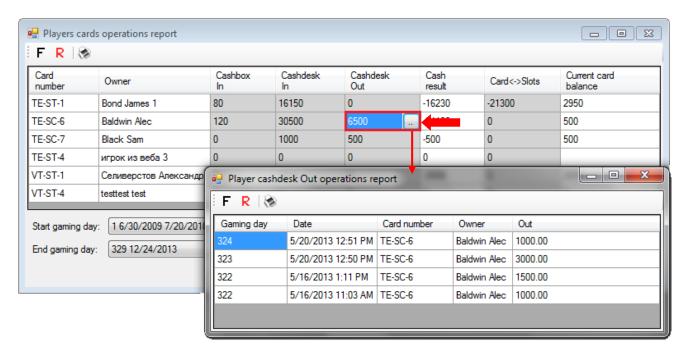
• Cells **«Cashbox In»** operations are detailed enrollment money player on the apparatus by a bill acceptor, which are included in the selected period.



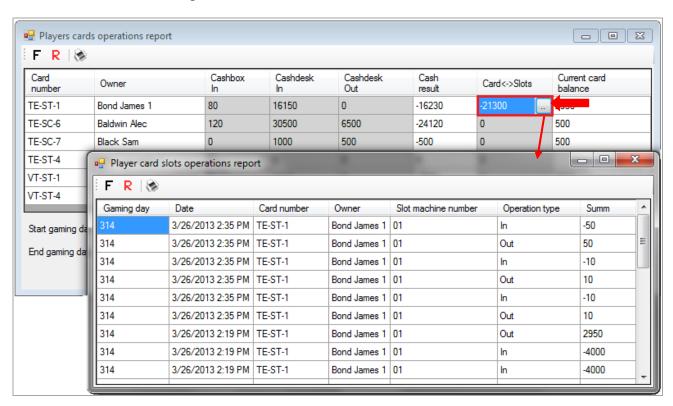
• Cells «Cashdesk In» operations are detailed enrollment money player on the device through the cashier, which are included in the selected period.



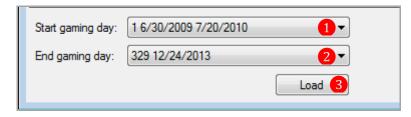
• Cells «Cashdesk Out» are detailed on transactions debiting money player through the cashier, which are included in the selected period.



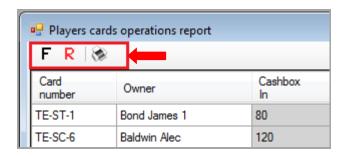
• Cells «Card <-> Slots» detailing the operations «Card \rightarrow Slots» / «Slot \rightarrow Card», which are included in the selected period.



By default, the report on operations data is loaded for the current game day. If you need data for a different period, it is necessary in the bottom of the form in a row **«Start gaming day:»** from the drop down list to select the initial game day period, and in line **«End gaming day:»** - the final game day period and click on the button Load.



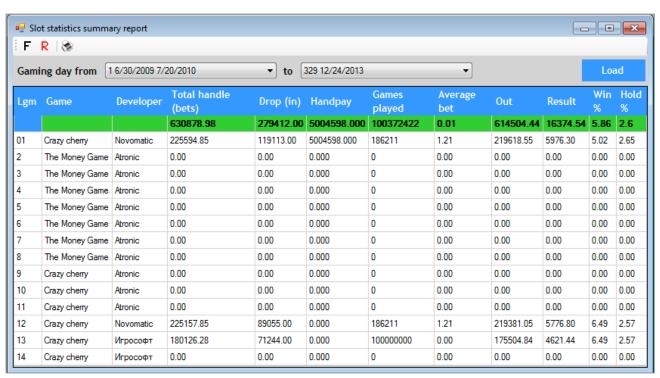
Note that the report provides the standard filter system, as well as searching and printing:



7.7.5 Slots statistics summary report.

In a summary report on the apparatus contains financial statistics on gaming devices club.

To view the data needed in the main menu, select System «Slots» \rightarrow «Statistic» \rightarrow «Slots statistics summary report».



In table form, the following information:

- **1.** Lgm the slot's number.
- 2. Game name of the game / games set on the unit.
- 3. Developer.
- **4. Total handle (bets)** the total amount of rates for the period.
- **5. Drop In** the total amount of money contributed by the machine through the acceptor for the period.
- **6. Handpay** total amount of money taken from the machine and using the key for the period.

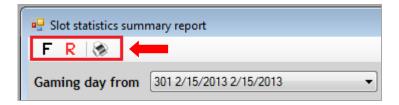
- **7.** Games played number of games played on instruments for the period.
- **8.** Average bet on the unit for the period.
- 9. Out the total amount of money taken from the unit for the period.
- 10. Result unit revenue for the period. Calculated as follows: Total handle Out
- 11. Win% the percentage of retention of money made by a bill acceptor. Calculated by the formula: $(Total\ handle\ -\ Out)*100/Drop\ In$
- 12. Hold% the percentage of bets placed on hold. Calculated by the formula: (*Total handle Out*) * 100 / *TotalHandle*

The top line highlighted in green, displays totals for columns.

By default, data is loaded into the table for the period starting from the first day until the current game day. If you need data for a different period, it is necessary in the top of the form in a row **«Gaming day from:»** from the drop-down list to select the initial game day period, and in line **«to:»** - the final game day period and click on the button



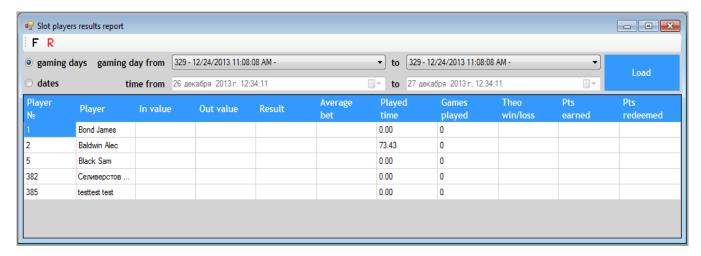
Also in this report are valid standard filtration system, search, and print the data:



7.7.6 Slot players results report.

In total the report provides information on players on the results of the players: the total amount of bets, the total amount of winnings, the value of the average rate, the game, and received written off PTS.

To view the data needed in the main menu, select System «Slots» \rightarrow «Statistic» \rightarrow «Slot players results report».



In table form, the following information:

- 1. Player № player number (corresponding to the number specified in the column «№» Review in the form of players).
 - 2. Player full name of the player.
- **3. In value** the total amount of money contributed by a player on the device (via acceptor + listed card) for the period.
- **4. Out value** the total amount of money which has been removed from the machine player (amount handpay + amount transferred from the device to the card) for the period.
 - **5. Result** the result of the player for the period (Sum Out Sum In).
 - **6.** Average bet player for the period.
 - 7. Played time total time played on instruments for the period.
 - **8. Games played** number of games played on instruments for the period.
- **9.** Theo win / loss theoretical win / loss for the period of the player, which is calculated by the formula:

Theo win / loss = Average rate * Time * Number of games played *
% Average return machines in the hall

- **10. PTS earned** PTS player accrued for the period.
- **11. PTS redeemed** the amount charged for the period PTS player.

By default, the report data is loaded for the current game day. If you need data for a different period, it is necessary to use filters in the top of the form. The period can be set by **game day**, or by **calendar dates**. To select the period, it is necessary to set the mark in a corresponding line: **«Gaming days»** or **«Dates»**.



• If the report will form the **gaming days**, the fields **«Gaming day from»** and **«to»** from the drop-down list to choose the starting and ending period of matched days. After period is specified, you need to click on Load



• If the report will be formed by **calendar dates**, the fields **«Time from»** and **«to»** are selected using the calendar start and end dates of the period. After the specified period, you need to click on Load



Note that the form provides the standard filter system and retrieval:

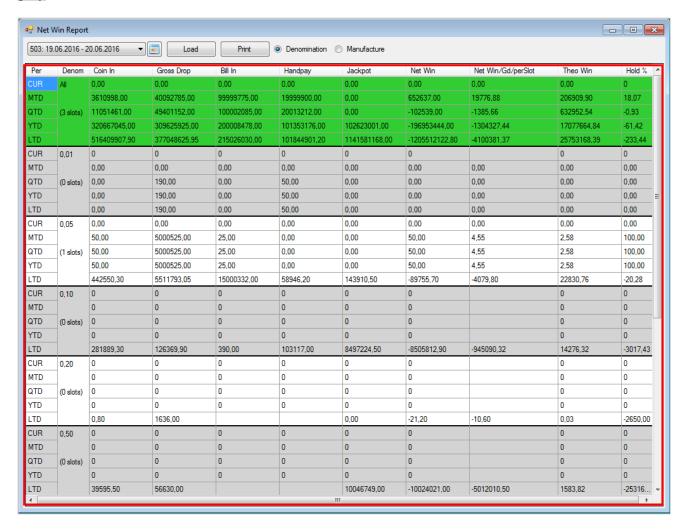


7.7.7 Net Win Report.

In the **«Net Win Report»** you can see the data of club's profit according to denomination or slots producers. This report is formed following the values of the slot machine meters, which are being taken by audit.

 \gt To see the profit report according to denomination choose in the main system menu «Slots» \rightarrow «Statistic» \rightarrow «Net Win Report».

The report **«Net Win Report»** will open as a table with data grouped by periods (current day/month / quarter / year / total), according to denominations, available on the slots in the club. For your convenience, the meters and indicators within a single denomination are highlighted white or gray.

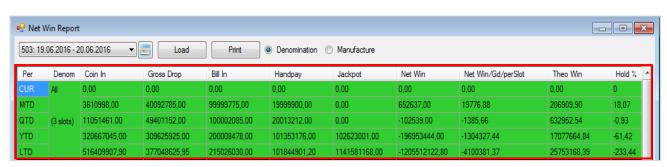


The form table contains the following indicators:

Parameters	Description	Formula
Per	Data grouping periods:	To be loaded from the system
	 CUR - for the selected gaming day. MTD - from the beginning of the month in which 	
	the gaming day started up to the selected gaming day inclusive.	
	• QTD - from the beginning of the quarter in which	
	the gaming day started up to the selected gaming	
	day inclusive.	

	T	
	• YTD - from the beginning of the year in which the gaming day started up to the selected gaming day inclusive.	
	• LTD - from the beginning of the club work up to the selected gaming day inclusive.	
Denom (if «Denomination» is chosen from filter)	> 0.05; 0.10 – denominations available on the slot machine	To be loaded from the slot
	➤ Slots – number of slot machines with selected denomination upon charging the credits.	machine
	➤ Novomatic; Atronic – slot machine	
Manufacture (if «Manufacture» is chosen from filter)	producers.	Is configured in system on
	➤ Slots – the number of slot machine of this producer.	the slot machine card
Coin In	Amount of bets	To be loaded from the slot machine
Gross Drop	Amount of money placed into the slot machine in different ways	Gross Drop = Bill in + Ticket in + Card In + Remote In
Bill In	Amount of money placed into the slot machine through the bill acceptor	To be loaded from the slot machine
Handpay	Amount of money withdrawn from the slot machine «with key»	To be loaded from the slot machine
Jackpot	Amount of wins on the slot machine exceeding the limit of credits and credits withdrawn «with a key»	To be loaded from the slot machine
Net Win	Net win (profit) of the club (calculated according to slot meters)	Net Win = Coin In - Coin out - Jackpot
Net Win/Gd/perSlot	An average profit of one slot machine per gaming day (net profit divided by the slot machines number in the gaming day)	Net Win/Gd/perSlot = Net Win / ∑ Slot Count in Gd
Theo. Win	Theoretical win (profit) of the club (calculated according to percent of return set in the slot machine)	Theo Win = \sum Coin In * (100% - BasePercent%)
Hold %	Club's deduction percent on bets	Hold % = Net Win / Coin In * 100%
Par %	Average Hold (calculated according to percent of return set in the slot machine)	Par % = Theo Win / Coin In * 100%
Var %	Difference between <i>Hold</i> % and <i>Par</i> %	Var % = Hold % - Par %

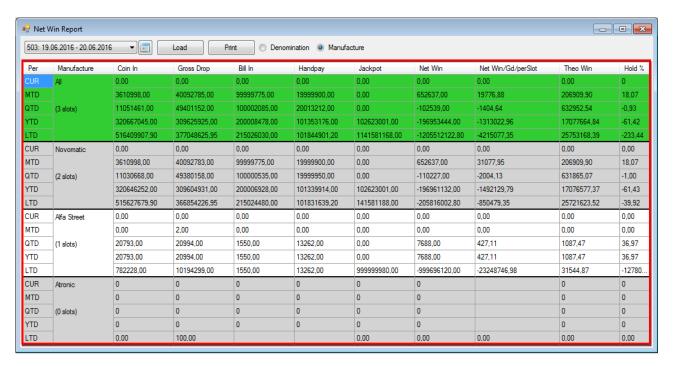
The upper lines highlighted **green** show total values for all denominations grouped by periods as well: current day / month / quarter / year / total.



➤ To see the profit data according to producers of the slot machines you should tick on the «Manufacture» field in the same form.



Within several seconds the meters values and profit data will be displayed according to the slot machines producers. Values for one producer are highlighted white or grey. In the column **«Manufacture»** the list of producers primarily is sorted by the number of slots (from up to down in descending order) and then alphabetically.



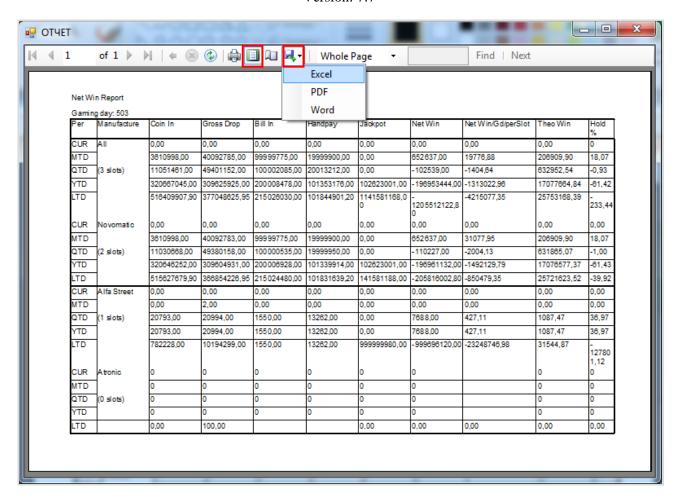
In the upper lines, which are highlighted green, are shown total data values for all producers. The values are also grouped by periods: current day /month / quarter / year / total.

By default, the data for the current gaming day are loaded to the report. To see the data for another date, use a filter above the table.

- 1. From the drop-down list (or calendar) select the gaming day to load the data for.
- 2. Click «Load» to start loading data to the table.

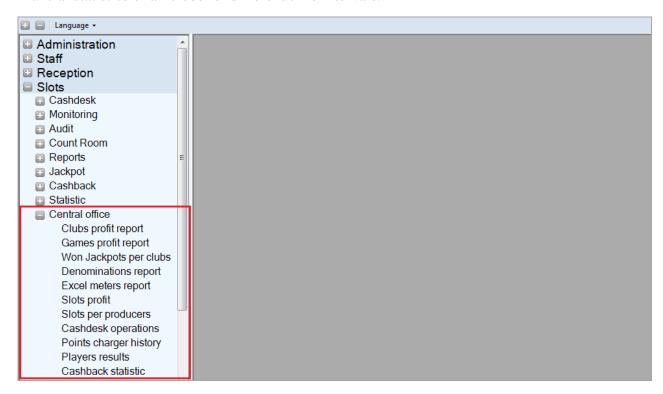


Click print to open the generated report in the new window for printing or saving to your PC in **Excel**, **PDF** or **Word**.



7.8 Central office.

Module Central Office (\ll Slots» $\rightarrow \ll$ Central office») allows a convenient way to analyze the financial statistics of all clubs for different time intervals.



Consider the functional details of the module in the following paragraphs of this subsection.

7.8.1 Club profit report.

To view financial statistics clubs in the central office must in the main system menu select \ll Slots» $\rightarrow \ll$ Central office» $\rightarrow \ll$ Clubs profit report».



In table form, the following information:

- ✓ Name of the club.
- ✓ Country Club location.
- ✓ City Club location.
- ✓ The amount of income to the club for a period.

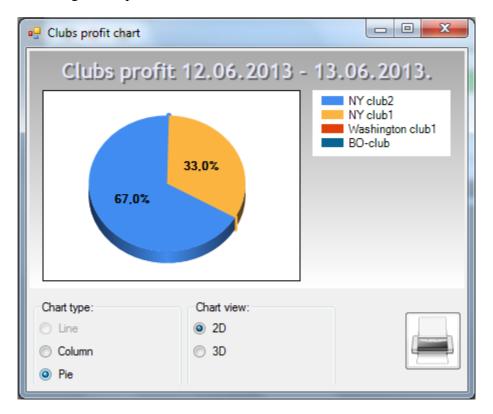
The top line highlighted in green denotes the total amount shown on the column «**Profit**».

By default, the report data is loaded for the last two days. If you need data for a different period, it is necessary in the top of the form in a row **«From date:»** using the calendar to choose the starting date of the period, and in line **«to:»** - end dates and click Load.



Use the buttons 31 3 12 for loading the data for a particular month, quarter and year.

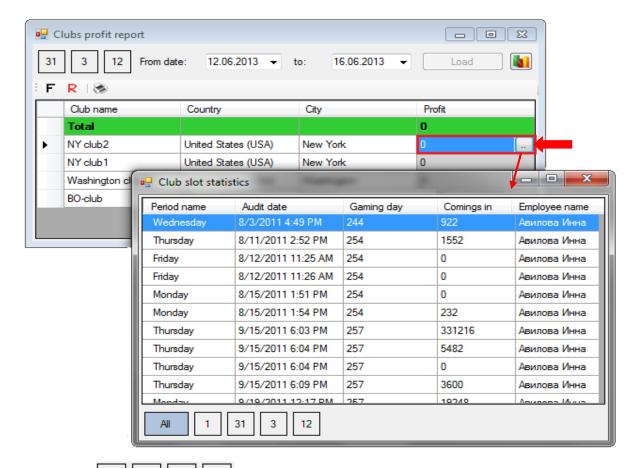
In addition, if you press the button on the form, the report data will be displayed in a new window as a histogram or pie chart.



To select the appearance of the graph, you must set the field **«Chart view»** mark in the sense of **«2D»** or **«3D»**.

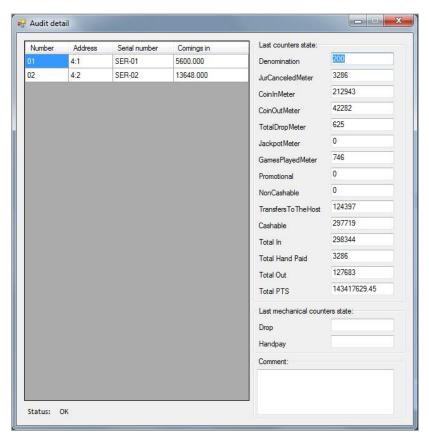
By clicking the button, you can print a graph on paper (if the printer is connected to your computer).

The data in the column **Profit** can be detailing. To do this, pressing the left mouse button to select the desired cell in the row of the club, then button will appear, when clicked, opens a form similar to the form of statistics on audits for the club.



Use the buttons shown in the table data can be grouped by days, months, quarters and years.

By double-clicking on any cell in the row, you can expand audit and see detailed information on the machine counters, which were audited by.



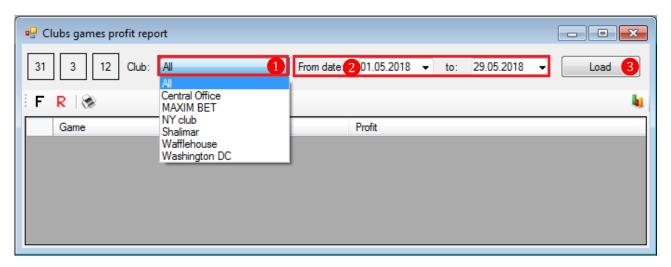
7.8.2 Club games profit report.

For viewing at the central office financial statistics in the context of clubs in games need to select in the main menu system $(Slots) \rightarrow (Central office) \rightarrow (Clubs games profit report)$ and on the opened form to execute the following:

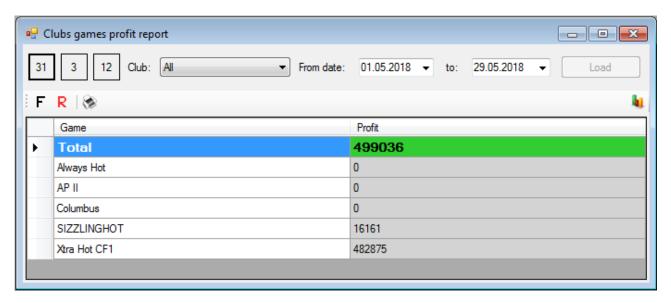
- 1. In the «Club» field from the drop-down list choose the club for which you need data. Select All if you want data for all clubs.
- **2.** By default, the report data is loaded for the last two days. If you need data for a different period, it is necessary in the top of the form in a row **«From date:»** using the calendar to choose the starting date of the period, and in line **«to:»** end date.

Use the 31 3 12 buttons to load the data for a particular month, quarter and year.

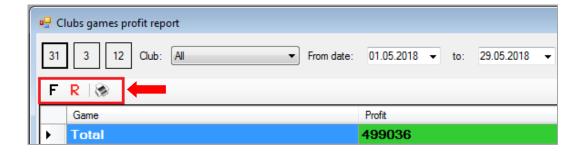
3. Click the «Load» button.



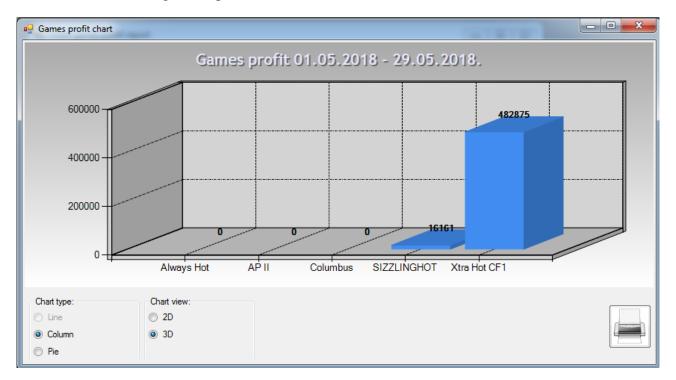
In the report table contains a list of games and the amount of income on them for the selected period. The top line highlighted in green denotes the total amount shown on the column **Profit**».



Also in this form are available the standard filtering, searching and printing data system:



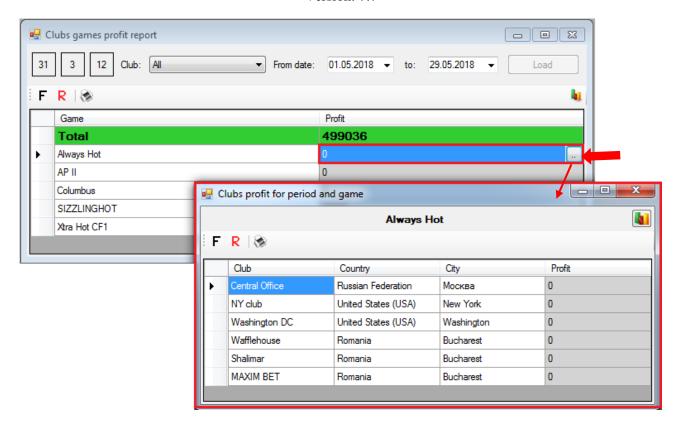
In addition, if you press the button on the form, the report data will be displayed in a new window as a histogram or pie chart.



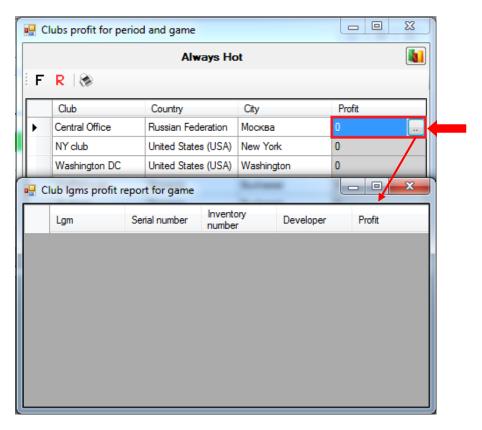
To select the appearance of the graph, you must set the field «Chart view» mark in the sense of «2D» or «3D».

By clicking the button, you can print a graph on paper (if the printer is connected to your computer).

The data in the column **Profit** can be detailing. To do this, pressing the left mouse button to select a cell in the desired game, then the button will appear, when clicked, opens a form of return game for the selected period in the context of the clubs.



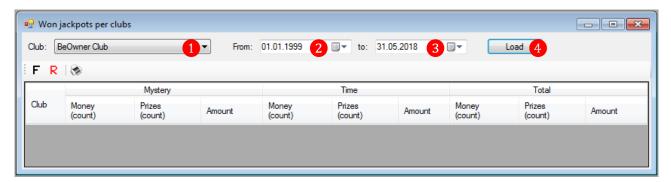
Further data on the profitability of the game, grouped by the clubs, you can also drill down. To do this, pressing the left mouse button to select the desired cell in the row of the club, then button will appear, when clicked, opens a form of return games in the context of the gaming machine is selected club.



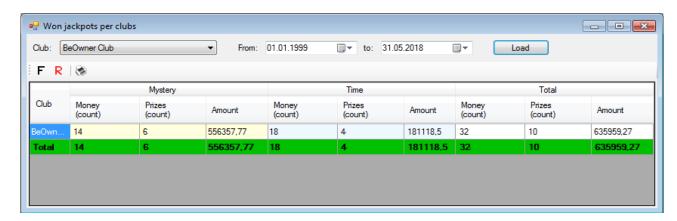
7.8.3 Won jackpots report.

For viewing at the central office information about won jackpots per clubs need to select in the main menu system «Slots» \rightarrow «Central office» \rightarrow «Won jackpots per clubs» and on the opened form to execute the following:

- 1. In the «Club» field from the drop-down list choose the club for which you need data. Select All if you want data for all clubs.
- **2.** By default, the report data is loaded for the current day. If you need data for a different period, it is necessary in the top of the form in a **«From:»** field using the calendar to choose the starting date of the period.
 - **3.** In a **«to:»** field using the calendar to choose the end date of the period.
 - 4. Click the «Load» button.

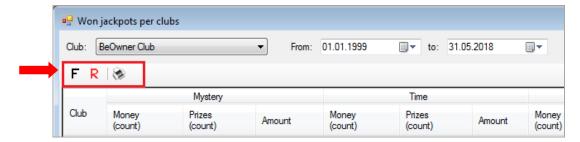


The loaded report will contain data on the count and amount of Mystery and Time jackpots that have won out at the selected club. The bottom string, highlighted in green, shows the total values for the columns.

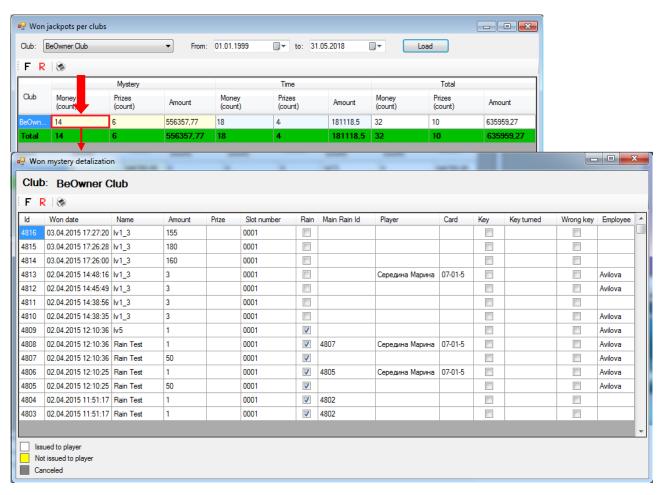


Parameters		Description
	Club	Club name.
	Money (count)	The count of won cash Mystery jackpots.
Mystery	Prizes (count)	The count of won prize Mystery jackpots.
	Amount	The total amount of won Mystery jackpots (in the club currency).
Time	Money (count)	The count of won cash Time jackpots.
	Prizes (count)	The count of won prize Time jackpots.
	Amount	The total amount of won Time jackpots (in the club currency).
	Money (count)	The total count of won cash jackpots in the club.
Total	Prizes (count)	The total count of won prize jackpots in the club.
	Amount	The total amount of won jackpots (in the club currency).

Also in this form are available the standard filtering and searching data system. By clicking the button, you can print a report on the paper (if the printer is connected to your computer) or save to your computer in **Excel**, **PDF** or **Word** format.



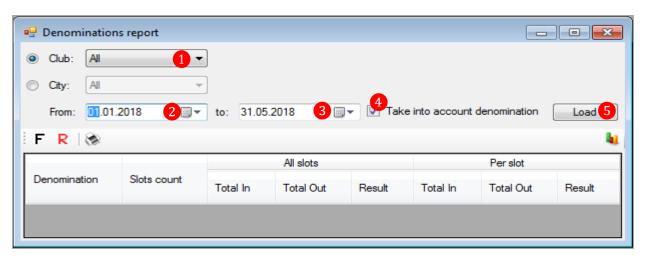
Data by the won jackpots, grouped by type, can also be detailed. To do this, you need to double-click the left mouse button in any cell of the Mystery or Time jackpot, and then a form opens with the details of the selected jackpot type by hits per selected period.



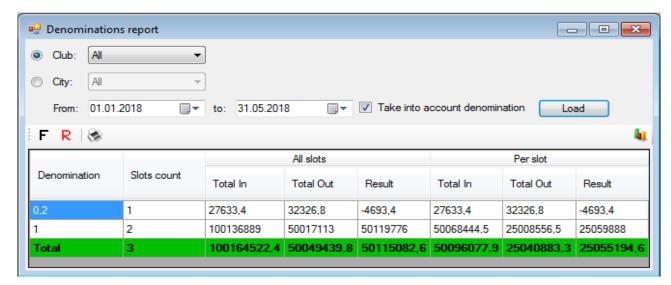
7.8.4 Denominations report.

For viewing at the central office financial statistics of the clubs in the context of denominations, need to select in the main menu system «**Slots**» \rightarrow «**Central office**» \rightarrow «**Denominations report**» and on the opened form to execute the following:

- **1.** Select an object to view the profit:
- To view data for a club, set the mark to «Club» and select the needed club from the drop-down list. Select All if you want data for all clubs.
- To view data for a city, set the mark to **«City»** and select the needed city from the drop-down list. Select **All** if you want data for all cities.
- **2.** By default, the report data is loaded for the current day. If you need data for a different period, it is necessary in the top of the form in a **«From:»** field using the calendar to choose the starting date of the period.
 - **3.** In a **(to:)** field using the calendar to choose the end date of the period.
- **4.** By default, the data is loaded into the report, taking into account the denomination (credits). In case you need data in the club's currency, then uncheck the box **«Take into account denomination»**.
 - **5.** Click the **«Load»** button.



The loaded report will contain a list of slots denominations of the selected club's machines and their profitability (**Result**) for the selected period. The bottom line, highlighted in green, shows the totals for the columns **Total In**, **Total Out**, **Result**.

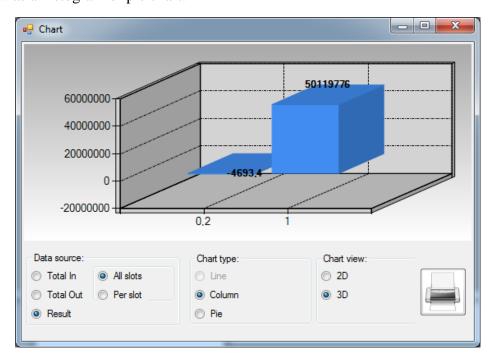


Parameters		Description
Denomination		The value of the denomination.
Slots	count	Number of slots in the club with this denomination value.
		The total amount of money/credits that were charged to slots (from the
	Total In	card, bill acceptor or cashdesk) with this denomination value (according
		to the Total In counters recorded during the audit of the slots).
All slots		The total amount of money/credits that were withdrawn from slots with
All Slots	Total Out	this denomination value (according to the Total Out counters recorded
		during the audit of the slots).
	Result	The total profit of slots with this denomination value - is the difference
	Kesuit	between Total In all and Total Out all.
	Total In	The average amount of money/credits that were charged to the one slot:
Per slots	10tai III	Total In one = Total In all / Slots count
	T-4-1 O-4	The average amount of money/credits that were withdrawn from the one
	Total Out	slot: Total Out one = Total Out all / Slots count
	Dogusl4	The average profit per one slot with this denomination value - is the
	Result	difference between Total In one and Total Out one.

Also in this form are available the standard filtering, searching and printing data system:



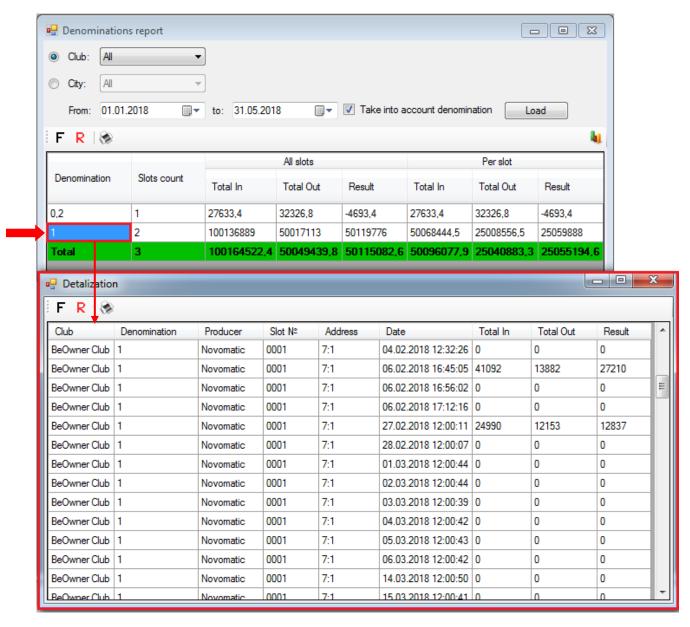
In addition, if you press the button on the form, the report data will be displayed in a new window as a histogram or pie chart.



To select the appearance of the graph, you must set the field **«Chart view»** mark in the sense of **«2D»** or **«3D»**.

By clicking the button, you can print a graph on the paper (if the printer is connected to your computer).

The data for each denomination value can be detailed. To do this, double click the left mouse button in any cell in the line of the needed denomination, and then the form of the denomination's profit for the selected period in the context of the slots and audits will open.

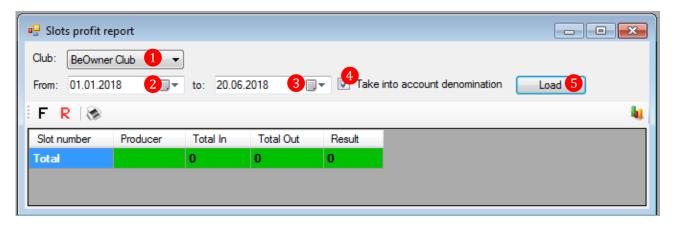


You can also sort the data in columns in ascending / descending order or alphabet by clicking on the cell with the column name.

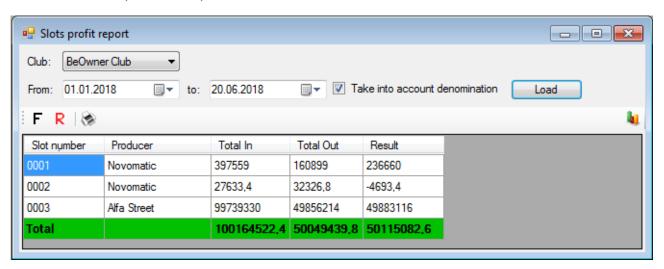
7.8.5 Profit by slots report.

For viewing at the central office financial statistics of the clubs in the context of gaming machines, need to select in the main menu system «**Slots**» \rightarrow «**Central office**» \rightarrow «**Slots profit**» and on the opened form to execute the following:

- 1. In the «Club» field from the drop-down list choose the club for which you need the report.
- **2.** By default, the report data is loaded for the current day. If you need data for a different period, it is necessary in the top of the form in a **«From:»** field using the calendar to choose the starting date of the period.
 - 3. In a **(to:)** field using the calendar to choose the end date of the period.
- **4.** By default, the data is loaded into the report, taking into account the denomination (credits). In case you need data in the club's currency, then uncheck the box **«Take into account denomination»**.
 - 5. Click the «Load» button.



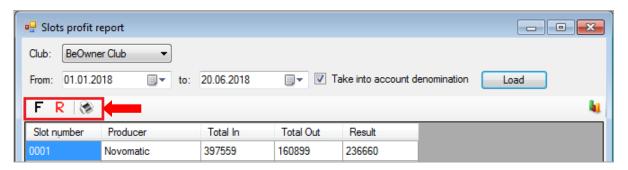
The loaded report will contain the list of gaming machines of the selected club and their profit (**Result**) for the selected period. The bottom line, highlighted in green, shows the totals for the columns **Total In**, **Total Out**, **Result**.



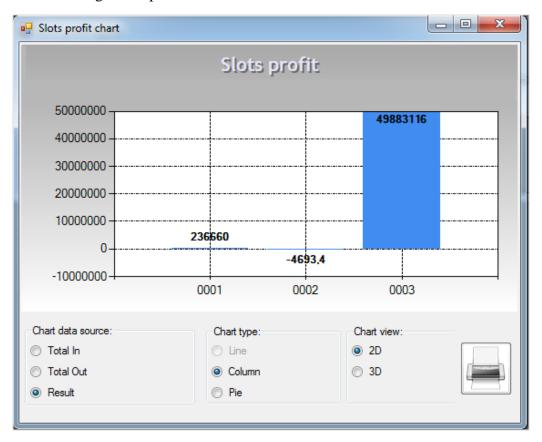
Parameters	Description
Slot number	The number of the gaming machine in the system.
Producer	The producer name of the gaming machine.
Total In	The total amount of cash/credits that were charged to the slot from the card,
	bill acceptor or cashdesk (according to the Total In meter, recorded during

	the audit).
Total Out	The total amount of cash/credits that were withdrawn from the slot (according
10tai Out	to the Total Out meter, recorded during the audit).
Result	The profit of the slot (cash/credits) - is the difference between the values of
	Total In and Total Out meters.

Also in this form are available the standard filtering, searching and printing data system:



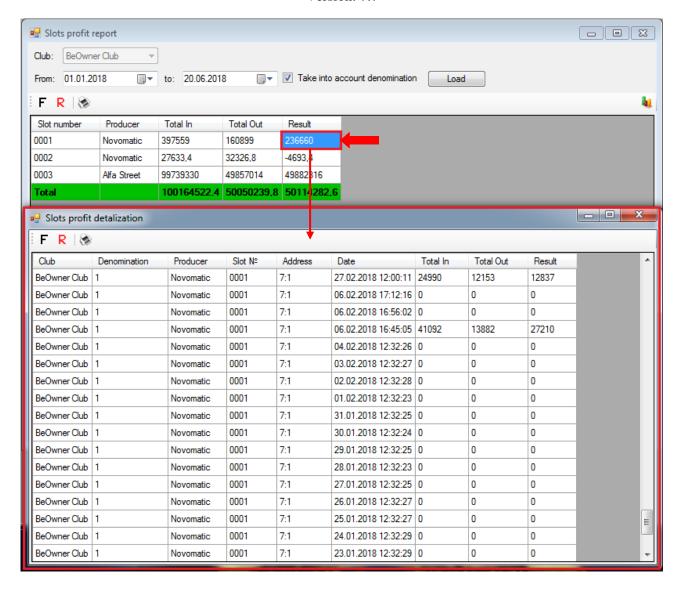
In addition, if you press the button on the form, the report data will be displayed in a new window as a histogram or pie chart.



To select the appearance of the graph, you must set the field **«Chart view»** mark in the sense of **«2D»** or **«3D»**.

By clicking the button, you can print a graph on the paper (if the printer is connected to your computer).

The profit data for each gaming machine can be detailed. To do this, double click the left mouse button in any cell in the line of the needed slot, and then the form of the slot profit for the selected period in the context of audits will open.

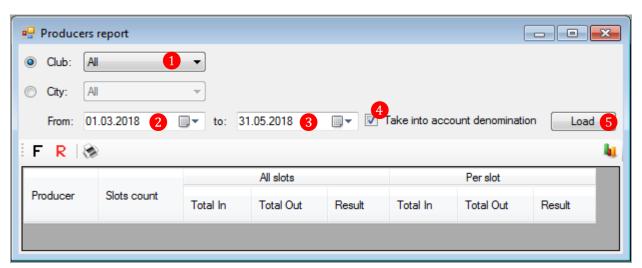


You can also sort the data in columns in ascending/descending order or alphabet by clicking on the cell with the column name.

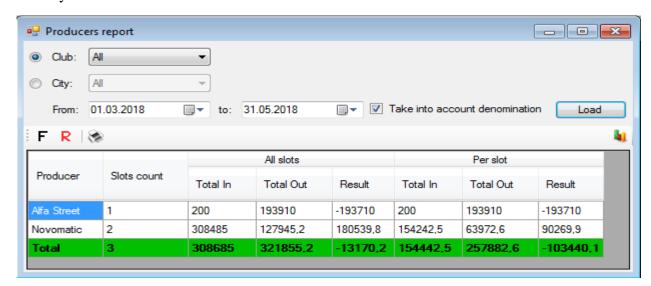
7.8.6 Profit by slots report (per producers).

For viewing at the central office financial statistics of the clubs in the context of slots producers, need to select in the main menu system \ll Slots $\gg \to \ll$ Central office $\gg \to \ll$ Slots per producers $\gg \gg$ and on the opened form to execute the following:

- **1.** Select an object to view the profit:
- To view data for a club, set the mark to «Club» and select the needed club from the drop-down list. Select All if you want data for all clubs.
- To view data for a city, set the mark to **«City»** and select the needed city from the drop-down list. Select **All** if you want data for all cities.
- **2.** By default, the report data is loaded for the current day. If you need data for a different period, it is necessary in the top of the form in a **«From:»** field using the calendar to choose the starting date of the period.
 - 3. In a **(to:)** field using the calendar to choose the end date of the period.
- **4.** By default, the data is loaded into the report, taking into account the denomination (credits). In case you need data in the club's currency, then uncheck the box **«Take into account denomination»**.
 - **5.** Click the **«Load»** button.



The loaded report will contain a list of slots of the selected club or city, grouped by producers, and their profit (**Result**) for the selected period. The bottom row, highlighted in green, displays the summary values for the columns.

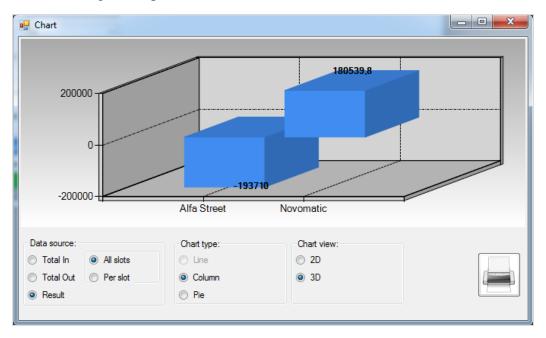


Parameters		Description
Producer		Slot producer name.
Slots	count	Number of slots of this producer.
	Total In	The total amount of money/credits that were charged to slots of this
		producer from a card, bill acceptor or cashdesk (according to the Total
		In meters recorded during the audit).
All slots		The total amount of money/credits that were withdrawn from slots of
All Slots	Total Out	this producer (according to the Total Out meters recorded during the
		audit).
	Result	The total profit of slots of this producer (currency/credits) - is the
		difference between Total In all and Total Out all.
		The amount of money/credits that were charged, on average to one slot
	Total In	of this producer:
		Total In one = Total In all / Slots count
Per slot		The amount of money/credits that were withdrawn, on average from
Per siot	Total Out	one slot of this producer:
		Total Out one = Total Out all / Slots count
	Result	The average profit per one slot of this producer - is the difference
	Nesuit	between Total In one and Total Out one.

Also in this form are available the standard filtering, searching and printing data system:



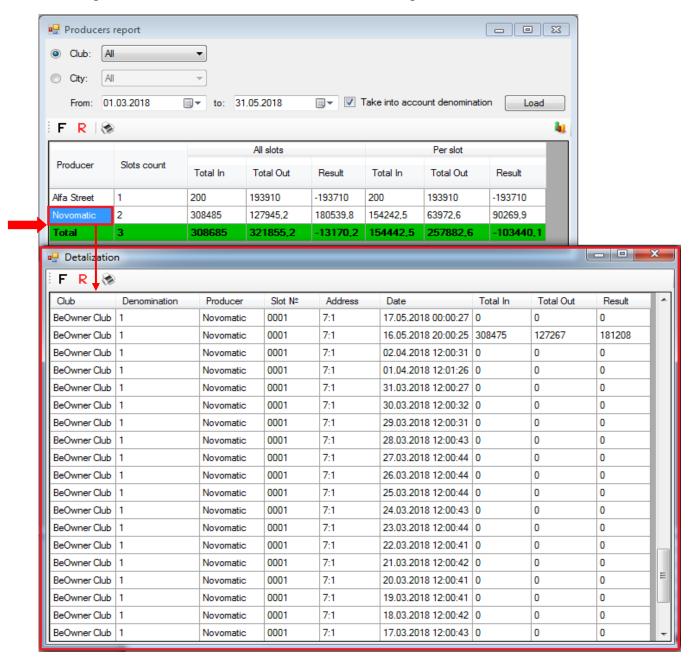
In addition, if you press the button on the form, the report data will be displayed in a new window as a histogram or pie chart.



To select the appearance of the graph, you must set the field **«Chart view»** mark in the sense of **«2D»** or **«3D»**.

By clicking the button, you can print a graph on the paper (if the printer is connected to your computer).

The data for each producer can be detailed. To do this, double click the left mouse button in any cell in the string of the needed producer, and then the form of the producer's profit for the selected period in the context of the slots and audits will open.

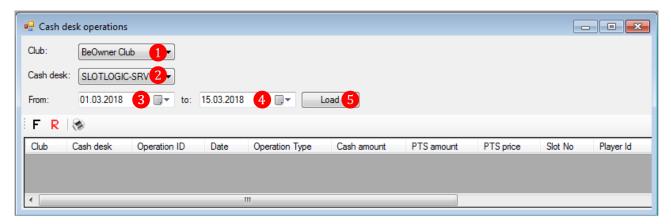


You can also sort the data in columns in ascending / descending order or alphabet by clicking on the cell with the column name.

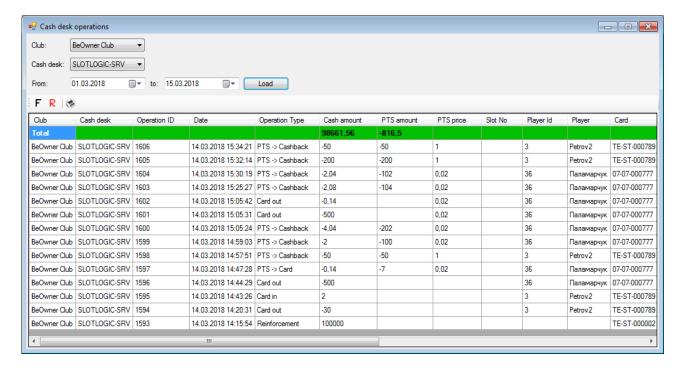
7.8.7 Cashdesk operations report.

For viewing at the central office a report on cashdesk operations in the clubs, need to select in the main menu system «**Slots**» \rightarrow «**Central office**» \rightarrow «**Cashdesk operations**» and on the opened form to execute the following:

- 1. In the «Club» field from the drop-down list choose the club for which you need the report. Select All if you want the report for all clubs.
- **2.** In the **«Cash desk»** field from the drop-down list choose the cashdesk for which you need the report. Select **All** if you want the report for all cashdesks.
- **3.** By default, the report data is loaded for the current day. If you need data for a different period, it is necessary in the top of the form in a **«From:»** field using the calendar to choose the starting date of the period.
 - **4.** In a **(to:)** field using the calendar to choose the end date of the period.
 - 5. Click the «Load» button.



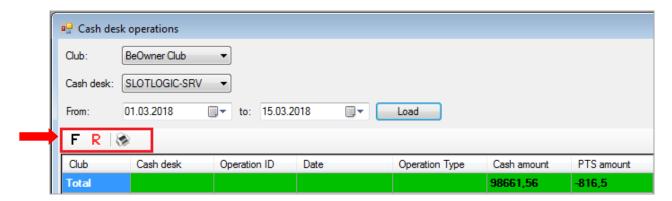
The loaded report will contain a list of cashdesk operations of the selected club and cashdesk. The top line, highlighted in green, shows the total values for the columns **Cash amount** and **PTS amount**.



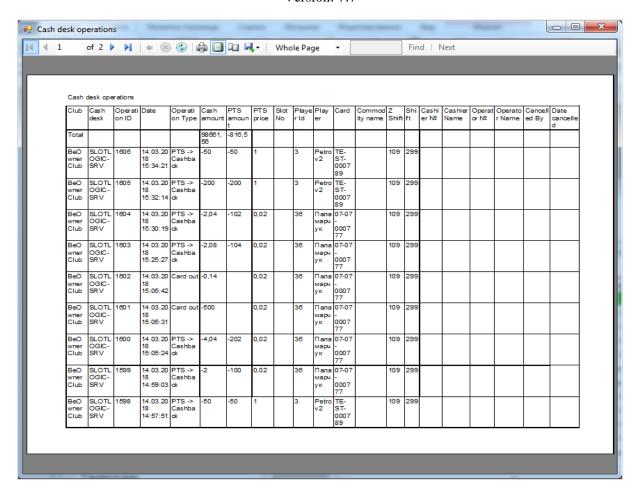
Parameters	Description
-------------------	-------------

Club	Club name.
Cash desk	The name of the cashdesk where the operation was performed.
Operation ID	Unique operation number.
Date	Date and time of the operation.
Operation type	Type of the cashdesk operation.
Cash amount	The amount of the cash operation in the club currency.
PTS amount	The amount of PTS for operations with PTS.
PTS price	The price of PTS for operations with PTS.
Slot No	The number of the slot machine for operations on charging credits/withdrawing credits.
Player ID	Player ID-number.
Player	The name of the player whose card was presented at the cashdesk for the operation.
Card	The card number which was presented at the cashdesk for the operation.
Commodity	Название товара по операциям обмена PTS на товар или услугу (PTS to
name	Commodity).
Z Shift	The number of the Z-shift at the cashdesk, during which the operation was performed.
Shift	The number of the shift at the cashdesk, during which the operation was performed.
Cashier №	The unique number of the cashier who performed the operation at the cashdesk.
Cashier name	The surname of the cashier who performed the operation at the cashdesk.
Operator №	The unique number of the operator who performed the operation on the slot.
Operator name	The surname of the operator who performed the operation on the slot.
Cancelled By	A mark about cancellation of operation (for canceled operations).
Date cancelled	Date and time of canceling the operation (for canceled operations).

Also in this form are available the standard filtering and searching data system:



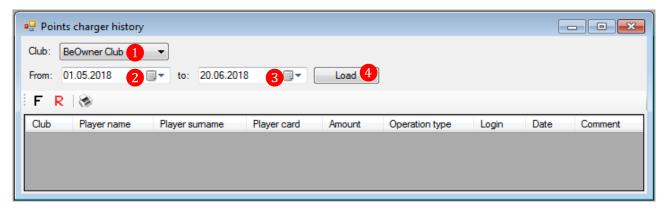
By clicking the button, you can print a report on the paper (if the printer is connected to your computer) or save to your computer in **Excel**, **PDF** or **Word** format.



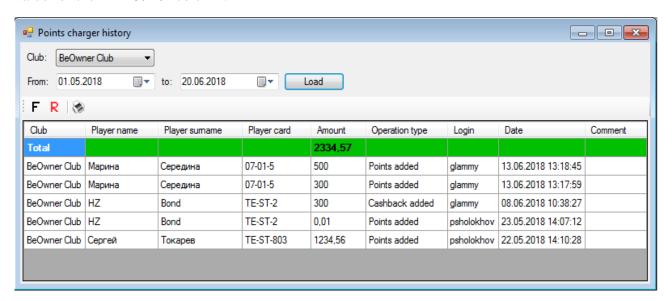
7.8.8 Points charger history.

For viewing at the central office the information about PTS, accrued to players through the **«Points charger»** form. (**«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Points charger»**), need to select in the main menu system **«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Central office»** \rightarrow **«Points charger history»** and on the opened form to execute the following:

- 1. In the «Club» field from the drop-down list choose the club for which you need data.
- **2.** By default, the report data is loaded for the current day. If you need data for a different period, it is necessary in the top of the form in a **«From:»** field using the calendar to choose the starting date of the period.
 - 3. In a **(to:)** field using the calendar to choose the end date of the period.
 - 4. Click the «Load» button.



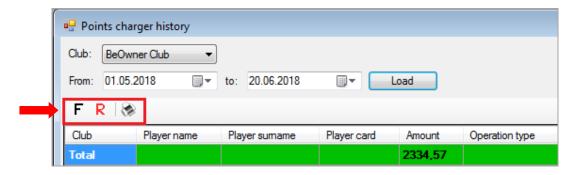
The loaded report will contain a list of players of the selected club and the amount of PTS charged to them in the context of operations. The top line, highlighted in green, displays the total value for the **«Amount»** column.



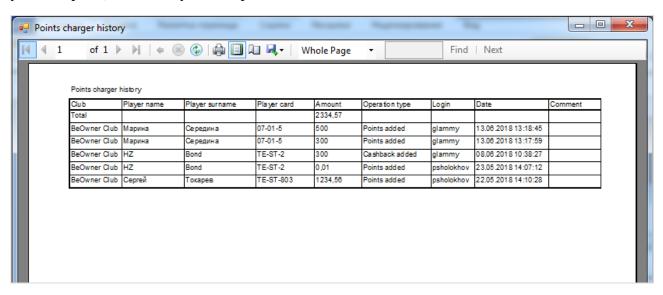
Parameters	Description
Club	Club name.
Player name	The name of the player to whom PTS were charged.
Player surname	The surname of the player to whom PTS were charged.
Player card	Player card number.
Amount	Amount of added/deleted PTS (+ added, – deleted).

	Type of the operation:
	• Points added – PTS was charged.
Operation type	• Points deleted – PTS was deleted.
	• Cashback added – cashback was charged.
	• Cash added – cash was credited to the card balance.
Login	The login of the user who performed the operation.
Date	Date and time of the operation.
Comment	A comment that was added during the operation.

Also in this form are available the standard filtering and searching data system:



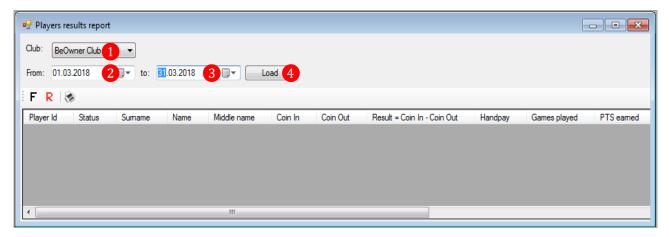
By clicking the button, you can print a report on the paper (if the printer is connected to your computer) or save to your computer in **Excel**, **PDF** or **Word** format.



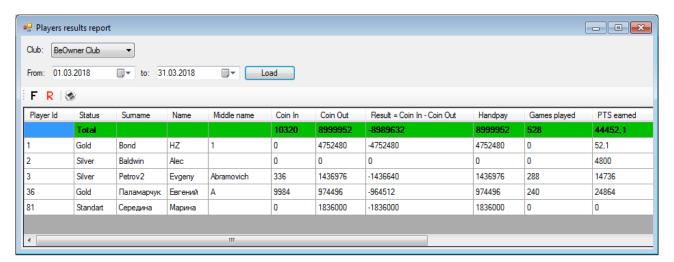
7.8.9 Players' results report.

For viewing at the central office a report on players results on the clubs, need to select in the main menu system «**Slots**» \rightarrow «**Central office**» \rightarrow «**Players results**» and on the opened form to execute the following:

- 1. In the «Club» field from the drop-down list choose the club for which you need the report. Select All if you want the report for all clubs.
- **2.** By default, the report data is loaded for the current day. If you need data for a different period, it is necessary in the top of the form in a **«From:»** field using the calendar to choose the starting date of the period.
 - 3. In a **(to:)** field using the calendar to choose the end date of the period.
 - 4. Click the «Load» button.



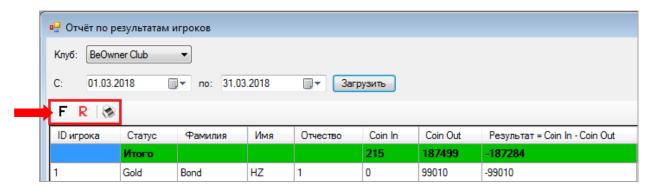
The loaded report will contain a list of players of the selected club and the results of their playing in the club. The top row, highlighted in green, displays the summary values for the columns.



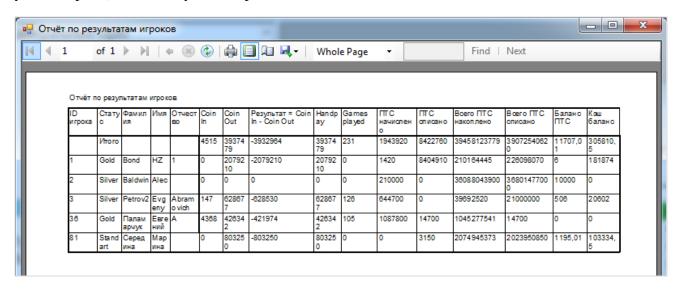
Parameters	Description
Player ID	Player ID-number.
Status	Player status.
Surname	Player surname.
Name	Player name.
Middle name	Player middle name.

Coin In	The amount of the player's bets on the game machines.
Coin Out	The amount of the player's winnings on the game machines.
Result	The result of the player in the club currency, calculated by the formula:
Kesuit	Result = Coin In - Coin Out
Handpay	The cash amount that the player withdrew from the game machines
Папирау	through Handpay .
Games played	The number of games (spins) played by the player on the game
Games played	machines.
PTS earned	The amount of PTS earned by the player.
PTS redeemed	The amount of PTS redeemed from the player's card.
Total PTS earned	The total amount of accumulated PTS (earnings + charged).
Total PTS redeemed	The total amount of PTS redeemed from the player's card.
PTS balance	The current PTS balance, calculated by the formula:
1 15 Dalance	PTS balance = Total PTS earned - Total PTS redeemed
Cash balance	Current cash balance of the player's card.

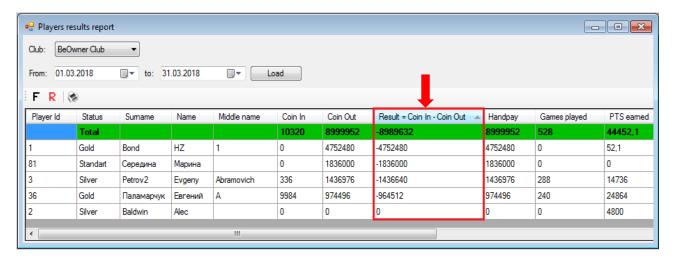
Also in this form are available the standard filtering and searching data system:



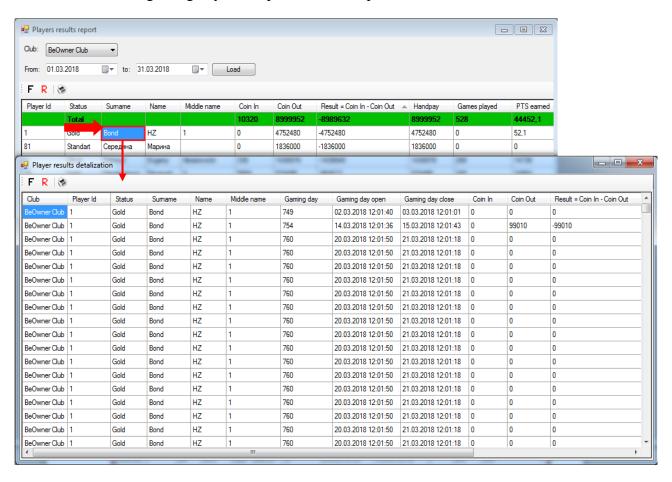
By clicking the button, you can print a report on the paper (if the printer is connected to your computer) or save to your computer in **Excel**, **PDF** or **Word** format.



You can also sort the data in columns in ascending / descending order or alphabet by clicking on the cell with the column name.



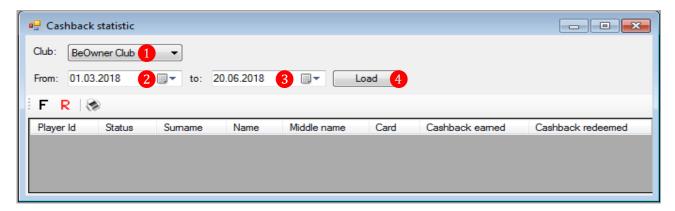
The data for each player can be detailed. To do this, double click the left mouse button in any cell in the string of the needed player, and then the form of the player's result for the selected period in the context of the gaming days and operations will open.



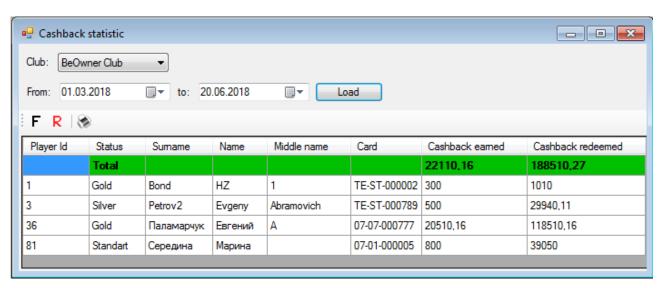
7.8.10 Cashback statistic.

For viewing at the central office a statistic on cashback earned and cashback redeemed in the clubs, need to select in the main menu system «Slots» \rightarrow «Central office» \rightarrow «Cashback statistic» and on the opened form to execute the following:

- 1. In the «Club» field from the drop-down list choose the club for which you need the report. Select All if you want the report for all clubs.
- **2.** By default, the report data is loaded for the current day. If you need data for a different period, it is necessary in the top of the form in a **«From:»** field using the calendar to choose the starting date of the period.
 - 3. In a **(to:)** field using the calendar to choose the end date of the period.
 - **4.** Click the **«Load»** button.



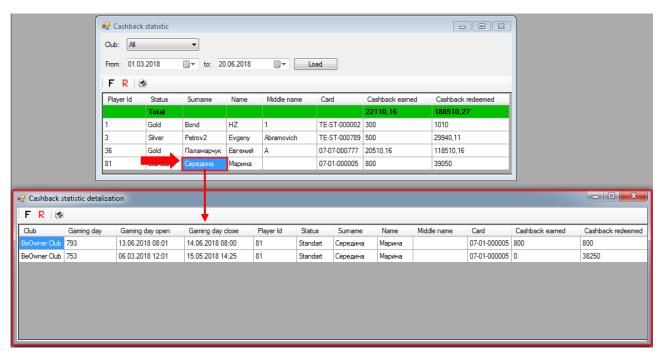
The loaded report will contain a list of players of the selected club and the amount of earned/redeemed cashback in the club currency. The top line, highlighted in green, shows the total values for the columns **Cashback earned** and **Cashback redeemed**.



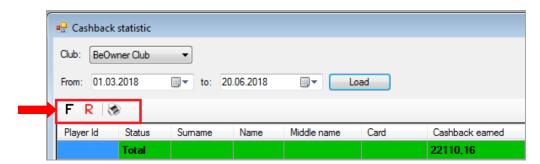
Parameters	Description
Player ID	Player ID-number.
Status	Player status.
Surname	Player surname.
Name	Player name.
Middle name	Player middle name.
Card	Player card number.

Cashback earned	The amount of cashback earned by the player.
Cashback redeemed	The amount of cashback redeemed by the player.

The data for each player can be detailed. To do this, double click the left mouse button in any cell in the string of the needed player, and then the form with data on the earned/redeemed cashbacks of the selected player for the selected period in the context of the gaming days will open.



Also in this form are available the standard filtering and searching data system:

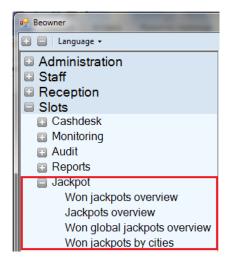


You can also sort the data in columns in ascending / descending order or alphabet by clicking on the cell with the column name.

By clicking the button, you can print a report on the paper (if the printer is connected to your computer) or save to your computer in **Excel**, **PDF** or **Word** format.

7.9 «Mystery Jackpots» module.

In the menu **«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Jackpot» «Mystery Jackpots»** implemented service settings and monitors all created Mystery jackpots.



Jackpot - is primarily advertising. It serves to maintain the interest of loyal customers and attract new players. Everyone wins a prize pool ever - certainly talk about it to their friends, thus adding to the number of potential customers.

Also, the service Jackpot displays the image of the club to a higher level, its presence indicates the reliability and stability of the club that gives the owner a significant competitive advantage. Since the presence of the played constantly prize pool is an added incentive for players and increases the potential attractiveness of the club as a whole. With flexible customization of policies lottery jackpot, it is possible to create the personal strategy to stimulate the players.

The system «SlotLogic» «Mystery Jackpots» with established service allows playing both local and global jackpots for any number and type of gaming machines connected to the system. In all cases the total Jackpot prize is formed from the deductions of certain percentage of all made bets.

In system «SlotLogic» it is possible to create and customize such types of Mystery Jackpots as Cash, Prize, Rain (Classic, Frozen), Hidden.

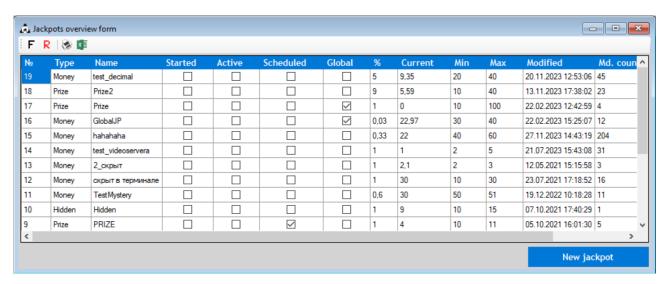
Mystery Jackpots	The prize type	The quantity of prizes	The Jackpot's features
Cash	Monetary	• 1 main prize	The classic progressive Jackpot.
Prize	Material	• 1 main prize	Any material prize is played.
Rain Classic	Monetary	1 main prize1 prize and more additional ones.	The unlimited amount of incentive prizes are played in addition to the main one. The prizes' sum is fixed.
Rain Frozen	Monetary	• 1 main prize	The prize's sum is fixed.
Hidden	Monetary	• 1 main prize	The initial (on the start) Jackpot's amount is hidden and unpredictable for the players before the start.

Also, the system «SlotLogic» contains the visualization module, allowing displaying information about the jackpots on the big screen of the club (more on this in Section <u>«Template editor» functionality»</u>).

Consider how to work with service «Mystery Jackpots» system «SlotLogic» in the following paragraphs of this subsection.

7.9.1 Jackpot overview form.

View and create new Mystery jackpots by using the form **«Jackpots overview form»**, which is necessary to open the main menu, select from the system **«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Jackpot»** \rightarrow **«Jackpot» overview»**.



This form contains a table that displays the following parameters in the system already places Mystery jackpots:

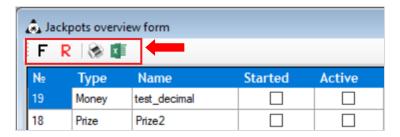
Options	Description	
№	Serial number of the jackpot. This number is informative and is created automatically when you create a new jackpot.	
Type	Jackpot type (Money, Prize, Hidden, Rain)	
Name	Name any convenient jackpot.	
Started	If the Started tick box is checked and the Active tick box is unchecked, the jackpot will run on a scheduled basis. If both ticks are checked, the jackpot is currently running.	
Active	If the tick is present, then the moment we are drawing this jackpot.	
Scheduled If the tick is present, the launching/stopping of the presented jackpot carried out automatically on the schedule. Note: The launching and stopping on auto-schedule are only available local jackpots.		
Global	If the tick is present - it is a global jackpot. Note: Create/Edit global jackpots done on a central server (more on this in Section <u>«Creating a Global Jackpot»</u>).	
%	Percentage of contributions to the jackpot with each bid.	
Current	t The current accumulated value of the jackpot.	
Min	The minimum value of the jackpot, which may fall into the unit.	
Max	The maximum value of the jackpot, which may fall into the unit.	
Modified	The date and time of the last jackpot change.	

Md. count	The number of times the jackpot changes.	
Template	This column displays the name of the template that is used to display this jackpot on the big screen.	
Template	Note: See more about the displaying settings of the templates Mystery Jackpots by videoserver in «Setting videoserver for the jackpots service».	

For editing the previously created jackpot, you need the appropriate row double-click the left mouse button, and then open the form to change its parameters.

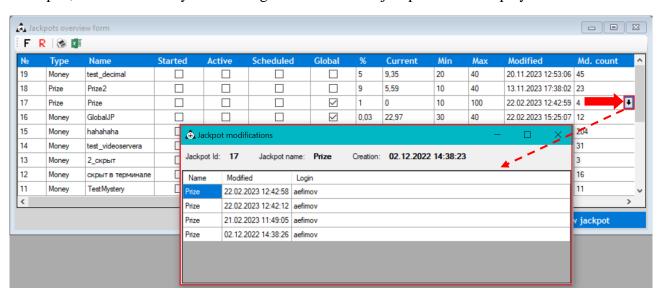
To create a new jackpot you need to use the button New jackpot

Also in the form of a standard operating system filtering, searching, printing and exporting data:



To edit a previously created jackpot, it is necessary to click twice with the left mouse button on the corresponding line, after that a form for changing its parameters will open.

In the same form it is possible to track all changes of jackpot parameters performed by the system users. To do this, in the row of any of the jackpots put the cursor over the cell of the column **Md. count**» and click on the icon that appears. As a result, the form **Jackpot modifications** will open, where the history of all changes of the selected jackpot will be displayed.

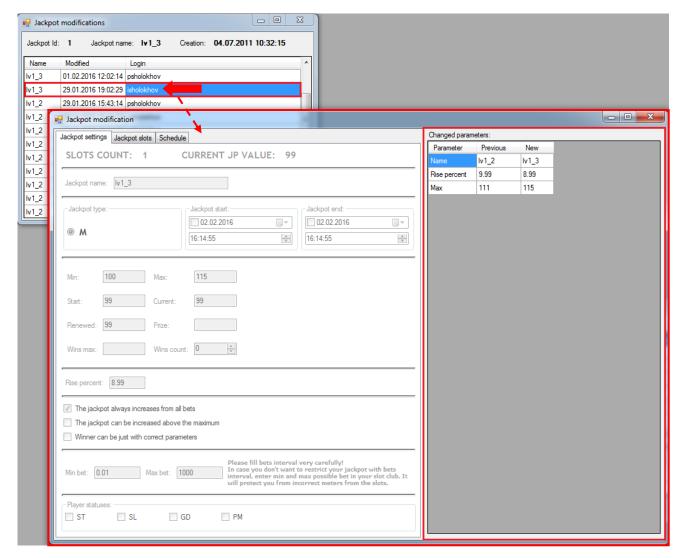


The **«Jackpot modifications»** form contains the following information:

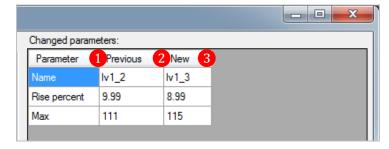
Parameters	Description	
Jackpot Id Id-number of the jackpot in the system		
Jackpot name Jackpot name		
Creation Date and time of jackpot creation in the system		
Table		

Name Jackpot name	
Modified Date and time of change of jackpot parameters	
Login of the user who made the changes	

A double click of the left mouse button opens the form of jackpot parameters detailing the changes made by the user during its editing.

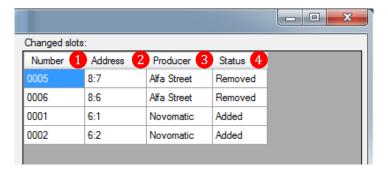


For the general Jackpot settings tab, the changes are displayed in the right window **«Changed parameters»** as a list of parameters that have been changed:



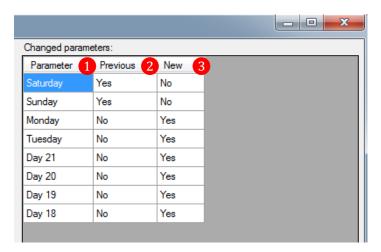
- 1. Parameter the name of the modified jackpot parameter
- **2. Previous** the previous value of the jackpot parameter.
- 3. New the new jackpot parameter value.

For the Jackpot slots tab the changes are displayed in the right window **«Changed slots»** as a list of slots that have been added or deleted by the user.



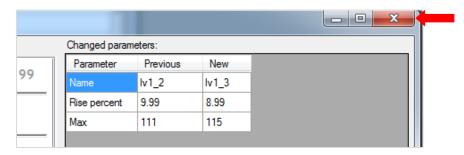
- **1. Number** the slot number.
- **2.** Address the slot SMIB address.
- **3. Producer** the slot device manufacturer.
- **4. Status (Removed/Added)** the status of the device (Removed from the list / Added to the list).

For the Automated Jackpot Schedule (Schedule) parameter tab, changes are displayed in the right-hand **«Changed parameters»** window as a list of parameters that have been changed by the user.



- **1. Parameter** the name of the modified schedule parameter.
- 2. Previous (Yes / No) the previous value of the parameter (Selected / Cancelled).
- 3. New (Yes / No) the new value of the parameter (Selected / Cancelled).

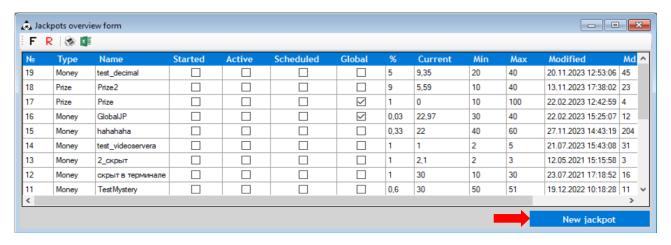
To close the forms of viewing the history of changes in the jackpot parameters it is necessary to press the button located in the upper right corner of the windows.



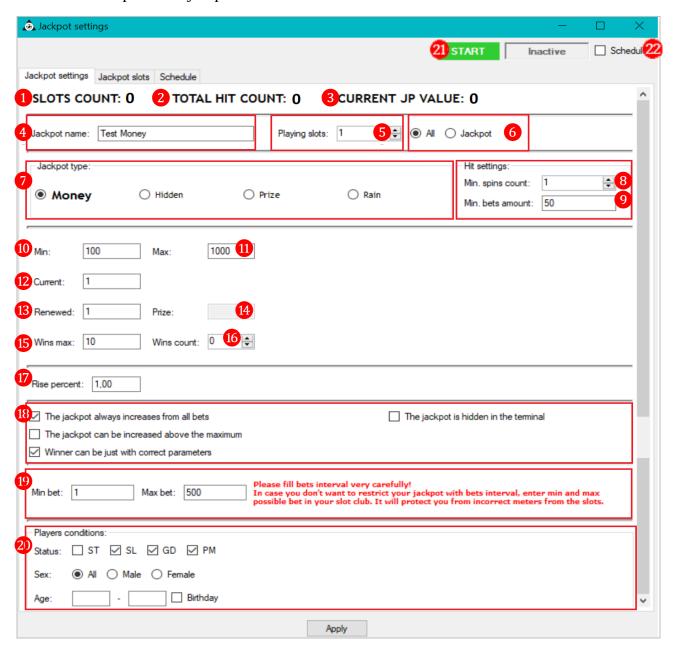
7.9.2 The setting of monetary and prize Jackpots.

For creating and configuring the monetary and prize Jackpots, it is necessary to do the following:

1. Jackpots overview form is carried out on pressing the button New jackpot



2. Form opens **«Jackpot settings»**, includes bookmark **«Jackpot settings»**, containing options for configuring the jackpot and inset **«Jackpot slots»** combo slot machines club. The settings on the inset **«Schedule»** are performed in case it is necessary to specify auto-start on schedule for the presented jackpot.



To configure the **monetary** and **prize** Jackpots using the following parameters:

№	Options	Description
1	Slots Count	Number of slot machines, which will be played jackpot. Slot machines are selected on the tab «Jackpot slots» . Devices that are not specified in the settings of the jackpot will not be included in the drawing.
2	Total Hit Count	Number fallout jackpot since its inception in the system. Filled from the system and changes automatically. If the jackpot previously dropped 7 times, it will be indicated by 7.
3	Current JP Value	The current value of the jackpot in the club currency, which changes automatically during the draw and can also be changed manually (see № 12).
4	Jackpot name	Any convenient name of a jackpot.
5	Playing slots	In this field specifies the minimum number of gaming slot machines required to hit the jackpot (min. 1).
6	All/Jackpot	You must select one of the items: • If «All» is selected, then the jackpot prize fund will be accumulated from the bets on all (active) slots in the club. • If the «Jackpot» option is selected, then the jackpot prize fund will be accumulated only from the bets on the slots selected on the «Jackpot slots» tab.
7	Jackpot type	 If the type is «Money», then on the plasma screen will be «cool» and the odometer on a roll will indicate the amount of the jackpot, the jackpot component. If the type is «Prize», then on the plasma screen will indicate the name of the prize (see № 12), and a roll of the jackpot prize will display the name and number of the unit. Note: The jackpot type is specified only when a new jackpot is created and it can not be changed in the future.
8	Min. spins count	The minimum number of spins (games) that a player must make on the slot in order for the jackpot to hit (not less than 1 spin).
9	Min. bets amount	The minimum amount of bets (in the currency of the club) to which the player must play on the machine for the jackpot to hit (not less than 1). If the value is «Min. bets amount» is not set, then the jackpot hit does not depend on the amount of the player's bets.
10	Min	The minimum value below which a jackpot can not occur.
11	Max	The maximum value above which a jackpot can not occur.
12	Current	The current value of the jackpot in the club currency. For convenience, this value is duplicated in the top of the form (see N_2 3).
13	Renewed	The value that the jackpot will start at 2nd, 3rd, etc. starts.
14	Prize	The prize's title. Specify only when the type of jackpot « Prize ». When slot jackpot on a plasma screen will display the prize

		specified in this field.
		Number fallout jackpot after which it stops, i.e. becomes inactive
15		(see № 21).
	Wins max	If the parameter Wins maximum is not specified, the number of
		getting is unlimited.
		Note: The presented operation is unavailable in case the auto-
		start is on (see N_2 22). The number of getting a jackpot is set on
		the inset «Schedule».
		Related to the parameter Wins max . It shows how many times the jackpot was won within a predetermined amount of times.
16	Wins count	
		If the Wins max value is not specified, Wins count will not be
		shown.
		Deductions to the jackpot with each bid (more than 0, but not
17	Rize percent	more than 10.00).
		For example, if you specify 0.5, with a rate of 700 dollars, the
		jackpot will be deducted 3 dollars 50 cents. ✓ If the checkbox is ticked in the line «The jackpot always
		increases from all bets», then contributions to the jackpot will
		occur in any case, regardless of the player's conditions (see
		N = 20) and a range of rates (see $N = 19$). If the tick is omitted, the
		jackpot's accrual will be calculated from the players' bets with
		set conditions (see \mathbb{N}_2 20).
	The jackpot always	✓ If the tick is present in the line «The jackpot can be
	increases from all bets /	increased above the maximum», then the jackpot can
	The jackpot can be	theoretically continue to grow beyond the maximum value, if the
	increased above the	parameters for its loss are not suitable. If the check box is not
18	maximum / Winner can be	installed, the jackpot just stops and waits when someone will bet
	just with correct	with the necessary parameters (status of the player, the range of
	parameters / The jackpot	rates).
	is hidden in the terminal	✓ If the checkbox is ticked in the line «Winner can be just
		with correct parameters», then the jackpot can only occur with
		certain players parameters specified the «Players conditions»
		option (see № 20) and / or a range of rates (see № 19).
		✓ If the «The jackpot is hidden in the terminal» box is ticked,
		the jackpot draw information will not be displayed in the club
		terminal.
		The range of bets, which may fall within the jackpot (in the club
		currency). You must set the minimum and maximum bets.
19	Min bet / Max bet	Attention! Please fill bets interval very carefully. In case you do
	Will bet / Wax bet	not want to restrict your jackpot with bets interval, enter min
		and max possible bet in your slot club. It will protect you from
		incorrect meters from the slots.
		The tick boxes are used to mark the required parameters of the
20	Players conditions	players who may be hit by the jackpot and from whose cards the
		jackpot deductions will be made.
		• Status - statuses of the club players (bonus cards).

		• Sex - gender of players.
		 Age - age interval «from» and «to» inclusive.
		• Birthday - if ticked, the jackpot can fall only to the player
		who currently has a birthday.
		If set to «The jackpot always increases from all bets» , then the
		charges will be made in the jackpot, excluding the player
		conditions.
		The button for starting/stopping the jackpot.
		• If the jackpot is started (the button START is pressed), the
		status «Active» will be present, means that the jackpot is playing
		for the current moment.
	Start / Stop	STOP Active
		• If the jackpot is stopped (the button STOP is pressed), the status
		« Inactive » is present, means that the jackpot is not playing at
21		this moment.
		START Inactive
		• If the button START is pressed and the status «Inactive» is
		present, means that the jackpot is started and will be run
		automatically by a system, according to the schedule on the inset
		«Schedule».
		STOP Inactive ✓ Schedule
		Enabling/disabling the auto-schedule for a jackpot.
	Schedule	• If the tick is present and the jackpot is started (the button
		START is pressed), then it starts and stops automatically,
22		according to the schedule on the inset «Schedule» (see more in
22		«Setting the auto-schedule for a jackpot»).
		• If the tick is omitted, the auto-schedule is off. The starting and
		stopping of a jackpot are performed manually, using the buttons
		START and STOP relatively (see № 21).
	<u>L</u>	1

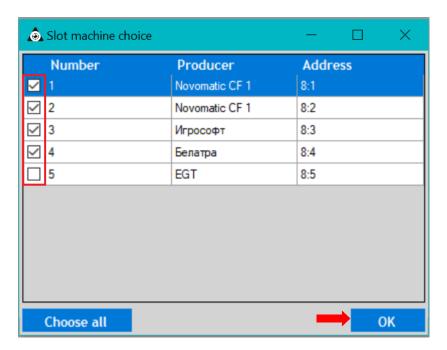
Selection of slot machines for the Jackpot.

After setting jackpot slot machines to choose on which it will be played. For performing it, do the following:

1. On the form settings jackpot go to the tab «Jackpot slots» and press on the button



2. In the form **«Slot machine choice»** list of devices select the desired devices by checking (or press Choose all if you want to select all units), and click on the button OK.



Selected devices are appearing in the list on the tab.



Please note that the **«Can be a winner»** column is already ticked by default - this means that the jackpot can be hit on these machines. If you want to disable the jackpot on any machines, then uncheck the corresponding boxes. In this case on these machines the jackpot will be accumulated from the bets made, but will never fall out.



In case you want to remove from the list any machine, you need to select it by double-clicking the left mouse button on any cell in the row, and click on the button Delete.

After setting up all the necessary parameters for a new jackpot (or edited a previously created), you need to save it, click on the button Apply at the bottom of the form.

After creating the Jackpot, it is possible to create templates for its visualization on the screen of Jackpots (more on this section in "Template editor" functionality").

See more on settings of displaying the jackpots' templates Mystery Jackpots in «Setting videoserver for the jackpot service».

The starting/stopping of jackpots are carried out by pressing the buttons **START** and **STOP** relatively on the form of jackpots settings:

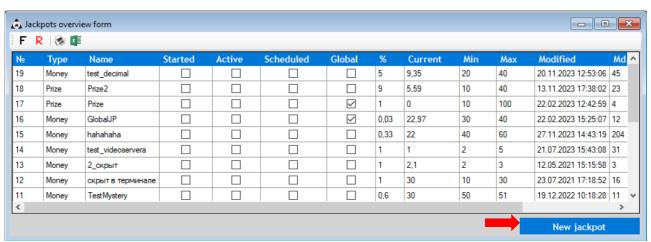


For auto-starting/auto-stopping, it is necessary to specify and turn on the schedule (see more in «Setting the auto-schedule for a jackpot»).

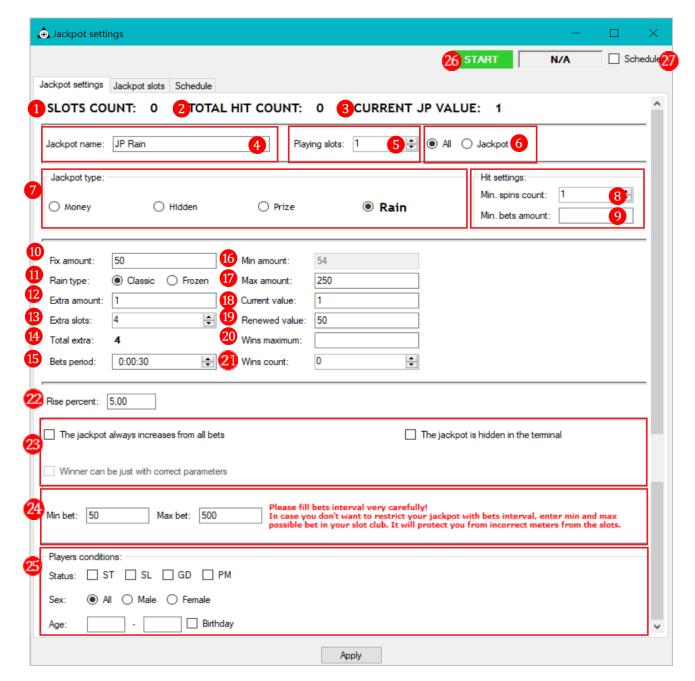
7.9.3 The setting of Rain Classic / Rain Frozen Jackpot.

For creating and configuring the **Rain Classic** or **Rain Frozen** Jackpot, it is necessary to do the following:

1. On **Jackpots review form**, press the button



2. The **«Jackpot settings»** will be opened, including the form **«Jackpot settings»** with the parameters for setting the Jackpot and form **«Jackpot slots»** with the list of slot machines within the club. The settings on the inset **«Schedule»** are performed in case it is necessary to specify the auto-start for the jackpot, according to the schedule.



For the setting of the **Rain Classic / Rain Frozen** Jackpot, the following parameters are used:

№	Parameters	Description
	Slots Count	The quantity of slot machines, on which the Jackpot will be
		played.
1		The slot machines are selected from the tab «Slot machines» .
		The devices that are not specified in the Jackpot settings will not
		be taken into account on playing the Jackpot.
	Total Hit Count	Total jackpot times since its inception in the system. Filled from
1		the system and changes automatically.
2		If the Jackpot was taken 7 times earlier, the number 7 will be
		indicated.
2	Current JP Value	The current value of a Jackpot in the club currency, which is
3		adjusted automatically during the draw, and could also be

		changed manually (see № 18).
4	Jackpot name	Any convenient name for a Jackpot.
5	Playing slots	In this field specifies the minimum number of gaming slot machines required to hit the jackpot (min. 1).
	All/Jackpot	You must select one of the items:
6		• If «All» is selected, then the jackpot prize fund will be accumulated from the bets on all (active) slots in the club.
		• If the «Jackpot» option is selected, then the jackpot prize fund will be accumulated only from the bets on the slots selected on the «Jackpot slots» tab.
		It is necessary to pick the «Rain», in that case the Jackpot
7	Jackpot type	includes one main prize and several incentive.
,	заскрот туре	Note: The jackpot type is specified only when a new jackpot is created and it can not be changed in the future.
8	Min. spins count	The minimum number of spins (games) that a player must make on the slot in order for the jackpot to hit (not less than 1 spin).
9	Min. bets amount	The minimum amount of bets (in the currency of the club) to which the player must play on the machine for the jackpot to hit (not less than 1). If the value is «Min. bets amount» is not set, then the jackpot hit does not depend on the amount of the player's bets.
10	Fix amount	A fixed amount of Jackpot's main prize (in the club currency).
	Rain Type	The type of Rain jackpot (set a tick for choosing).
11		 Classic – the jackpot with 1 main prize and 1 or more additional prizes. The sum of prizes is fixed. Frozen – the jackpot with one fixed prize.
	Extra amount	
12	(for Rain Classic)	The amount of incentive (optional) Jackpot prize.
13	Extra slots (for Rain Classic)	The quantity of slot machines, which may gain the optional Jackpot prizes. It is specified with the build-in cell arrow keys.
1.4	Total extra	The total sum of additional prizes.
14	(for Rain Classic)	Total extra = Extra amount * Extra slots
	Bets period	The period format of time – h./min./sec. After the gaining of a main Jackpot prize, the system will automatically determine the winners of additional prizes, which rates were made at a given period of time before the main Jackpot prize was gained. The closer the betting time was made
15	(for Rain Classic)	
	(for Rain Classic)	to the gained main prize, the greater the chance for winning extra prizes.
		Example: Bets period = 0:00:20 –that means that the additional prizes will be raffled among the players, whose bets were made 20 seconds before the winning of a main Jackpot prize.

	<u> </u>	
16	Min amount (for Rain Classic)	The minimum amount of a jackpot (is calculated automatically).
		Min amount = Fix amount + Total extra
		Min amount ≤ Max amount
	Min amount	The minimum amount of a jackpot, considering the conditions:
		Min amount $\geq Fix$ amount
	(for Rain Frozen)	Min amount ≤ Max amount
	Max amount	The maximum amount of a jackpot, to which it can be collected.
		Should consider the following:
	(for Rain Classic)	$Max \ amount \ge Min \ amount$
17	Max amount (for Rain Frozen)	The maximum amount of a jackpot, to which it can be collected.
		Should consider the following:
		$Max \ amount \ge Fix \ amount$
	(Jor Rain 1 rozen)	$Max \ amount \ge Min \ amount$
		The current value of a Jackpot, which is changed automatically
		during the draw. It can also be specified manually.
		At the beginning, the Jackpot will start from 0 or a specified
		number in a cell, and in subsequent playing – with the remaining
18	Current value	pending sum of the previous Jackpot plus the « Renewed value »
		(see № 19).
		The value « Current Value » is duplicated at the top of the form
		for convenience (see № 3).
		The sum of subsequent Jackpot start, which will be automatically
	Renewed value	added to the remained pending sum of a previous Jackpot, i.e on
		next Jackpot start the initial value is Current value ≥ Renewed
19		value.
		Example: Renewed value = 50,
		The remained pending value = 164 – that means, that the initial
		value of Jackpot's Current value , starting next, will be 214 (164 + 50).
		The number of gaining the jackpot when it stops, i.e. being
		inactive (see № 26).
		If the parameter Wins maximum is not specified, the number of
20	Wins maximum	gaining is unlimited.
		Note: The presented operation is unavailable in case the auto-
		start on the schedule is on (see N_{2} 26). The number of getting a
		jackpot is specified on the inset «Schedule».
		Related to the parameter Wins max . It shows how many times
		the jackpot was won within a predetermined amount of times.
21	Wins count	If the Wins max value is not specified, Wins count will not be
		shown.
		The percent of contribution to the Jackpot within every bet (more
22	Rise percent	than 0, but not more than 10.00).
		For instance, if it is specified 10.00, then with a bet of 5\$ the
		Jackpot will be deducted on 0.5\$.
23	The jackpot always	✓ If the mark is set on «The jackpot always increases from all
43	increases from all bets /	0 1
	mereases from all Dets /	bets», then the Jackpot contribution and winning the Jackpot

	Winner can be just with	prizes will be made regardless of a player's conditions (see № 25)
	correct parameters / The	and the range of rates (see No 24). If the tick is omitted, the
	jackpot is hidden in the	jackpot accrual can be carried out from the player's bets with
	terminal	conditions (see № 25).
		✓ If the tick is set on a string «Winner can be just with correct
		parameters», then the Jackpot contribution will occur in any
		case, but only the player with the specified parameters can gain
		the main Jackpot prize:
		- The range of bets (see № 24);
		- and (or) the player's parameters (see № 25).
		Any players can win the Jackpot's main prizes, regardless of their
		status and bet rates.
		✓ If the «The jackpot is hidden in the terminal» box is ticked,
		the jackpot draw information will not be displayed in the club
		terminal.
		The range of bets, accumulating the Jackpot win (in the club
		currency). You must set the minimum and maximum bets.
24	Min bet / Max bet	Attention! Please fill bets interval very carefully. In case you do
24		not want to restrict your jackpot with bets interval, enter min
		and max possible bet in your slot club. It will protect you from
		incorrect meters from the slots.
		The tick boxes are used to mark the required parameters of the
	Players conditions	players who may be hit by the jackpot and from whose cards the
		jackpot deductions will be made.
		• Status - statuses of the club players (bonus cards).
		• Sex - gender of players.
		• Age - age interval «from» and «to» inclusive.
		Birthday - if ticked, the jackpot can fall only to the player
25		who currently has a birthday.
25	Tayers conditions	✓ If the parameter «The jackpot always increases from all
		bets» is set, then the contribution to the Jackpot sum and the
		Jackpot's prize will be made regardless of the player's status.
		✓ If the parameters «The jackpot always increases from all
		bets» and «Winner can be just with correct parameters» are
		set, then the contributions to the Jackpot will also be carried out
		regardless of the player's status, but only the player with a given
		status can win the Jackpot's main prize.
		The button for starting/stopping the jackpot.
	Start / Stop	• If the jackpot is started (the button START is pressed), the
26		status «Active» will be present, means that the jackpot is playing
		for the current moment.
		STOP Active
		• If the jackpot is stopped (the button STOP is pressed), the status
		«Inactive» is present, means that the jackpot is not playing at this
		moment.

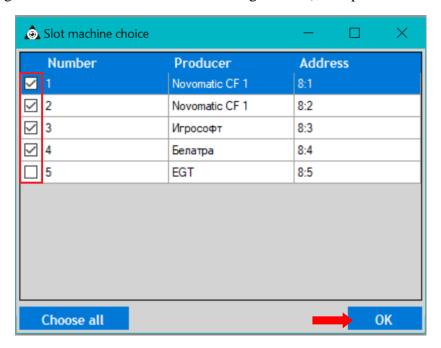
		• If the button START is pressed and the status «Inactive» is present, means that the jackpot is started and will be run automatically by a system, according to the schedule on the inset «Schedule».
		STOP Inactive Schedule
		Enabling/disabling the auto-schedule for a jackpot.
		• If the tick is present and the jackpot is started (the button
		START is pressed), then it starts and stops automatically,
27	Schedule	according to the schedule on the inset «Schedule» . (see more i <u>«Setting the auto-schedule for a jackpot»</u>).
		• If the tick is omitted, the auto-schedule is off. The starting and
		stopping of a jackpot are carried out manually, using the buttons
		START and STOP relatively (see № 26).

Selection of slot machines for the Jackpot.

1. On setting the Jackpot parameters, it is necessary to choose the slot machines which will play the Jackpot. To make it possible, go to the tab **«Jackpot Slots»** and press the button Add.



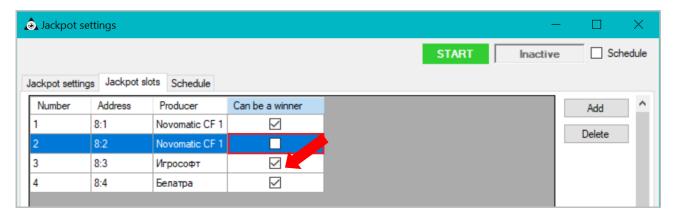
2. In the opened form **«Slot machine choice»** select the desired devices, pressing on tick mark (or pressing the button Choose all for choosing all slots), and press the button OK.



The selected machines will be displayed on the tab list.



Please note that the **«Can be a winner»** column is already ticked by default - this means that the jackpot can be hit on these machines. If you want to disable the jackpot on any machines, then uncheck the corresponding boxes. In this case on these machines the jackpot will be accumulated from the bets made, but will never fall out.



For removing the machine from the list, it is needed to select it by double-clicking the left mouse button on any cell and press Delete.

When the setting (or editing) of all the necessary parameters of Rain Jackpot are made, for saving the form press the button Apply, located at the bottom of the form.

After creating the Jackpot, it is possible to create the templates for its visualization on the screen of Jackpots (more information in the section <u>«"Template editor" functionality»</u>).

See more of settings of the jackpot's templates Mystery Jackpots in <u>«The settings videoserver</u> for jackpot service».

The photo below contains the example of the **Rain Classic Jackpot** visualization: the main Jackpot prize is in the middle of the screen, the optional 4 prizes are at the corners.



The starting/stopping of jackpots are carried out by pressing the buttons **START** and **STOP** relatively on jackpot's settings:

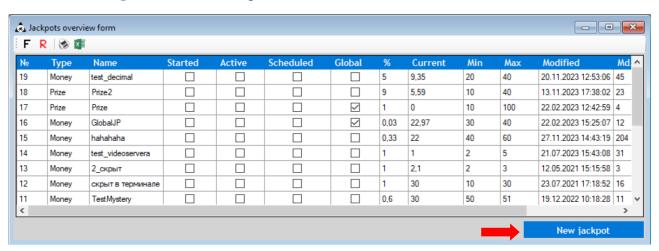


For the auto-start/auto-stop of a jackpot, it is necessary to specify and turn on the schedule (see more in «Setting the auto-schedule for a jackpot»).

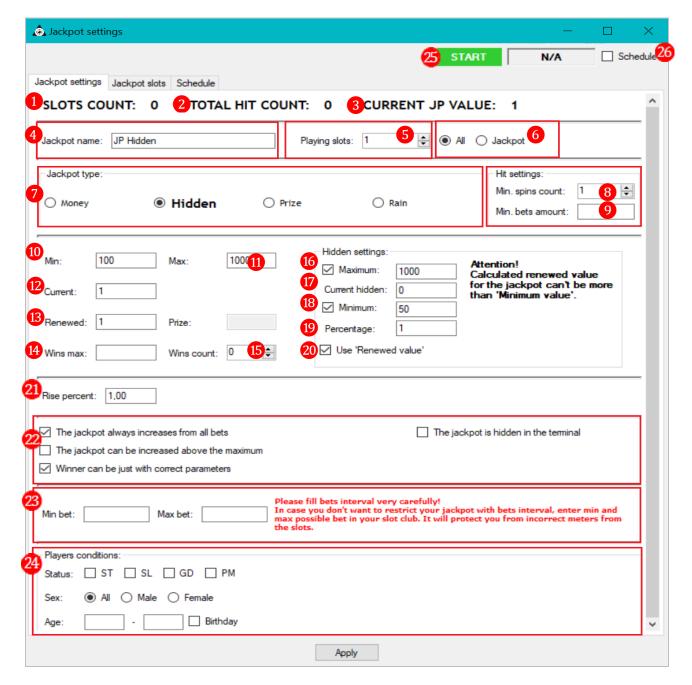
7.9.4 Setting the Hidden Jackpot.

For creating and configuring the Hidden Jackpot, it is necessary to do the following:

1. On **Jackpot's review form**, press the button



2. The **«Jackpot settings»** form will open, including the **«Jackpot settings»** tab with jackpot parameters and the **«Jackpot slots»** tab with the list of the club's slot machines. The **«Schedule»** settings are performed when it is necessary to set up the autorun of the jackpot on a schedule.



For the setting the **Hidden Jackpot**, the following parameters are used:

№	Parameters	Description
	Slots Count	The number of slot devices, which can gain a Jackpot. The slot machines are selected from the tab «Slot Machines» .
1		The devices, which were not specified in the Jackpot settings, will not be taken into account on gaining the Jackpot.
	Wins Count	Total jackpot times since its inception in the system. Filled from
		the system and changes automatically.
2		If the Jackpot was gained 7 times earlier, the number 7 will be indicated.
2	Current JP Value	The current value of a Jackpot in the club currency, which is
3		changed either automatically or manually during the draw, (see

		Nº 12).
4	Jackpot name	Any convenient name of a Jackpot.
_	Dlaving alota	In this field specifies the minimum number of gaming slot
5	Playing slots	machines required to hit the jackpot (min. 1).
		You must select one of the items:
	All/I - alan a4	• If «All» is selected, then the jackpot prize fund will be
6		accumulated from the bets on all (active) slots in the club.
U	All/Jackpot	• If the «Jackpot» option is selected, then the jackpot prize fund
		will be accumulated only from the bets on the slots selected on
		the «Jackpot slots» tab.
		It is necessary to select «Hidden» .
7	Jackpot type	Note: The jackpot type is specified only when a new jackpot is
		created and it can not be changed in the future.
8	Min. spins count	The minimum number of spins (games) that a player must make
	-	on the slot in order for the jackpot to hit (not less than 1 spin).
		The minimum amount of bets (in the currency of the club) to which the player must play on the machine for the jackpot to hit
9	Min. bets amount	(not less than 1).
	wini, bets amount	If the value is «Min. bets amount» is not set, then the jackpot hit
		does not depend on the amount of the player's bets.
10	Min	The minimum value of a Jackpot.
		•
11	Max	Maximum value of a Jackpot to be accumulated.
		The current value of a Jackpot, which is adjusted automatically
12	Current	during the draw. It is possible to set manually.
		The Current is duplicated at the top of a form for convenience (see N_2 3).
		The amount, which will be automatically added to its initial
		amount each time the Jackpot starts, i.e. each start the initial
	Renewed	amount is Current ≥ Renewed .
		The option Renewed is on with a tick on the string - Use
12		«Renewed value» (see № 20).
13		Example: Renewed = 50, the accumulated sum Current Hidden
		= 278 – that means, that the initial value of the Jackpot Current,
		starting next, will be 328 (278 + 50).
		If the option Renewed is off, the Current depends on the
		Current Hidden.
		The number of gained Jackpots, which then stop and become inactive (see No.25)
	Wins max	inactive (see № 25). If the parameter Wins maximum is not specified, then the
14		number of gaining is unlimited.
		Note: The presented option is unavailable, if the jackpot's auto-
		start is on, according to the schedule (see No 26). The number of
		jackpot's gaining is specified on the inset «Schedule».
15	Wins count	Related to the parameter Wins max . It shows how many times
13	vvins count	the jackpot was won within a predetermined amount of times.
	<u> </u>	

		If the Wins max value is not specified, Wins count will not be
		shown.
		The maximum value of the parameter Current Hidden within its
		grow.
		It is possible to set the maximum or minimum values or both of
		them at the same time.
16	Maximum (III 11 or Cotting or)	If the value Current Hidden is more than the maximum, on the
	(Hidden Settings)	next Jackpot start the Current will contain the sum equal to the value Maximum , the difference in values remains and continue
		to grow till the next Jackpot win.
		Example: Maximum=300, Current Hidden=389 – that means, for the next Jackpot win Current Hidden=89 (389-300).
		The presented parameter creates the initial value for the next
		Jackpot win. The value of that parameter is summed up of the
		bets percentage, which were made during the Jackpot.
		✓ If the additional parameter Renewed was set (see $№ 13$), then
17	Current Hidden	the sum of the next Jackpot will be calculated as follows:
1,	(Hidden Settings)	Current = Current Hidden + Renewed
		Also, with the parameters Maximum (see \mathbb{N}_{2} 16) and Minimum
		(see N 18) it is possible to set the range for growing the values
		of the Current Hidden.
		The minimum value of the parameter Current Hidden and it
	Minimum (Hidden Settings)	cannot be less.
		It is possible to set the minimum or maximum values or the both
		of them simultaneously.
18		In case the value Current Hidden is less the possible minimum
10		value, on the next Jackpot win the Current will contain the sum
		equal to the Minimum , the difference remains and continue to
		grow till the next Jackpot win.
		Example: Minimum=200, Current Hidden=184 – that means,
		that for the next Jackpot win Current Hidden= -16 (184-200).
		The percentage of growing the Current Hidden with every bet.
19	Percentage	Example: Percentage = 0.5 , Rise percent = $10.00 - that$ means,
	(Hidden Settings)	that from the bet of \$3 the Jackpot will rise on \$0.3, and the
		value Current Hidden will rise on \$0.015 (3*0,5%).
20	Use «Renewed value»	When the tick is pressed, the option Renewed value is on (see N_2
	(Hidden Settings)	13).
		The percent of contribution to the Jackpot with each bet. (more
21	Rise percent	than 0, but not more than 10.00).
		For instance, if it is set 10.00, then the bet of \$5 will rise the
	The industrial	Jackpot on \$0.5.
22	The jackpot always increases from all bets /	✓ If the tick is set on the string «The jackpot always increases
22		from all bets», all the contributions will occur in any case to the
	The jackpot can be	Jackpot, regardless of the player's conditions (see № 24) and the
	increased above the	range of bets (see № 23). If the tick is omitted, the jackpot's

	maximum /	accrual will be calculated from the players' bets with conditions
	Winner can be just with	(see № 24).
	correct parameters / The	✓ If the tick is set on the string «The jackpot can be increased
	jackpot is hidden in the	above the maximum», then the Jackpot can theoretically
	terminal	continue to grow beyond its maximum value in case the
		parameters for its achieving are not suitable. If the tick was not
		set, then the Jackpot will stop and wait for the player with the
		suitable parameters to make a bet (the player's status, the range
		of bets).
		✓ If the tick is set on a string «Winner can be just with correct
		parameters», then the Jackpot win can only occur for the
		players with certain parameters, set on the parameter «Player
		statuses » (see N_2 24) and/or for the range of bets (see N_2 23).
		✓ If the «The jackpot is hidden in the terminal» box is ticked,
		the jackpot draw information will not be displayed in the club
		terminal.
		The range of bets which gain the Jackpot (in the club currency).
		You must set the minimum and maximum bets.
23	Min bet / Max bet	Attention! Please fill bets interval very carefully. In case you do
	TVIII bet / IVIUX bet	not want to restrict your jackpot with bets interval, enter min
		and max possible bet in your slot club. It will protect you from
		incorrect meters from the slots.
	Players conditions	The tick boxes are used to mark the required parameters of the
		players who may be hit by the jackpot and from whose cards the
		jackpot deductions will be made.
		• Status - statuses of the club players (bonus cards).
24		• Sex - gender of players.
4		 Age - age interval «from» and «to» inclusive. Birthday - if ticked, the jackpot can fall only to the player
		who currently has a birthday.
		✓ In case the parameter «The jackpot always increases from
		all bets» is set, the contributions will be made regardless of the
		players' parameters.
		The button for starting/stopping the jackpot.
		• If the jackpot is started (the button START is pressed), the
		status «Active» is present, means that the jackpot is playing at
		this moment.
		STOP Active
		,
25	Start / Stop	• If the jackpot is stopped (the button STOP is pressed), the status « Inactive » is present, means that the jackpot is not playing at the
		current moment.
		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
		• If the button START is pressed and the status «Inactive» is
		present, means that the jackpot is started and will be run
		automatically by a system, according to its schedule on the inset

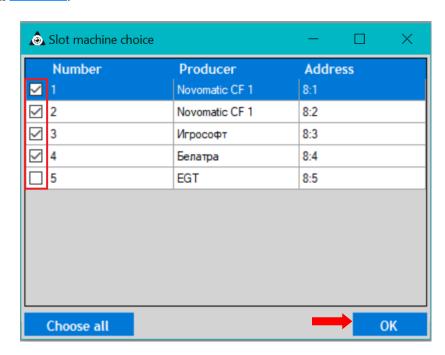
		«Schedule».
		STOP Inactive Schedule
		Enabling/disabling the auto-schedule for a jackpot.
26	Schedule	• If the tick is present and the jackpot is started (the button START is pressed), then it starts and stops automatically, according to the schedule on the inset «Schedule» (see more in «Setting the auto-schedule for a jackpot»).
		• If the tick is omitted, the auto-schedule is off. The starting and stopping of a jackpot are carried out manually, using the button START and STOP relatively (see № 25).

Selection of slot machines for the Jackpot.

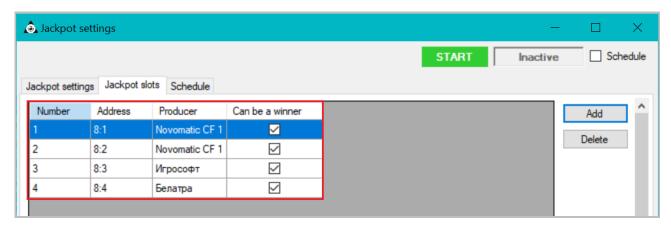
1. On setting the Jackpot, it is necessary to select the slot machines for its gaining. To make it possible, press on the tab **«Jackpot slots»** and then press the button Add.



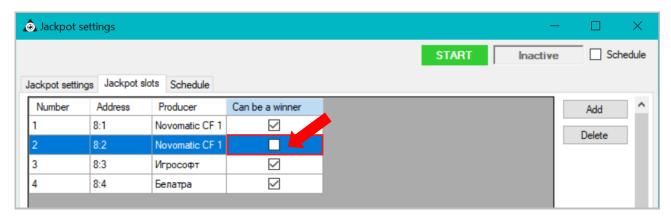
2. In the opened form **«Slot machine choice»** choose the slot machines from the list by ticking on them (or pressing the button Choose all in case all the machines are necessary) and press the button OK.



The selected devices will be displayed on the tab list.



Please note that the **«Can be a winner»** column is already ticked by default - this means that the jackpot can be hit on these machines. If you want to disable the jackpot on any machines, then uncheck the corresponding boxes. In this case on these machines the jackpot will be accumulated from the bets made, but will never fall out.



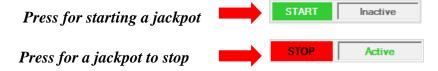
For removing any machine from the list, it is necessary to select it by double-clicking the left mouse button on any cell line, and press the button Delete.

When the setting (or editing) of all the necessary parameters of the Hidden Jackpot will be executed, press the button Apply for its saving, located at the bottom of a form.

After creating the Jackpot, it is possible to create the templates for its visualization on the screen of Jackpots (more information in the section <u>«"Template editor" functionality»</u>).

See more on the setting of jackpot's templates Mystery Jackpots in «Setting videoserver for the jackpot service».

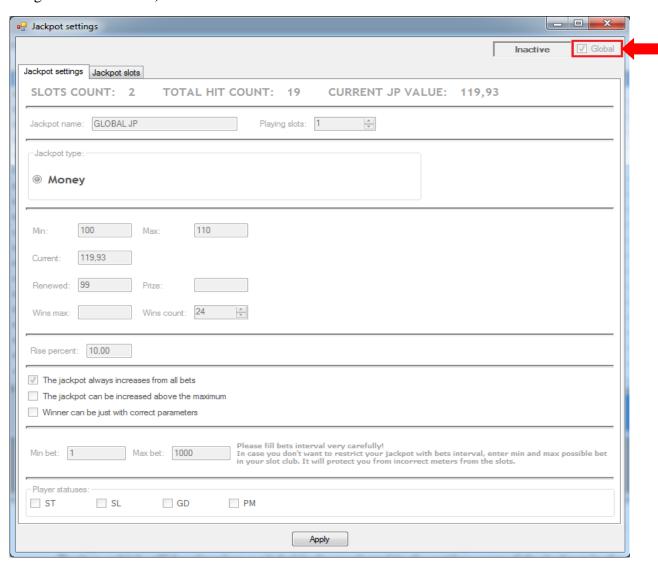
The starting/stopping of a jackpot are performed by pressing the buttons **START** and **STOP** relatively on the jackpot's settings:



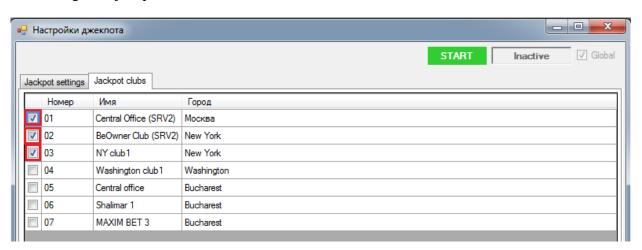
For the auto-start/auto-stop of a jackpot, it is necessary to specify the schedule (see more in <u>«Setting the auto-schedule for a jackpot»</u>).

7.9.5 Creating a Global Jackpot.

Creating and editing global jackpots as local jackpots, by using the form **«Jackpot settings»** using the same parameters, but only on the central server. In addition, the tab **«Jackpot settings»** available for activation parameter **«Global»**, by means of which synchronizes global jackpot (i.e. adding to the local clubs).



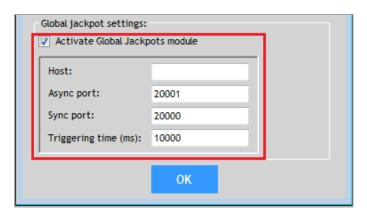
Additionally, after installing a checkmark in the **«Global»**, the shape is automatically added to tab **«Jackpot clubs»**, where local clubs and are selected (check the box), which will be distributed global jackpot.



Note: When creating / editing a global jackpot add / remove slot machines are made (tab «Jackpot slots»), as the central server does not have access to the list of slot machines local clubs. Devices, which will be played on a global jackpot selected in the settings part of the jackpot in the system «SlotLogic» local clubs.

After setting all necessary parameters global jackpot (or edited a previously created) to save it to click on the button Apply at the bottom of the form.

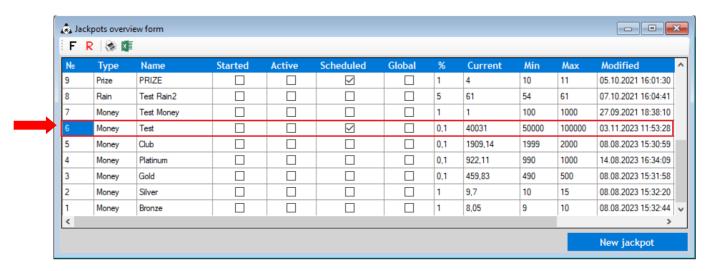
Note: In order to local clubs to participate in the drawing of the global jackpot in the system «SlotLogic» these clubs must be activated and configured module global jackpots («Settings» \rightarrow «Slots» \rightarrow «Settings»). More details about these settings in Section <u>«Setting gaming machines options</u>».



7.9.6 Setting the auto-schedule for a jackpot.

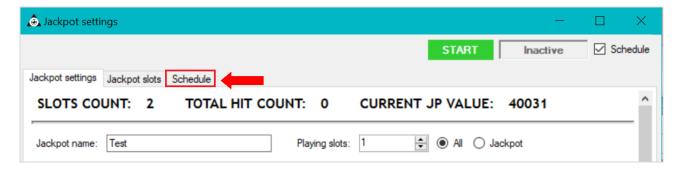
If it is necessary to perform the auto-start/auto-stop of a jackpot at the exact days and hours, specify the schedule for it. For making it, do the following:

1. Open the jackpot's viewing form (\ll Slots» $\rightarrow \ll$ Jackpots» $\rightarrow \ll$ Jackpots overview»), select from the list a jackpot for creating a schedule and open the form of settings by double-clicking the mouse button on the line.

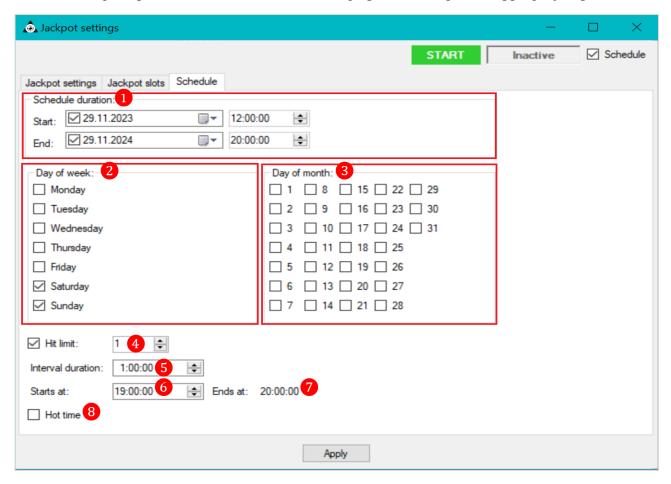


Note: The auto-start and auto-stop on the schedule are only available for the local jackpots.

2. On the jackpot's settings open the inset **«Schedule»**.



3. Using the parameters of «Schedule», set a graph of starting and stopping a jackpot.



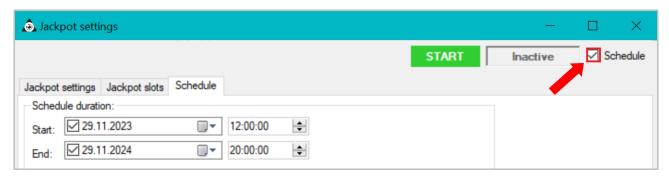
For setting the jackpot's schedule the following parameters are used:

№	Parameters	Description
1	Schedule duration	The period of activity (running) of the presented jackpot. ✓ Start – the date and time of the starting period of a jackpot. ✓ End – the date and time of ending period of a jackpot. If the period duration is not specified, then the jackpot lasts for unlimited period of time.
2	Day of week	The days of week are ticked, during which the system will run a jackpot. If none of days are marked, the system will not perform that condition on running the jackpot.

3	Day of month	The days of month are ticked, during which the system will run a jackpot.
		If none of days are marked, the system will not perform that condition on running the jackpot.
		Note: In case the parameters «Day of week» and «Day of month» ARE NOT specified, the system will run a jackpot every day for the whole period at the set intervals of time.
		The maximum available number of gaining (winning) the jackpot
		during 1 launching.
4	Hit limit	Example: Hit limit = 5 – means, that in case the jackpot will drop 5 times after auto-start, then it won't run again for this period («Interval duration»).
		During the set period («Interval duration»), a jackpot can be dropped several times, but not more «Hit limit» . The jackpot will start again every time after it was gained for the whole period (from
		«Start at» to «End at»).
		Note: The Hit limit option does not work when the Hot time option is enabled (see No. 8).
		The duration period of starting a jackpot (hh:min:sec).
5	Interval duration	Possible values: from 00:00:01 to 23:59:59
		Note: Jackpot is NOT available for editing during that period. The
		stopping of a jackpot is possible only by pressing STOP.
		The time of auto-starting the jackpot (hh:min:sec).
6	Start at	Note: The shift in time for 1-5 seconds is possible on auto-starting the jackpot.
6	Start at	Note: The shift in time for 1-5 seconds is possible on auto-starting
6	Start at	Note: The shift in time for 1-5 seconds is possible on auto-starting the jackpot.
7	Start at End at	Note: The shift in time for 1-5 seconds is possible on auto-starting the jackpot. The time of auto-stopping the jackpot (hh:min:sec).
		Note: The shift in time for 1-5 seconds is possible on auto-starting the jackpot. The time of auto-stopping the jackpot (hh:min:sec). It is set automatically, depending on the parameter Interval
		Note: The shift in time for 1-5 seconds is possible on auto-starting the jackpot. The time of auto-stopping the jackpot (hh:min:sec). It is set automatically, depending on the parameter Interval duration (see № 5). Note: The shift in time for 1-5 seconds is possible on auto-stopping the jackpot.
		 Note: The shift in time for 1-5 seconds is possible on auto-starting the jackpot. The time of auto-stopping the jackpot (hh:min:sec). It is set automatically, depending on the parameter Interval duration (see № 5). Note: The shift in time for 1-5 seconds is possible on auto-stopping the jackpot. If the Hot time option is enabled, the system will automatically
		 Note: The shift in time for 1-5 seconds is possible on auto-starting the jackpot. The time of auto-stopping the jackpot (hh:min:sec). It is set automatically, depending on the parameter Interval duration (see № 5). Note: The shift in time for 1-5 seconds is possible on auto-stopping the jackpot. If the Hot time option is enabled, the system will automatically generate a jackpot hit time, not counting the accumulation of the
		 Note: The shift in time for 1-5 seconds is possible on auto-starting the jackpot. The time of auto-stopping the jackpot (hh:min:sec). It is set automatically, depending on the parameter Interval duration (see № 5). Note: The shift in time for 1-5 seconds is possible on auto-stopping the jackpot. If the Hot time option is enabled, the system will automatically generate a jackpot hit time, not counting the accumulation of the minimum jackpot amount to trigger. Thus, the sum of the won
		Note: The shift in time for 1-5 seconds is possible on auto-starting the jackpot. The time of auto-stopping the jackpot (hh:min:sec). It is set automatically, depending on the parameter Interval duration (see № 5). Note: The shift in time for 1-5 seconds is possible on auto-stopping the jackpot. If the Hot time option is enabled, the system will automatically generate a jackpot hit time, not counting the accumulation of the minimum jackpot amount to trigger. Thus, the sum of the won jackpot may be less than the minimum value, but not more than the
7	End at	 Note: The shift in time for 1-5 seconds is possible on auto-starting the jackpot. The time of auto-stopping the jackpot (hh:min:sec). It is set automatically, depending on the parameter Interval duration (see № 5). Note: The shift in time for 1-5 seconds is possible on auto-stopping the jackpot. If the Hot time option is enabled, the system will automatically generate a jackpot hit time, not counting the accumulation of the minimum jackpot amount to trigger. Thus, the sum of the won jackpot may be less than the minimum value, but not more than the maximum.
		Note: The shift in time for 1-5 seconds is possible on auto-starting the jackpot. The time of auto-stopping the jackpot (hh:min:sec). It is set automatically, depending on the parameter Interval duration (see № 5). Note: The shift in time for 1-5 seconds is possible on auto-stopping the jackpot. If the Hot time option is enabled, the system will automatically generate a jackpot hit time, not counting the accumulation of the minimum jackpot amount to trigger. Thus, the sum of the won jackpot may be less than the minimum value, but not more than the maximum. If the Hot time option is not enabled, then the jackpot will hit no
7	End at	Note: The shift in time for 1-5 seconds is possible on auto-starting the jackpot. The time of auto-stopping the jackpot (hh:min:sec). It is set automatically, depending on the parameter Interval duration (see № 5). Note: The shift in time for 1-5 seconds is possible on auto-stopping the jackpot. If the Hot time option is enabled, the system will automatically generate a jackpot hit time, not counting the accumulation of the minimum jackpot amount to trigger. Thus, the sum of the won jackpot may be less than the minimum value, but not more than the maximum. If the Hot time option is not enabled, then the jackpot will hit no sooner than its minimum amount has accumulated. That is, the sum
7	End at	Note: The shift in time for 1-5 seconds is possible on auto-starting the jackpot. The time of auto-stopping the jackpot (hh:min:sec). It is set automatically, depending on the parameter Interval duration (see № 5). Note: The shift in time for 1-5 seconds is possible on auto-stopping the jackpot. If the Hot time option is enabled, the system will automatically generate a jackpot hit time, not counting the accumulation of the minimum jackpot amount to trigger. Thus, the sum of the won jackpot may be less than the minimum value, but not more than the maximum. If the Hot time option is not enabled, then the jackpot will hit no
7	End at	Note: The shift in time for 1-5 seconds is possible on auto-starting the jackpot. The time of auto-stopping the jackpot (hh:min:sec). It is set automatically, depending on the parameter Interval duration (see № 5). Note: The shift in time for 1-5 seconds is possible on auto-stopping the jackpot. If the Hot time option is enabled, the system will automatically generate a jackpot hit time, not counting the accumulation of the minimum jackpot amount to trigger. Thus, the sum of the won jackpot may be less than the minimum value, but not more than the maximum. If the Hot time option is not enabled, then the jackpot will hit no sooner than its minimum amount has accumulated. That is, the sum of the won jackpot can be no less than the minimum value and not more than the maximum.
7	End at	Note: The shift in time for 1-5 seconds is possible on auto-starting the jackpot. The time of auto-stopping the jackpot (hh:min:sec). It is set automatically, depending on the parameter Interval duration (see № 5). Note: The shift in time for 1-5 seconds is possible on auto-stopping the jackpot. If the Hot time option is enabled, the system will automatically generate a jackpot hit time, not counting the accumulation of the minimum jackpot amount to trigger. Thus, the sum of the won jackpot may be less than the minimum value, but not more than the maximum. If the Hot time option is not enabled, then the jackpot will hit no sooner than its minimum amount has accumulated. That is, the sum of the won jackpot can be no less than the minimum value and not

4. For saving the settings of the jackpot's schedule, press on the button Apply, located at the bottom part of the form.

5. Set a tick in **«Schedule»** for activating the auto-schedule.



6. Press the button **START**, then the changes will be saved and the jackpot is considered to be started. The jackpot's parameters cannot be edited.



The system will automatically run a jackpot on its arriving date and time. The status **«Active»** will be present on the jackpot's settings. The jackpot cannot be edited for the whole period of its running.



In case it is needed to stop jackpot, press the button **STOP** in jackpot's settings. The jackpot will be immediately stopped, independently of its schedule.

Disabling the jackpot's auto-start.

For disabling the auto-start of a jackpot, it is necessary to do the following:

1. Stop the jackpot in settings by pressing **STOP**.



2. Take off the tick in «Schedule».



3. Press on the button for saving the changes, located at the bottom part of the form.

As a result, the auto-schedule will be off. The jackpot's starting and stopping can be performed manually by pressing the buttons **START** and **STOP** relatively.

7.9.7 Transferring a Jackpot won to the player account.

The system «SlotLogic» allows 3 options of accruing the jackpot:

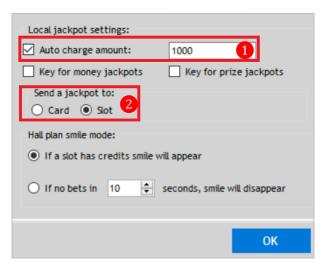
- Automatic.
- With a key.
- Manual.
- \blacktriangleright In **automatic mode**, charging the jackpot produced by SAS-protocol via Bonusing. To enable this mode in the settings of gaming machines («Settings» \rightarrow «Slots» \rightarrow «Settings» \rightarrow «General» tab) must set the following parameters:
- 1) To activate the transfer of the sum of the jackpot win customers automatically install a checkmark in the «Auto charge amount»: and specify the threshold for this feature (the maximum amount).

- the mode of auto-accrual is activated. The sum of gained jackpot, which is not higher than in **Auto charge amount**», will be accrued immediately on the terminal or the client's card.

Note: The gained jackpots with the winning sum being higher than in «Auto charge amount», can only be accrued manually.

- the mode of auto-accrual is not activated. The terminal will be blocked on getting the jackpot, and the jackpot's sum can only be accrued manually.

- 2) In the «Send a jackpot to»: select the account to which the amount would be credited to win the jackpot:
- win the jackpot amount that does not exceed the threshold, would be credited directly to the account **of the client's bonus card** (is available only for «Mystery Jackpots»).
- slot win the jackpot amount that does not exceed the threshold, will be deposited in the slot machine.
 - **3)** After the changes, press the button **«OK»**.



Attention! In accordance with SAS-protocol jackpots cannot be charged automatically in some certain cases: open the main door of the machine, including the service screens enabled game selection screen (see the description of the SAS-protocol). In cases where the machine rejects the attempt to transfer of money, the jackpot will be available for manual calculation.

➤ On a mode <u>with a key</u> the accrual of a gained jackpot is performed on SAS-protocol via Bonusing, but only when the key was turned on the terminal, which gained the jackpot.

For making the mode active within the system (**«Settings»** \rightarrow **«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Settings** \rightarrow **«General»** tab) it is necessary to set the following parameters:

1) In a line **«Auto charge amount»** set a tick and input the limit – the maximum sum, when the jackpot will be accrued on the terminal or the client's card with the key turning.

Note: If the tick in «Auto charge amount» is not set, the terminal will be banned on getting the jackpot. Afterwards, when the attendant turns the key, the terminal will be unlocked without accruing the jackpot's sum. In this case, the jackpot's sum can be taken via the cashdesk.

2) In a line **«Attendant key»** set a tick for activating the mode of accrual with a key.

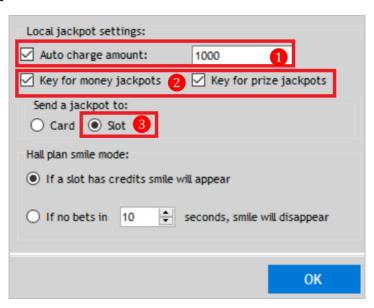
- the mode of money jackpot accrual from the key is activated. The jackpot's sum, being not higher than in **«Auto charge amount»**, will be accrued on the terminal or a card after the attendant turns the key.

Note: If the jackpot's sum will be higher than in «Auto charge amount», the terminal will not be unlocked and the accrual will not be performed on turning the key. In this case, the sum of a gained jackpot can only be accrued manually.

- the mode of prize jackpot accrual from the key is activated. After a prize jackpot is hit, the slot machine will be locked until the attendant turns the key.

3) In a field «Send a jackpot to:» select the parameter «Slot».

- the sum of a gained jackpot, which is not higher than the limit, will be transferred on the **terminals/players account**.

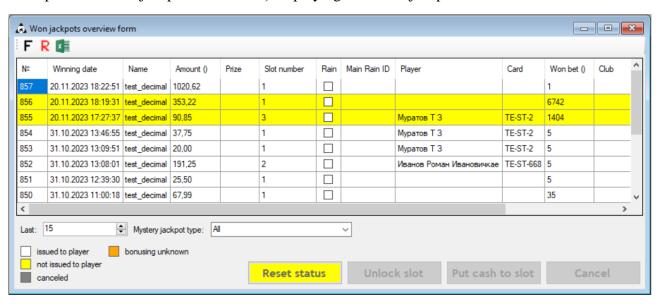


When all the changes are made, press the button

Attention! In accordance with SAS-protocol, the jackpots cannot be accrued due to some technical problems: the terminal's door is open, the service screens are turned on, the screen of selecting a game is opened (more in description of SAS-protocol). In cases when the terminal denies the attempt of cash-in, the jackpot is available for manual accrual.

- ➤ Manual accrual jackpot should be used in the following cases:
- 1. For calculating the global jackpot.
- **2.** Local jackpot amount exceeds the amount specified in the settings for automatic calculation or with a key.
 - 3. Jackpot, for various reasons, could not be assessed automatically or with a key.

Jackpot is charged manually in the form **«Won jackpots overview form»** (**«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Jackpot»** \rightarrow **«Won jackpots overview»**) displaying the list of jackpots won.



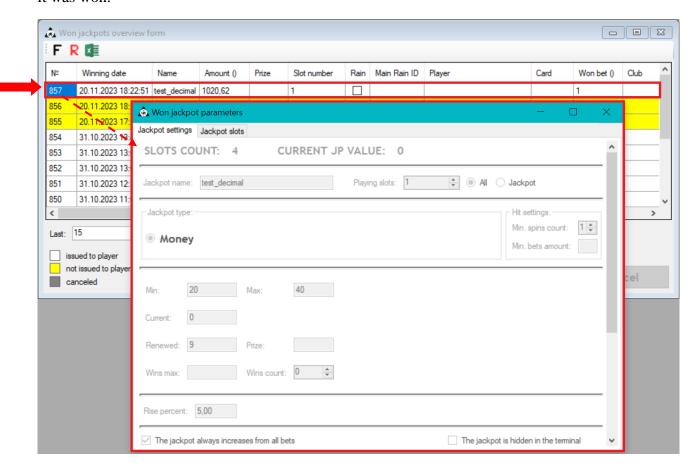
The list shows the following data on jackpots:

Parameters	Description
No	ID-number of the gained Jackpot.
Winning date	The date and time of loss jackpot.
Name	The name of the jackpot.
Amount	The sum of the money jackpot. For prize jackpots – the odometer value, when the prize jackpot was gained.
Prize (for prize jackpots)	The name of the prize jackpot.
Slot number	Number of the machine on which the jackpot.
Rain	Is marked with a tick in case it is the Rain Jackpot .
Main Rain ID	The ID-number of the gained Rain Jackpot , with the additional prize to be linked.
Player	Full name of the player who won the jackpot.
Card	Number of bonus card player.
Won bet	The amount of the jackpot winning bet.
Club	The club's name in which the jackpot.
City	Name of the city club.
Key	Marked with a tick, in case the key was turned on getting the jackpot and the jackpot's sum was successfully accrued. In case with the prize jackpots on key turning – the terminal will be unlocked.

Key turned	The date and time when the attendant turned the key on the terminal.
Wrong key	Set with a tick, in case the key was turned after the jackpot dropping, but its accrual was not performed due to some reasons. The jackpot is available only for manual accrual.
Employee	Login employee performing manual accrual of the jackpot.

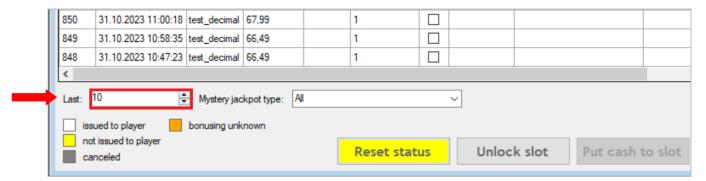
- If the jackpot line is **white**, it means that this jackpot was accrued and available for recharging.
- If the jackpot line is **yellow**, it means that this jackpot is available for transfer to the machine.
- If the line of a gained jackpot is **gray**, that means that the jackpot was cancelled without accrual. Or the mode of accrual with a key was set without the parameter **«Auto charge amount»**.
- If the jackpot line is highlighted with an **orange**, it means that no crediting result could not be determined for that jackpot. Possible reasons:
 - SMIB is not sure if it has credited or not.
 - Operation execution error in Worker.h.
 - Failed to wait for a command execution event from SMIB.
 - SlotService did not respond after it started processing the command.

Double left click the line of any jackpot to open the form **«Won jackpot parameters»** (similar to the form **«Jackpot settings»)** displaying the parameters of this jackpot at the time when it was won.

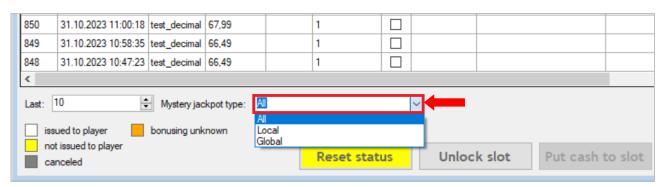


The form **«Won jackpots overview form»** is automatically updated, and each new-gained Jackpot will be added on top. The list is displaying 15 recent Jackpots on default. For viewing the

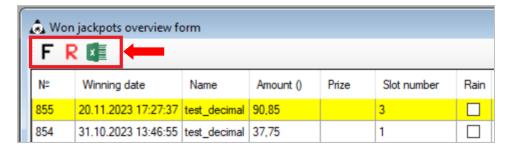
larger list, it is necessary to use the form **«Last»** in the lower left corner, setting the desired number of rows by using the arrow keys.



Using the **«Mystery Jackpot Type»** filter, you can load local or global Mystery Jackpots into the list. By default, all Mystery Jackpots are displayed in the list.

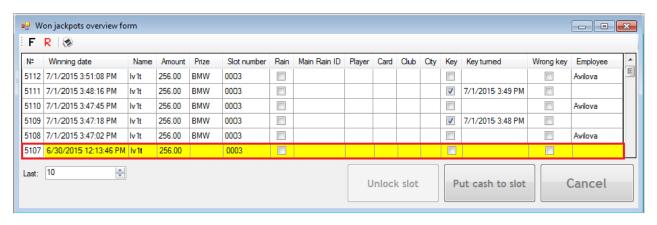


Please note that this form contains a standard system for filtering, searching, printing and exporting data:

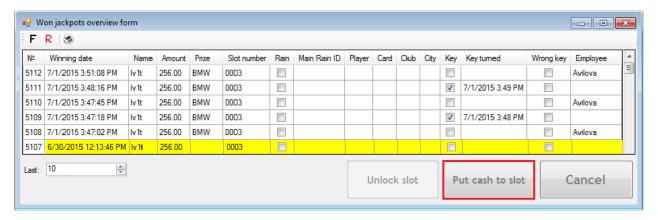


The procedure of manual accrual the credit jackpot:

- 1) In system's main menu select «Slots» \rightarrow «Jackpot» \rightarrow «Won jackpots overview».
- 2) On the opened form of dropped jackpots, it is necessary to select the jackpot for accrual from a list (by double-clicking the mouse button on any cell of a yellow line).



3) For accrual the jackpot's sum on the terminal press the button «Put cash to slot».

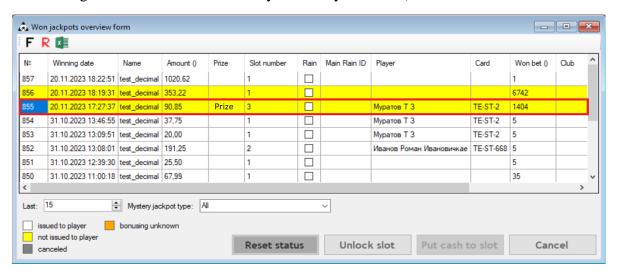


As a result, the terminal will be unlocked and the jackpot will be accrued. The line's color will change from yellow to white.

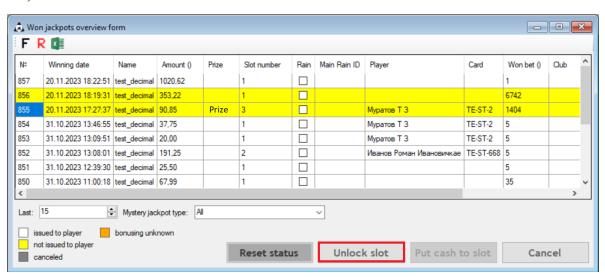
Note: The manual accrual of a gained jackpot is possible only for the terminal.

The procedure on getting the prize jackpot:

- 1) In a system's main menu select «Slots» \rightarrow «Jackpot» \rightarrow «Won jackpots overview».
- 2) On the opened form it is necessary to select the dropped prize jackpot from a list (by double-clicking the left mouse button on any cell of a yellow line).



3) Press the button «Unlock slot».



4) Confirm the jackpot award in the dialogue box that appears.



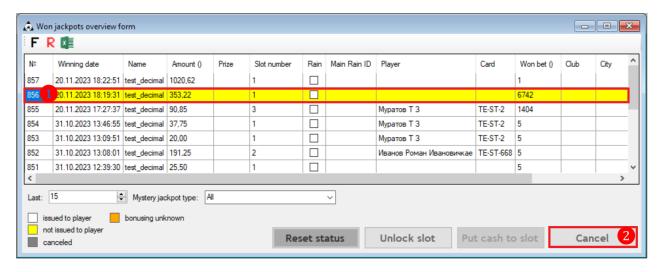
As a result, the terminal will be unlocked and the jackpot will be considered as accrued. The line's color will change from yellow to white.

Note: If the mode of accruing the jackpot with a key is set in a system, the unlocking of a terminal manually on getting the prize jackpot is not required. The terminal will be unlocked as soon as the attendant turns the key.

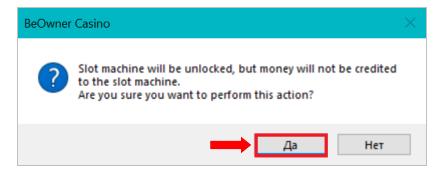
The system also has an ability to cancel the accrual of gained jackpots on some reasons.

The procedure on cancelling the jackpots' accrual:

- 1) In a system's main menu select «Slots» \rightarrow «Jackpot» \rightarrow «Won jackpots overview».
- 2) The form with a list of all gained jackpots will be opened. Select the desired jackpot for cancelling from a list (by double-clicking the left mouse button on any cell of a yellow line) and press the button **«Cancel»**.



3) Confirm the jackpot cancellation in the dialogue box that appears.

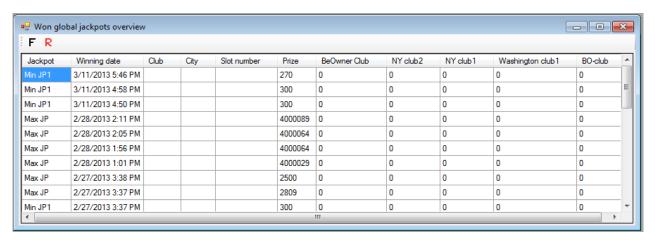


As a result, the terminal will be unlocked, and the jackpot will not be accrued.

7.9.8 Global Jackpot won overview.

In the system, you can view statistics for all the fallen global jackpots. For convenience, there is a possibility of grouping this information in two ways:

- General list the won jackpots.
- List the won jackpots grouped by cities.
- \triangleright To view all the fallen global jackpots you must use the form **«Won global jackpots overview»** («Slots» \rightarrow «Jackpot» \rightarrow «Won global jackpots overview»).



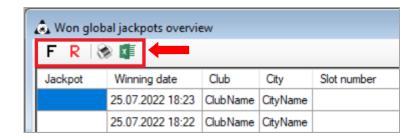
After opening on the form will display a table with the following columns:

- ✓ Name of the jackpot.
- ✓ Date and time of loss jackpot.
- ✓ Name of the club in which the jackpot.
- ✓ City location in the club where the jackpot.
- ✓ Number gaming machine where the jackpot.
- ✓ Prize the winning amount.
- ✓ SlotLogic Club, NY club2, NY club1, Washington club1, BO-club (club names) the sum of the contribution of each club in the global jackpot.

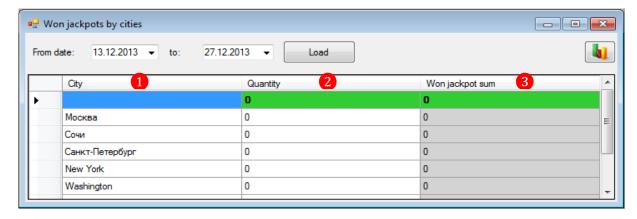
Example: Fell global jackpot in \$ 1000, which was distributed to the three clubs, the distribution of the accumulation of the jackpot could be: 300 + 500 + 200.

According to these statistics, you can look at what clubs intense play, where the contribution of more etc.

This form also has a standard system for filtering, searching, printing and exporting data:



 \triangleright To view all the fallen global jackpots grouped by city, you must use the form **«Won jackpots by cities»** («Slots» \rightarrow «Jackpot» \rightarrow «Won jackpots by cities»).

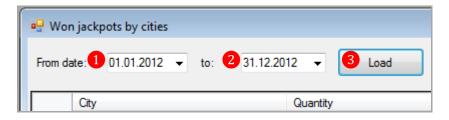


After opening on the form will display a table with the following data:

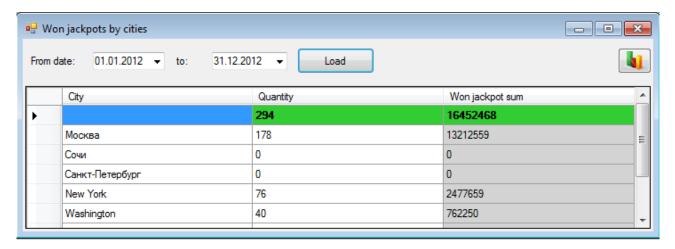
- 1) The list of cities where the local clubs.
- 2) The number of the won jackpots in the respective city.
- **3**) The total amount of the won jackpot for each city.

The line highlighted in green displays totals for the period. By default, data is loaded into the table for the last 2 weeks. If you want to view statistics for a different period, you must do the following:

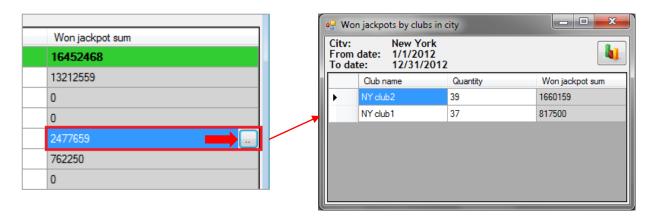
- 1. In the top of the form in the cell **«From date:»**, clicking on the button , with a calendar to indicate the start date of the desired period.
 - 2. In cell **(to:)**, pressing the button , using the calendar to specify the end date.
 - **3.** To load the data, press the button



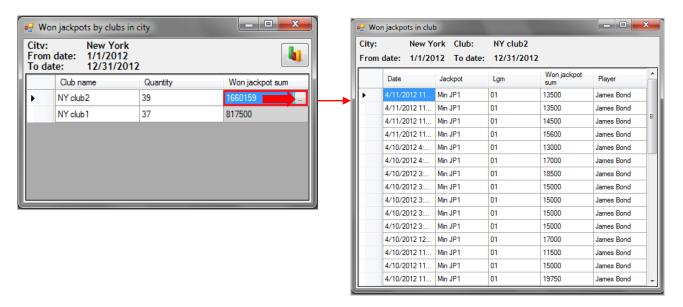
After clicking in the table data will be loaded for the selected period.



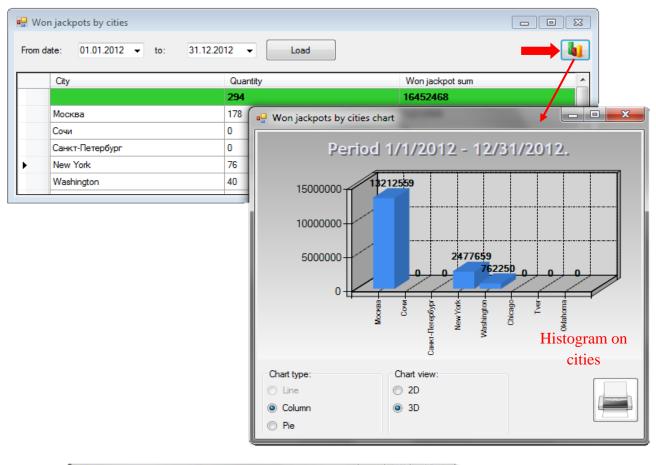
If you press the left mouse button on any cell in the column **«Won jackpot sum»**, you will see a button , which when pressed opens the form in which to display the sum of the jackpot in the selected city in the context of the clubs of the city.

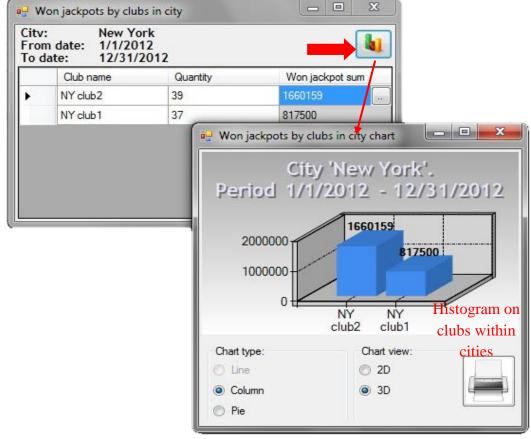


Further, if in the window with the data grouped by the clubs of the city, in a row of a club as the left mouse button on a cell **«Won jackpot sum»**, you will see the button, when clicked, opens a form which displays all of the jackpot club for the selected period.

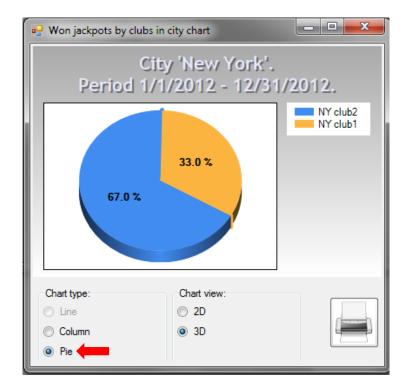


In addition, if you press the button on the form with the statistics on cities and on the form with the statistics on the clubs of the city, then all the data on the jackpot will be displayed in a new window as a histogram.





If the window with the histogram in the field **«Chart type»** set the mark in the sense of **«Pie»**, the histogram will be transformed into a pie chart.



You can also choose the appearance of the graph by setting the field **«Chart view»** mark in the sense of **«2D»** or **«3D»**.

By clicking the button , you can print a graph on paper (if the printer is connected to your computer).

7.10 «Time Jackpots» module.

The service **«Time Jackpots»** allows to create and edit smoothly the unlimited number of various credit and prize jackpots for regular clients, as well as for new ones. You should only choose the **«happy»** days and hours, set the prize and activate the service. Besides, various players' categories can be chosen for winning (status, sex and age), for getting the jackpot. For example, only for beginners or only for regulars. Also, in **«Time Jackpots»** it is possible to set the value of min. and max. bets. for a player to play to get the jackpot. But the difference of **«Mystery Jackpots»** is that the **«Time Jackpots»** can only be local.

The process of getting the **«Time Jackpots»** consists of some stages – the segments (from 1 up to 20). The quantity of such segments is selected by the user. The jackpot gaining is performed automatically on each of segments one by one. The time of getting the jackpot is carried out by the system itself on random.

Each segment consists of such parameters as:

- **1.** Duration (in minutes/hours).
- **2.** The type of a jackpot (credit or prize).
- **3.** The gaming devices, where the jackpot can be gained.
- **4.** The categories of players, which can get the jackpot (status, sex, age).
- **5.** The min. and max. bets for getting the jackpot.

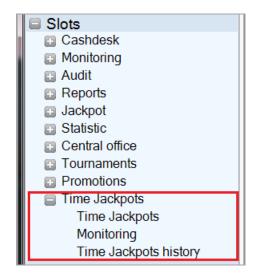
All gained credit Time jackpots are accrued automatically on the terminal, where it was located, or with a key (depending on the settings in $\langle Settings \rangle \rightarrow \langle Slots \rangle \rightarrow \langle Settings \rangle$).

The process of getting for a player the **«Time Jackpots»** is as follows:

- 1. After the start of «Time Jackpots» the player comes to the terminal and put the card in card-reader (if available).
 - **2.** The player puts money in bill-acceptor.
 - 3. Start playing on the terminal.
- **4.** Within a game process, if the moment of a spin by a player with the required parameters matches the period of gaining the jackpot, the terminal will catch the jackpot.
- **5.** If the jackpot is a credit one, its sum is accrued on the terminal at once, or with the attendant's help of turning the key (depending on the settings within a system).
- **6.** If the gaining process consists of several stages, then the player continues to play and theoretically the displaying of another gained jackpot can be viewed, if the player has all required criteria.

Also, the «SlotLogic» system has an ability to set the club's results on big screens on gaining the «Time Jackpots».

The setting and administrating the service **«Time Jackpots»** are carried out in section **«Slots»** → **«Time Jackpots»**.

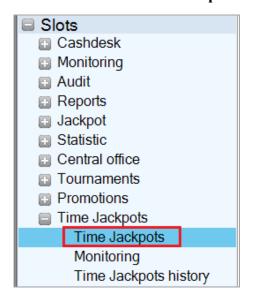


Let's view in detail the procedure of settings of «Time Jackpots» in following sections of the document.

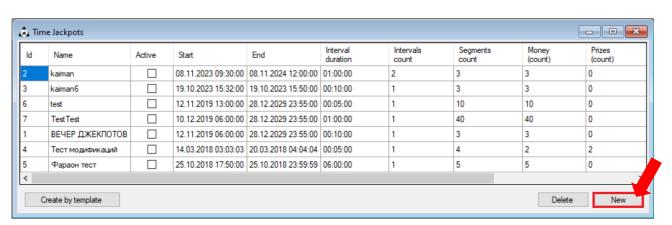
7.10.1 Creating the «Time Jackpots».

For creating the new «Time Jackpots» in a system, it is necessary to do the following:

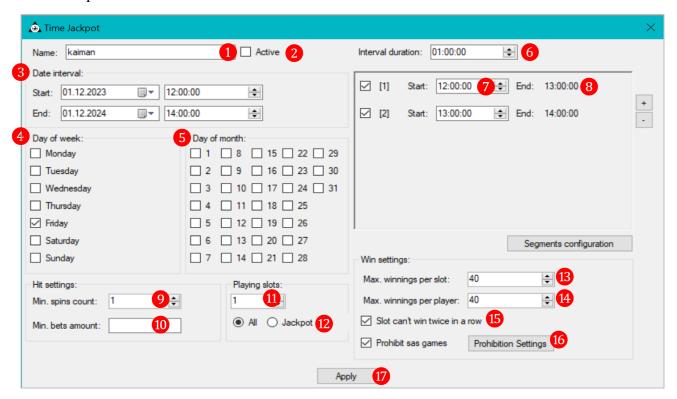
1. In system's main menu select «Slots» \rightarrow «Time Jackpots» \rightarrow «Time Jackpots».



2. On the opened form **«Time Jackpots»** press the button **«New»**, located at the right bottom corner.



3. Next, the gaining card «Time Jackpot» will be opened, where the following parameters should be present:



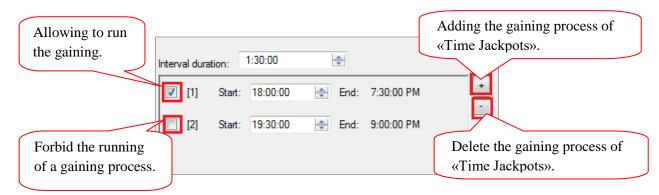
- 1) Name the name is inputted within that line of «Time Jackpots» (f.e., «Happy weekend»).
- 2) Active set a tick for activating the «Time Jackpots». The gaining process will run automatically in a specified period of time during all period.
 - 3) Date interval specify the period (date and time), when the gaining process will be active.
 - **Start** the starting period of getting the «Time Jackpots».
 - **End** the end of period of getting the «Time Jackpots».
- **4) Day of week** the week's days are set by a tick in this segment, for running the playing in a system. If none of weekdays are ticked, the described parameter will not be performed by a system.
- **5)** Day of month the month numbers are set by a tick in this segment, for running the playing in a system. If nothing is set, the described parameter will not be performed by a system.

Note: If the parameters «Day of week» and «Day of month» ARE NOT set, the gaining processes will be performed daily during the whole period at the specified intervals of time by a system.

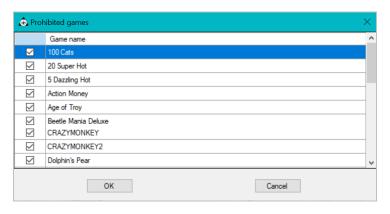
- **6) Interval duration** the presented line contains the duration for «Time Jackpots» (hours, minutes, seconds).
 - 7) **Start** the start of gaining the «Time Jackpots» is specified in this field.
- **8) End** the time of ending is specified automatically, depending on the parameter **«Interval duration»**.

If necessary, it is possible to specify vast quantity of gaining «Time Jackpots» within a day on one condition – that they will not coincide in time intervals with each other. For performing it, press the button , located on the right, the form will now contain the field (**Start** and **End**).

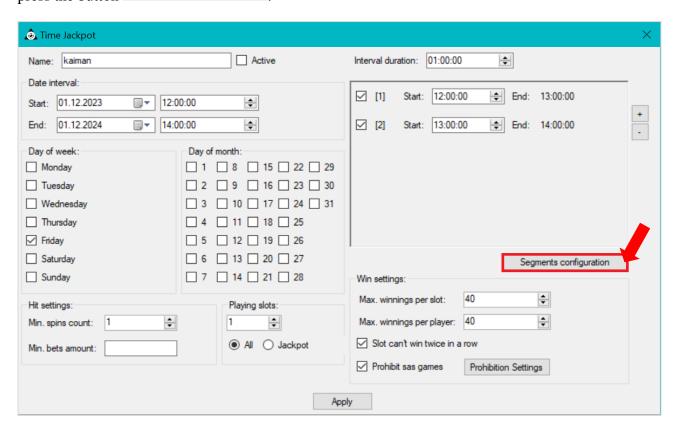
To delete the draw, press on the button . The deletion of one field will be performed on pressing the button, starting from bottom to top. If it is required to cancel temporarily the start of any gaining, but with no deletion from a card, remove the tick, located before its naming.



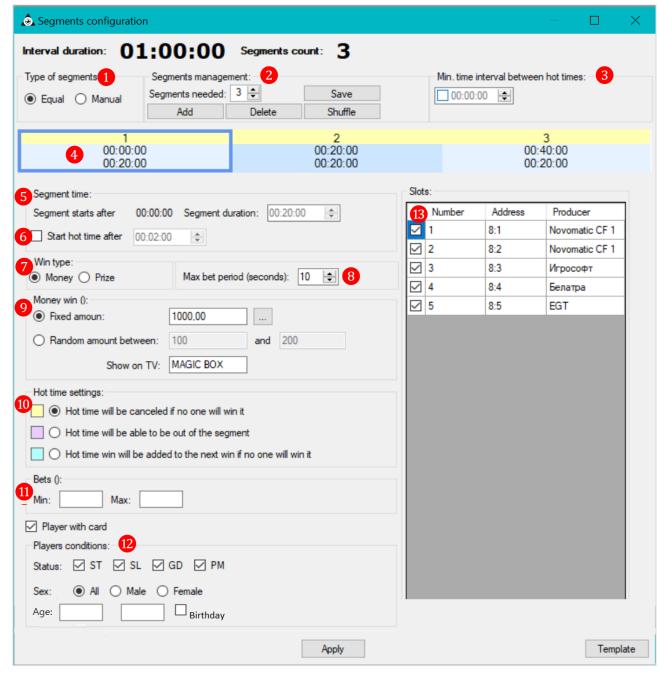
- 9) Min. spins count the minimum number of spins (games) that a player must make on the slot in order for the jackpot to hit (not less than 1 spin).
- **10) Min. bets amount** the minimum amount of bets (in the currency of the club) to which the player must play on the machine for the jackpot to hit (not less than 1). If the value is **«Min. bets amount»** is not set, then the jackpot hit does not depend on the amount of the player's bets.
- **11) Playing slots** in this field specifies the minimum number of gaming slot machines required to hit the jackpot (min. 1).
 - **12) All/Jackpot** you must select one of the items:
- If the «**All**» item is selected, then the jackpot prize fund will be accumulated from the bets on all (active) slots in the club.
- If the **«Jackpot»** item is selected, then the jackpot prize fund will be accumulated only from the bets on the slots selected on the **«Slots»** tab.
- 13) Max. winnings per slot —In this field specifies the maximum number of hits of this jackpot is assigned to the same gaming machine (from 1 to 40 times). Default is 40.
- 14) Max. winnings per player In this field specifies the maximum number of hits of this jackpot is assigned to the same player (from 1 to 40 times). Default is 40. This option works only for players with personal cards.
- 15) Slot can't win twice in a row tick the checkbox if you want to enable the condition that the Time Jackpot can't fall twice in a row on one game machine.
- **16) Prohibit SAS games** the prohibition of «Time Jackpot» falling out in SAS games. To enable the prohibition, tick the checkbox and click on the «**Prohibition settings**» button to open the form where you need to select the games in which the Time Jackpot is not possible. By default all available games are selected.



- 17) For saving the parameters press the button Apply.
- **4.** Next, preparing the settings of stages (segments) of «Time Jackpots». For performing it, press the button Segments configuration.



5. On the opened form **«Segment configuration»** specify the following parameters:



- **1) Type of segment** select the type of a segment:
- **Equal** automatic breakdown of the «Time Jackpots» into segments with equal duration.
- Manual manual breakdown of the «Time Jackpots» into segments with different duration.
- 2) Segments management using the buttons, you can add or delete segments to the draw. At the top of the form, the number of segments in one «Time Jackpots» draw will be displayed.
 - Add button to add a new segment (from 1 to 20).
 - **Delete** button to delete the selected segment (by mouse click).
 - **Save** button to save the segment settings.
 - **Shuffle** button to shuffle the sequence of segments.
- 3) Min. time interval between hot times to manually set the minimum time (pause) between the hot times of adjacent segments, check the box and set the time in format hh:mm:ss. If this parameter is not specified, then the pause time between the hot times of adjacent segments is determined by the system randomly.

4) Graphic display of segments:



By clicking on the segment display area, you go to the tab with the settings of this segment.

5) Segment time:

- **Segment start after** start time of the segment after the start of the «Time Jackpots» (is calculated automatically).
 - **Segment duration** duration of this segment.
 - Calculated automatically if the segment type is **«Equal»** (not editable).
 - Set manually within the limits of the «Time Jackpots» if the segment type is «Manual».
- **Start hot time after** this option defines the lower limit when the hot time can start. For example, if 2 min is specified, the hot time can start no sooner than 2 min after the start of the segment.
 - 6) Win type select the jackpot's type: money or prize.
- 7) Max bet period (seconds) using the keyboard or buttons, set the period duration (from 00 to 60 seconds after the onset of the hot time), in which the system will take into account the values of the players' bets to determine the winner of the draw. The prize will be awarded to the player who made the maximum bet during the specified period.

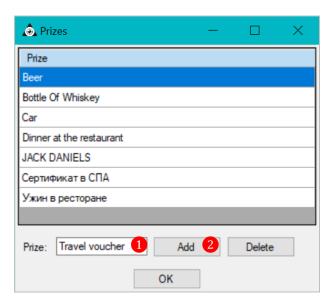
With a value of **00**, there is no maximum bet period, and the system determines the winner at the time of the hot time, taking into account all the specified conditions of the draw.

- **8)** Win type select Money or Prize to customise the winnings settings. Different winnings can be set for different segments.
 - Money win (only for monetary jackpots) jackpot's sum.
 - **Fixed amount** input the jackpot's fixed sum with the help of a keyboard.
- **Random amount between** XXX **and** YYY use the keyboard to enter the minimum and maximum amounts (in the club currency), within which the system randomly chooses the sum of the jackpot prize for that segment.
- **Show on TV** (only for the random amount of the jackpot) use the keyboard to enter any convenient title (no more than 15 characters), which implies a random cash prize (for example, *MAGIC BOX*), which will be displayed on the jackpots screen in the area of the jackpot prize visualization of the corresponding segment.

<u>Prize win</u> (only for prize jackpots) – open the general list of prizes by pressing , select the required prize and press the button of for confirmation.



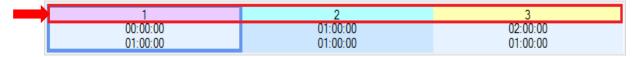
For adding a prize in a general list of prizes, it is necessary to input the name of a prize in a form of general prizes' list in **Prize** using the keyboard, and press Add.



For deleting the prize from a list, choose it by clicking the left mouse button and press

- 9) Hot time settings select the condition of jackpot dropping for this segment.
- * Hot time will be canceled if no one will win it the presented condition means, that in case there will be no player with suitable parameters for gaining the jackpot within a hall, the jackpot will be held, and at the end of a segment will run the gaining of another segment (if any).
- * Hot time will be able to be out of the segment this condition means that in the event that in the course of the draw of this segment in the hall there is no player with the necessary parameters, the jackpot may fall out during the drawing of the following segments (if any).
- * Hot time win will be added to the next win if no one will win it this condition means that if in the course of the draw of this segment in the hall there is no player with the necessary parameters, the win will be added to the win of the next segment (if any).

For convenience, the tops of the segments are highlighted on the form in different colors, depending on the selected Hot Time condition.

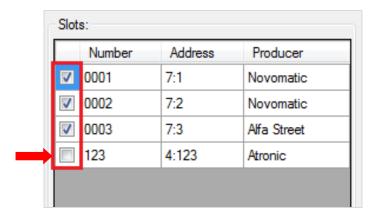


- 10) Bets the range of bets (min. and max.), for a player to play for getting the jackpot.
- ➤ If the values «Min» and «Max» are not specified, the value of player's bets will not influence on getting the jackpot.
- ➤ If the value «Min» is specified, the player's bet should be not less that parameter for getting the jackpot.
- ➤ If the value «Max» is specified, the player's bet should be not higher that parameter for getting the jackpot.
- 11) Player with card this option is used for specifying the players' categories with club cards (status, sex, age and the amount of his/her bet), for gaining the jackpot. If the option was not edited, then the jackpot of the presented segment will spread on all players by default.

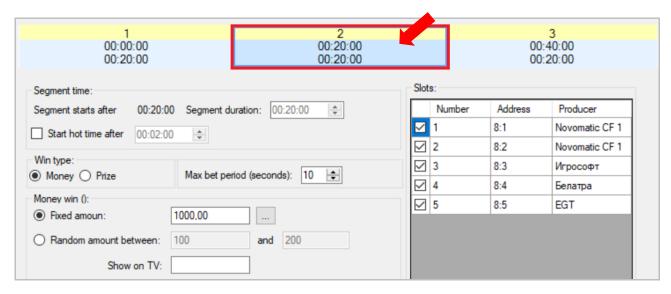
To activate and configure the option, check the box and specify the required conditions:



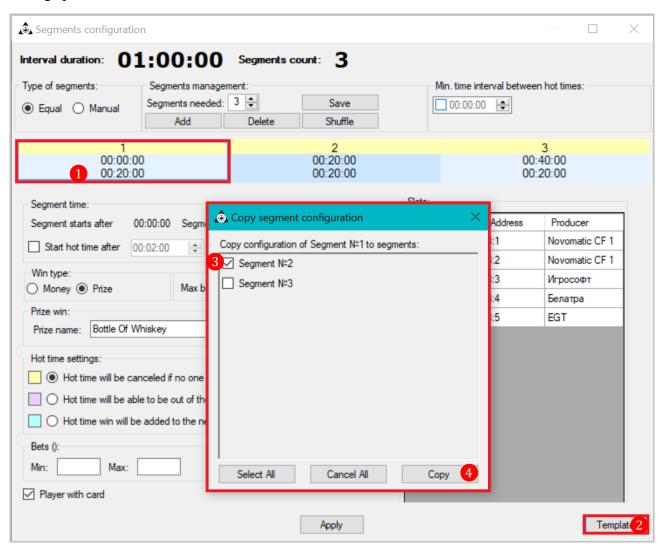
- **a) Status** (only for players with cards) the players' statuses, according to their cards. Set a tick to select it. In case no status has been chosen, the jackpot will be spread on all players with cards of a club.
- **b) Sex** (only for players with cards) the gender of players, for getting the jackpot. It is marked **«All»** by default for players with cards of any gender.
- **c) Age** (only for players with cards) the age of players, for getting the jackpot. If it is omitted, the jackpot will be spread on all players with cards of any age.
- **d) Birthday** (only for players with cards) the jackpot is spread only for the players, which birthdays match the interval of gaining the jackpot. Set a tick for its activation.
- **12) Slots** the gaming machines, where the players should play for getting the jackpot. All gaming machines are selected on default. For excluding any terminal, remove the tick from its number.



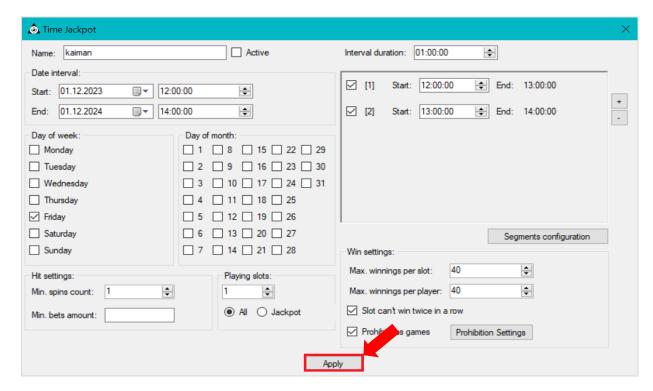
- 13) After the setting all required parameters and conditions press the Apply button for saving.
- **6.** Next, if the gaining of «Time Jackpots» consist of several segments, it is necessary to specify the next segment, opening the new inset with settings. To go to the tab with the settings of the new segment, click on the display area of this segment.



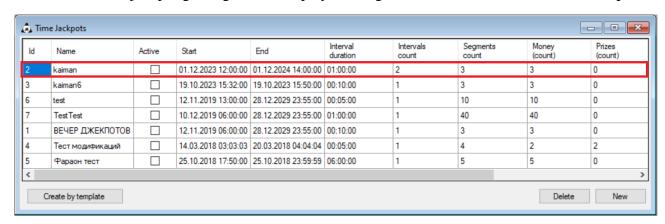
In case you want to copy the settings of the 1st segment to the 2nd, select the inset of the 1st segment, press on the button and set a tick in the 2nd segment's line. For copying the settings press on Copy.



- 7. After finishing the settings of segments, press Apply for saving and close the form.
- **8.** Next, in **«Time Jackpot»** press the button again and close the form.

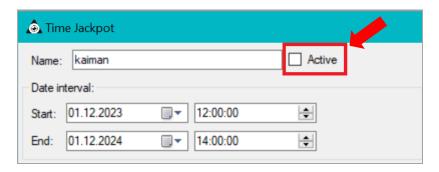


The created jackpot gaining will be displayed in a general list in view form «Time Jackpots».



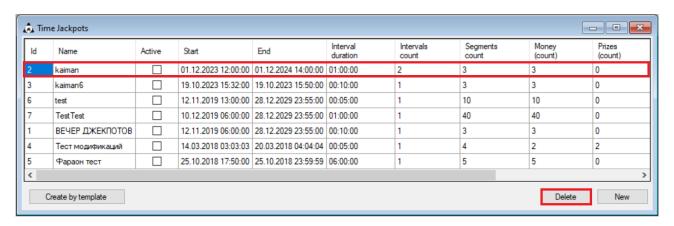
Later, it is possible to edit the settings of «Time Jackpots». For opening the card of playing, it is required to press on the line within a list by double-clicking the left mouse button. After inputting the changes press on Apply. The changes are available only on the next start of «Time Jackpots».

In case it is required temporarily to turn off any «Time Jackpots», open its card and remove the tick in «Active».



For activation «Time Jackpots» set a tick again.

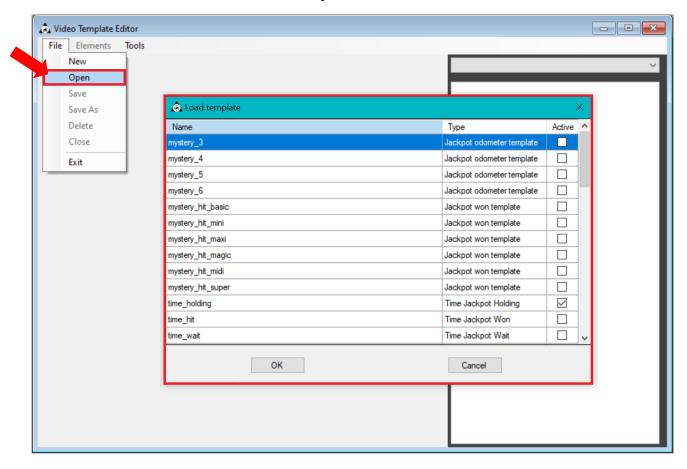
In case it is required to delete any «Time Jackpots» from a system, choose the jackpot from the list and press Delete.



7.10.2 The visualization of «Time Jackpots».

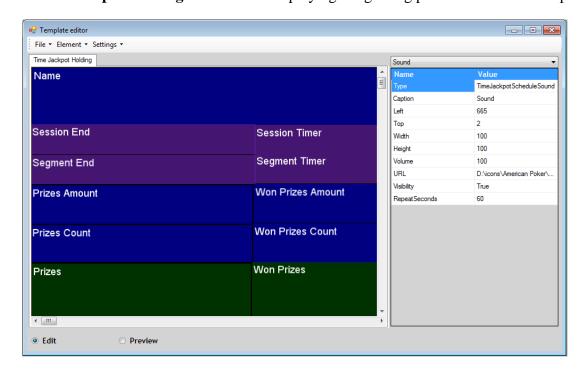
For displaying the results of «Time Jackpots» on club's screens, it is necessary to use the template editor («**Settings**» \rightarrow «**Video templates editor**»).

For uploading the desired template into the editor, select **«File»** \rightarrow **«Open»** in the editor, which will lead to the list of all available templates.



The system allows creating and editing the following templates for «Time Jackpots»:

➤ Time Jackpot Holding – is used for displaying the gaining process of «Time Jackpots».

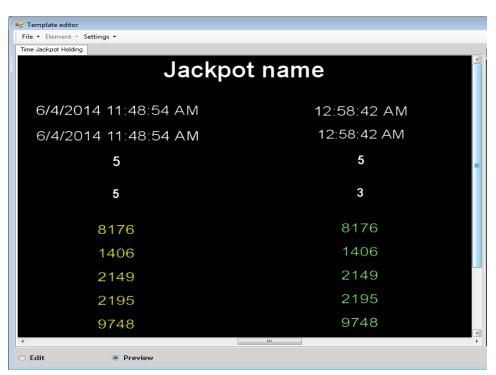


This template contains the following elements:

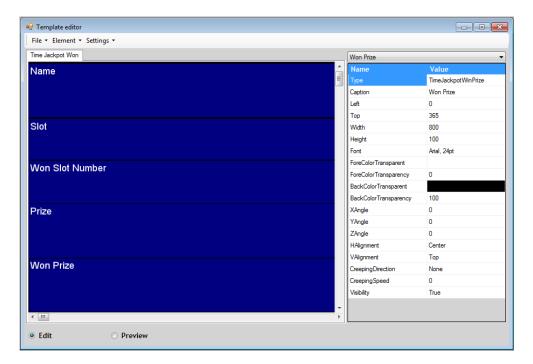
- **1. Name** gives a name to «Time Jackpots».
- **2. Session End** displays the time of a current «Time Jackpots».
- **3. Session Timer** the timer of countdown for the current «Time Jackpots».
- **4. Segment End** displays the time of ending the gaining for the current segment «Time Jackpots».
 - **5. Segment Timer** the timer of countdown for the current segment «Time Jackpots».
- **6. Prizes Amount** displays the total sum of credit jackpots for achieving in the current «Time Jackpots».
- **7. Won Prizes Amount** displays the total sum of already taken credit jackpots in the current «Time Jackpots».
- **8. Prizes Count** displays the total quantity of prizes for getting in the current «Time Jackpots».
- **9. Won Prizes Count** displays the total quantity of already taken prizes in the current «Time Jackpots».
 - 10. Prizes displays the general list of prizes for achieving in the current «Time Jackpots».
 - 11. Won Prizes displays the list of already won prizes in the current «Time Jackpots».

The values for the elements are performed automatically; there is no need to input them manually.

For preview, set a tick in **Preview** in the editor. The edited elements will be shown within a form.



➤ Time Jackpot Won – is used for displaying the results of «Time Jackpots».



In the presented template it is possible to use the following elements:

- **1. Name** gives a name to «Time Jackpots».
- 2. Won Slot Number specifies the number of a gaming machine, which gained a jackpot.
- **3.** Won Prizes sets a sum or prize name of dropped jackpot.

The values for such templates are inputted automatically, there is no need to input them manually.

For insetting any text within the template (f.e., «Slot Number», «Prize» etc.) use the element «**Text**».

For preview set a tick in a line **Preview** in the editor. The edited elements will be shown within a form.



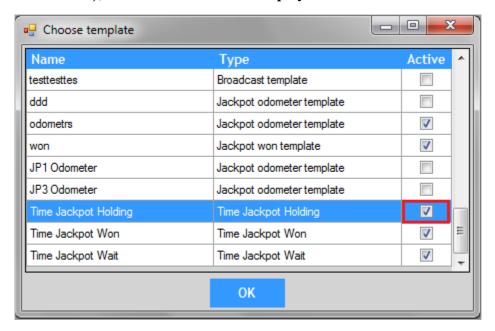
On the starting time of gaining the «Time Jackpots» and for all its duration, the club's screen will display the following picture:



On gaining the «Time Jackpots» and on its winning, the system will automatically present the template **Time Jackpot Won** except for **Time Jackpot Holding**, the first will contain the information on a gained jackpot.

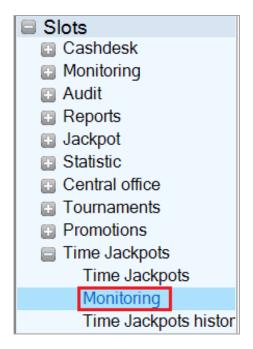
Note: The loading screens (templates) for «Time Jackpots» are displayed in the Video Server application only on gaining the «Time Jackpots».

Attention! For displaying the template in Video Server application, it should be active (the tick in a column «Active»), otherwise it will not be displayed.



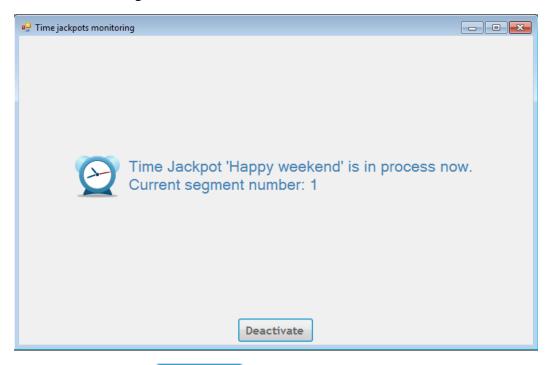
7.10.3 The monitoring of «Time Jackpots».

For opening the form of monitoring the «Time Jackpots» it is necessary to choose «**Slots**» \rightarrow «**Time Jackpots**» \rightarrow «**Monitoring**» in system's main menu.



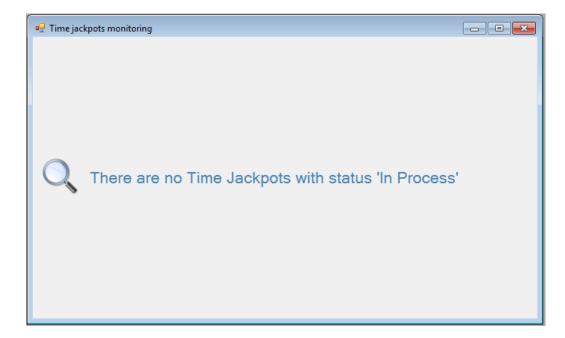
On the period of gaining the «Time Jackpots» in «**Time Jackpots monitoring**» will be displayed the following information:

- The name of «Time Jackpots».
- The number of a segment, which is run at the current moment.



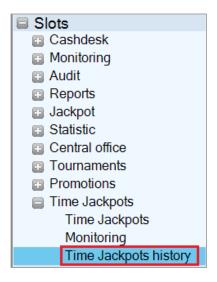
If you press the button on any period of gaining the "Time Jackpots", the gaining process will be cancelled – without the possibility to continue. The next launching of «Time Jackpots» will be performed by a system according to the schedule.

In case there are no gaining of «Time Jackpots» at the current moment within the system, the following message will be displayed in monitoring window «There are no Time Jackpots with status `In Process`».

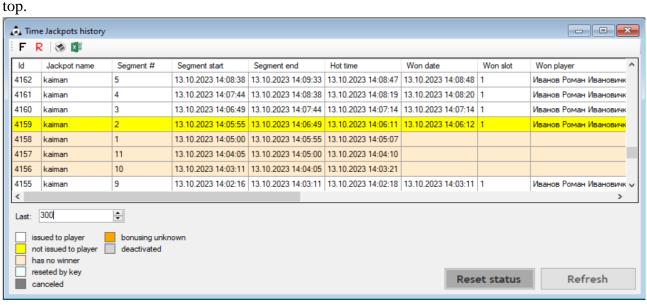


7.10.4 The history and jackpots payment of «Time Jackpots».

All history of gained/not gained winnings of «Time Jackpots» is available for viewing in a special form «**Time Jackpots history**». For its opening, select «**Slots**» \rightarrow «**Time Jackpots history**» from the menu.



In «**Time Jackpots history**» all jackpots are displayed in a list on line by line from bottom to

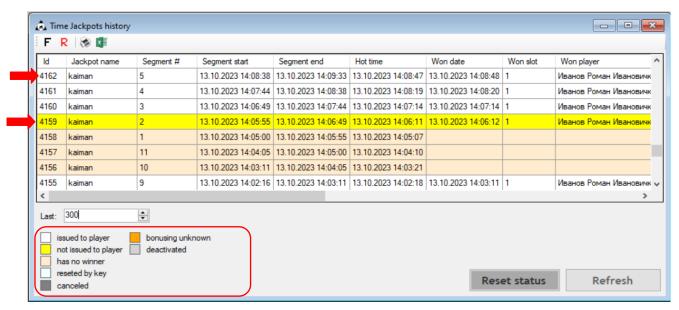


Each jackpot has the following information:

- **1. ID** the number of a jackpot orderly.
- 2. Jackpot name the name of «Time Jackpots», which lead to gained/not gained jackpot.
- **3. Segment** # the number of the segment in which this jackpot is gained/not gained.
- **4. Segment start** the starting time of a segment, which lead to gained/not gained jackpot.
- **5. Segment end** the ending time of a segment, which lead to gained/not gained jackpot.
- **6.** Hot Time hot time this jackpot.
- **7. Won date** the time of winning the jackpot.
- **8.** Won slot the number of a slot machine, where the jackpot was won.
- 9. Won player the player's name and login, which won the jackpot.
- **10.** Won card the player's number of a card, which won the jackpot (if any).
- 11. Won bet the total sum of bets, which lead to gaining the jackpot.
- **12. Prize amount** the prize's sum (for the credit jackpot).

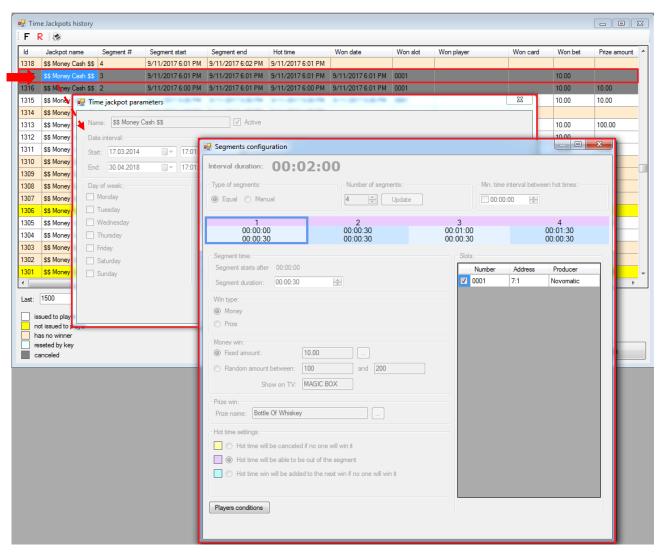
- 13. Prize name the name of a prize (for the prize jackpot).
- **14. Issued by** the attendant's login, which gave the prize of a jackpot to the player.
- **15. Issued date** the date and time of giving the prize to the player.
- **16.** Canceled by the attendant's login, which cancelled the prize giving due to some reasons.
 - 17. Canceled date the date and time of cancelling giving a prize to the player.
- 18. Key is ticked if the key has been turned after the jackpot has been hit and the jackpot amount has been successfully credited. In case of a jackpot prize, the machine will be unlocked after turning the key.
 - 19. K the date and time when the attendant turned the key on the machine.
- **20. Wrong key -** is ticked if the key was turned after the jackpot was hit, but for some reason the jackpot was not credited. The jackpot will only be available for manual crediting.

Besides, each jackpot, presented in a list, has a status, denoted by its line's color. The notation keys can be found in the legend below the table.



- If the line is marked with white that means, that the jackpot was won and was accrued on the terminal.
- If the jackpot's line is marked with yellow that means, that the jackpot was gained and ready to be charging.
 - If the line is marked with beige that means, that the jackpot was not dropped.
- If the line is marked with gray that means, that the jackpot was won, but its accrual/cashout were cancelled due to some reasons.
- If the line is marked with light blue this means, that this jackpot was won, but for some reason was reset «by the key».
- If the jackpot line is highlighted with an orange, it means that no crediting result could not be determined for that jackpot. Possible reasons:
 - SMIB is not sure if it has credited or not.
 - Operation execution error in Worker.h.
 - Failed to wait for a command execution event from SMIB.
 - SlotService did not respond after it started processing the command.
- If the jackpot line is highlighted in pale grey that means that this jackpot was deactivated during the draw.

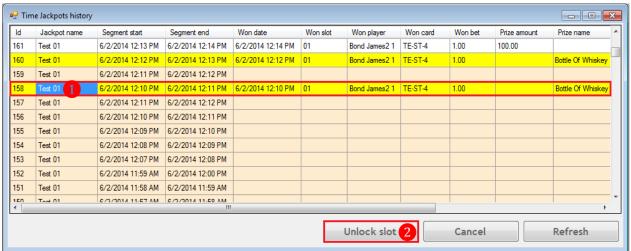
Using the **«Last»** field, you can specify the number of lines that appear in the list of jackpots. For convenience, double-clicking on the line of any of the jackpots opens a form with the settings of this jackpot in the viewing mode.



Giving the prize jackpot manually:

For presenting the prize jackpot it is necessary to do the following:

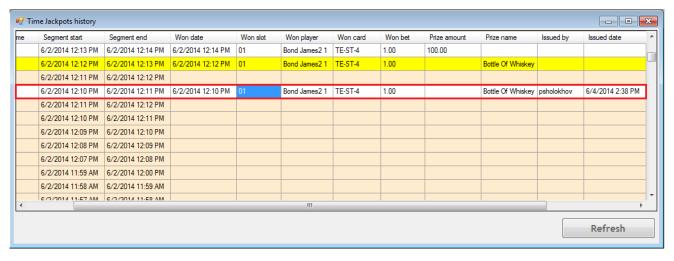
- 1. Give a prize to the winner.
- **2.** In **«Time Jackpots history»** select the line with the appropriate jackpot (marked with yellow) by clicking the left mouse button and press the button Unlock slot.



3. Press the button for confirmation in the opened dialogue form.



After the confirmation, the slot with a jackpot will be unlocked and jackpot's prize will be marked as given in a list.

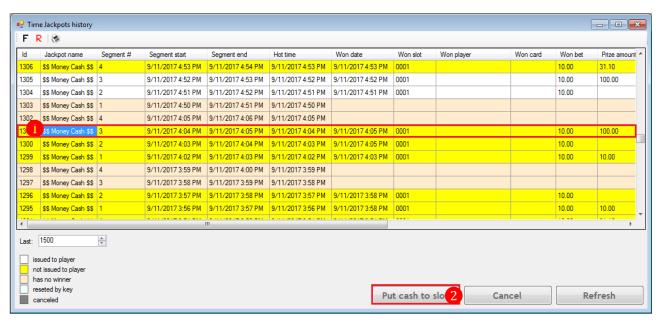


Giving the credit jackpot manually:

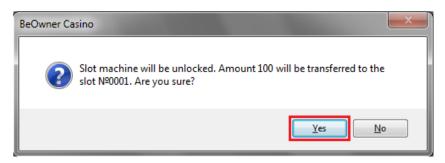
The giving of the credit jackpot is performed by a system automatically, immediately on its gaining, by accruing the sum of a prize on the terminal, which has won.

In case any technical problems occur, the terminal will be automatically blocked and accrual of the prize's sum is carried out manually. The procedure would be as follows:

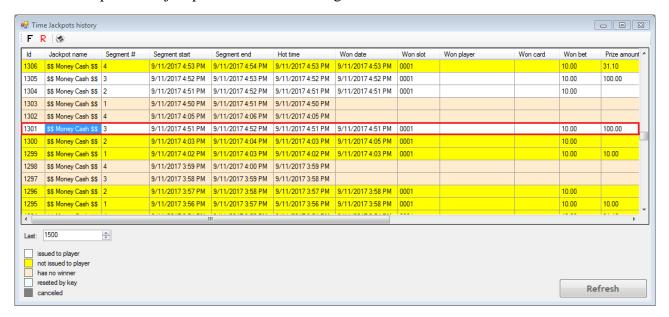
1. In a form **«Time Jackpots history»** select the line with the appropriate jackpot by clicking the left mouse button and press the button Put cash to slot at the bottom of a page.



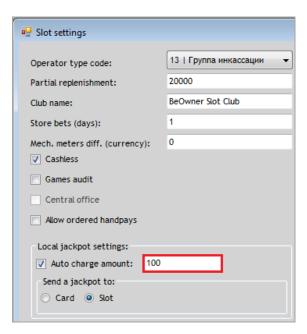
2. Press Yes for confirmation on the opened dialogue form.



After the confirmation, the slot with the jackpot will be unlocked and jackpot's prize will be accrued. The presented jackpot will be marked as given in a list.



Note, that auto-accrual of winning the credit jackpot cannot be performed on a reason of sum difference — when in the form **«Slot settings»** (**«Settings»** \rightarrow **«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Settings»**) in section **«Local jackpot settings»** the sum, which was set for auto-accrual on the terminal, is less than the jackpot amount.

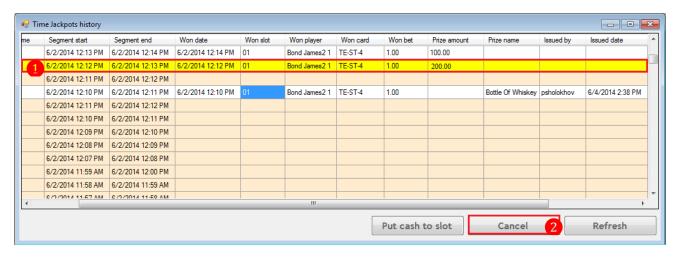


In this case, it is advisable to set new value for the parameter **«Auto charge amount»** and perform the manual accrual of a prize on the terminal.

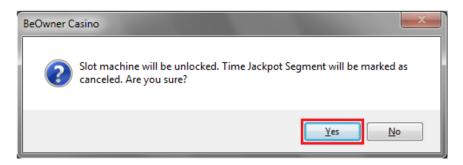
Cancelling the accrual of a gained jackpot.

In case it is necessary to cancel the giving of a prize jackpot or not accrued credit jackpot, do the following:

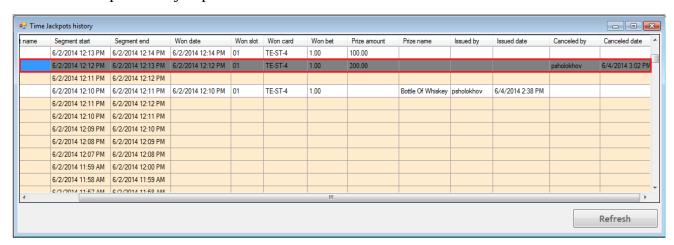
1. In a form «**Time Jackpots history**» select the line with the appropriate jackpot (marked with yellow) by clicking the left mouse button and press on Cancel at the bottom of the form.



2. Press Yes for confirmation on the opened dialogue form.



After the confirmation, the slot with a jackpot will be unlocked and giving a prize would be cancelled. The presented jackpot will be shown as cancelled in a list.



7.11 «Cashback» Module.

Cashback (return of cash) is a term used in e-commerce, banking, and gambling industry to name the type of a bonus program to attract customers and increase their loyalty.

In the «SlotLogic» system, the Cashback functional is used to return to the client a certain percentage of money spent in the casino depending on the result of his game (*By Result*). For different clients can set different value Cashback percent depending on their status in the club.

You can activate and setup the Cashback functional in the form of main slot settings ("Settings" \rightarrow "Slots" \rightarrow "Settings") in the "Cashback" tab (for more details see "Activation and settings of the service Cashback").

About the order of calculation of **Cashback by Result**, manual activation and viewing the statistics, see the below sections hereof.

7.11.1 Description and calculation of Cashback by Result.

Cashback by Result is calculated as a percent of the player's result. Use the accumulated Cashback by Result player cannot earlier than the next gaming day or in the current gaming day after manual activation by the casino/club manager on the form «Current Cashback» («Slots» → «Cashback» → «Current Cashback»). When the player put the card to the reader of GM, the amount of Cashback will be credited to the balance of the gaming machine in the form of gaming credits.

Cashback by Result calculation example:

1. The player's results are calculated using the following formula:

 $Coin\ In$ – the bets amount of the player on the slot machines.

Coin Out – the winnings amount of the player on the slot machines.

Jackpot – the jackpots amount won by the player.

For example, from the beginning of the gaming session on the slot the player made bets of 1750 (Coin In = 1750), and during the gaming session he won 800 (Coin Out = 800).

We get the result: Result = 1750 - 800 - 0 = 950

2. In the system settings, the following parameters are set to calculate and charge Cashback:

Thresholds Amount	Cashback %
500	5
1500	7
5000	10

In our example, the threshold for calculating and charging Cashback is 500. So Cashback % = 5.

The Cashback amount is calculated using the formula:

Cashback = Result * Cash back %

In our example, the Cashback amount to be charged to the player is \$47.5.

$$Cashback = 950 * 0.05 = 47.5$$

Note: If the player's result is negative (<0), then Cashback is not calculated and is not accrued.

Business process for Cashback functional with «By Result» type is as follows:

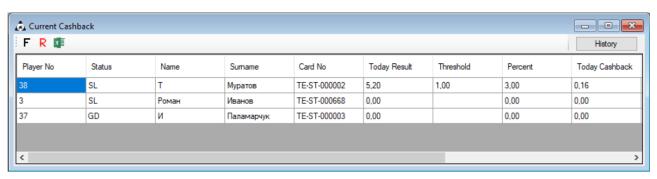
- 1. The player with a card comes to the casino / club.
- 2. The player comes to the slot machine and inserts the card into the reader.
- **3.** The player places money to the slot machine account from the card or through the bill acceptor.

Attention! If the player first inserts money into the machine and then the card, the amount placed will not be taken into account when calculating Cashback.

- **4.** The player plays on different gaming machines during the gaming day
- **5.** To use the accrued Cashback, the player with the bonus card comes to the casino/club on the next gaming day.
- **6.** The player comes to the gaming machine, inserts the card (or put) in the reader. Then there are two possible scenarios:
- **6.1** If the **Cashback auto charge** option is **activated** in the system, then the amount of Cashback will automatically be credited to the balance of the gaming machine in the form of gaming credits.
- **6.2** If the **Cashback auto charge** option is **not activated** in the system, the casino / club manager can activate the amount accumulated by the Cashback player manually through a special form in the system. After that, Cashback will be credited to the balance of the gaming machine in the form of gaming credits, when a player put the card to the RFID-reader.

7.11.2 Monitoring and manual activation of Cashback by Result.

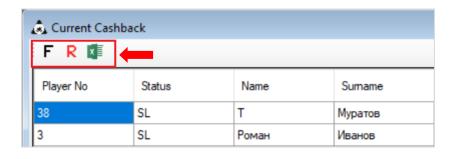
Monitoring and manual activation of Cashbacks for the current gaming day is carried out in the form «Current Cashback». To open this form, select «Slots» \rightarrow «Cashback» \rightarrow «Current Cashback» in the system's main menu.



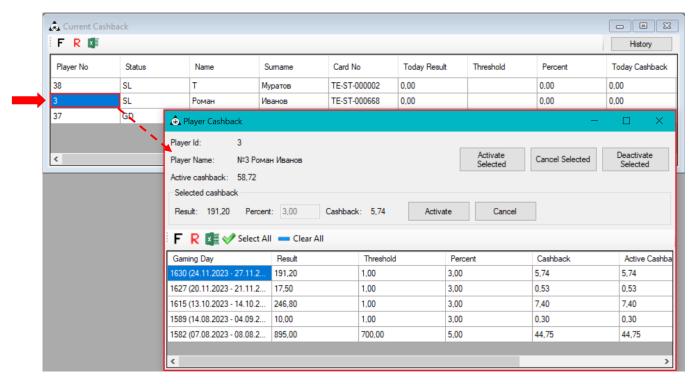
The form table contains the following data:

Columns	Description
Player No	Player ID
Status	Player status
Name	Player name
Surname	Player surname
Card No	Player bonus card No.
Today Result	Total result of the player in the current gaming day
Threshold	Minimum threshold reached by the Drop Amount , depending on which is calculated the amount of Cashback for this player
Percent	Percent amount to calculate the Cashback amount, which depends on the status (0,01 to 100,00)
Today Cashback	Total Cashback accumulated by the player in the current gaming day
Expired Cashback	Cashback with the expired date
Active Cashback	Active Cashback that will be credited to the GM balance when the player put the card to the reader
Activated Cashback	Cashback amount that has been credited to the machine.
Not activated Cashback	Cashback amount that has been earned but not credited to the machine.

Please note that this form has a standardised system for filtering, searching and exporting data.



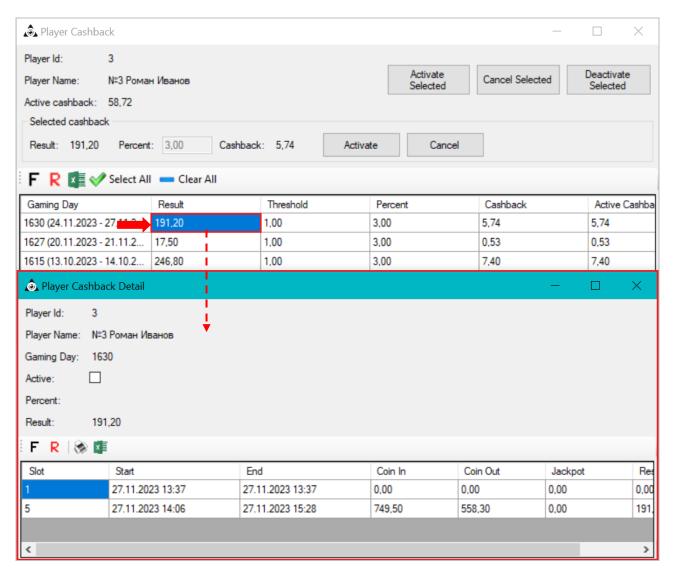
Click in the line of any player to open the **«Player Cashback»** form with detailed information about all current Cashbacks of this player.



Columns	Description
Gaming Day	Gaming day in the club
Result	Result of the player in this gaming day: Result = Coin In - Coin Out - Jackpot
Threshold	The value of the minimum threshold (Threshold Amount), which reached the value of Result , based on which the amount of Cashback is calculated for this player
%	Percent amount for calculating the amount of Cashback depending on the status of the player (or 0,01 go 100,00)
Cashback	Cashback amount accumulated by the player in the current gaming day Cashback = Result * Cash back %
Active Cashback	Active Cashback that will be credited to the GM balance when the player put
(for charged)	the card to the reader
Active (for charged)	A mark that this Cashback was activated
Login (for manual)	Login of the user who added the cashback to the player's card manually.

Please note, that the active Cashback amounts are highlighted in gray in the list.

Double-clicking on the line of any record opens the form **«Player Cashback Detail»** with the detailed amount of Cashback for the gaming sessions:



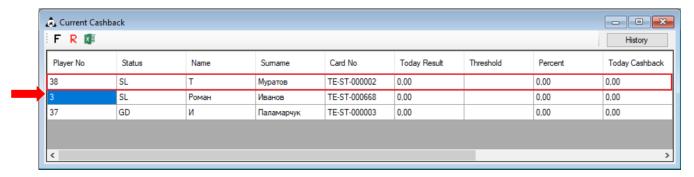
Columns	Description
Slot	The number of the gaming machine on which the player played
Start	Date and time of the beginning of the gaming session
End	Date and time of the end of the gaming session
Coin In	The bets amount of the player on the slot machines.
Coin Out	The winnings amount of the player on the slot machines.
Jackpot	The jackpots amount won by the player
Result	Player's result for the gaming session: Result = Coin In - Coin Out - Jackpot

Thus, we see that the daily Cashback player (**Today Cashback**) is made up of Cashback amounts for each session of the gaming day. To receive this Cashback, the player needs to put his bonus card to the reader of the GM in the next gaming day and Cashback will be credited to the balance of the GM in the form of gaming credits.

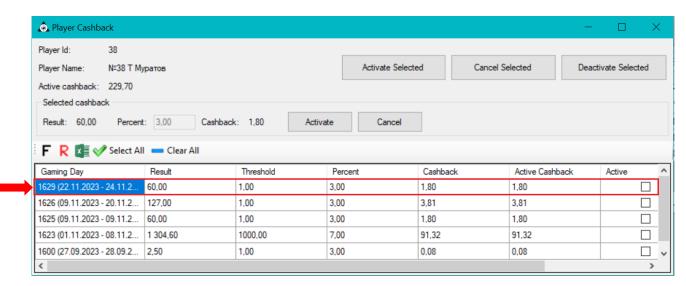
If the **Cashback auto charge** option is **not activated** in the system, the casino/club manager can activate the amount accumulated by the Cashback player manually through a special form in the system. After that, Cashback will be credited to the balance of the gaming machine in the form of gaming credits, when a player put the card to the RFID-reader.

Procedures for manual Cashback activation:

- 1. Open the form «Current Cashback» by selecting «Slots» \rightarrow «Cashback» \rightarrow «Current Cashback» in the system's menu.
- **2.** In the form **«Current Cashback»**, click the line with the name of the player of which you want to activate Cashback.

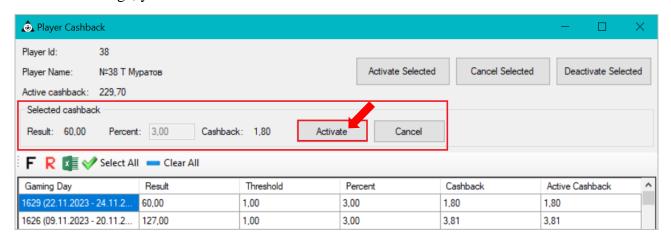


3. In the opened form of «Player Cashback», click on the line to select Cashback for activation.

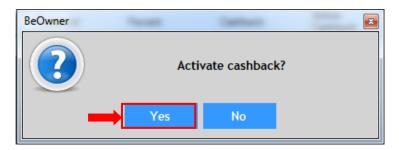


- **4.** Then in the **«Selected cashback»** section you should see the following:
- 1) «**Result**» player's result for Cashback calculation.
- 2) «**Percent**» percent for calculating the amount of Cashback, which is set in the system settings. If necessary, you can change the percentage using the keyboard.
 - 3) «Cashback» Cashback amount for activation.

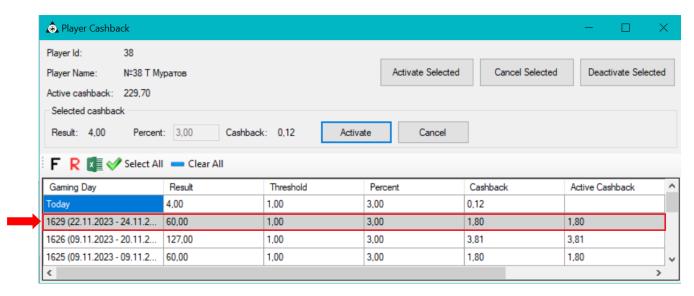
At this stage, you need to click the «Activate» button to activate Cashback.



4) After that, in the dialog box that appears, click **«Yes»** to confirm the operation, after which Cashback will be activated.

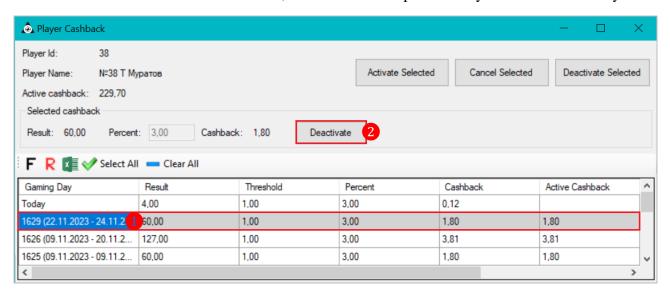


Activated amounts of the Cashbacks will be highlighted in the list in gray with the status **«Active»**.



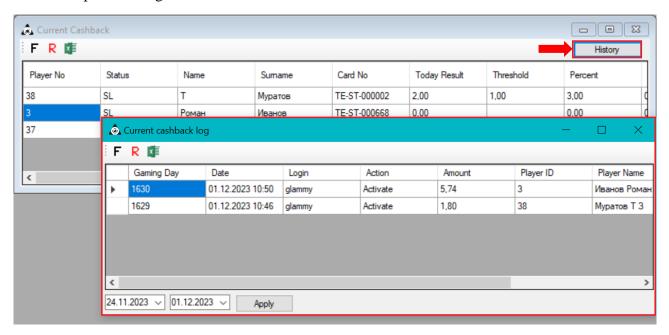
To use this Cashback, the player needs to put his bonus card to the reader of the GM and Cashback will be credited to the balance of the GM in the form of gaming credits.

• In the event that for some reason you want to delete the cashback accumulated by the player, you must select it on the **«Player Cashback»** form in the **«Selected cashback»** section and click the **«Deactivate»** button. As a result, Cashback will be permanently removed from the system.



Note: From the system can be delete only Cashbacks that have not yet been activated.

Clicking the **«History»** button on the **«Current Cashback»** form opens the log of transactions with the current cashback. The log contains data on all operations with current cashback of players for a week (activation/deactivation/cancellation). If necessary, you can specify a different period using the filter at the bottom of the form.



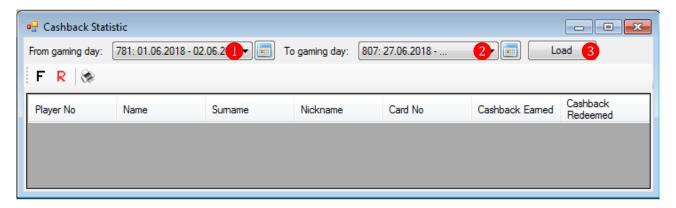
You can view the statistics on all charged/received Cashbacks in the form **«Cashback Statistic»** ($\text{«Slots»} \rightarrow \text{«Cashback»} \rightarrow \text{«Cashback Statistic»}$).

7.11.3 Cashback By Result statistic.

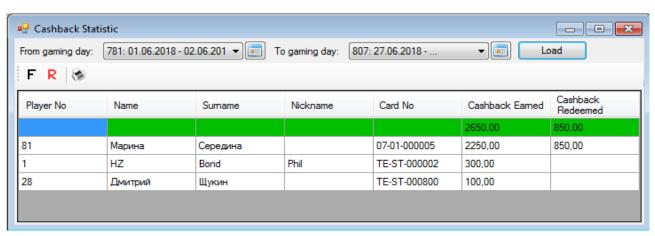
To view the statistics on all Cashbacks with **«By Result»** type, select **«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Cashback Statistic»** in the system's menu.

In the opened form «Cashback Statistic» do the following:

- 1. In the field **«From gaming day»** from the drop-down list, select the day of the beginning of the period for which you want to see the data (gaming day or calendar date).
- **2.** In the field **«To gaming day»** from the drop-down list, select the end date of the period for which you want to see the data (gaming day or calendar date).
 - 3. Press the «Load» button to load data.



After clicking the button, the data on all the credited and received Cashbacks for the selected period in the context of the players will be loaded into the table

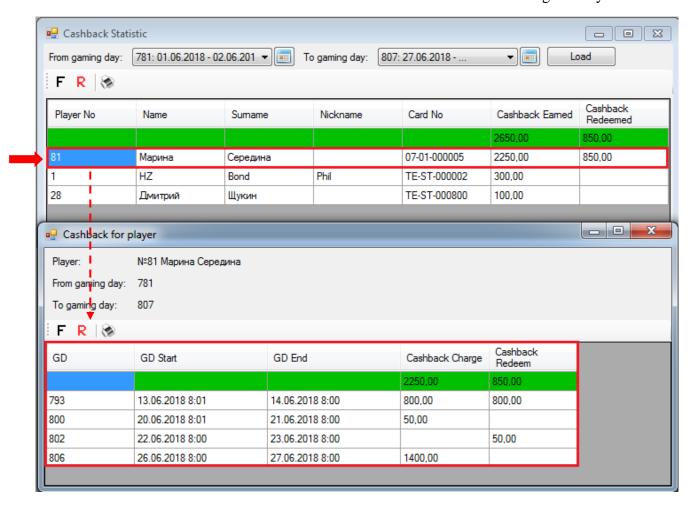


The table columns show the following data:

Columns	Description
Player No	Player ID
Name	Player name
Surname	Player surname
Nickname	Player nickname
Card No	Player bonus card No
Cashback Earned	Cashback amount earned by the player for the reporting period
Cashback Redeem	Cashback amount received the player for the reporting period

The top line of the table highlighted green shows the total amounts of the «Cashback Earned» and «Cashback Redeem» columns (summarily for all players).

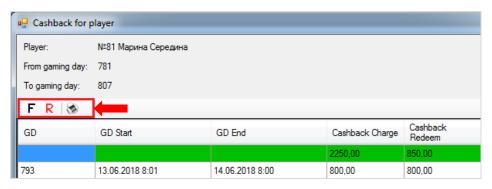
Click in the line of any player to open the «Cash back for player» form with details of «Cashback Earned» and «Cashback Redeem» amounts in the context of the game days.



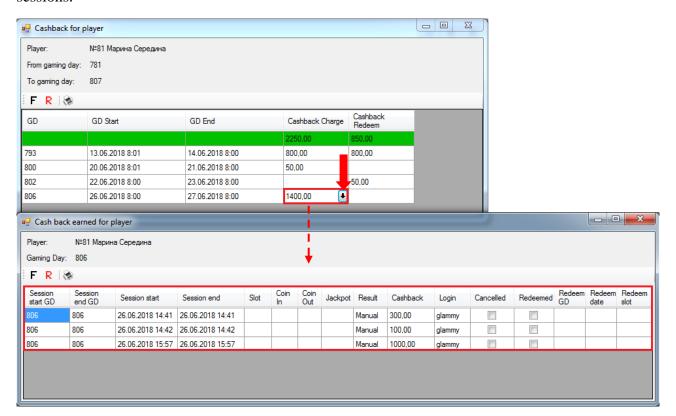
Columns	Description
GD	Number of gaming day.
GD Start	Date and time of opening the gaming day.
GD End	Date and time of closing the gaming day.
Cashback Charge	Total Cashback amount credited to the player in this gaming day.
Cashback Redeem	Total Cashback amount received by the player in this gaming day.

The top line of the table highlighted green shows the total amounts of the «Cashback Charge» and «Cashback Redeem» columns (summarily for all days).

Also, this form has a standard data filtration, search and print system.



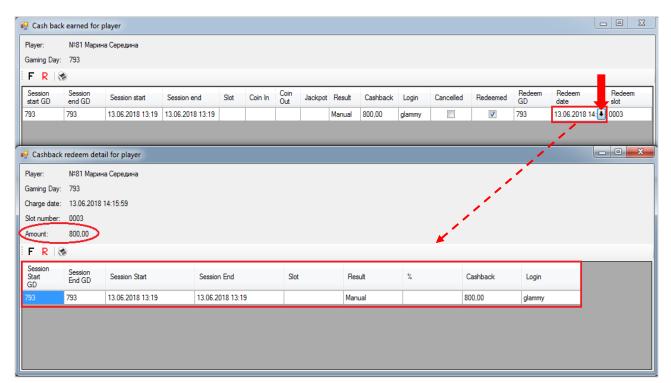
♣ Click the cell «Cashback Charge» in the line of any player and then click the icon • to open the «Cash back earned for player» form with details on this amount in the context of gaming sessions.



Columns	Description
Session start GD	Number of gaming day of the session start
Session end GD	Number of gaming day of the session end
Session start	Date and time of the session start
Session end	Date and time of the session end
Slot	The number of the gaming machine on which the player played
Coin In	The amount of the player's bet.
Coin Out	The amount of the player's winnings.
Jackpot	The amount of the jackpot won by the player.
Result	Player's result: <i>Result = Coin In – Coin Out – Jackpot</i> If the cashback was credited to the player manually by the user, then the text «Manual» will be displayed.
Cashback	Cashback amount charged to the player's card.
Login	Login employee who has credited cashback to the player's card manually.
Cancelled	If checked, this means that this Cashback was canceled for some reason.
Redeemed	If checked, this means that this Cashback was received by the player (credited to the balance of the GM).
Redeem GD	The number of the gaming day in which Cashback was received by the player (credited to the balance of the GM).

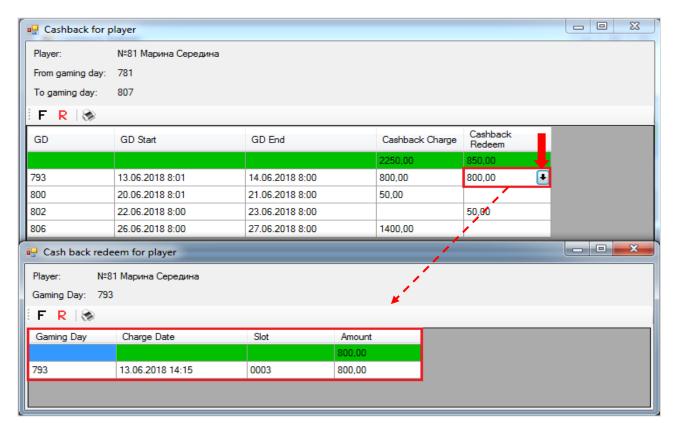
	Dadaam data	Date and time when Cashback was received by the player (credited to the
	Redeem date	balance of the GM).
	Redeem slot	The number of the gaming machine on which Cashback was received
		(credited to the balance of the GM).

♣ Click on the cell **«Redeemed date»** and then click the ▶ button, to see detailed information about the amount received Cashback. As a result, a table opens with the data for all Cashbacks that were included in this Cashback received. The total Cashback amount is displayed above the table in the row **«Amount»**.



Columns	Description
Session start GD	Number of gaming day of the session start
Session end GD	Number of gaming day of the session end
Session start	Date and time of the session start
Session end	Date and time of the session end
Slot	The number of the gaming machine on which the player played.
	Player's result: <i>Result = Coin In – Coin Out – Jackpot</i>
Result	If the cashback was credited to the player manually by the user, then the
	text «Manual» will be displayed.
%	The percentage that was used to calculate the Cashback amount when
/0	charged to the player.
Cashback	Cashback amount charged to the player's card.
Login	Login employee who has credited cashback to the player's card manually.

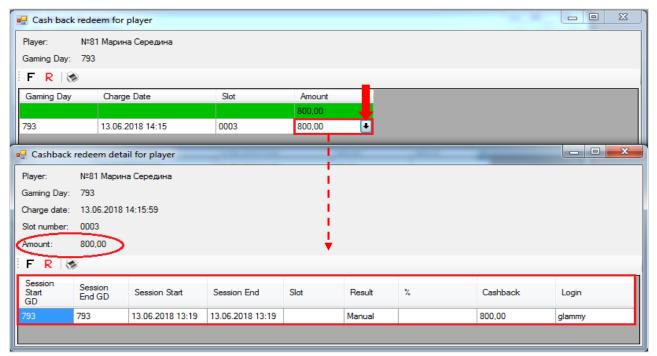
♣ If in the previous form «Cash Back for player» in the line of any gaming day, click on the «Cashback Redeem» cell and click on the appeared ▶ button, then will open the form with the detailing of this amount in the context of Cashback crediting operations to the balance of the GM in this gaming day.



Columns	Description
GD	Number of the gaming day.
Charge date	Date and time of charging Cashback to the GM.
Slot	Number of the slot machine to the account of which Cashback is charged.
Amount	Cashback amount charged to the GM.

The top line of the table highlighted green shows the total value of the column **«Amount»** (summarily for all days).

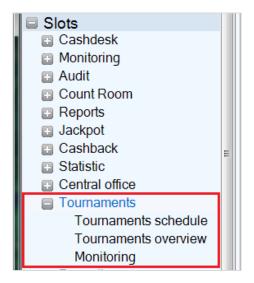
If you click on the **«Amount»** cell and click on the appeared button, will open a table with the data for all Cashbacks that were included in this Cashback received.



7.12 Tournaments.

In the menu \ll **Slots** $\gg \to \ll$ **Tournaments** \gg menu section, you can manage tournaments in your club:

- Tournament schedule settings;
- Tournaments monitoring;
- View tournaments history.



Teams system is motivation for the players offering their active play on devices any compensation, prize or additional privileges.

The essence of tournaments is that the customers within the stipulated time, playing on the slot machines, earn points, and after the tournament player / players with the most points gets a prize. You can also set a one-time fee, which the player must pay to participate in this tournament.

Tournaments can be carried out by the type of championships. For example, several tournaments are held during the month (daily / weekly), and at the end of the month is held the final tournament (e.g. «Tournament in May»), which may engage the winners of all previous tournaments month. The winner of the final tournament gets the grand prize and the title of «May Tournament Winner».

Also, the system provides view information about past and ongoing tournaments and achievements of players participating tournaments. In addition, during the tournament at the club screens can display the results of the competition - with the achievements standings players.

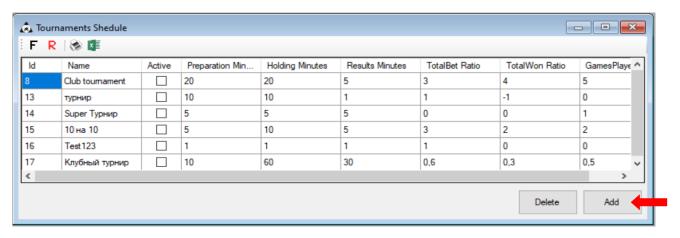
7.12.1 Creating tournament.

To create a new tournament system, proceed as follows:

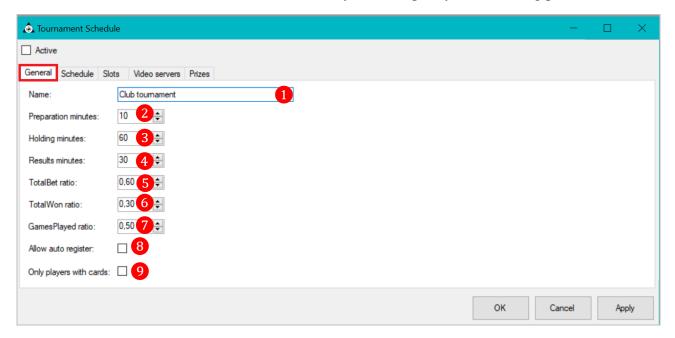
1. Open tournaments survey form by selecting the main menu «Slots» \rightarrow «Tournaments» \rightarrow «Tournaments schedule».



2. In the form **«Tournaments Schedule»** click on the Add button in the lower right corner.



3. Next, the tournament schedule settings form will open. Parameters for tournament settings are located on several tabs. On the **«General»** tab, you must specify the following parameters:



- 1) Name tournament (e.g., Club tournament).
- 2) **Preparation minutes -** the length of time needed to prepare for the tournament.
- 3) **Holding minutes** set the duration of the tournament.
- **4) Results minutes -** the length of time during which the screen will display the results of the club tournament.

The coefficients for calculating the amount of points, recruit players during the tournament:

- 5) TotalBet ratio (k1) factor (any positive number) for counter values TotalBet (bets).
- 6) TotalWon ratio (k2) factor (any positive number) for counter values TotalWon (winnings).
- 7) GamesPlayed ratio (k3) factor (any positive number) for counter values GamesPlayed (played games).

Formula scoring:

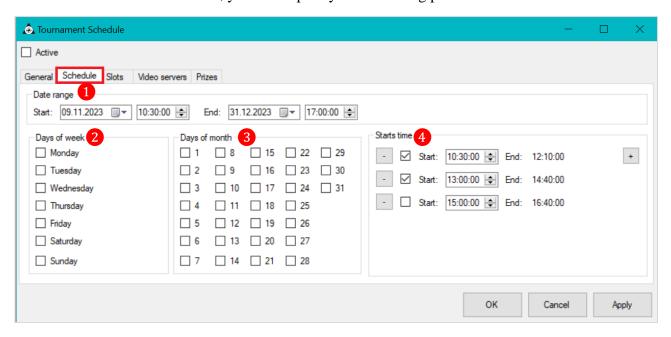
$$(Bets\ Sum)*k1 + (Wons\ Sum)*k2 + (Games\ Count)*k3$$

Bets Sum – the total amount of bets made by the player.

Wons Sum – total amount of winnings the player.

Games Count – the total number of games played by the player.

- **8) Allow auto register** enable / disable the automatic registration of players for participation in the tournament. To enable the mode, check the box.
- If the auto-registration mode **is enabled**, in order to register for the tournament, the player only needs to insert (or put) his personal bonus card into the cardreader of the slot machine during the preparation stage for the tournament. Also, players whose personal cards have already been in the cardreader of the slot machine at the start of the preparation stage for the tournament will be automatically registered.
- If the auto-registration mode **is disabled**, the registration of participants in the tournament is performed manually on the tournament monitoring form (**Slots**» \rightarrow «**Tournaments**» \rightarrow «**Monitoring**»).
- **9)** Only players with cards this option enables/disables the restriction of participation in the tournament for players without personal bonus cards. To enable the restriction, tick the checkbox.
- If the restriction is **enabled**, only players with personal bonus cards can participate in this tournament.
- If the restriction is **disabled**, this tournament is open to players with or without personal bonus cards.
 - **4.** On the **«Schedule»** tab, you must specify the following parameters:



- 1) Date range validity period of the tournament schedule.
 - **Start** set the date and time of the start of the schedule.
 - End set the date and time of the end of the schedule.
- 2) Days of week in this block, mark the days of the week on which the system will launch the tournament. If no day of the week is marked, then when the tournament starts, this parameter will not be taken into account.
- 3) Days of month in this block, mark the days of the month on which the system will be launch the tournament. If no day of the month is marked, then when the tournament starts, this parameter will also not be taken into account.

Note: If the «Days of week» and «Days of month» parameters ARE NOT set, the tournament will be started daily during the whole validity period of the schedule at the specified intervals of time.

4) Starts time:

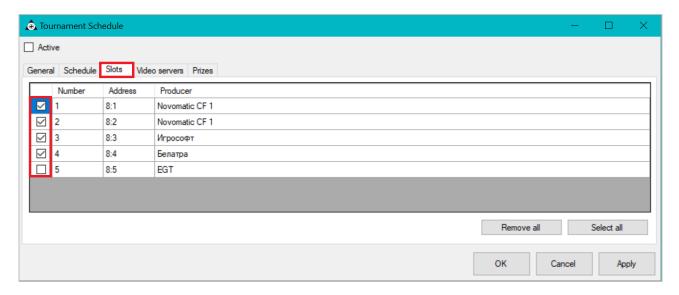
- **Start** in this field sets the start time of the tournament.
- **End** the end time of the tournament is set automatically based on the total duration of the tournament (*Preparation minutes* + *Holding minutes* + *Results minutes*).

You can set any number of tournament launches in one day with the condition that they will not intersect with each other on the time. To do this, press the button located on the right, then a new line will be added to the form (**«Start»** and **«End»**).

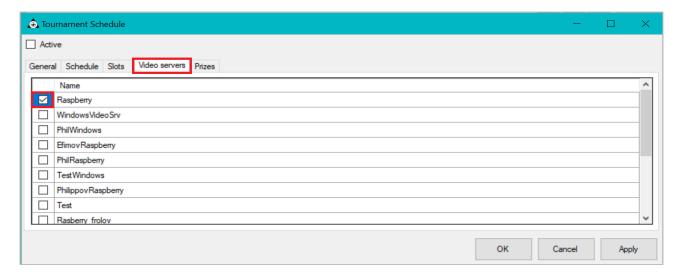
To delete the start time of the tournament, use the button. After pressing it, the selected line is deleted. If you want to temporarily cancel the launch of the tournament at any time without removing it from the tournament map, then you just need to remove the check mark in front of it.



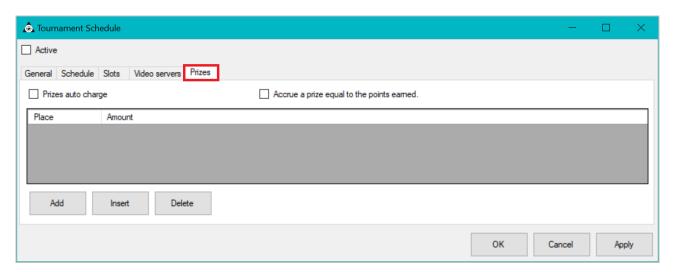
5. On the «Slots» tab, you must select the slot machines (check the box) that will participate in the tournament.



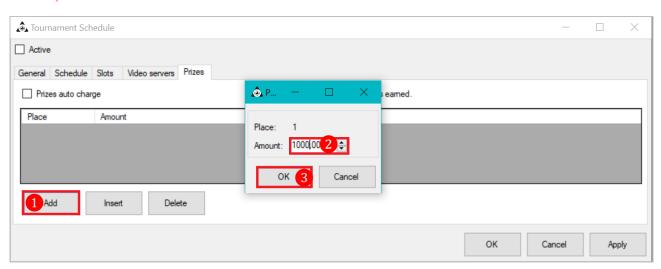
- To select all the slots in the list at once, use the **«Select all»** button.
- To deselect all the slots in the list, use the **«Remove all»** button.
- **6.** On the **«Video servers»** tab, you must select a video server (check the box) on the screens which will display screen (templates) tournament with a list of participants and the results.



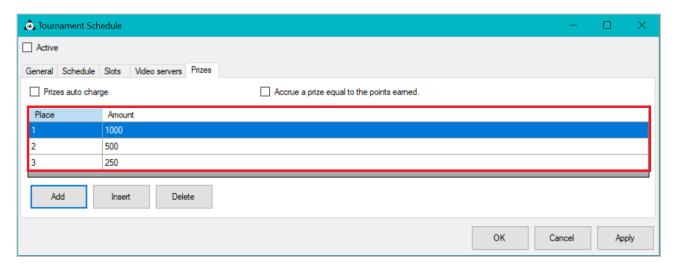
7. On the **«Prizes»** tab, you must specify the amount of the prize for the winner / winners of the tournament.



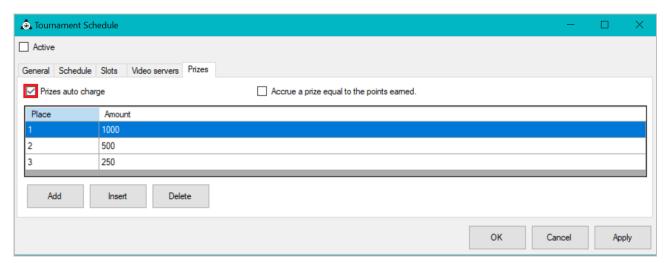
- 1) Click on the **«Add»** button to add a prize.
- 2) In the **«Prize»** form that opens, in the **«Amount»** field, enter the amount of the prize for 1 place (in the club currency).
 - 3) Click «OK» to confirm.



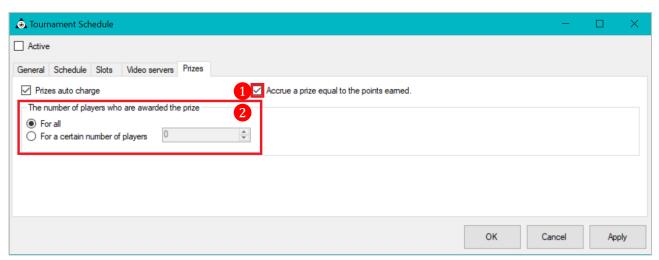
As a result, the added prize will appear in the table. In this way, you can configure any number of top places and prizes for the tournament.



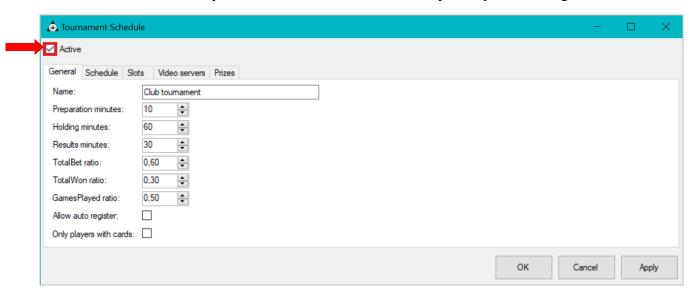
- If you want to remove a prize, you need to select a prize in the list (by left-clicking) and click the **«Delete»** button.
- If you want to add a prize before any prize (one string up), then you need to select a prize in the list (by left-clicking) and click the **«Insert»** button. In the **«Prize»** form that opens, enter the amount of the added prize and click **«OK»**.
- ➤ To have the prizes automatically credited to the winning players at the end of the tournament, activate the «**Prizes auto charge**» option by ticking the box.



➤ If you want to set the prize amounts for the winners equal to the number of points earned in the tournament, activate the «Accrue a prize equal to the points earned» option. Then specify the number of winning players: For all or For a certain number of players.

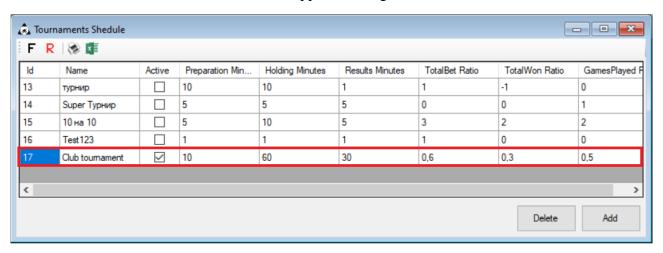


8. By default, the **Active** option is enabled on the tournament schedule card, which means that the created schedule will be active immediately after saving it. If you want to disable the tournament schedule, then you need to turn off the **Active** option by unchecking the box.



9. After setting all parameters of the tournament schedule, click the **Apply** button to save or the **OK** button to save and close the form.

The created tournament schedule will appear in the general list:



To create a new tournament schedule in the system, you must use the button.

7.12.2 Tournaments Monitoring.

All tournaments are established and carried out in the system include 3 stages:

- 1. Preparation.
- 2. Holding.
- 3. Results.

Consider the stages of the tournament details.

- ➤ **Preparation** at this stage, the registration of players participating in the tournament.
- If **Auto-registration mode** <u>is enabled</u> in the tournament schedule settings, in order to register for the tournament, the player only needs to insert (or put) his personal bonus card into the cardreader of the slot machine during the preparation stage for the tournament. Also, players whose

personal cards have already been in the cardreader of the slot machine at the start of the preparation stage for the tournament will be automatically registered.

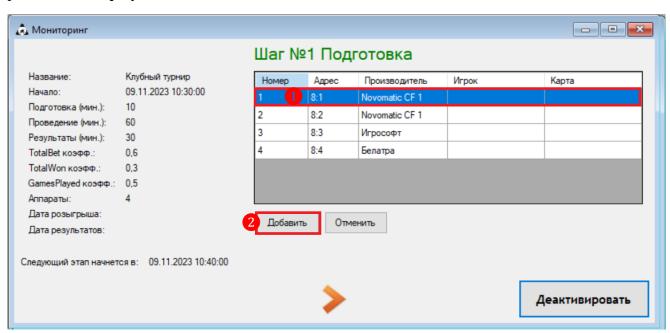
• If the **Auto-registration mode** <u>is disabled</u> in the tournament schedule settings, the registration of participants in the tournament is performed manually on the tournament monitoring form (**Slots**» \rightarrow «**Tournaments**» \rightarrow «**Monitoring**»).

Also at the time of preparation of the screens can display saver club (template Slot Tournaments Preparation) with an informational message about the upcoming tournament and timer countdown time remaining before the tournament (for details about working with templates in Section <u>«Template editor» functionality»</u>).

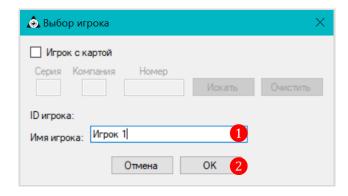


To register tournament participants manually, you must do the following:

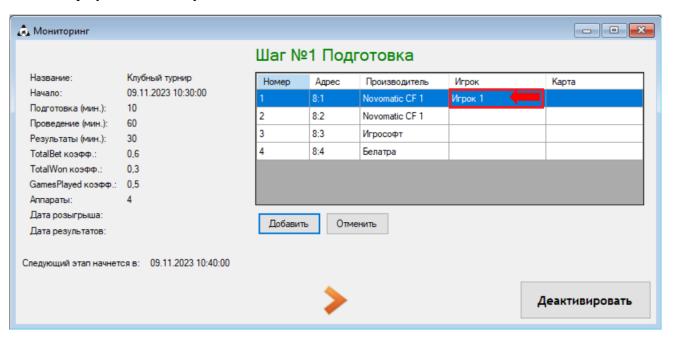
- 1. Select the main menu $\langle Slots \rangle \rightarrow \langle Tournaments \rangle \rightarrow \langle Monitoring \rangle$.
- 2. In the form select gaming machine, which will play for the tournament participant, and press the «Add player» button.



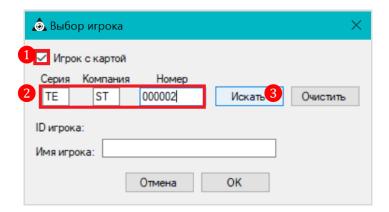
3. Then in the opened player selection form in the field **«Player Name»** enter the name (or login) of the player and press the **«OK»** button.



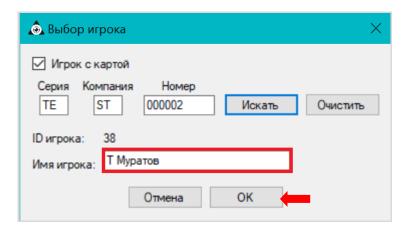
After clicking the button, the tournament participant will be registered; the specified name will be displayed in the **«Player»** column.



You can also register a participant in the tournament by his personal bonus card number. To do this, check the box **«Player with card»**, enter the player's card number and click the **«Search»** button.

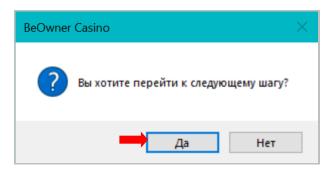


If a player with the specified bonus card number is found in the system, his ID number and name will be displayed on the form. To confirm the player's registration, click **«OK»**.



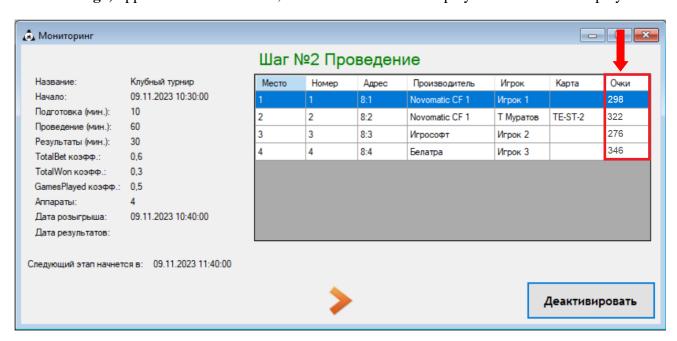
At the end of the time set for the prepare phase, will automatically start the next stage of the tournament - a holding.

If all participants are already registered, and wait for the end stage of preparation is not necessary, it is possible to click the button on the monitoring window. In the dialog box that appears, click **«Yes»** to confirm the transition to the next stage.



➤ Holding – at this stage of the tournament is held, during which the players play on instruments, earning points.

During the tournament in the form of monitoring (\ll Slots» $\rightarrow \ll$ Tournaments» $\rightarrow \ll$ Monitoring») appears column \ll Score», in which the cells are displayed Points recruited players.



Also during the tournament at the club's screens can display the standings (template Slot Tournaments Holding) with the achievements of the players and the timer countdown time

remaining before the end of the tournament (for more details about working with templates in Section <u>«Template editor» functionality»</u>).

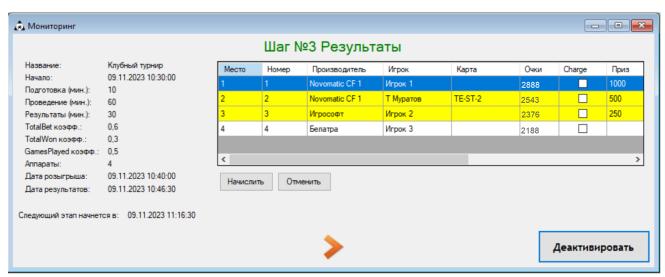
Club tournament				
№	Slot	Player	Points	
1	1	Gold	5 996,00	
2	2	Silver	1 569,00	
3	3	Bronse	762,00	
4	4	White	712,00	
5	5	White	205,00	
59:56				

At the end of the time set for the raffle will automatically start the next stage of the tournament - results.

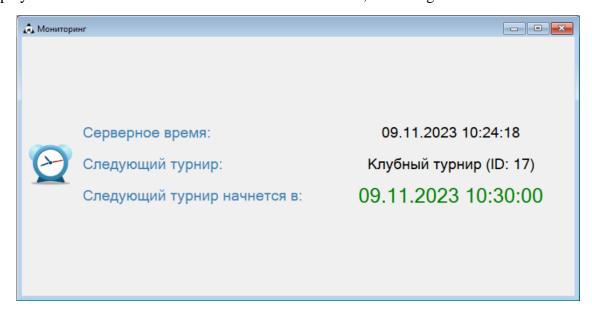
If for any reason you want to finish the tournament ahead of schedule, it is possible to click the button on the monitoring window. In the dialog box that appears, click **«Yes»** to confirm the transition to the next stage.

➤ **Results** – at this stage to broadcast on screens club tournament outcomes (template Slot Tournaments Results) (more about working with templates in Section <u>«Template editor»</u> functionality»).

A list of participants of the tournament will be displayed on the monitoring form at this time with an indication of their results and deserved prizes. Here you can proceed to the accrual of prizes to participants of the tournament (see more in «Charge of prizes»).



At the end of the time set to display the results of the tournament, the monitoring form will display the date and time of the start of the next tournament, according to the schedule.

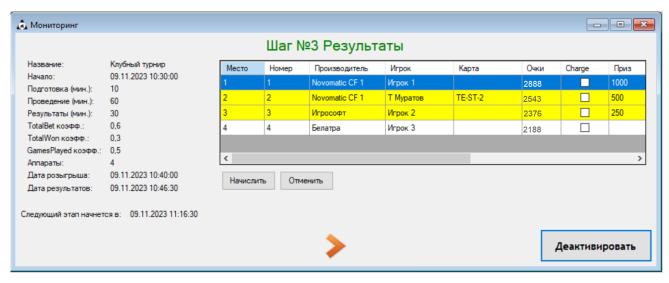


7.12.3 Charge of prizes to participants of the tournament.

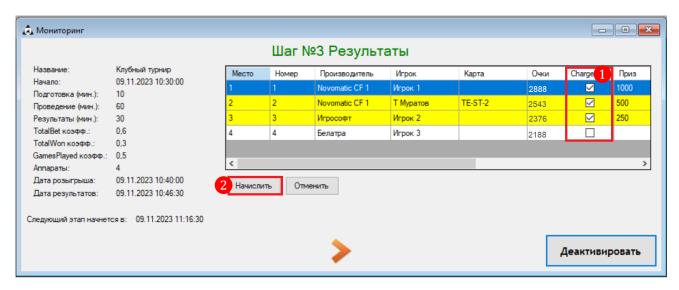
The charging of prize amounts to participants of the tournament or their cancellation is carried out on the form of monitoring the tournament at the stage of displaying the results of the tournament.

Procedure for charging of the prize:

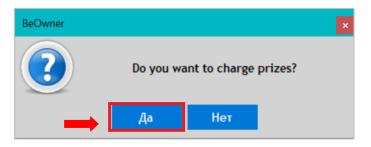
1. Open the tournament monitoring form during the display of the tournament results (\ll Slots» $\rightarrow \ll$ Tournaments» $\rightarrow \ll$ Monitoring»). Yellow background in the list of tournament participants of the marked by players who have not yet received prizes.



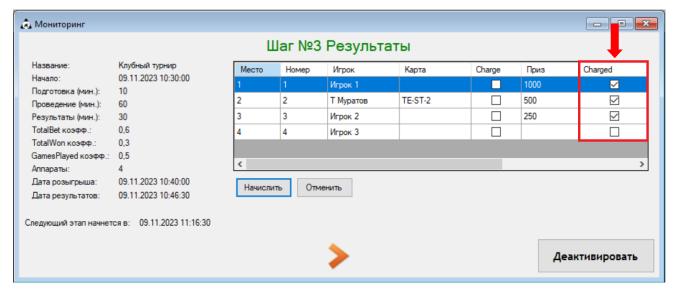
2. In the list of tournament participants, check the boxes in the columns for those players to whom you want to charge a deserved prize, and click the **«Charge»** button.



3. In the window that appears, click **«Yes»** to confirm.



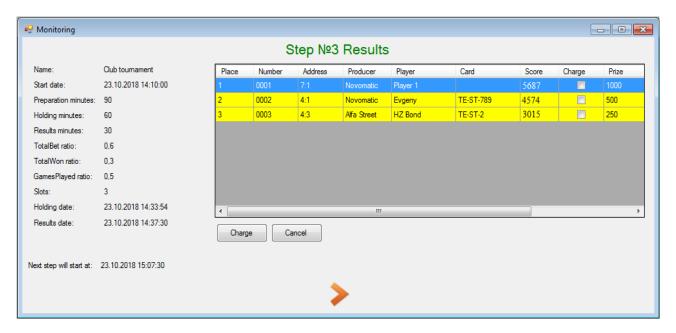
After clicking the button, the prizes will be credited on the balance of the slot machines, on which the tournament participants played. Players who were awarded prizes will be marked with a tick in the **«Charged»** column.



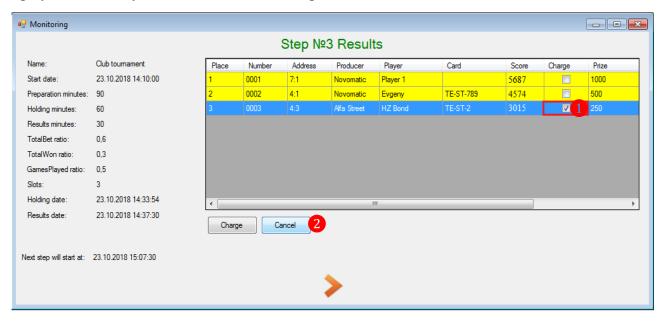
Note: It is not possible to cancel a prize already accrued to a player. You can cancel only non-accrued prizes. You can charge or cancel a prize only at the stage of displaying the results of the tournament.

Procedure for cancellation of the prize:

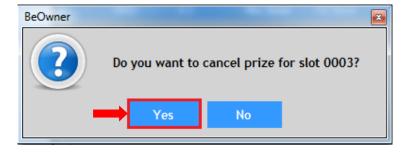
1. Open the tournament monitoring form during the display of the tournament results (\ll Slots» $\rightarrow \ll$ Tournaments» $\rightarrow \ll$ Monitoring»). Yellow background in the list of tournament participants of the marked by players who have not yet received prizes.



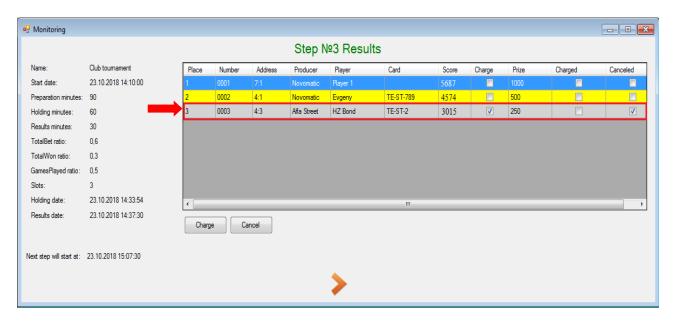
2. In the list of participants of the tournament, check the boxes in the columns for those players to whom you do not want to award a prize, and click **«Cancel»**.



1. In the window that appears, click **«Yes»** to confirm.



After clicking the button, the prize will be canceled. Players, for whom prizes have been canceled, will be marked on the list with a gray background and a tick in the **«Canceled»** column.

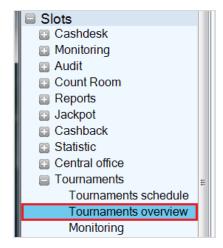


If all the necessary accrual of prizes to the tournament participants are completed, then you can complete the stage of displaying the results of the tournament ahead of time by clicking . In the dialog box that appears, click **«Yes»** to confirm.

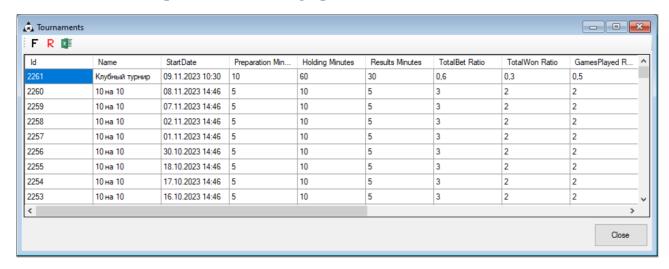
The history and results of all tournaments are available for viewing in the tournaments overview form (\ll Slots» $\rightarrow \ll$ Tournaments» $\rightarrow \ll$ Tournaments overview»).

7.12.4 View tournaments history.

To view the history and results of all tournaments, select in the main system menu «**Slots**» \rightarrow «**Tournaments**» \rightarrow «**Tournaments** overview».



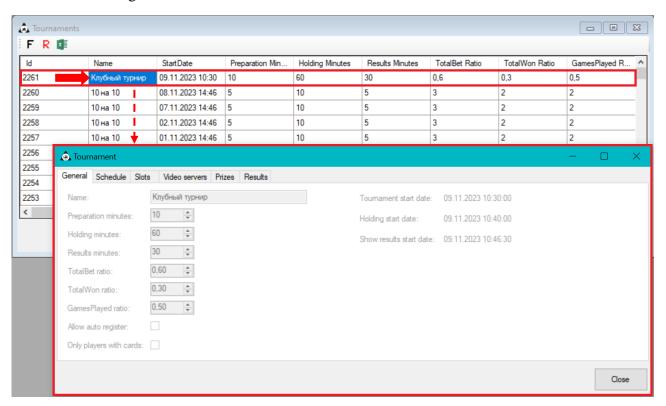
The **«Tournaments»** form will open, displaying a list of all completed tournaments. If there is currently an active tournament in the club, it will be displayed at the very top of the list with the status **Countdown**, **In process**, or **Summing-up**.



Columns	Description	
Id	ID-number of the tournament	
Name	Tournament name	
Start Date	Date and time of the tournament start (Preparation stage)	
Preparation Minutes	Time for registration of participants of the tournament (min.)	
Holding Minutes	Duration of the tournament (min.)	
Results Minutes	Show time of tournament results (min.)	
TotalBet Ratio	Factor for TotalBet (bets) counter values.	
TotalWon Ratio	Factor for TotalWon (winnings) counter values.	
GamesPlayed Ratio	Factor for GamesPlayed (played games) counter values.	
Satatus	Current tournament status:	
	• Countdown (Preparation stage)	
	• In process (Holding stage)	
	• Summing-up (Results stage)	

	• Finished	
Holding Start Date	Date and time of the start of the holding of the tournament (Holding stage)	
Results Start Date	Date and time of the start of the tournament results display (Results stage)	
Allow Auto Register	 - Automatic registration of tournament participants is enabled. - Automatic registration of tournament participants is disabled. 	
Prize is equal points	 - Accrue a prize equal to the points earned is enabled. - Accrue a prize equal to the points earned is disabled. 	
Overall Amount	Total amount of prizes drawn in the tournament.	

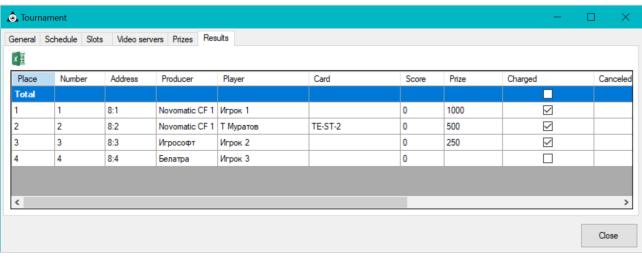
To view detailed information and results of any tournament, you must double-click the left button on the string of the selected tournament.



In the tournament card that opens, the corresponding tabs display the main parameters of the tournament, schedule settings, and so on:

- ➤ **General** main parameters of the tournament.
- ➤ **Schedule** tournament schedule settings
- ➤ **Slots** slot machines that participated in the tournament.
- ➤ **Video servers** video server, which displays the screen of the tournament.
- ➤ **Prizes** list of top places and prizes

On the **«Results»** tab shows the results of the tournament:

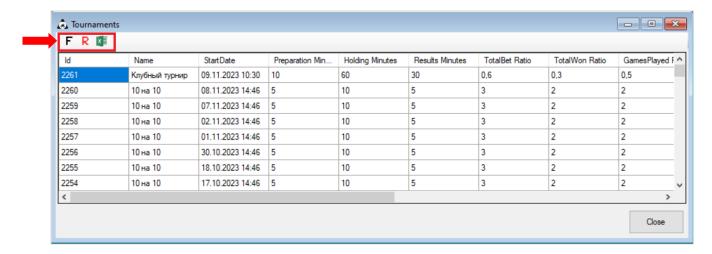


– this means that this prize has been awarded to the specified player.
- this means that this prize has not been accrued
— this means that this prize has been canceled.

Columns	Description	
Place	Sequence number of the top place.	
Number	Slot machine number	
Address	Slot machine address	
Producer	Slot machine manufacturer name	
Player	Player name - the participant in the tournament who won the specified place.	
Card	Player personal bonus card number	
Score	The number of points scored by the player during the tournament	
Prize	The amount of the prize earned by the player (in the club currency)	
Charged	✓ - Prize was awarded to player☐ - prize was not awarded to player	
Canceled	✓ - Prize was canceled□ - Prize was not canceled	
Total Bet	Total amount of player's bets	
Total Won	Total amount of winnings of the player during the tournament	
Total Bet - Total Won	Difference between Total Bet - Total Won , a player's result during a tournament	
Key	Ticked if the attendant's key was used to award the prize	
Key turned	The time at which the key was turned	
Wrong key	Whether there was an error in the awarding of the prize	

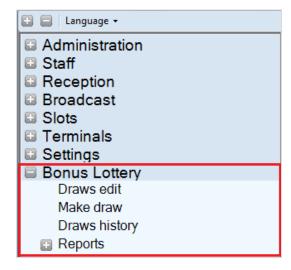
To close the tournament card and return to the overview form, click the **«Close»** button.

Please note that in the overview form of tournaments there is a standard system for searching, filtering and exporting data.



7.13 Bonus Lottery.

In the menu **«Bonus Lottery»** are created and held draws among the players of the club.



The essence of the draw is that for a established period, players, visiting the club and playing on slot machines, earn bonuses. At the end of this period, players who collect the required number of bonuses participate in a lottery with the opportunity to win a cash or material prize. The draw is usually accompanied by pulling tickets or balls from the lottery drum, thus determining the winner or the winners.

In the SlotLogic system, two types of draws can be created and conducted:

- Managed a draw with the possibility of manual exclusion of participants.
- **Unmanaged** a draw with automatic generation of a winner.

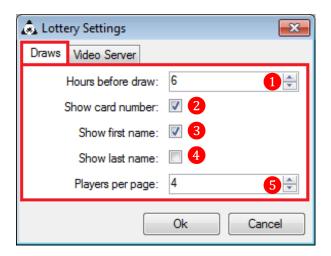
Draws can be held with any frequency: one-time, daily, monthly or annually. In addition, it is possible to conduct draws both within the framework of one club and in the network of clubs.

The system also provides for viewing the results of past draws and achievements of players. If necessary, you can generate, upload and print reports.

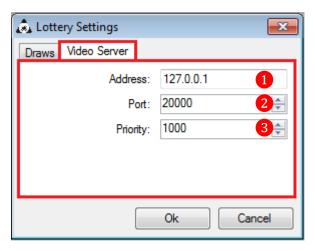
7.13.1 Bonus Lottery Settings.

Before you start creating and conducting draws, you need to make some settings in the system. To do this, open the form **«Lottery Settings»** (**«Settings»** \rightarrow **«Lottery»** \rightarrow **«Settings»**) and set the necessary parameters.

1. On the **«Draws»** tab:



- 1) Hours before draw specify the number of hours before the draw, per which you can select it in the list for holding.
- **2) Show card number** check the box to allow displaying the number of the participant's membership card on the video server.
- 3) Show first name check the box to allow display of the participant's name on the video server.
- **4) Show last name** check the box to allow displaying the surname of the participant on the video server.
- 5) Players per page specify the number of players in the list to display on one page (from 1, depending on the settings of the draw template for the video server).
 - **2.** On the **«Video Server»** tab:



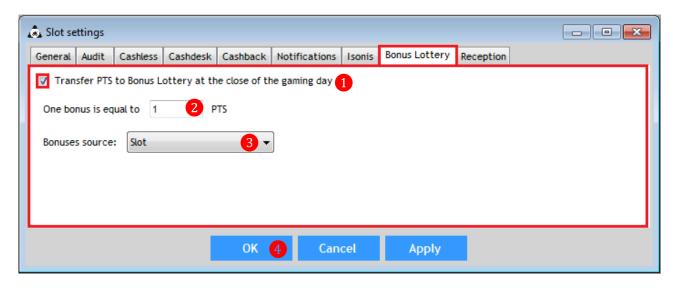
- 1) Address specify the IP address of the video server.
- 2) **Port** specify the video server port (usually 30000).
- 3) **Priority** set the priority of playing the templates of the draw on the video server (usually 1000).
 - **3.** Click the **«Ok»** button to save the settings.

According to the rules of the lottery, only players with a certain number of bonuses can participate in the lottery. For clubs with gaming machines in the SlotLogic system, there are two ways to get bonuses:

- Bonuses are awarded to the player manually (player registration card, on the «Card» tab).
 - Bonuses are converted from PTS earned by the player.

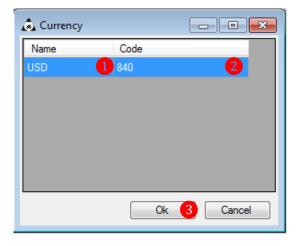
To enable the conversion of PTS points into bonuses, open the **«Slot settings»** form (**«Settings»** \rightarrow **«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Settings»**) and on the **«Bonus Lottery»** tab do the following:

- 1. Check the box «Pass the TCP to the Bonus Lottery at the closing of the gaming day». Thus, when closing in the gaming day system, all PTS players earned in the current gaming day will be automatically converted into bonuses.
- 2. In the «One bonus is equal to...PTS» field, enter the value of 1 (one) bonus in PTS points for exchange.
- **3.** Select the source of bonuses after conversion (for a club with gaming machines, usually **Slot**).
 - **4.** Click the **«Ok»** button to save the settings.

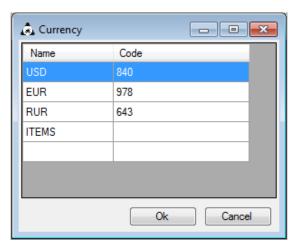


Also in the system, you need to add currency types to set up prizes in the draws. To do this, open the **«Currency»** form (**«Settings»** \rightarrow **«Lottery»** \rightarrow **«Currencies»**) and do the following:

- **1.** In the **«Name»** field, enter the short name of the currency. For material prizes (not cash) in the currency name field, you can enter, for example, **Items**.
- **2.** Opposite the name of the currency in the «Code» field enter the currency code in accordance with the international standard ISO 4217 (optional).
 - **3.** Click the **«Ok»** button to save the settings.

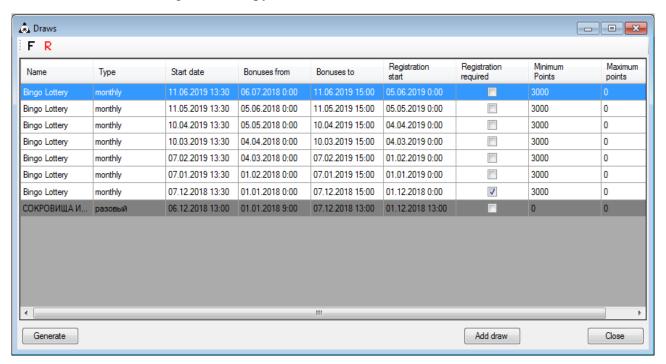


In this way you can set up in the system any number of currencies in which you plan to give out prizes to the winners of the draws. This setting is for informational purposes only and does not affect the payment of prizes.



7.13.2 Creating draws Bonus Lottery.

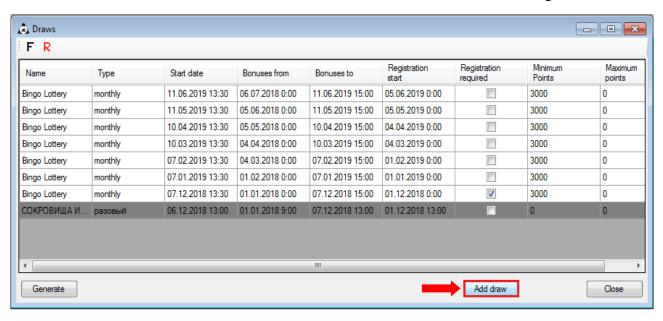
To create a new draw in the system, you need to select **«Bonus Lottery»** \rightarrow **«Draws edit»** in the main menu of the system. As a result, the overview form of the draws will open, in which you can create, delete, edit or generate (copy) draws.



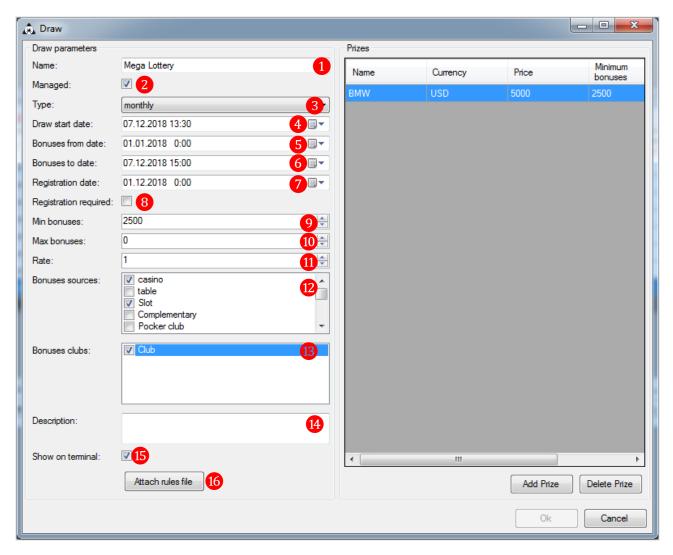
In the list of draws, grayed out highlights the already completed draws that cannot be edited.

The procedure for creating a new draw:

1. In the **«Draws»** form, click the **«Add draw»** button located in the lower right corner.

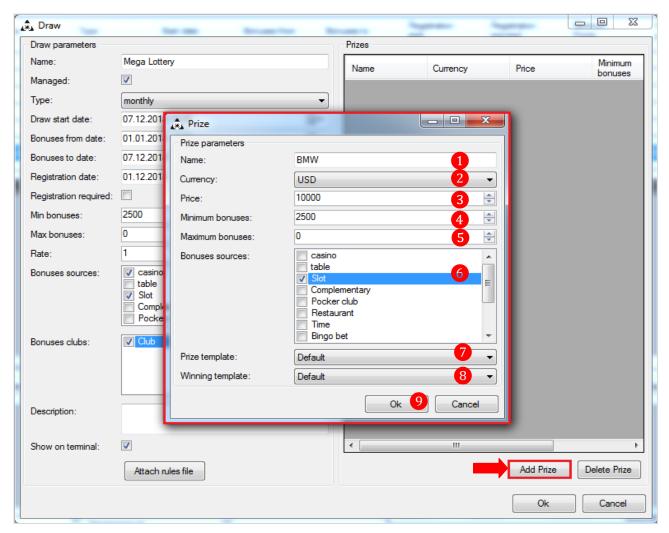


2. Then the form of the draw settings will open:



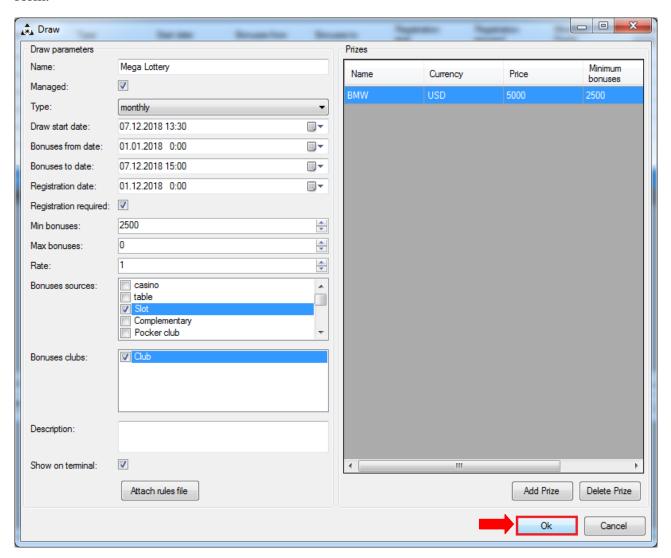
- 1) Name enter any convenient name for the draw.
- 2) Managed check the box if necessary.
- If **checked**, a draw will be created with the possibility **of manual selection of participants**.
 - If unchecked, a draw will be created with automatic generation of the winner.
- 3) **Type** select one of the types entered in the draws types system (the setting is informative).
 - **4) Draw start date** select the date and time of the start of the draw.
- 5) Bonuses from date in the draw will be taken into account bonuses that were accrued after the specified date.
- **6) Bonuses to date** in the draw will be taken into account bonuses that were accrued before the specified date.
 - 7) **Registration date** select the date and time of the start of registration for the draw.
- If the **«Registration required»** checked, then, starting from the specified date, players can register for at the reception.
- If the **«Registration required»** unchecked, then all players who have been awarded bonuses after the specified date will automatically participate in the draw.
- **8) Registration required -** check the box if necessary. The option determines whether players need to register for the draw, or it will be automatic.

- 9) **Min bonuses -** players with the number of bonuses greater than or equal to the specified value will participate in the draw. If there are no restrictions, specify **0**.
- 10) Max bonuses players with the number of bonuses less than or equal to the specified value will participate in the draw. If there are no restrictions, specify 0.
- 11) Rate (only for managed draw) if necessary, specify the rate of conversion of player bonuses into tickets / coupons for the draw.
- **12) Bonuses sources** select the sources of bonuses accrual, which will be taken into account in the draw by check the boxes. For a club with slot machines, choose **Slot**.
- 13) Bonuses clubs select the clubs whose bonuses will be counted in the draw by check the boxes. The current club is always selected by default.
 - **14) Description** if necessary, enter a brief description of the draw.
- 15) Show on terminal check the box if you want the draw information to be displayed on the information terminals of the club.
- **16) Attach rules file** by clicking on this button, you can attach any file with detailed information about the draw.
- **3.** Then you need to set up one or more prizes for the draw. After clicking the **Add Prize** button, the form with the prize parameters will open.

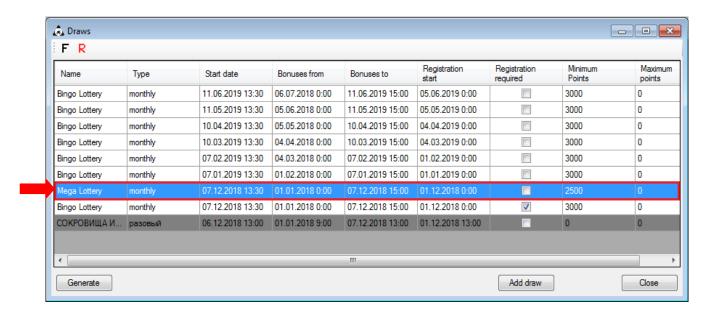


- 1) Name enter the name of the prize, which will be displayed on the video server screen.
- **2) Currency** select one of the currencies entered in the currency type system for the prize (setting is informative).

- 3) **Price** specify the value of the prize in the selected currency. For material prizes, you can specify $\mathbf{0}$.
- **4) Minimum bonuses** players with a number of bonuses greater than or equal to the specified value may qualify for this prize. If there are no restrictions, specify $\mathbf{0}$.
- 5) Maximum bonuses players with a number of bonuses less than or equal to the specified value may qualify for this prize. If there are no restrictions, specify 0.
- **6) Bonuses sources** select the sources of bonuses that will be taken into account in the draw of this prize by check the boxes. For a club with slot machines, choose **Slot**.
- 7) **Prize template** if necessary, select a template for the video server that will be used to display the prize template. If **Default** is selected, the template designated in the system as **«Active»** will be used.
- 8) Winning template if necessary, select a template for the video server that will be used to display the winning template for this prize. If **Default** is selected, the template designated in the system as **Active** will be used.
 - 9) Click the **«Ok»** button to save the settings.
- **4.** After setting all the parameters of the draw, click the **«Ok»** button to save and close the form.



The created drawing will be displayed in the general list:

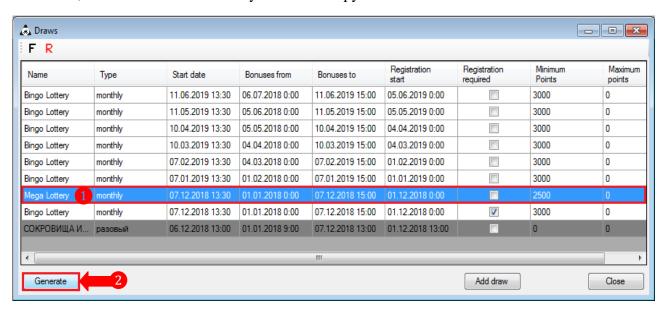


Editing the draw:

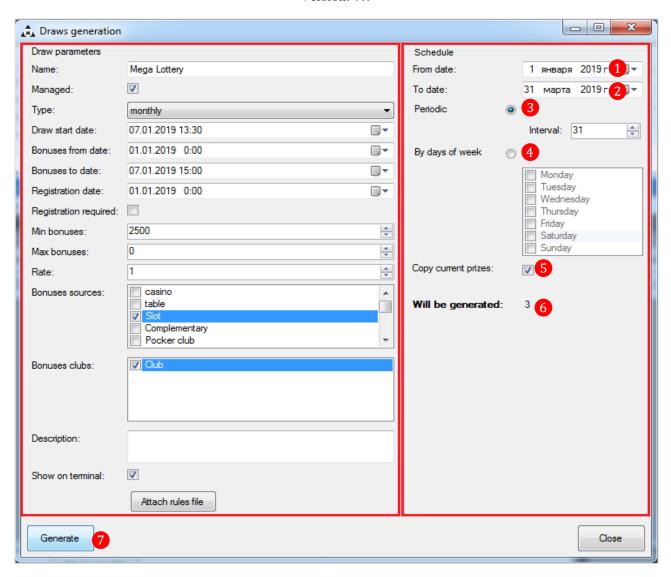
To edit the draw parameters, double-click on the line of the draw, after which the form for editing the draw will open, similar to the form for creating the draw. It is possible to change any parameters of the draw or prizes.

> Generating draws:

If you need to create the same type of draws, you can use the automatic generation of draws. To do this, select in the list the draw you want to copy and click the **«Generate»** button.

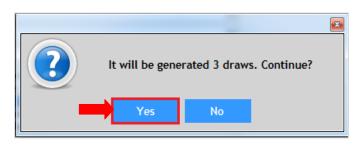


As a result, the draw setting form will open, in which all parameters of the **«Draw parameters»** section will be copied from the selected draw. If necessary, they can be edited (start dates, registration, bonuses). In the **«Schedule»** you can set the parameters for the generation of draws.

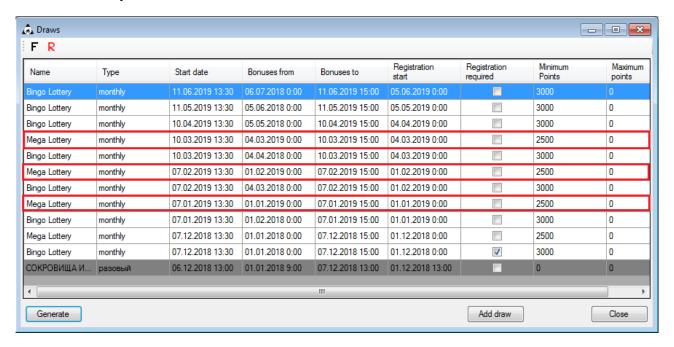


Schedule parameters:

- **1. From date** select the date from which the generation of the draws will begin.
- **2.** To date select the date until which the draws will be generated.
- **3. Periodic** set a mark, if you need a **«Interval»** in days, with which the draws will be generated. If you specify **1**, then the drawings will be generated for each day, if you specify **2**, then for each second day, etc.
- **4.** By days of week set the mark if you need to specify the days of the week for which the draws will be generated. Also tick the desired days.
- **5.** Copy current prizes check the box if you want to copy the prizes from the selected draw into the generated draws.
- **6. Will be generated** the option displays how many draws will be generated with the specified schedule parameters.
- 7. After you finish setting the schedule, click the «Generate» button. In the dialog box that appears, click «Yes», to confirm.



After confirmation, the generated draws will be displayed in the general list. You can edit them if necessary.



7.13.3 Registration of players on the draw.

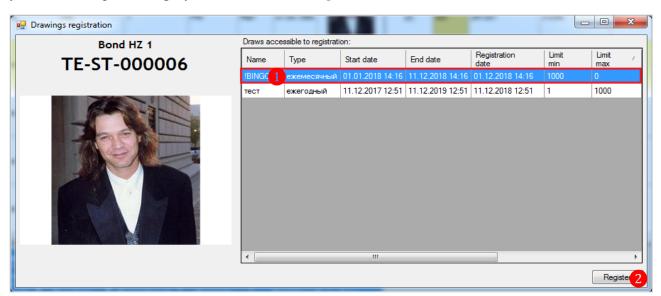
If you have checked the **«Registration required»** checkbox when creating the draw, then the registration of the draw participants is performed at the club reception.

Player registration procedure:

1. Open the players overview form ($\langle Reception \rangle \rightarrow \langle Players overview \rangle$), select the player to register for the rally by clicking with the mouse on the line with his name, and click the $\langle Drawing \rangle$ button.

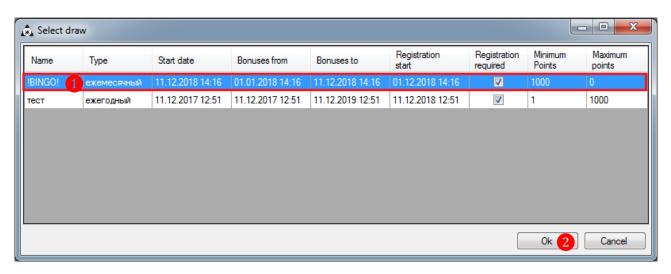


2. In the opened registration form for the draws, click on the line to select the draw to which you want to register the player, and click the **Register**» button.

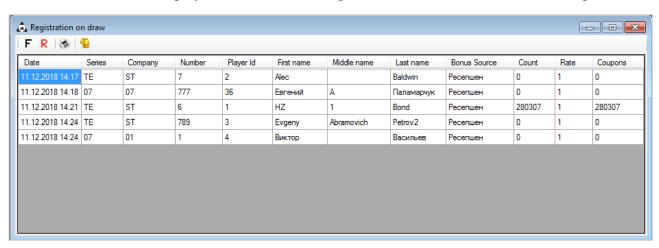


After pressing the button, the player will be registered to the selected draw.

To view a list of all players who have been registered on a draw, in the system menu, select **«Bonus Lottery»** \rightarrow **«Reports»** \rightarrow **«Registration on draw»**. In the draws list that opens, select the desired draw and click the **«Ok»** button.



As a result, a list of players who have been registered on the selected draw will be opened.



Columns	Description	
Date	Date and time of the player's registration on the draw	
Series		
Company	Player personal bonus card number	
Number		
Player id	Player number in the system	
First name		
Middle name	The name of the player	
Last name		
Bonus source	Source of bonuses	
Count	The amount of player bonuses on the card	
Rate	The rate of conversion of player bonuses into tickets / coupons for a draw (only for a managed draw)	
Coupons	The number of coupons / tickets that the player has (according to the rate)	

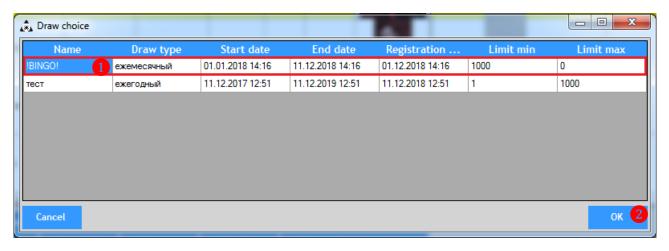
For convenience, the system has the opportunity to register on the draw all players of the club, suitable under the terms of the draw, or any other number of players at the same time.

Registration procedure for all players:

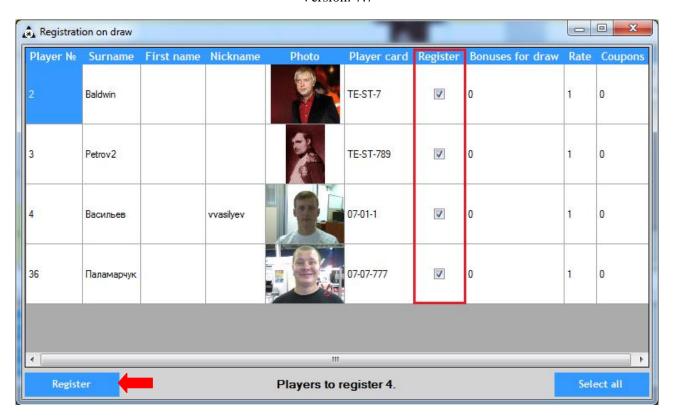
1. Open the players overview form (\ll Reception» $\rightarrow \ll$ Players overview») and click the \ll Register all on draw» button.



2. In the draws list that opens, select the desired draw and click the **«Ok»** button.



3. Next, the registration form will open with a list of players that meet the conditions of the draw. By default, all players in this list are selected for registration. If you want to exclude any players, then uncheck for them in the column **«Register»**. To register selected players click the button **«Register»**.



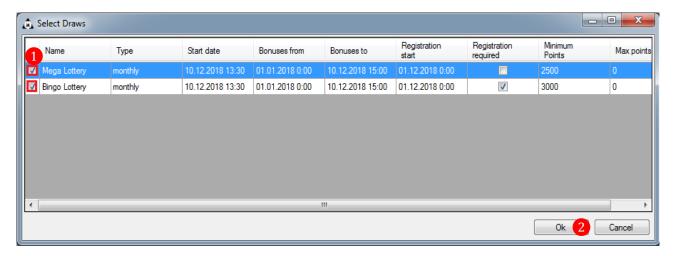
After clicking the button, players will be registered on the selected draw. A notification about successful registration will appear on the screen.



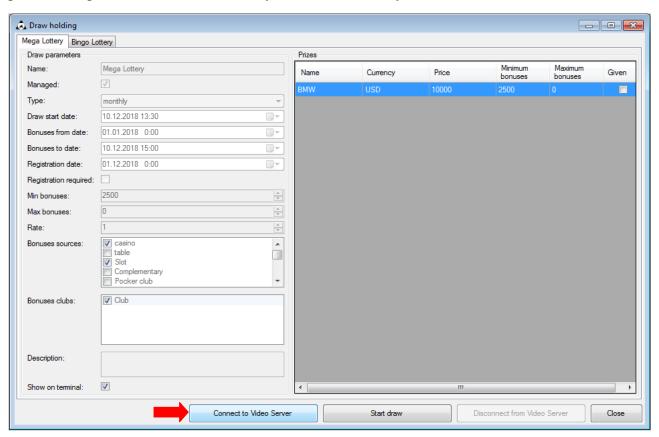
Note: To cancel the registration of the player on the draw impossible. When holding the managed draw, you can manually exclude players who, for whatever reason, you want to remove from the draw. When holding the unmanaged draw, the prizes will be played by default among all participants registered on the draw, regardless of their presence / absence.

7.13.4 Selection of draws for holding.

To open the list of available draws, select **«Bonus Lottery»** \rightarrow **«Make draw»** in the main menu. In the list that opens, tick the necessary draws. You can choose an unlimited number of draws. Once selected, click the **«Ok»** button.



After clicking the button, the draws management form will open. Selected draws will be placed on separate tabs, between which you can switch at any time.

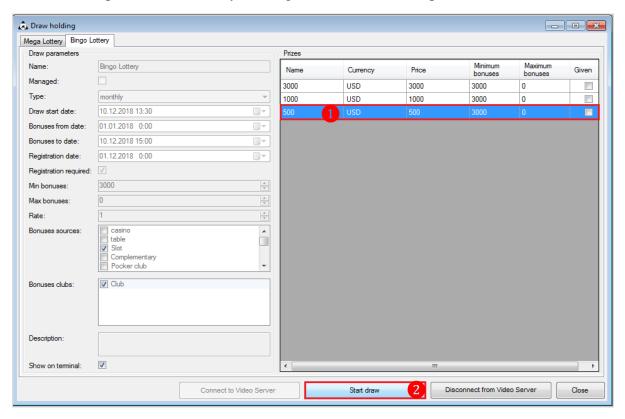


The draw begins with the click of the «Connect to Video Server» button. If the connection is successful, this button will become inactive. In case the connection is not successful, the corresponding error information will be displayed.

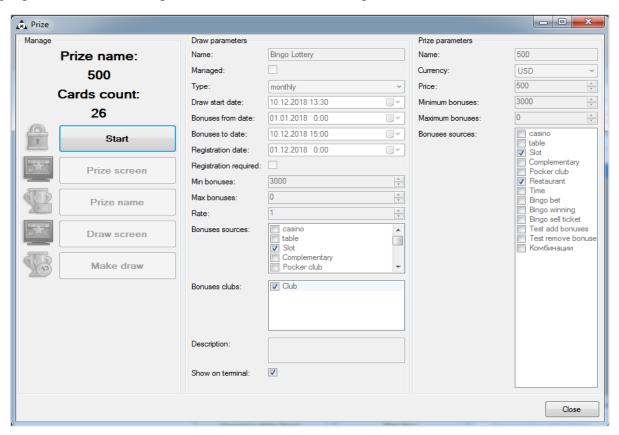
Note: If you are not using a video server when conducting a draw for any reason, then after selecting the prize, you must press the **«Start draw»** button.

7.13.5 Holding unmanaged draw.

After connecting to the video server, on the form of draw holding in the **«Prizes»** section, you need to select the prize to be drawn by clicking with the mouse, and press the **«Start draw»** button.

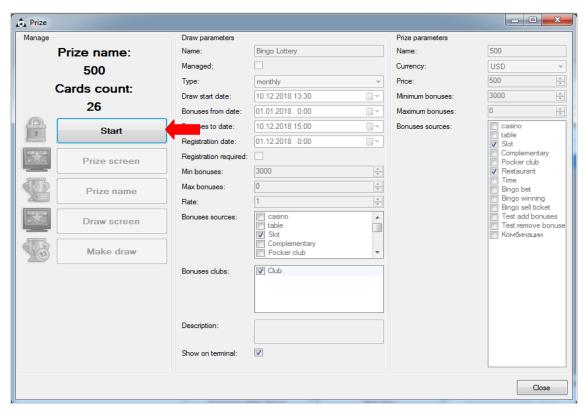


As a result, the unmanaged draw form will open. In the left part of the form in the **«Manage»** section there are draw control buttons, and the number of draw participants is also displayed. In the right part of the form - the parameters of the draw and the prize.



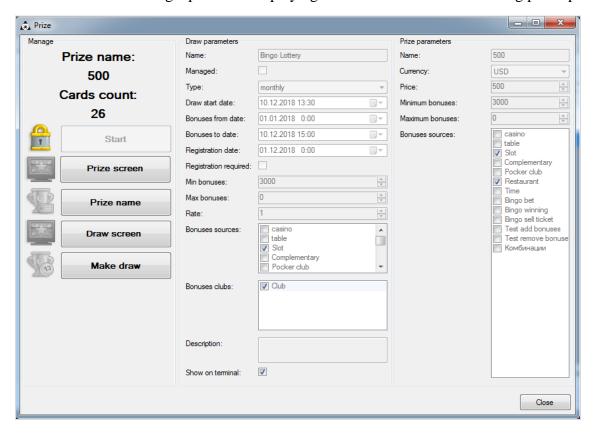
Steps to draw a prize:

1. In the «Prize» form in the «Manage» section, click the «Start» button.

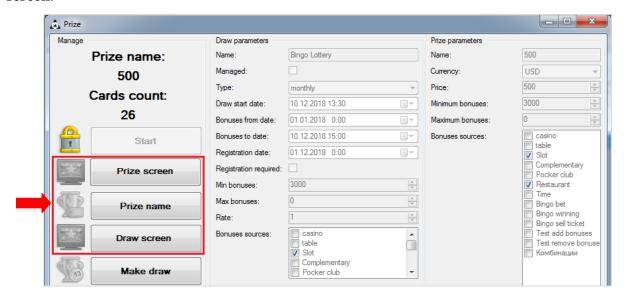


After pressing, the rest of the draw control buttons will unlock.

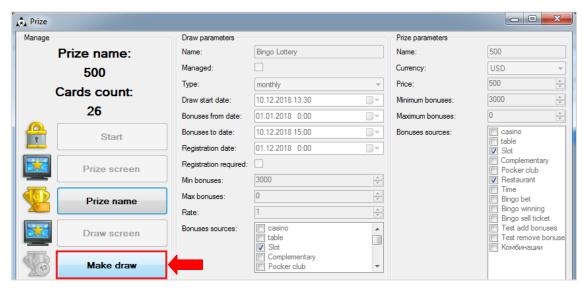
- Prize screen display a prize screensaver on the video server.
- *Prize name* display on the screensaver the name of the prize.
- *Draw screen* run the screensaver start of the draw.
- Make draw drawing a prize and displaying the card number of the winning participant.



2. If the draw is held with screensavers on the video server, then to display them on the screen, press the corresponding buttons one by one: кнопки: **Prize screen**, **Prize name** и **Draw screen**.



3. For drawing the prize between the participants, click the **«Make draw»** button.

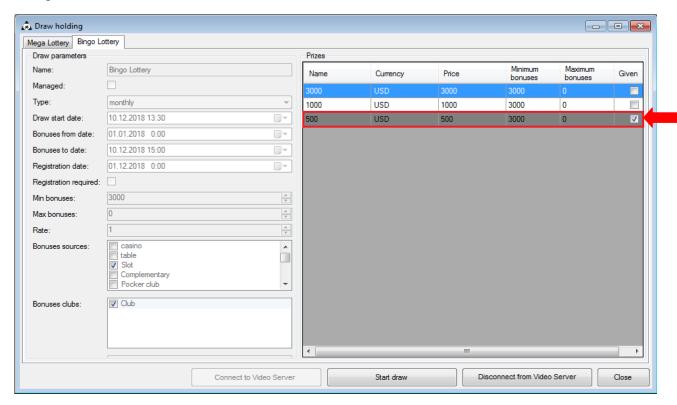


4. After clicking the button, the information on the winner should be displayed on the video server's screen, and the **«Card Win»** window will open in the system with the name, photo (if available) and card number of this guest. After that, the guest has to come to receive the prize.



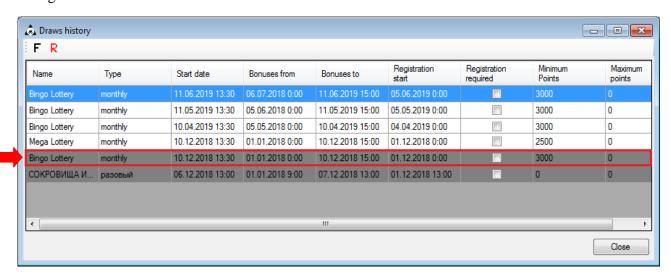
- If the guest is present and **came for the prize**, then it is necessary to press the **«Prize given»** button, after which this prize will be considered as drawn.
- If for some reason the guest **did not come for the prize**, then you need to click the **«No guest»** button, after which you can re-draw the prize.

After the prize is awarded (or not awarded), the prize drawing form closes. In the open form of managing the draw, the drawn and handed out prize will be marked on the list with a gray background and a tick in the **«Given»** column.



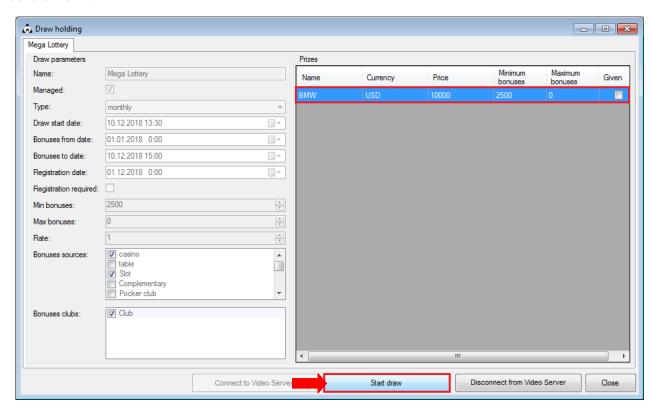
For drawing the next prize, click again to select the prize to be drawn, and click the **«Start draw»** button. Then repeat all the above steps (1 to 4).

After all prizes have been awarded, the draw will be considered complete. On the **"abstromy"** ("abstromy"), the completed draw will be marked with a gray background.

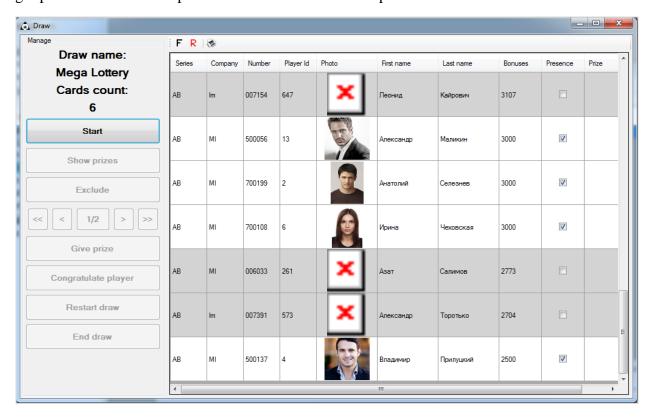


7.13.6 Holding managed draw.

After connecting to the video server, you need to press the **«Start draw»** button on the draw control form.



As a result, the unmanaged draw form will open. In the left part of the form in the **«Manage»** section there are draw control buttons, and the number of draw participants is also displayed. In the right part of the form - the parameters of the draw and the prize.



In the list of participants will display all candidates that meet the requirements of the draw, in descending order of the number of bonuses. If the guest is absent, he is marked on the list with a

gray background and cannot take part in the draw. In the same list, you can change the presence of the guest. After the first exclusion, the absent guests will no longer appear in the list.

Buttons assignment:

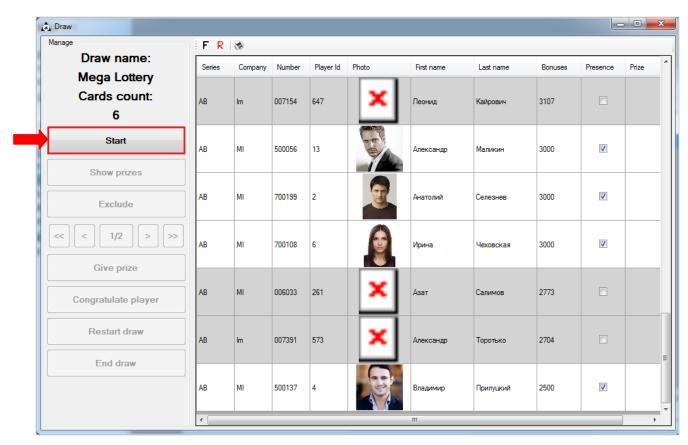
- *Start* starting the prize draw, unlocking the remaining control buttons.
- Show prizes display on the video server a list of prizes.
- *Exclude* make the exclusion of participants (see below).
- *Show players* display the list of participants. In case the player lists are too large, this button will be converted to the page-by-page list buttons.
 - Give prize award a prize to a player (see below).
 - Congratulate player display on the video server information about the winning player.
 - Restart draw restart the draw in case of an error or absence of a guest.
 - *End draw* finish the draw. After the end you will not be able to replay the draw.

The process of drawing the prize of a managed draw consists of the following steps:

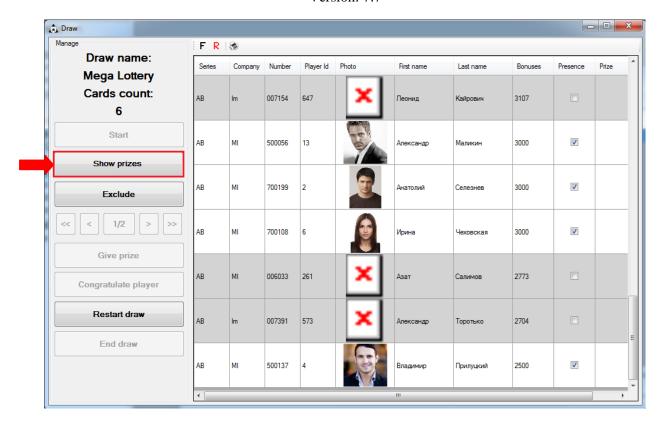
- Start the draw
- Exclusion of participants
- Give the prize
- End the draw

> Start the draw:

1. In the «Manage» section, click the «Start» button, after which the rest of the draw control buttons will be unlocked.

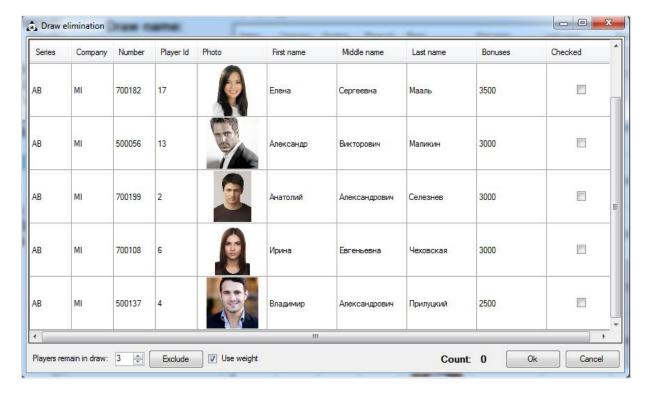


2. If the drawing of prizes is performed with the visualization of screensavers on the video server, then to display them on the screen, click the button **«Show prizes»**.



> Exclusion of participants:

At this stage, click the **Exclude** button, after which a window will open in which you can choose which participants will remain in the draw. **Automatic** and **manual exclusion** modes are available.

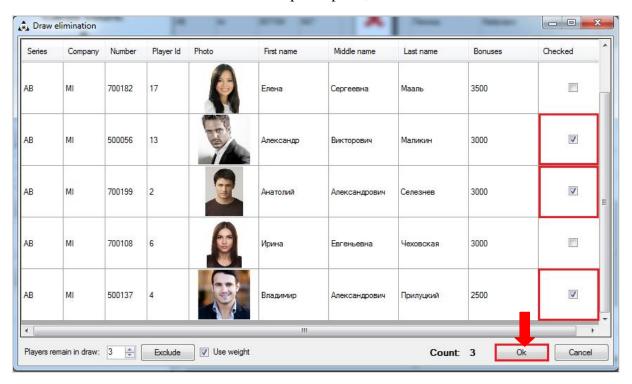


Automatic exclusion mode:

1) For automatic exclusion, you need to specify how many players should stay and mark whether the weights (number of bonuses) of players should be taken into account. If the tick **«Use weight»** is set, then players with more points are more likely to remain in the draw. After specifying the exclusion parameters, it is necessary to click the **«Exclude»** button.



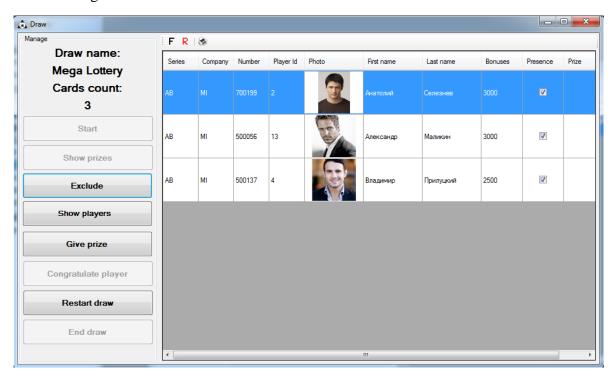
2) After clicking the **«Exclude»** button, selected players will automatically be checked in the **«Checked»** column. To exclude non-selected participants, click the **«Ok»** button.



3) In the dialog box that appears, click **«Yes»** to confirm.



After confirmation, all participants who have not been ticked **«Checked»** will be excluded from the drawing.

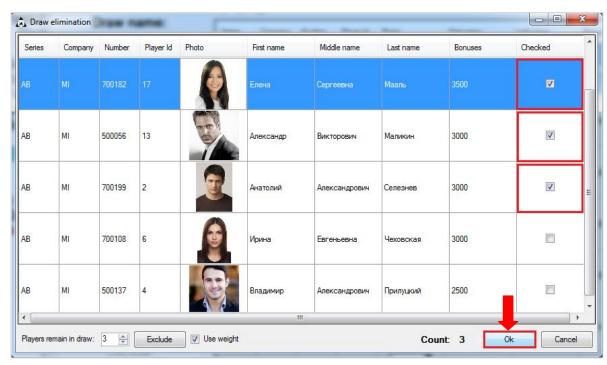


The exclusion of players can be performed once or several times, but according to the results in the list there should be a number of participants, not less than the number of prizes in the draw (in our example, 1 prize).

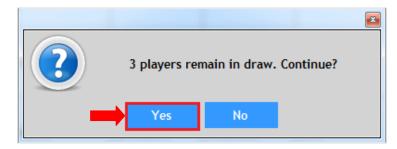
After exclusion, you can click the **«Show players»** button, as a result of which a list of the remaining participants of the draw will be displayed on the video server screen.

• Manual exclusion mode:

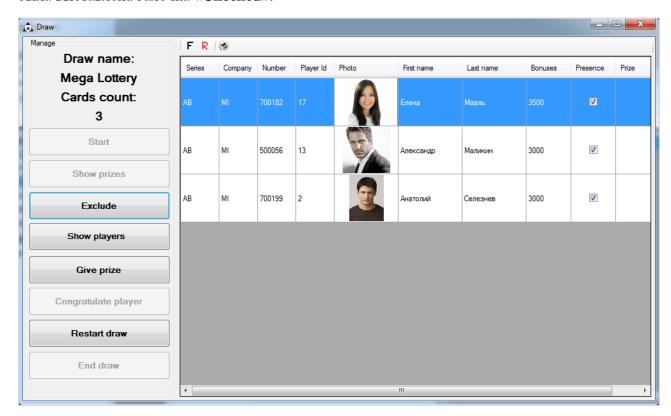
1) Manual exclusion of participants is available at any time during the exclusion phase. The operator can independently set or uncheck the **«Checked»** column for any player in the list. In the **«Count»** field will display the number of selected participants. After completing the selection, you must click the **«Ok»** button.



2) In the dialog box that appears, click **«Yes»** to confirm.



После подтверждения из розыгрыша будут исключены все участники, у которых не была выставлена галочка «**Checked**».

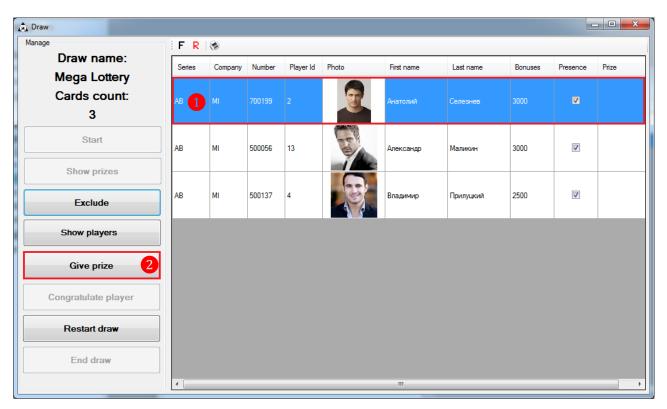


The procedure for manual exclusion of players can also be performed once or several times, but according to the results in the list there should remain the number of participants, not less than the number of prizes in the draw (in our example, 1 prize).

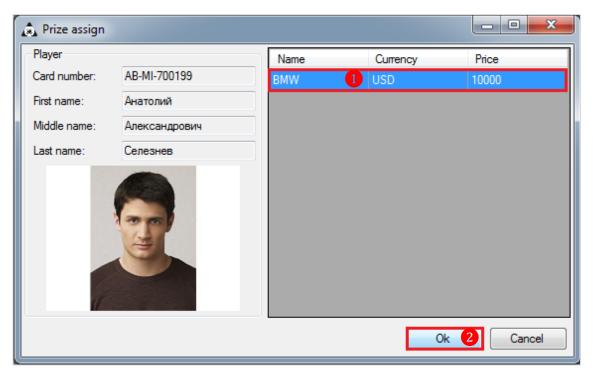
After exclusion, you can click the **«Show players»** button, as a result of which a list of the remaining participants of the draw will be displayed on the video server screen.

> Give the prize:

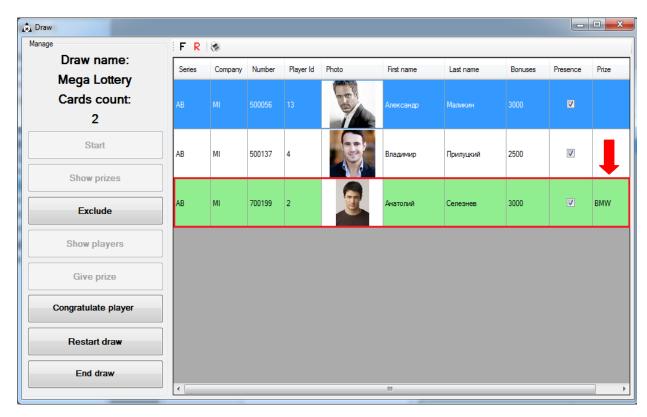
1) At this stage, select in the list the participant to whom you want to award a prize, and click the **«Give prize»** button.



3) As a result, a window will open to choice a prize for the selected participant. Click the prize name line to select the prize that you want to give to this player, and click the **«Ok»** button.



After clicking the **«Ok»** button, the participant will be awarded a prize, and he will be moved to the end of the list of participants and marked with a green background, the name of the prize given will be displayed in the **«Prize»** column. After that the **«Congratulate player»** button will become active.

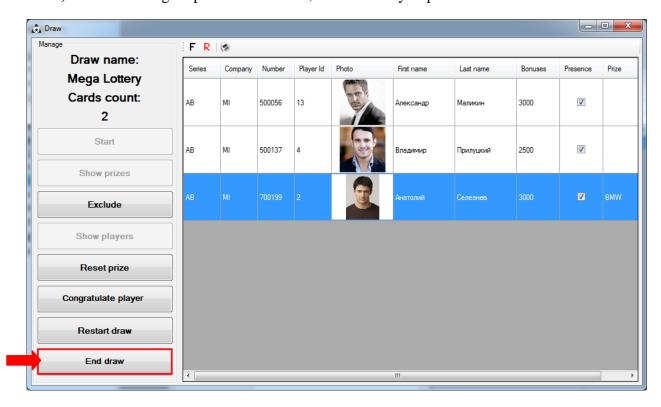


To display the information on the winning player on the video server screen, click the **«Congratulate player»** button.

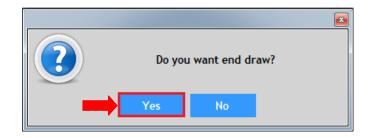
Repeat the procedure of awarding the remaining prizes. After giving all prizes, the **«Give prize»** button will cease to be inactive.

End the draw:

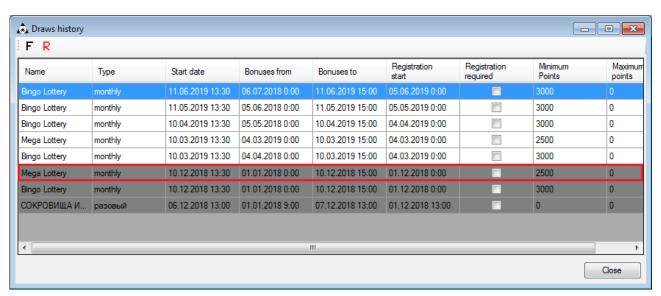
1) After awarding all prizes of the draw, it is necessary to press the **«End draw»** button.



2) In the dialog box that appears, click **«Yes»** to confirm.

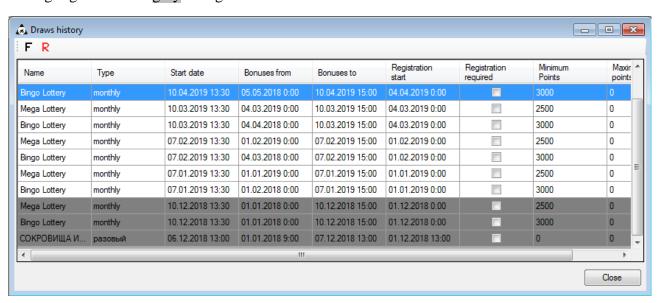


After confirmation, this draw will be completed and will become unavailable for holding. On the **«Draws history»** (**«Bonus Lottery»** \rightarrow **«Draws history»**), the completed draw will be marked with a gray background.

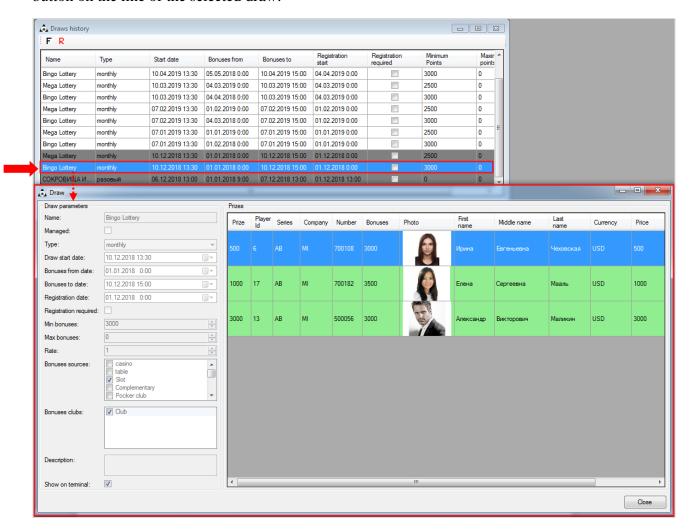


7.13.7 Viewing the history of the draws Bonus Lottery.

To view the history and results of all the draws Lottery Bonus, select **«Bonus Lottery»** → **«Draws history»** in the main menu of the system. As a result, the **«Draws history»** form will open, which will display a list of all the draws ever created in the current club. Already completed draws are highlighted with a gray background.



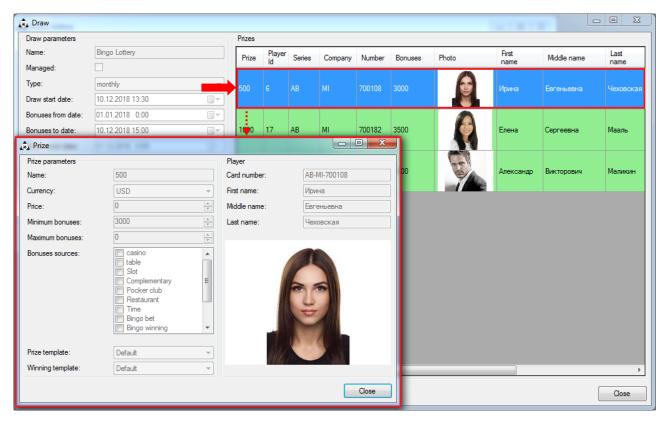
To view detailed information and results of any draw, you must double-click the left mouse button on the line of the selected draw.



In the opened draw card, all the parameters of the draw are displayed on the left, and the results of the prize draw are on the right.

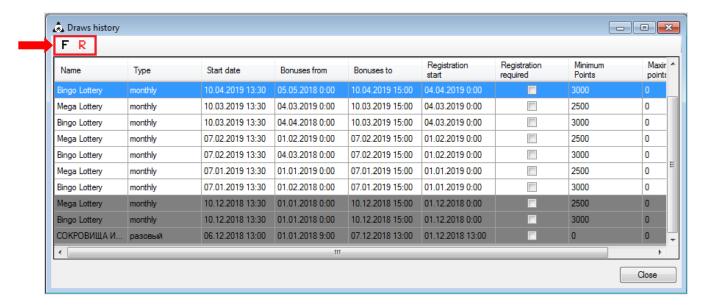
Description
Name of the prize drawn
Player number in the system
Player personal bonus card number
The amount of player bonuses on the card
The name of the winner of the draw that received this prize
Price of the prize
The minimum amount of bonuses that a player needs to qualify for this
prize
The maximum amount of bonuses that a player needs to qualify for this prize

To open the form with detailed information about the prize, double-click on the line with the name of this prize.



To close the draw card and return to the **«Draws history»** form, press the **«Close»** button.

Please note that in this form, the standard system of searching and filtering data.



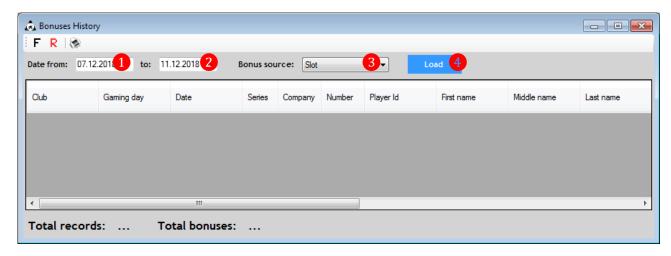
7.13.8 Reports by draws Bonus Lottery.

In the «SlotLogic» system in the «**Bonus Lottery**» \rightarrow «**Reports**» section you can create and view the following reports:

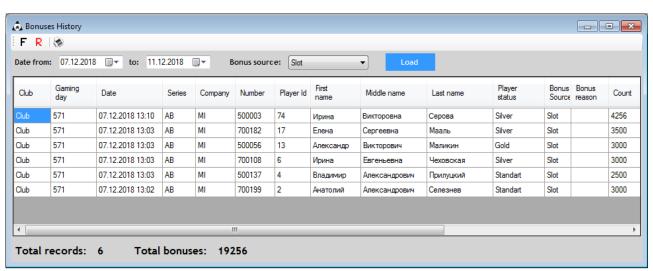
- Bonuses history.
- Winnings history.
- Cards, retired from the draw.
- Budget.

> Bonuses history:

- 1. In the main system menu, select «Bonus Lottery» \rightarrow «Reports» \rightarrow «Bonuses history».
- **2.** In the form that opens, select the reporting period, the source of bonuses (for a club with slot machines, this is usually **Slot**) and click the **«Load»** button.



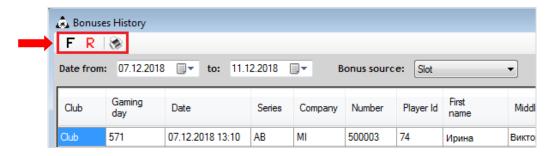
As a result, a report will be loaded with data on the operations of charging and removing bonuses from players' cards for the selected period.



Columns	Description
Club	Name of the club where bonuses were accrued to the player
Gaming day	ID number of the gaming day in which the player was accrued bonuses
Date	Date and time when the player was awarded bonuses
Series	Player personal bonus card number
Company	

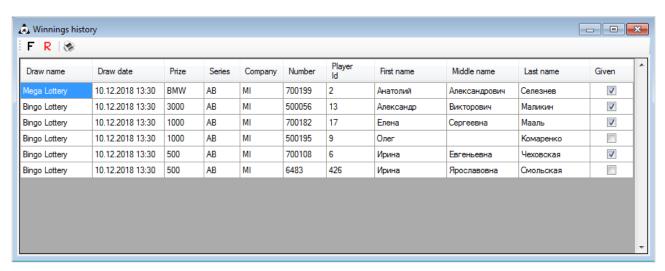
Number	
Player Id	Player number in the system
First name	
Middle name	The name of the player
Last name	
Player status	Player status
Bonus Source	Source of bonuses
Bonus reason	Reason of bonuses
Count	The amount of bonuses added to the card by the player for the selected period
User	Login of the user who has added bonuses to the player's card
Employee code	Code of the user who has added bonuses to the player's card
Employee name	Name of the user who has added bonuses to the player's card
Workstation	Name of the computer on which the user added bonuses to the player's card.

Please note that this form has a standard system for filtering, searching and printing data.



Winnings history:

In the main system menu, select «**Bonus Lottery**» \rightarrow «**Reports**» \rightarrow «**Winnings history**». In the report that opens, the data about the players who won prizes will be displayed. Including and about those who were not present and could not take the prize. Data is displayed for all the time of the club.



Columns	Description
Draw name	Draw name
Draw date	Date and time of the draw holding

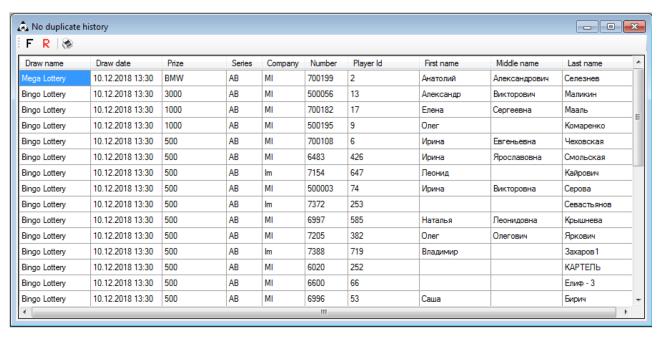
Prize	The name of the prize
Series	
Company	Player personal bonus card number
Number	
Player Id	Player number in the system
First name	The name of the winner of the draw that received (or not received) this
Middle name	
Last name	prize
Given	✓ - The prize is given to the player.
Given	- The prize was not given to the player.

Please note that this form has a standard system for filtering, searching and printing data.



> Cards, retired from the draw:

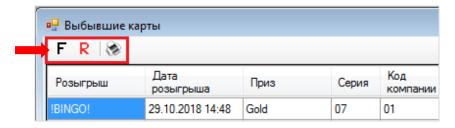
In the main system menu, select «**Bonus Lottery**» \rightarrow «**Reports**» \rightarrow «**No duplicate history**». In the report that opens, you will see data about players who were removed from the draws as a result of the exclusion. Data is displayed for all the time of the club.



Columns	Description
Draw name	Draw name
Draw date	Date and time of the draw holding
Prize	Name of the prize which claimed the player
Series	
Company	Player personal bonus card number
Number	

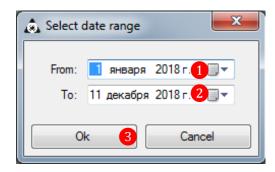
Player Id	Player number in the system
First name	
Middle name	The name of the player
Last name	

Please note that this form has a standard system for filtering, searching and printing data.

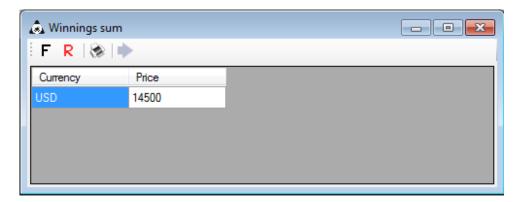


> Budget (winnings amount):

- 1. In the main system menu, select «Bonus Lottery» \rightarrow «Reports» \rightarrow «Budget».
- **2.** In the form that opens, set the reporting period and click $\langle O \kappa \rangle$.



As a result, a report will be opened, which will display information about the amounts of the winnings issued in the respective currencies for the selected time period.



Columns	Description
Currency	Currency type
Price	Total winnings in a specified currency

7.14 «Promotions» module functionality.

In today's business environment is becoming increasingly important not only to attract clients, but also to get him to come again and again. One effective way to gain the loyalty of customers for a long time is the use of loyalty programs based on the bonus system.

In this regard, the system developers «SlotLogic» module was created incentives «Promotions», designed to automate the players' loyalty program offering frequent game for the club and loyalty rewards as a percentage of bets made in the game, or of the amount of the jackpot. With this module you can easily create and flexibly configure various attractive incentives, both for beginners and for regular players. All percentages in the form of bonuses credited to the player's personal card account PTS in real time and subsequently transferred to the main cash card account.

At this point the system «SlotLogic», the following promotion:

- 1) The base percentage for the game with all gaming machines.
- 2) Percentage per game on certain devices depending on the manufacturer (e.g., Novomatic, Atronic and others), as well as any such gaming machines.
 - 3) The percentage for winning the jackpot (maximum, minimum, global, etc.).

In the future it will be possible to use incentives such as:

- Hot Monday morning (for example, when a large percentage per game on the devices installed on Mondays).
- Night Voyage (when a large percentage for the game is set at night to encourage players to come play in the club at night) and more.

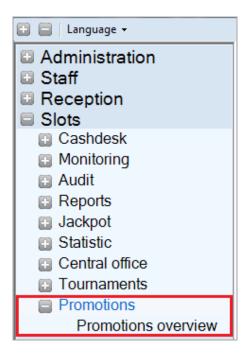
For each promotion can be selected certain categories (statuses) players, on which it will be distributed. For example, only for beginners or just regular players and players VIP. If a player, depending on the status, becomes a contender not one, but several incentives, the percentage of interest on them is summarized and credited to his personal card in a standard manner.

To participate in the program «Promotions» enrollment and remuneration (bonuses), the order of the player's actions should be as follows:

- 1. Player comes to the gaming machine and inserts the card into the reader.
- 2. Inserts money into terminal.
- **3.** Plays, earning bonuses (PTS/Points).

Attention! If a player inserts money first, and then map that bonuses will not be charged.

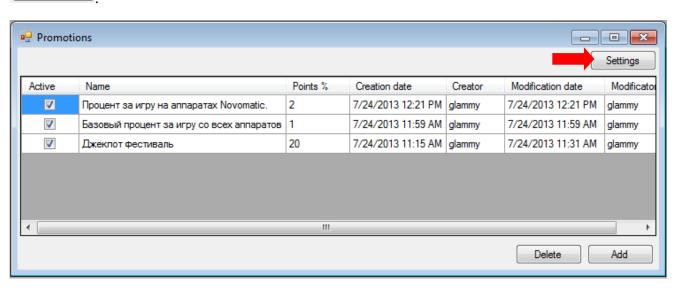
Setup and management of promotions carried out in the menu section «**Slots**» \rightarrow «**Promotions**».



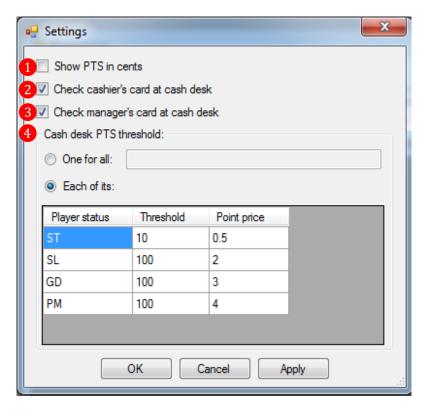
Let us consider how to configure the module and create incentives in the following sections of this document.

7.14.1 Promotions module settings.

To configure a module of incentives please go to the main menu of «SlotLogic» system and choose «Slots» → «Promotions» → «Promotions overview» and click to submit the form Settings

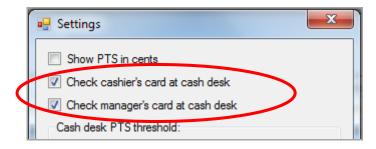


Then, open the form:



- **1. Show PTS in cents** to establish a tick if you want to amount of remuneration (bonuses), credited to the personal card players displayed in cents.
- 2. Check cashier`s card at cash desk to establish a tick if to confirm the operation «PTS → Card» only need to validate personal card cashier shifts.
- **3.** Check manager`s card at cash desk to establish a tick if to confirm the operation «PTS → Card» only need to validate personal card club manager.

If you need to perform validation and personal card club manager and cashier, you must set two ticks.



Note: The procedure for personal card checking allows employees to exercise control over all operations $\mbox{``employ}{BTS} \rightarrow \mbox{``card}\mbox{``employ}{BTS}$, conducted at the checkout club that excludes any fraudulent activities related to translation of PTS to accounts loyalty card customers.

- **4.** Cash desk PTS threshold in this box set the minimum amount of PTS, the accumulation of which, the player can transfer her account to the main account PTS card.
- One for all: the value of this threshold will apply to all players (left click in the input field and enter data from the keyboard).
- Each of its: set different threshold value and price of PTS for the players depending on their status.
- **Threshold** click the left mouse button in the cell of the column and enter the value of the write-off threshold PTS for different player`s statuses.

• **Point price** - click the left mouse button in the cell of the column and enter the price of 1 PTS for different player's statuses.

For example, threshold = 100, point price = 2. The player with a Silver (SL) status on a bonus balance of 150 PTS, this means that 100 PTS can be written off from the PTS balance, and \$200 (100 * 2) will be credited to the money balance of his card. 50 PTS will remain on the PTS balance.



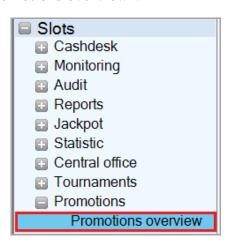
Note: If the PTS price is not specified, the default is 1 PTS = 1 (in club currency).

After installation of module parameters incentives must click

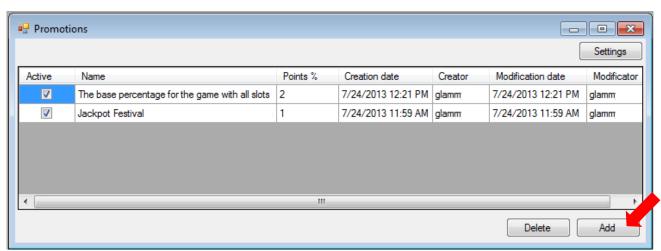
7.14.2 Creating the promotion.

In order to create a new promotion system, you must do the following:

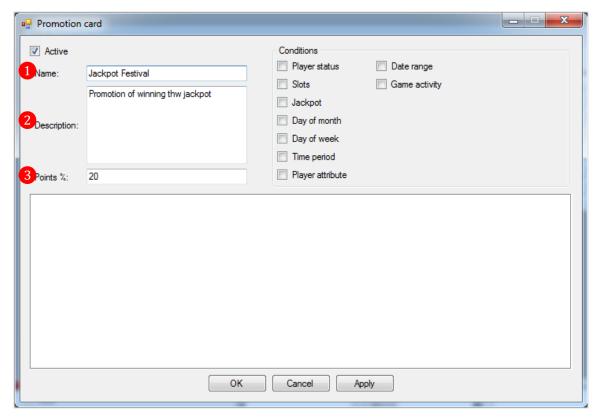
1. Open an overview form of incentives by the main menu system «SlotLogic» «**Slots**» → «**Promotions**» → «**Promotions overview**».



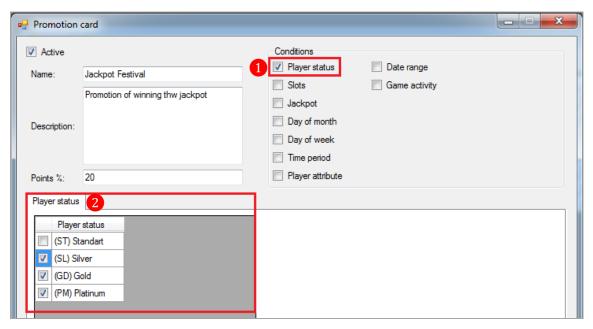
2. In the form of **«Promotions»** to push the button Add in the lower right corner.



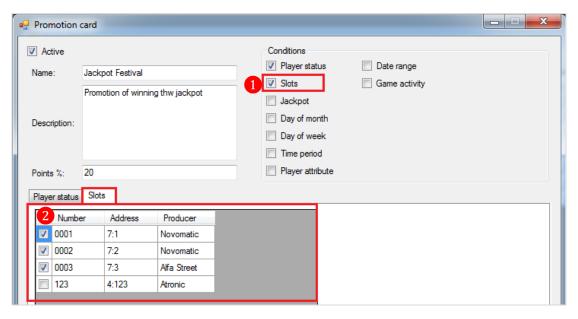
- 3. Next open card promotion in which you must specify the following parameters:
 - 1) Name in this string name entered incentives (e.g., Jackpot Festival).
 - 2) **Description** this field, if necessary, a brief description is introduced promotion.
- **3) Points** % in this string set value of a percent that will be levied to reward the player (in this case 20% of the won jackpot).



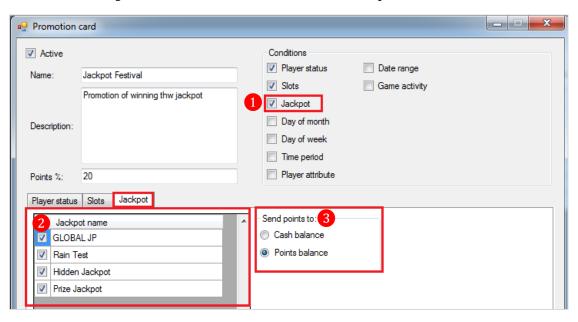
- 4. After specifying the parameters promotion, you need to determine the conditions for it:
- ▶ Player status the condition to be selected if you want to specify which categories of players, to be covered by this encouragement. If the condition is not selected (check mark is not set), then the default promotion is valid for all players. After installing a checkmark in the current conditions in the bottom of the form displays a list with the status of players, in which, by checking, you can select the desired status (for example, Silver, Gold and Platinum).



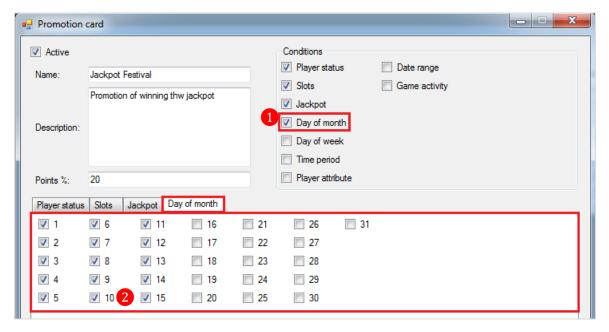
➤ Slots – the condition to be selected if you want to specify slots on which players have to play to get the reward. These slots may be any particular manufacturer or selected from the list. If the condition is not selected (the tick is not set), then by default, all slot machines are selected. After installing a checkmark in the current conditions in the bottom of the form displays a list of slot machines by numbers and name of the manufacturer. Select the devices by ticking them out.



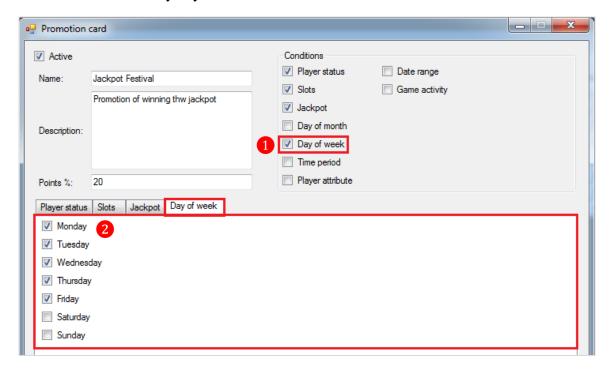
- ➤ **Jackpot** condition to be selected, if you need a jackpot prize for which the player will be rewarded. This can be one or more jackpots.
- 1) After installing a checkmark in the current conditions in the bottom of the form displays a list of all current jackpots of the club.
 - 2) Set a tick in a field for selecting a jackpot.
- 3) Choose the balance on which the player will be credited the amount of promotion: to the **cash balance** or to the **points balance**. On the cash balance the points will be credited as 1 to 1.



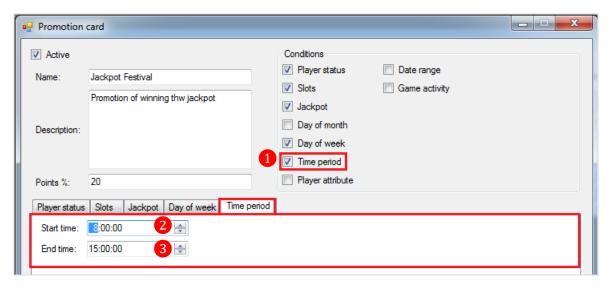
➤ Day of month – select the condition if you want to specify the calendar day of the month when the player can receive a reward. After checking the box in the string of this condition, the form for selecting the days of the month (from 1 to 31) will be displayed below. To select the days of the month, check the boxes. If the condition is not selected (box is not ticked), then by default the promotion is effective on any day of the month.



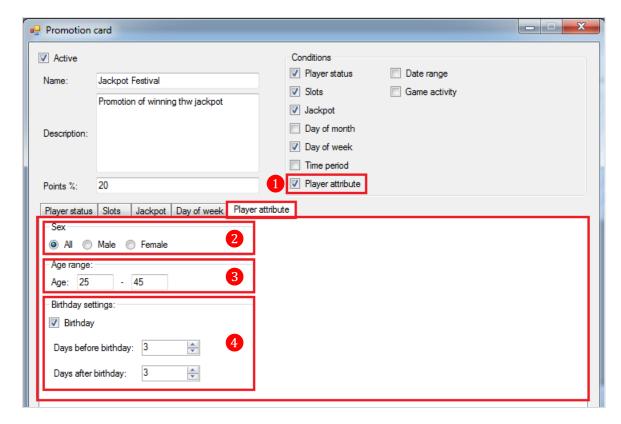
➤ Day of week – select the condition if you want to specify the day of the week when the player can receive a reward (for example, only on weekdays). After checking the box in the string of this condition, the form for selecting the days of the week is displayed below. To select the days of the week, check the boxes. If the condition is not selected (box is not ticked), then by default the promotion is effective on any day of the week.



➤ **Time period** – select the condition if you want to set the time period in hours when the player can receive a reward (for example, only from 8:00 a.m. to 15:00 p.m.). After checking the box in the string of this condition, below appears a form for selecting the start and end time of the period. If the condition is not selected (box is not ticked), then by default the promotion is valid at any time of the day.

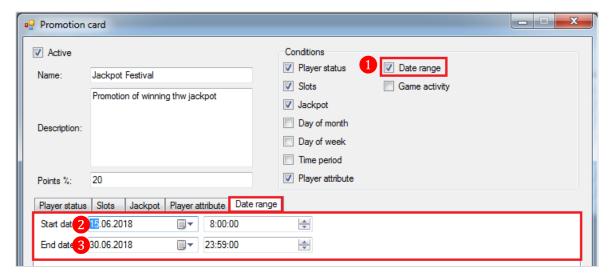


- ➤ Player attribute select the condition if you want to specify the advanced parameters of the players on which this promotion will be distributed. If the condition is not selected (box is not ticked), then by default the promotion is valid for players with any parameters.
- 1) After checking the box in the string in the line of this condition, the configurable parameters of the players will appear at the bottom of the form.
 - 2) Sex select male or female (by default All).
 - 3) Age range specify the age of the player (from to).
- **4) Birthday settings** check the **«Birthday»** box if promotion works for players whose promotion day coincides with their birthday. Also, with the options **«Days before birthday»** and **«Days after birthday»**, you can extend this range from **1** to **2** or more days.



➤ Date range – select the condition if you want to specify a time period (in days) when the player can receive a reward. After checking the box in the string of this condition, the form for selecting the date and time of the beginning and the end of the period will be displayed below. If the

condition is not selected (box is not ticked), then by default the promotion is effective on any days or at a time set by other conditions.

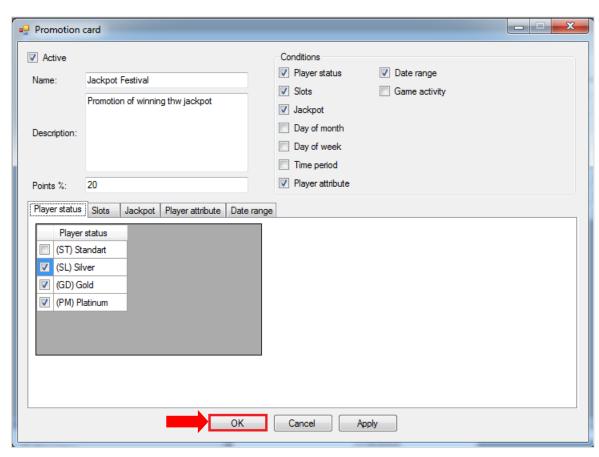


These conditions can be combined with each other in any way. Quantity of promotions is not limited.

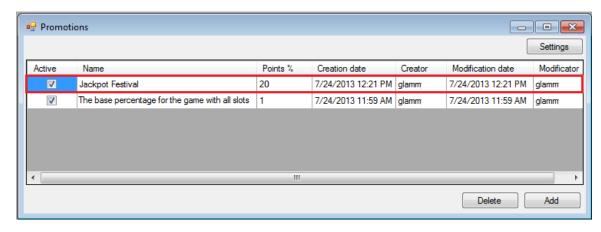
Thus, choosing and setting conditions can be controlled promotions, creating a unique loyalty program.

Note: The «Game activity» condition cannot be combined with the «Jackpot» condition.

5. After specifying the parameters and select the conditions for saving the promotion, press the **«Ok»** button.



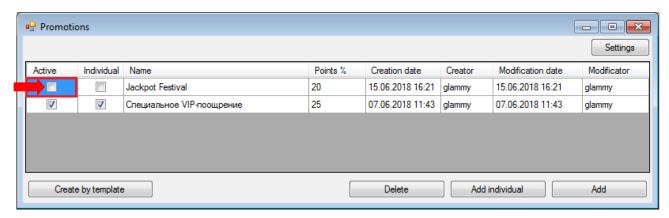
Promotion created appears in the list in digest form rewards c indicating the date and time of creation, as well as the name of the user who created it.



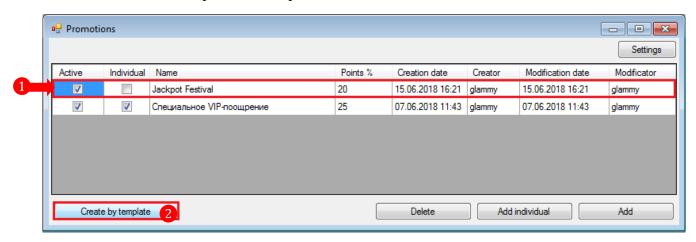
In the future, you can edit the promotion.

Actions with promotions:

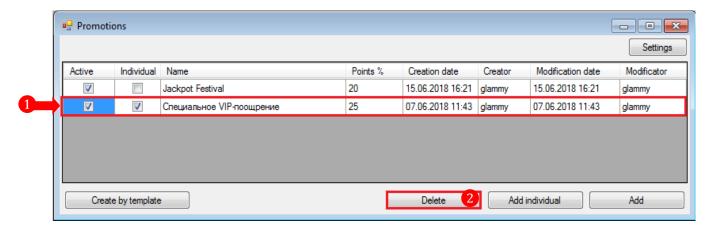
- ➤ To change the name, description, or percentage terms, it is necessary to open the card promotion by clicking on its line in the list by double-clicking the left mouse button. After making your changes, press the **«Ok»** or **«Apply»** button. Changes will take effect within **30** seconds.
- ➤ If you want to temporarily disable any promotion, it is necessary to take off the tick in **«Active»**. To activate the promotion, set a tick again.



➤ In case you need to create a new promotion from the template of any promotion created earlier, you must select this promotion by clicking the mouse and click the «Create by template» button. After clicking the button, the form of the new promotion opens with the description and conditions of the chosen promotion copied in it.

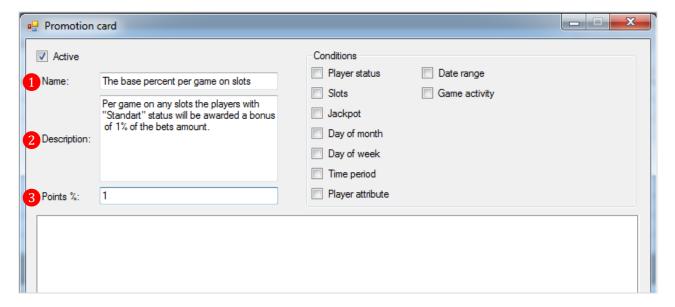


➤ In case you want to remove from the promotion system, you must select it in the list and click on the **«Delete»** button.



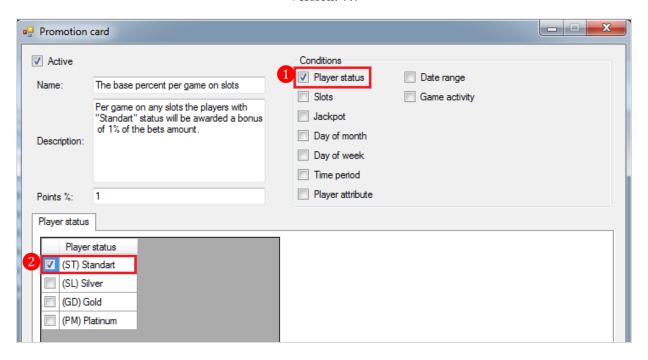
Let us consider the examples of creating different incentives.

- **Example 1**: You want to create a promotion for players with «Standart» status as the base percent per game on all slots at a rate of 1%. To do this, proceed as follows:
 - 1. In the survey form incentives push the Add button.
 - **2.** The card promotion specify the following parameters:
 - Name the base percentage for the game with all slots.
- **Description** (if necessary) per game on any slots the players with «Standart» status will be awarded a bonus of 1% of the bets amount.
 - Points % 1.

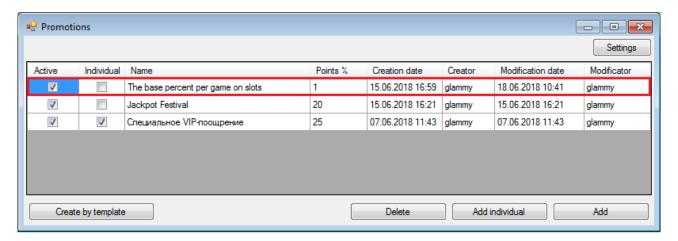


Thus, we have created the necessary promotion to us, but now it applies to all club players.

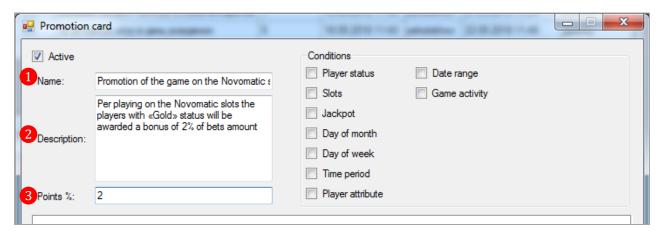
3. To determine the category of players, which will operate for this promotion, you must block **«Conditions»** put a checkmark in the **«Player status»**. Then, in the list of statuses players leave with a checkmark in the appropriate status (in this case the **«Standart»**).



4. To save the promotion, press button, after which the promotion will be created in the list.

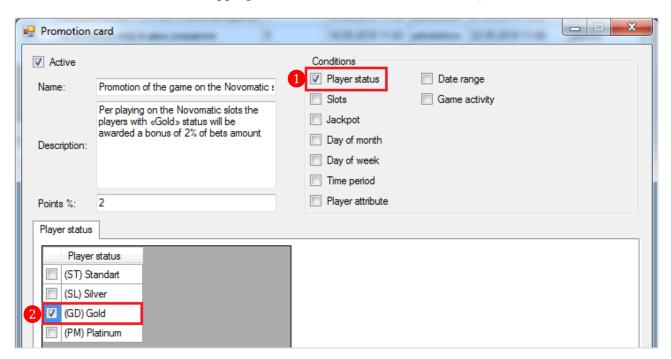


- ➤ Example 2: You want to create a promotion for players with «Gold» status as a percentage per playing on Novomatic 2%. To do this, proceed as follows:
 - **1.** In the survey form incentives push the Add button.
 - **2.** The card promotion specify the following parameters:
 - Name promotion of the game on the Novomatic slots.
- **Description** (if necessary) per playing on the Novomatic slots the players with «Gold» status will be awarded a bonus of 2% of bets amount.
 - Points -2.

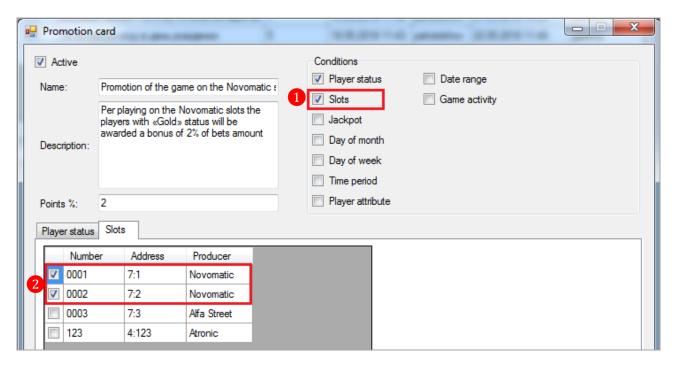


Thus, we have created the necessary encouragement to us, but now it applies to all the players and the club operates on all gaming machines.

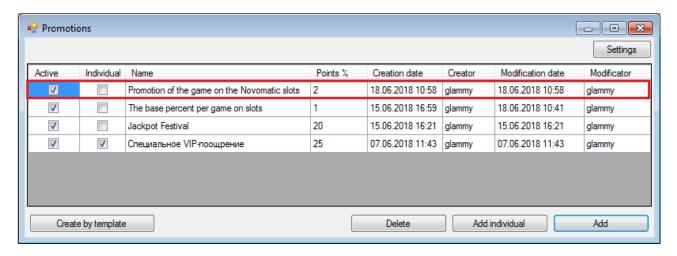
3. To determine the category of players, which will operate for this promotion, you must block **«Conditions»** put a checkmark in the **«Player status»**. Then, in the list of statuses players leave with a checkmark in the appropriate status (in this case the **«Gold»**).



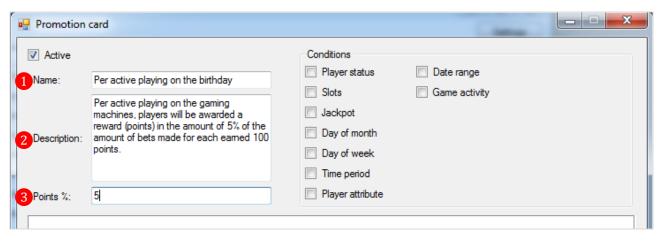
4. Next we need to select the slot machines manufacturer Novomatic. For this block **«Conditions»** need to put a checkmark in the **«Slots»**, then, in the list of checkboxes leave only the line with necessary aids us (in our case Novomatic).



5. To save the promotion, press the button, after which it appears in the list.

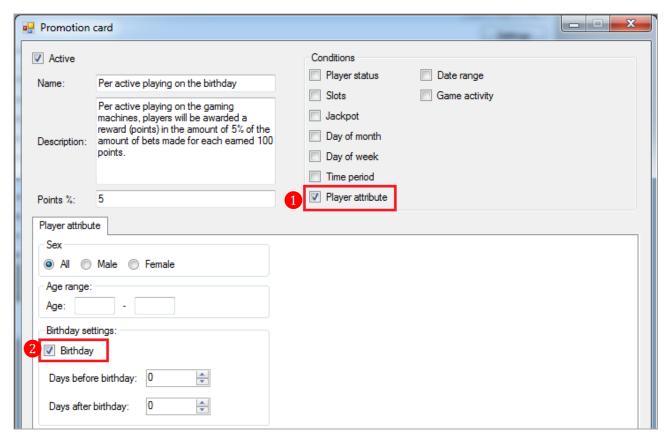


- **Example 3**: You want to create a promotion for players for an active game on their birthday at a rate of 5%. To do this, proceed as follows:
 - **1.** In the survey form incentives push the Add button.
 - **2.** The card promotion specify the following parameters:
 - Name Per active playing on the birthday.
- **Description** (if necessary) Per active playing on the gaming machines, players will be awarded a reward (points) in the amount of 5% of the amount of bets made for each earned 100 points.
 - Points % 5.

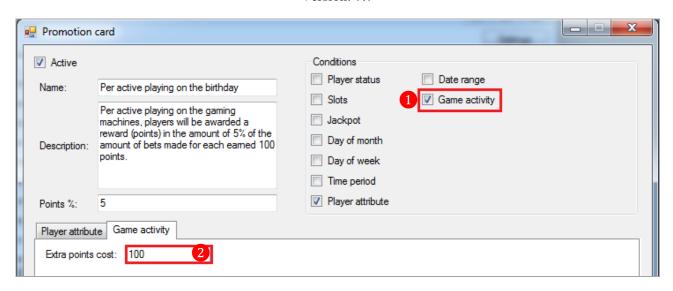


Thus, we created the promotion we need, but now it applies to all players of the club at any time.

3. To set the necessary parameters of the players for whom this promotion will work, you must tick the **«Player attribute»** string in the **«Conditions»** box. Then in the opened list of options put a tick in the **«Birthday»** string. If necessary, you can extend this period of time from **1** to **2** or more days using the options **«Days before birthday»** and **«Days after birthday»**.



4. Next, we need to set a condition for the activity of the game to get the player this reward. To do this, in the **«Conditions»** box, tick the **«Game activity»** string, then in the field **«Extra points cost»** that is opened below, specify the amount of points that the player must collect in order to receive this additional reward (in our case 5%).

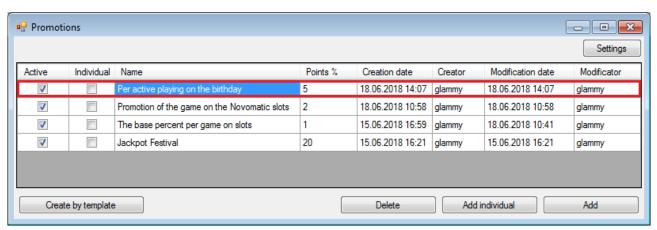


Note: The player must collect the sum of these points by fulfilling the conditions for receiving rewards from other promotions created in the club. In our case, there are three:

- Promotion of the game on the Novomatic slots (3%)
- The base percent per game on slots (1%)
- Jackpot Festival (20%).

Thus, by fulfilling the conditions of any of these promotions or all of these promotions, the player for every 100 points will receive an extra 5% of the amount of bets on his birthday.

6. To save the promotion, press the button, after which it appears in the list.



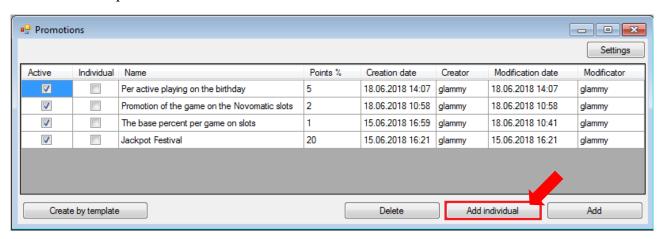
Attention! Promotion per active game will not work if the club does not have any other active promotions, as the accumulation of points by the players necessary to receive a reward is impossible in this case.

7.14.3 Creating the individual promotion.

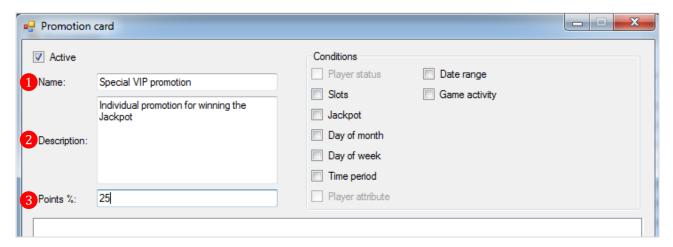
In the system «SlotLogic» you can create and customize individual promotions, which will only apply to certain players, one or more.

To create a new individual promotion, you need to do the following:

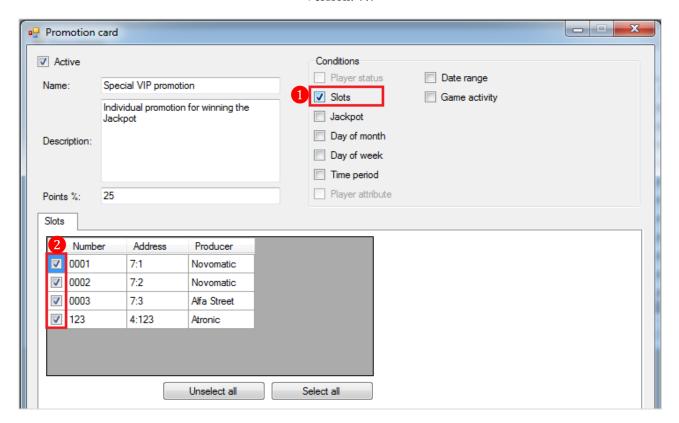
- **1.** Open the overview of the promotions by selecting **«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Promotions»** \rightarrow **«Promotion overview»** in the main menu of the **«SlotLogic»** system.
 - 2. In the opened form of «**Promotions**» click on the button «**Add individual**».



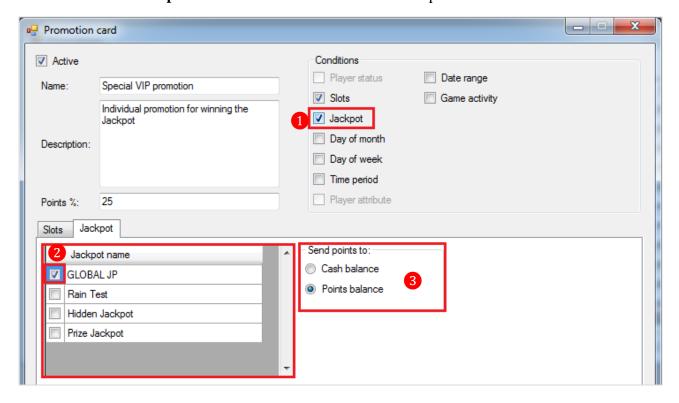
- **3.** Next, the individual promotion card will open, which contains similar customizable parameters, as for conventional promotions, except for the parameters «Player Status» and «Player Attribute», which will be blocked.
 - 1) Name enter any convenient promotion name.
- **2) Description** enter a brief description of the promotion. If necessary, you can specify the name of the players for whom this individual promotion will operate.
- 3) **Points** % specify value of a percent that will be levied to reward the player (in our case 25% from the amount of the jackpot won).



- **4.** After specifying the initial parameters of individual promotion, you must specify the conditions that the player or players must perform in order to receive a reward:
- ➤ Slots condition to be selected if you want to specify devices on which players have to play to get the reward. This apparatus may be any particular manufacturer or selected from the list. If the condition is not selected (the tick is not set), then by default, all slot machines are selected. After installing a tick in the current conditions in the bottom of the form displays a list of slot machines by numbers and name of the manufacturer. Select slots by ticking them out.

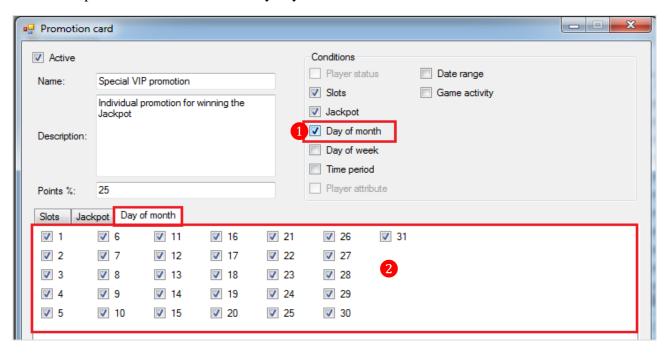


- ➤ **Jackpot** condition to be selected, if you need a jackpot prize for which the player will be rewarded. This can be one or more jackpots.
- 1) After setting a tick in the current conditions in the bottom of the form displays a list of all current jackpots of the club.
 - 2) Set a tick in a field for selecting a jackpot.
- **3**) Choose the balance on which the player will be credited the amount of promotion: to the **cash balance** or to the **points balance**. On the cash balance the points will be credited as 1 to 1.

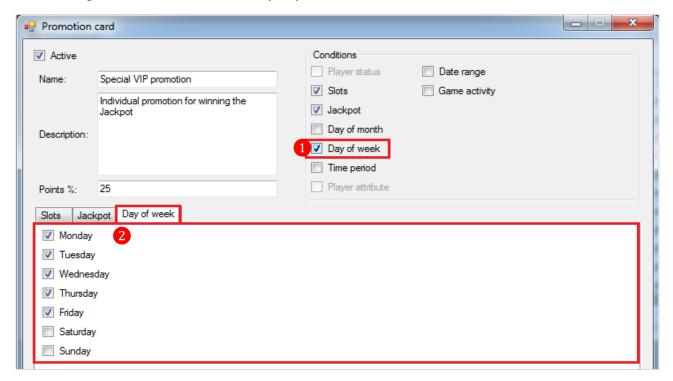


Note: The «Jackpot» condition cannot be combined with the «Game activity» condition.

➤ Day of month —condition to be selected, if you want to specify the calendar day of the month when the player can receive a reward. After checking the box in the string of this condition, the form for selecting the days of the month (from 1 to 31) will be displayed below. To select the days of the month, check the boxes. If the condition is not selected (box is not ticked), then by default the promotion is effective on any day of the month.

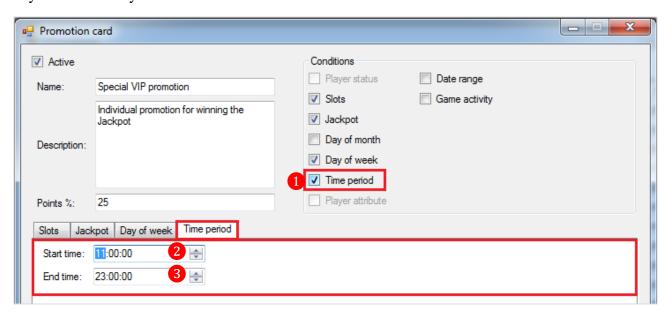


➤ Day of week —condition to be selected, if you want to specify the day of the week when the player can receive a reward (for example, only on weekdays). After checking the box in the string of this condition, the form for selecting the days of the week is displayed below. To select the days of the week, check the boxes. If the condition is not selected (box is not ticked), then by default the promotion is effective on any day of the week.

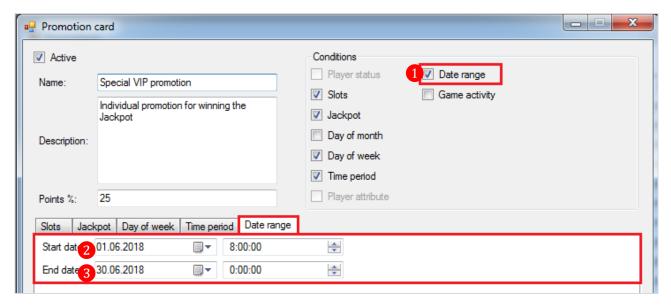


➤ **Time period** – select the condition if you want to set the time period in hours when the player can receive a reward (for example, only from 11:00 a.m. to 11:00 p.m.). After checking the

box in the string of this condition, below appears a form for selecting the start and end time of the period. If the condition is not selected (box is not ticked), then by default the promotion is valid at any time of the day.

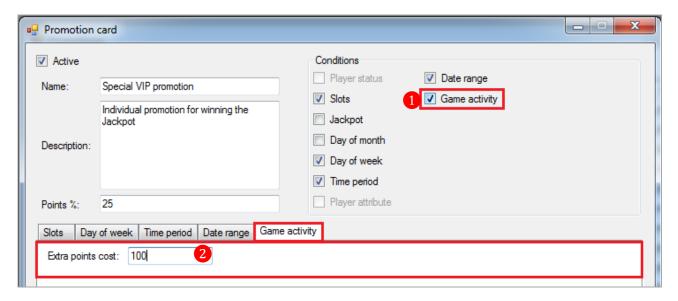


➤ Date range – select the condition if you want to specify a time period (in days) when the player can receive a reward. After checking the box in the string of this condition, the form for selecting the date and time of the beginning and the end of the period will be displayed below. If the condition is not selected (box is not ticked), then by default the promotion is effective on any days or at a time set by other conditions.



➤ «Game activity» – select the condition if you want to create an individual reward for the player/players for an active playing. In this case, the selected players will receive an individual reward, having fulfilled the conditions for receiving the reward of other promotions created in the club. After setting a tick in the string of the given condition, below on the form will be displayed a «Extra points cost» field it is necessary to specify the amount of points which the player must accumulate to receive the individual reward (for example, 100 points).

Note: The «Game activity» condition cannot be combined with the «Jackpot» condition.

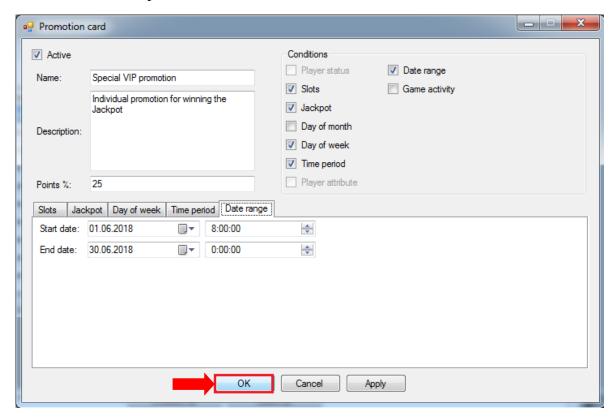


Note: The player must collect the sum of these points by fulfilling the conditions for receiving rewards from other promotions created in the club. There are three of them in our club:

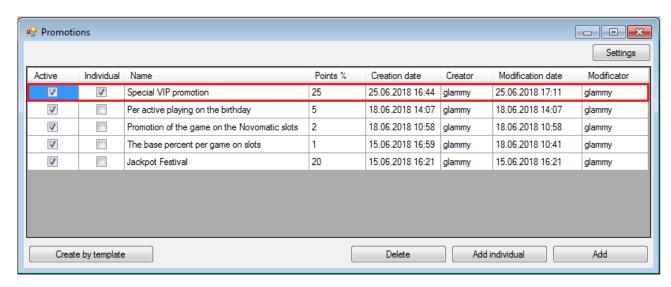
- Promotion of the game on the Novomatic slots (2%)
- The base percent per game on slots (1%)
- Jackpot Festival (20%).

Thus, the player, fulfilling the terms of any of these promotions or all of these promotions, will receive individually 25% of the amount of bets for every 100 points.

5. After specifying the parameters and selecting the conditions, you need to click on the **«Ok»** button to save the promotion.



The created individual promotion will be displayed in the list of the overview form of promotions with the date and time of creation, as well as with the user name who created it. In the future the individual promotion can also be edited, like the usual one.



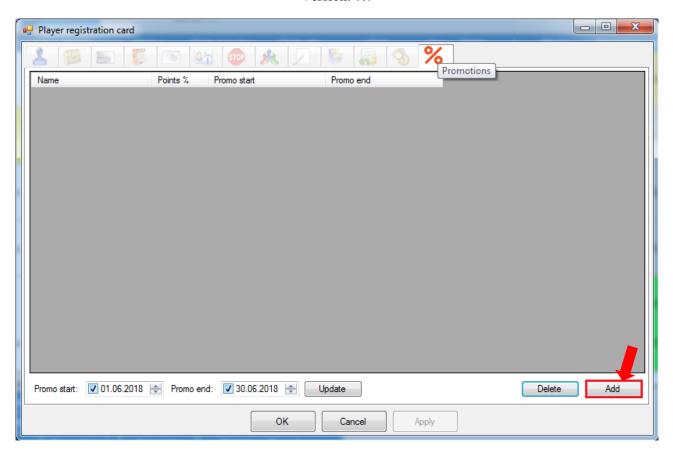
When the individual promotion is created and configured, you can proceed to select and link the player for whom this promotion will operate.

Binding the player to individual promotion:

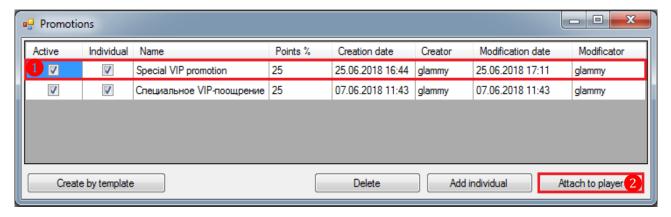
- 1. To select a player, you need to open the **Players overview form** by selecting **«Reception»** → **«Players overview»**.
- 2. In the overview form, find the right player and open his registration card with a double click of the mouse.



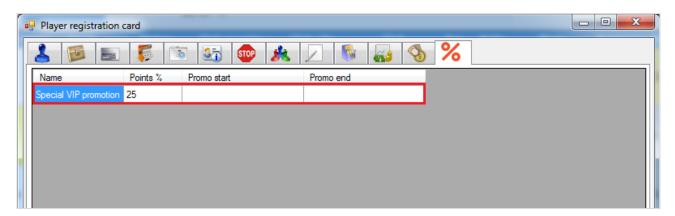
3. In the **Player's registration card**, go to the **«Promotions»** tab and click the **«Add»** button located in the lower right corner of the form.



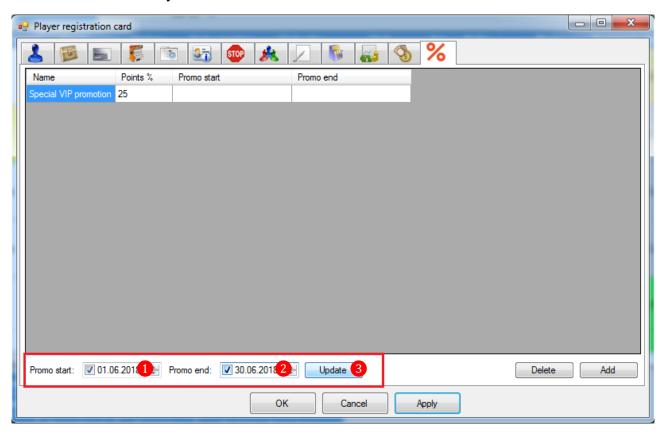
4. In the overview form with a list of individual promotions created in the club, click on the desired promotion (should be active) and click the **«Attach to player»** button. If you want to create a new individual promotion, then click **«Add Individual»**.



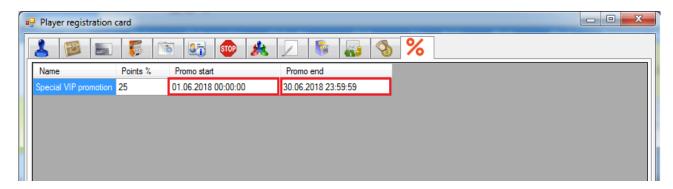
5. The selected individual promotion will be displayed in the tab in the **Player's registration** card.



6. If necessary, you can specify the period when the promotion will be valid for this player. To do this, you need to set the checkboxes at the bottom of the tab, set the **Promo start** and **Promo end** dates for the promotion period, and click the **«Update»** button. You can also specify only the **Promo start** date or only the **Promo end** date.



7. After clicking the button, the specified dates should be displayed in the promotion string in the «**Promo start**» and «**Promo end**» columns.

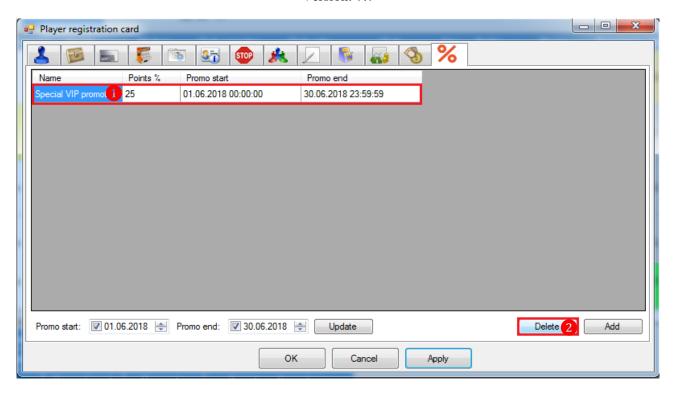


Binding individual promotion to the player is completed, you can close the player's card by clicking the $\mathbf{O}\mathbf{k}$ » button.

Similarly, you can bind individual promotion to any other registered club players.

If you want **to unbind the individual promotion for the player**, you need to open the Players registration card of this player, go to the **«Promotions»** tab and do the following:

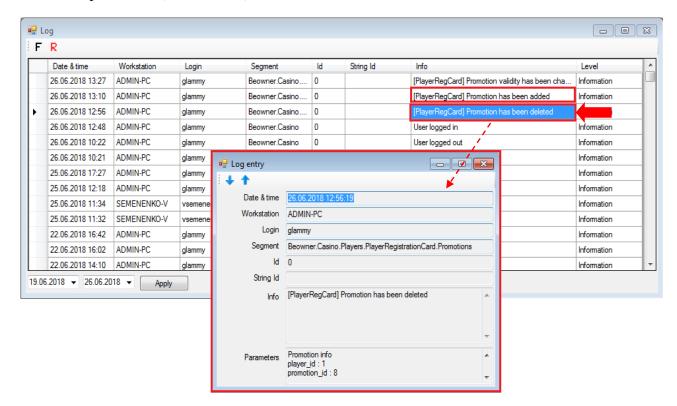
- 1. Click the mouse on the line to choose the promotion, from which you need to unbind the player.
 - 2. Click the «Delete» button.



Viewing of the events log of binding the individual promotion to player and unbinding the individual promotion for player is performed in the $\langle Log \rangle$ form ($\langle Administration \rangle \rightarrow \langle View Log \rangle$).

- [PlayerRegCard] Promotion has been added поощрение было прикреплено к игроку.
- [PlayerRegCard] Promotion has been deleted поощрение было откреплено от игрока.

Double-clicking on the line opens a form with detailed information about the event, in which you can see the date and time of the event, the employee's login, the player's ID and the ID of the individual promotion (**Parameters**).



7.15 Manage players statuses.

With the help of «SlotLogic» system it is possible to manage statuses of players, increasing or decreasing the status, depending on their activity on gaming machines for a certain period of time.

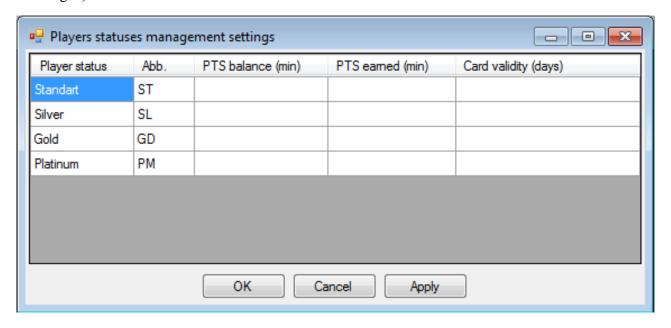
Example: The bonus balance of the personal card of the Standart player reached the threshold of 5000 bonus points and his status was upgraded to Silver. If after 12 months with an active game the player earns at least 20000 bonus points and his bonus balance reaches the threshold of 10000 bonus points, the Silver status will be upgraded to Gold. If the player does not earn 20000 bonus points after 12 months, the Gold status will be lowered to Standart.

To be able to manage player statuses, in the system the following elements must be configured:

- Player statuses ($\langle Settings \rangle \rightarrow \langle Reception \rangle \rightarrow \langle Player statuses \rangle$).
- Method of accrual and written off bonus points (PTS) (**«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Promotion»** \rightarrow **«Promotion overview».**)
- Conditions for raising and lowering the players status («Slots» \rightarrow «Players Statuses Management» \rightarrow «Settings»).

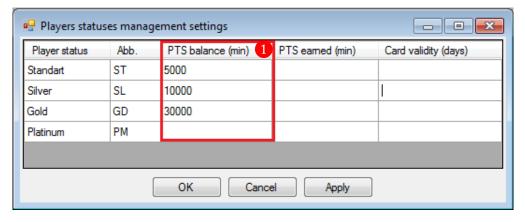
7.15.1 Setting conditions for increasing and decreasing of players statuses.

Setting conditions for increasing and decreasing of players status is performed on the form **«Players statuses management settings»** («Slots» \rightarrow «Players Statuses Management» \rightarrow «Settings»).

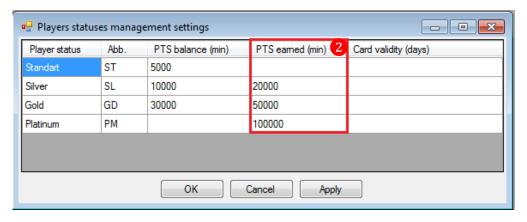


In this form, you need to specify the following parameters that affect the increasing and decreasing of players' statuses (the input field is activated by double clicking the left mouse button):

1. PTS balance (min) – specify the minimum number of bonus points on the current PTS balance of the player's personal card, necessary to increase his current status (card). This parameter affects **the player's status rise** (↑): if the player fulfills this condition, then his current status can be upgraded to the next. If you do not need to raise any status, then the field is left blank.

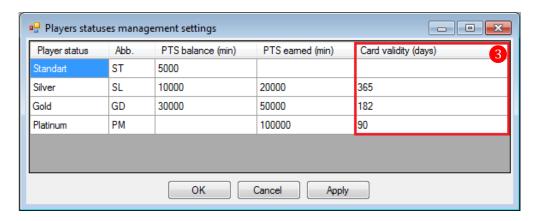


2. PTS earned (min) – specify the minimum number of bonus points that a player must earn during the reporting period when playing on gaming machines in order to preserve (extend) his current status (card). This parameter affects **the player's status decrease** (\downarrow): if the player does not fulfill this condition, then its current status can be lowered to the previous one. If you do not need to lower any status, the field is left blank.



Note: PTS earned – this is bonus points, which are accumulated by player bets made on the club's gaming machines (for more details see p. <u>Promotions module settings</u>). When calculating the value of **«PTS earned»** only accumulated PTS are taken into account, not including those written off.

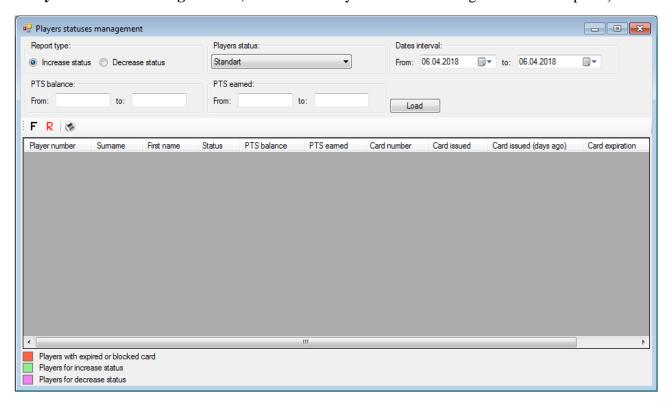
3. Card validity (days) – specify the validity period of the player's card, after which his status may be lowered depending on the fulfillment of the conditions of the club. Also after the specified period the player's card will be automatically blocked for use on gaming machines and terminals of the club. You can extend the card manually in the **Player registration card** on the **«Card»** tab. If there is no validity period for the card, then the field is left blank.



When settings are complete, click **«Apply»** (to save settings) or **«OK»** (to save and close).

7.15.2 Reports of increasing and decreasing players statuses.

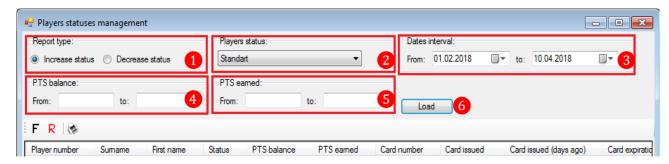
Reports of increasing and decreasing players' statuses are available for viewing on the form $\mbox{"Players Statuses Management"}$ ($\mbox{"Slots"} \rightarrow \mbox{"Players Statuses Management"} \rightarrow \mbox{"Report"}$).



With this form you can generate two types of report:

- 4) Report «Increase status».
- 5) Report «Decrease status».

Procedure for generating the report:



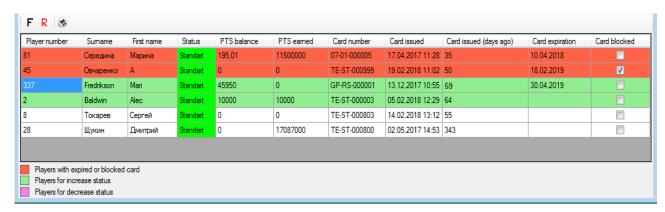
- 1. To select the type of report, set a mark to the appropriate type in the filter «**Report type**».
- **2.** Use the **«Players status»** filter, to select the players' status, on which you want to generate a report of the increase or decrease the status.
- **3.** Use the **«Dates interval»** filter, to set the reporting period for the report. The default is the current calendar day.
- **4.** Use the **«PTS balance»** filter, to set the level of players PTS balance, on which data will be loaded into the report. The value **«from»** should be less than the value **«to»**. This is relevant for the **«Increase status»** report. If you leave the filter fields empty, then the report displays data for all players with the selected status for the specified period, taking into account other filters.

- **5.** Use the **«PTS earned»** filter, to set the level of PTS earned by players, by which data will be loaded into the report. The value **«from»** should be less than the value **«to»**. This is relevant for the **«Decrease status»** report. If you leave the filter fields empty, then the report displays data for all players with the selected status for the specified period, taking into account other filters.
 - **6.** To generate and load a report, press the **«Load»** button.

After a few seconds, the report will be generated and displayed in the current form as a table.

> Report «Increase status»:

In this report, players with expiring cards or with a blocked card, highlighted by a red background, are displayed at the top of the list. Below in the list, highlighted by a green background, players are shown who have already reached the level for increase the status. At the end of the list, the remaining players with cards that have not yet reached the level for increase the status are displayed.



The report contains the following data about the players:

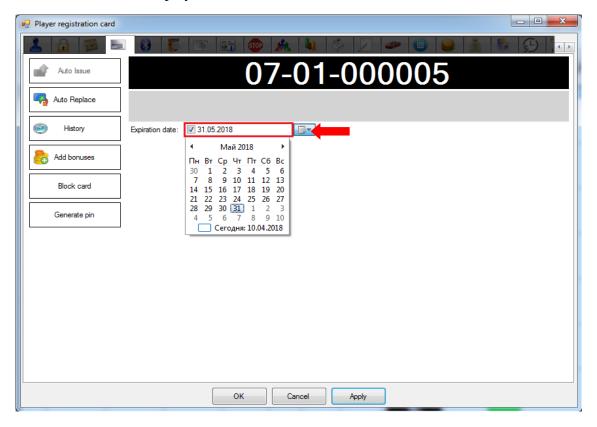
- **Player number** the id-number of the player in the system.
- **Surname** the player surname.
- **First name** the player name.
- **Status** the current player status.
- **PTS balance** the current player PTS balance.
- PTS earned the amount of PTS, earned players for the reporting period.
- Card number –t he number of the player's personal card.
- Card issued date and time of issuing the card to the player.
- Card issued (days ago) number of days since the card was issued.
- Card expiration the card expiry date (if specified in the Player registration card).
- Card blocked a check mark is displayed if the player's card has been blocked.

Extension of the card period

According to our report, it is clear that the card has expired for two players. And the cards with the expired term will not work on gaming machines and terminals of the club, if they are not extended.

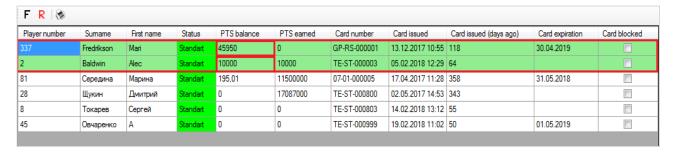


To extend the validity of the card, you must go to the **«Players overview»** form (**«Reception»** → **«Players overview»**) and set a new validity period for the card on the **«Card»** tab in the **Player registration card** of the this player.



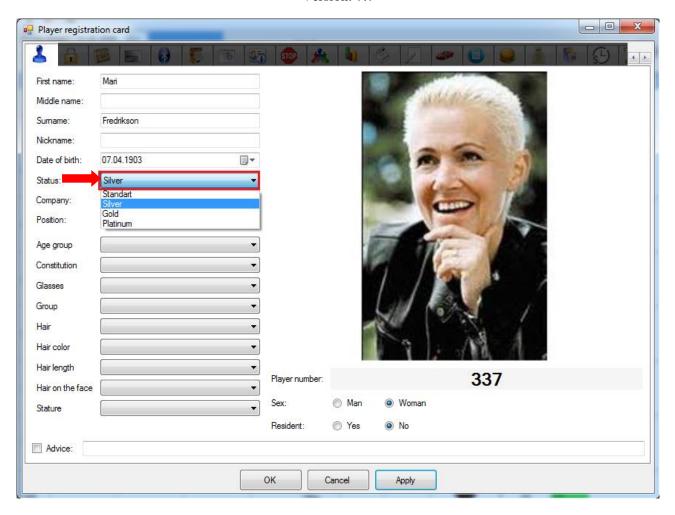
Increase status (↑)

After the extension of cards, we reloaded the «**Increase status**» report and see that now there are two players in the list with the **Standart** status, who have reached the level for increase their status to the next; that is, their current PTS balance has exceeded the set value (5000)



Note: When calculating the value of **«PTS earned»** only accumulated PTS are taken into account, not including those written off.

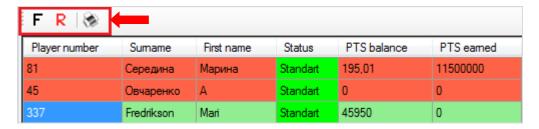
To increase the player status, you must go to the **«Players overview»** form (**«Reception»** \rightarrow **«Players overview»**) and set a new player status on the **«Personal info»** tab in the **Player registration card** of this player. In our example, the next status after **Standart** is **Silver**.



If the assignment of a new status requires the issuance of a new card, then go to the **«Card»** tab and conduct a standard procedure for <u>issuing</u> (<u>replacing</u>) the card to the player.

Note: When the player's status is changed or the personal card is replaced, the current PTS balance and the amount of PTS accumulated by the player are saved.

We draw your attention to the fact that in the **«Increase status»** report the standard system of filtering, searching and printing data operates:

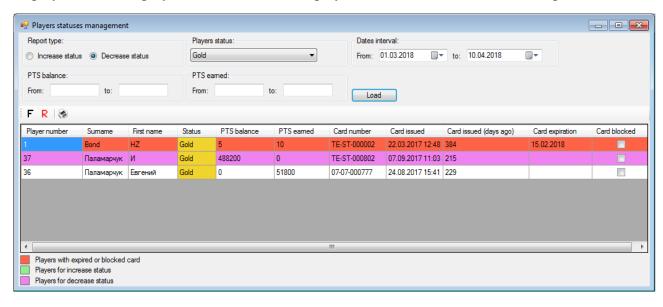


If necessary, you can sort the data in columns by descending / increasing by clicking on the column name.



6) Report «Decrease status»:

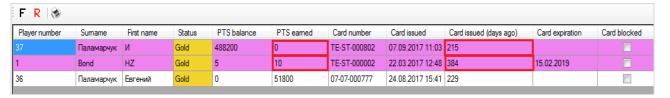
In this report, players with expiring cards or with a blocked card, highlighted by a red background, are displayed at the top of the list. Below in the list, highlighted by a pink background, players are shown who have already reached the level for decrease the status. At the end of the list, the remaining players with cards that have not yet reached the level for decrease the status are displayed. For each player, the same data is displayed as in the **«Increase status»** report.

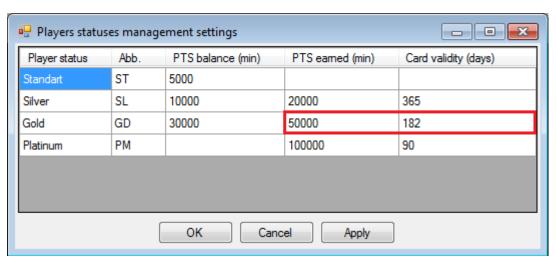


If the report contains players with an expired card or with a blocked card, you must go to the **«Players overview»** form («Reception» \rightarrow «Players overview») and perform the appropriate procedure on the **«Card»** tab in the **Player registration card** of this player.

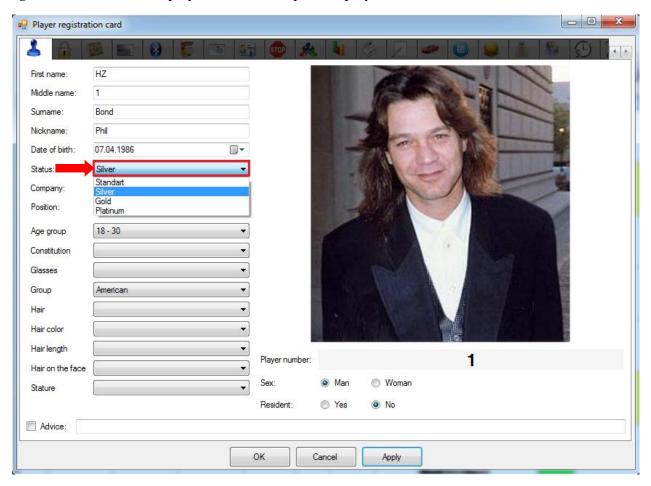
Decrease status (1)

After the extension of cards, we reloaded the **«Increase status»** report and see that now there are two players in the list with the **Gold** status, who have reached the level for decrease their status; that is, for a set period of time (182 days), players did not earn the set amount of PTS (50000) required to maintain (extend) the current status.





To decrease the player status, you must go to the **«Players overview»** form (**«**Reception**»** → **«**Players overview**»**) and set a new player status on the **«**Personal info» tab in the **Player registration card** of this player. In our example, the player status decrease from **Gold** to **Silver**.



If the assignment of a new status requires the issuance of a new card, then go to the **«Card»** tab and conduct a standard procedure for <u>issuing (replacing) the card to the player</u>.

Note: When the player's status is changed or the personal card is replaced, the current PTS balance and the amount of PTS accumulated by the player are saved.

8 «Template editor» functionality.

System «SlotLogic» contains the visualization module, allowing you to display information on screens jackpots, as well as broadcast the results of ongoing tournaments and various video / flash videos.





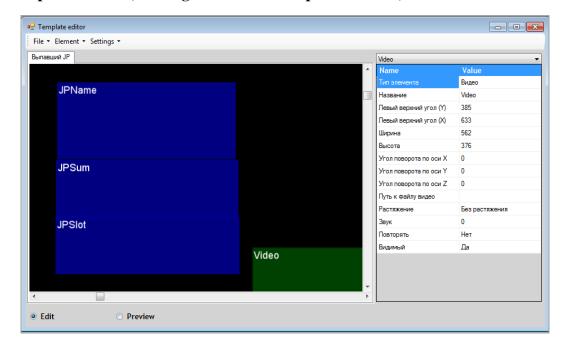


Visualization module supports the following media formats: AVI, MPEG, FLASH, MP3, JPEG, etc.

The system allows you to create and configure the following types of templates:

- ➤ **Raffling jackpot** used to display the current jackpots.
- ➤ **Won jackpot** used to display data on the won jackpot.
- **Broadcast Template** used to display the advertisements.
- ➤ **Jackpot Pre won template** (intermediate template) used to display a screen saver before displaying the template with information about the won jackpot.
- > Slot Tournaments Preparation used during the tournament to display the phase of the «Preparation».
- > Slot Tournaments Holding used during the tournament to display the phase of the «Holding».
- > Slot Tournaments Results used during the tournament to display the phase of the «Results».

All screensavers (templates) to display on the screens are created and configured using the form «**Template editor**» («**Settings**» \rightarrow «**Video templates editor**»).



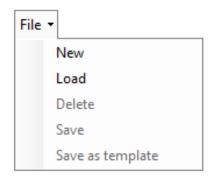
Note: To be able to output created templates (savers) to the screens of the club, the computer must be installed Video Server. To install and configure this application, you need to consult the tech.support.

8.1 Templates Management.

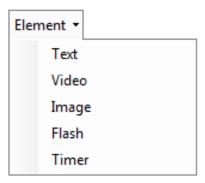
Menu Template Editor includes the following tools:



- **1.** «**File**» menu button to work with templates.
 - New to create a new template.
 - Load load a template that you created earlier.
 - **Delete** delete the current template.
 - **Save** save changes to the current template.
 - Save as template create a new template based on the current.

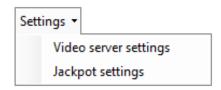


- 2. «Element» menu button to add different elements to the template.
 - **Text** add text to the template.
 - **Video** adding video to the template.
 - **Image** add a picture to the template.
 - **Flash** flash-adding video into the template.
 - **Timer** adding a timer (hours) to the template.
 - and more.



- **3. «Settings»** menu button to configure the application server and video monitoring service state jackpot.
 - Video server settings opening the window is a video server.

• Jackpot settings - opens the Settings window service status monitoring jackpot.

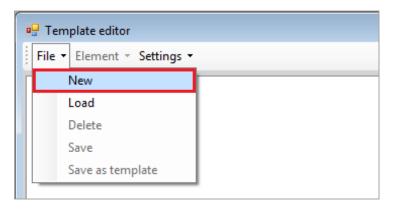


8.1.1 Creating Template.

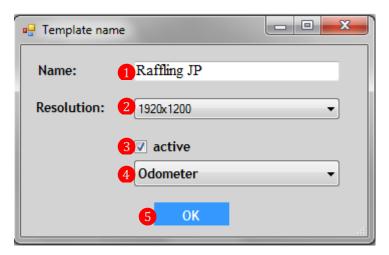
JP).

To create a template for displaying on the screen of the jackpot, you must do the following:

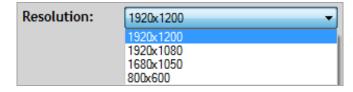
1. In the form of «Template editor» select the menu «File» \rightarrow «New».



2. In the window with the settings to specify the template parameters:



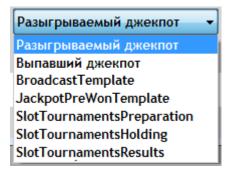
- 1) In the field «Name» to enter a descriptive name for the template (for example, Raffling
 - 2) In line «**Resolution**» from the drop down list to select a resolution for the template.



3) Line «Active» install tick if created template will be active.

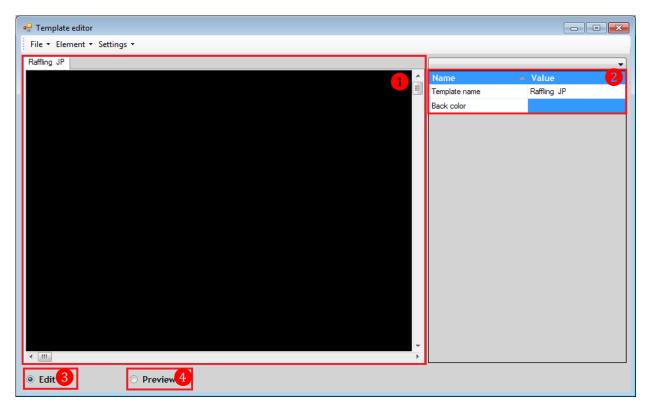
Note: Can be active only one template for each type.

4) From the drop-down list to select the type of the template:



5)To save the settings, press the button OK

After saving the settings template is created and displayed in the left part of the form editor 1, on the right side of the form displays a list of all properties (parameters) of a template 2.



Description template properties:

Properties	Description
Template name	Template name that you enter when you create it.
Back color	The background color of the template.

Double-click mouse button on the value of the property or a form field is activated for editing.

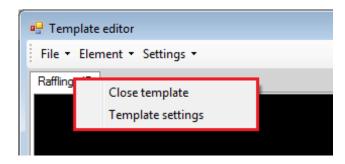
Template is available in two modes:

- In edit mode 3 a template can add new items, delete items from the template, edit the properties of the elements, the elements move and resize them.
- In playback mode 4 allowed only edit the properties of existing elements in the template.

In order to close the template or trigger template settings window, you need to click the right mouse button on the tab with the name of a template, then open the context menu:

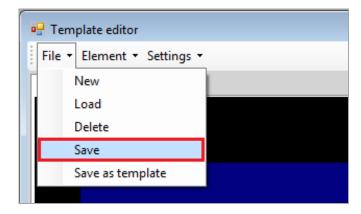
✓ Close template – close the template.

✓ **Template settings** – open the template settings.

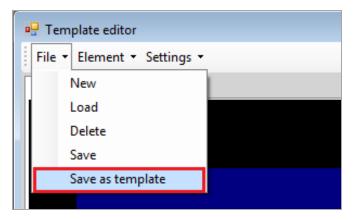


8.1.2 Saving Template.

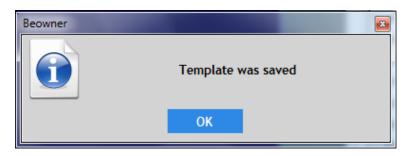
➤ To save the new template or template after you edit it, you need to select the menu «File» → «Save».



ightharpoonup To save the current template as a new (copy), you must select the men «File» ightharpoonup «Save as template».

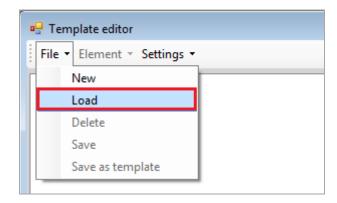


After saving a message box appears that the template has been saved, in which you must click to confirm.

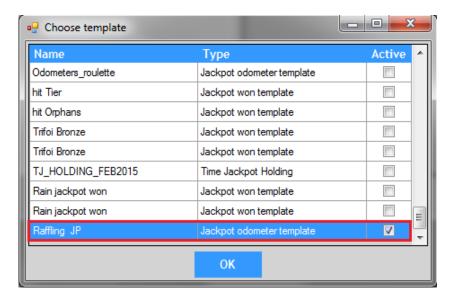


8.1.3 Loading existing Template.

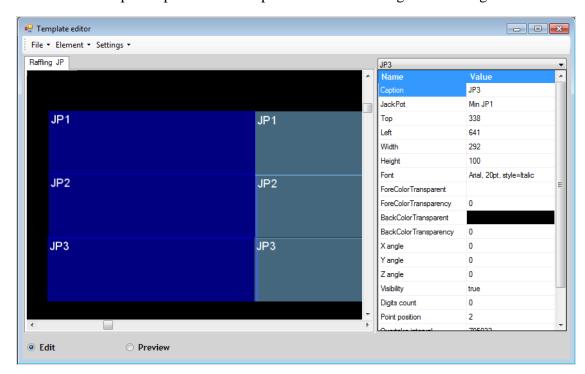
To load an existing template editor, go to the menu «**File**» \rightarrow «**Load**».



From the list select the required template (click the left mouse button) and click to download it.

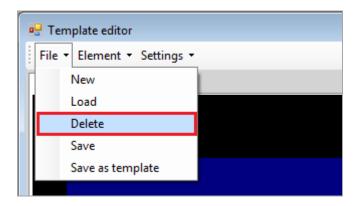


The selected template opens in the template editor for editing and viewing.



8.1.4 Deleting the Template.

In case you want to remove from the system a template, you must open it in the editor and select the menu «**File**» \rightarrow «**Delete**».

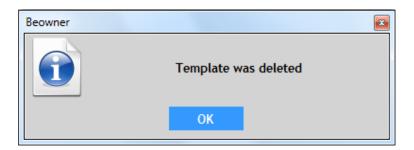


A window appears asking you to confirm the deletion of the template by clicking





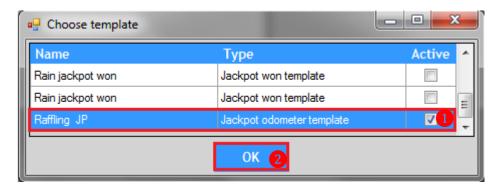
Next window will appear with a message about removing the template in which you must click ok to close the window.



8.1.5 Displaying results on the screen.

As mentioned earlier, the screen display prompts the club with information about jackpots and tournaments created by template editor, via a special application **Video Server**.

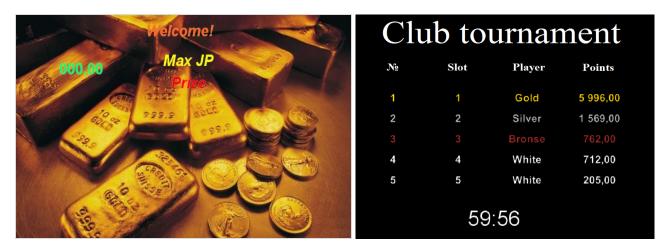
- > To display the screensaver (template) in annex Video Server to display it, you must do the following:
 - 1. Open Template editor («Settings» \rightarrow «Video templates editor»).
 - **2.** Upload editor active pattern to be played on the screen ($\langle \mathbf{File} \rangle \rightarrow \langle \mathbf{Load} \rangle$).



Attention! To display the template in Annex Video Server, it must be active (check mark in the column «Active»), otherwise it will not appear.

Note: If the check box is not installed, you must download the template in the editor, call settings menu template («Template settings»), to establish a tick and click «Ok». Then save changes to the template («File» \rightarrow «Save»).

3. After you download the template in the editor you must start the application **Video Server** (via the shortcut on the desktop PC). As a result, a window appears, which shows the picture and information.



Note: Screensavers (templates) are displayed in the tournament Video Server application only during the tournament, i.e. only during the «Preparation», «Holding», «Results».

Closing the window display by pressing the button in the upper right corner (if the window is open not the entire screen) or by simultaneously pressing **ALT+TAB**.

8.2 Working with the template elements.

When you create a screen saver for displaying on the screen of the club, in the template can be used the following types of elements:

- Text.
- Video.
- Image.
- Flash.
- Timer.
- Jackpot name.
- Jackpot prize.
- Odometer.
- Slot.

- Winnings.
- Tournament name.
- Players list.

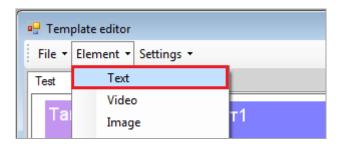
Example: The below screen saver contains elements such as text, image and prizes jackpot.



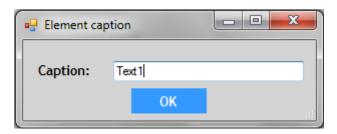
A detailed description of all the elements and their properties presented in the following paragraphs of this section.

8.2.1 «Text».

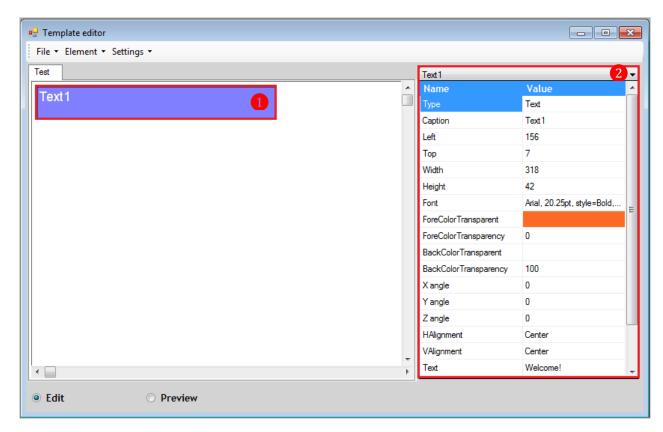
To add a splash of any template text, you must select the menu «**Element**» \rightarrow «**Text**».



Then enter the name of the form that item and click OK.



Thus, the element **«Text»** will be added to the template **1**.



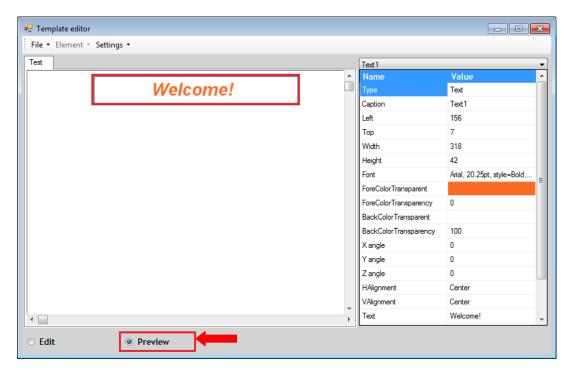
In the right part of the editor displays a list of properties (parameters) of the element 2. Double-click mouse button on the value of the property or a form field is activated for editing.

Description properties of the element «Text»:

Properties	Description
Type	Name of the element type (read-only).
Caption	Name of the element that is entered when creating the element.
Left	The coordinate of the upper left corner of the element along the axis X.
Тор	The coordinate of the upper left corner of the element Y.
Width	The width of the element.
Height	Height of the element.
Font	Text font.
VAlignment	Vertical text alignment: • The upper edge. • Clearance. • At the bottom.
HAlignment	Horizontal alignment of the text: • Left. • Clearance. • To the right.
ForeColorTransparent	Font color of the text (selected from the palette).
ForeColorTransparency	Text color transparency. Possible values are from 0 to 100%.
BackColorTransparent	Text background color (selected from the palette).
BackColorTransparency	Transparency of the background color. Possible values are from 0 to 100%.

XAngle	The rotation angle of the text axis X (integer from 0 to 360).
YAngle	The rotation angle of the text axis Y (integer from 0 to 360).
ZAngle	The rotation angle of the text axis Z (integer from 0 to 360).
Text	The text displayed in the item.
CreepingDirection	The direction of movement of the text:
	• No.
	• Left to right.
	• From right to left
	• Top-down
	• Upwards.
	Used when the element - running line.
CreepingSpeed	Travel speed ticker.
	Possible values - any non-negative integer.
	Used when the element - running line.
Visibility	Enable / disable the display element when rendering the
	template.

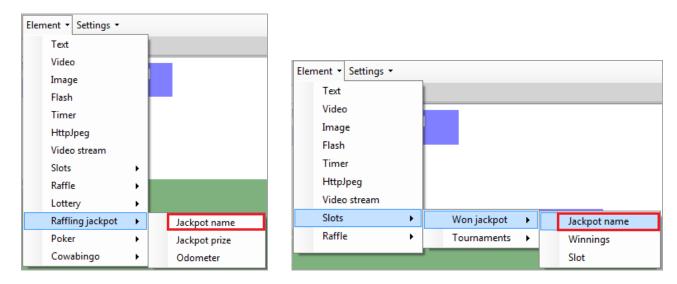
After setting the properties of to show you must set the mark in a string **«Preview»**. Introduced and customized text displayed in the template.



8.2.2 «Jackpot name».

To add a name to the template screen saver jackpot, you must select in the menu:

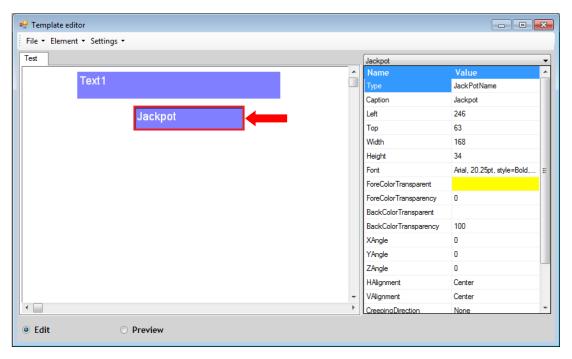
- For the raffling jackpot «**Element**» \rightarrow «**Raffling jackpot**» \rightarrow «**Jackpot name**».
- For the winning jackpot «Element» \rightarrow «Slots» \rightarrow «Won jackpot» \rightarrow «Jackpot name».



Then enter the name of the form that element (e.g., Jackpot) and click



Thus, the element «Jackpot name» is added to the template.

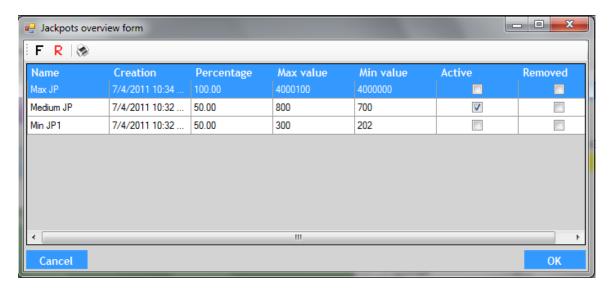


In the right part of the editor also displays a list of properties (parameters) of the element. Double-click mouse button on the value of the property or a form field is activated for editing.

Element properties **«Jackpot name»** similar properties on the **«Text»** (<u>«Text»</u>), except for **-JackPot**, which sets the jackpot's name:

➤ If the current template is of type **«Raffling jackpot»**, you must select the jackpot, which will be displayed on the screen.

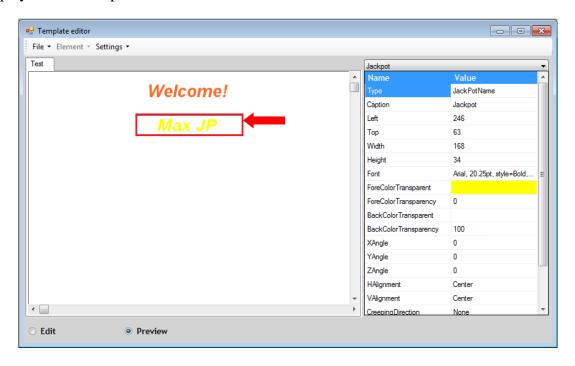
Double-click-click in the cell property values **JackPot** opens Review form to select the jackpot (shows and prize, and the jackpot prize), whose name will be displayed on the screen.



Select jackpot (e.g., Max JP) and click OK

➤ If the current template is of type **«Won jackpot»**, do something to bind a particular jackpot is not necessary.

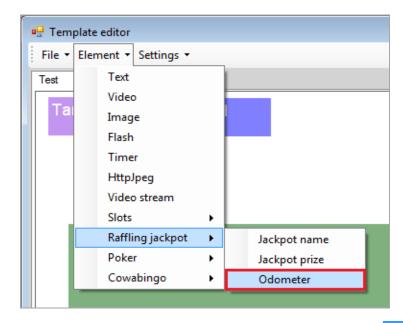
After setting the properties to show you must set the mark in a string **«Preview»**. Title jackpot is displayed in the template.



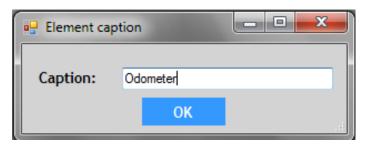
8.2.3 «Odometer».

Note: Element «Odometer» used to non-prize jackpots only template type «Raffling jackpot» and is designed to display the current value of the jackpot on the video server.

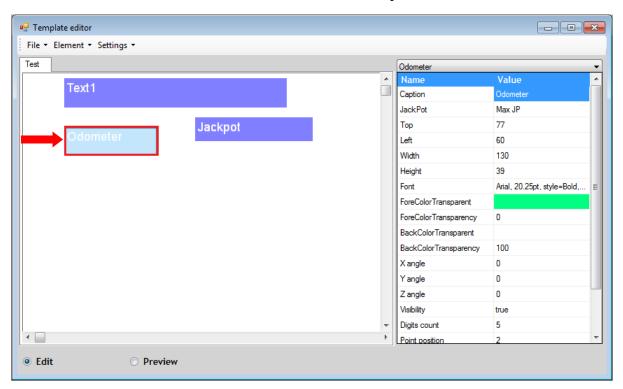
To add a splash pattern element «Odometer», you must select the menu «Element» \rightarrow «Raffling jackpot» \rightarrow «Odometer».



Then enter the name of the form that element (e.g., Odometer) and click



Thus, the element **«Odometer»** will be added to the template.

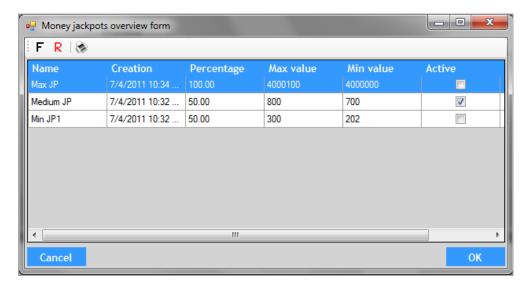


In the right part of the editor also displays a list of properties (parameters) of the element. Double-click mouse button on the value of the property or a form field is activated for editing.

Element properties **«Odometer»** similar properties on the **«Text»** (<u>«Text»</u>), except for the following:

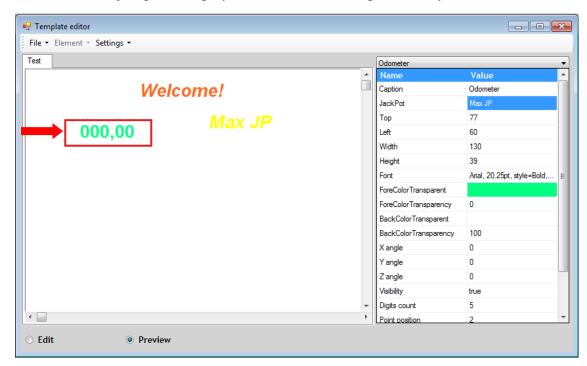
Properties	Description
JackPot	Jackpot is associated with this element.
	Selected value of the jackpot is displayed in the cell.
Digits count	Number of digits of the value of the jackpot, which will be
	displayed in the cell.
Point position	The number of digits to be displayed after the decimal
	point.
	The recommended value of 2.
Overtake interval	Used to achieve the effect Screw counter.
	The interval is calculated in seconds.
	Recommended value of 10.

Double-click mouse button on the value of the property opens JackPot Review form to select non-prize jackpot, the current amount of which will be displayed on the screen..



Select jackpot and click OK .

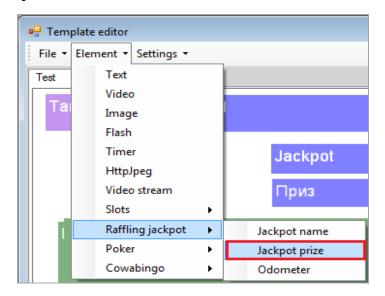
After setting the properties of to show you must set the mark in a string **«Preview»**. The current amount of the jackpot is displayed in the selected template (if any).



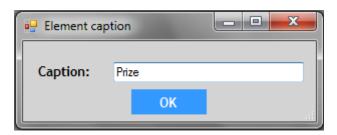
8.2.4 «Jackpot Prize».

Note: Element «Jackpot prize» is used only in the template type «Raffling jackpot».

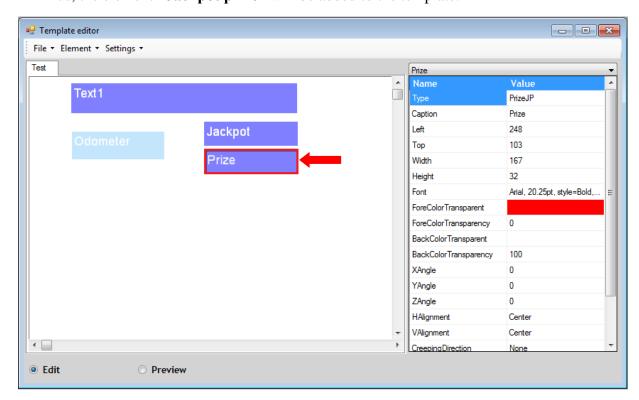
To add a splash pattern jackpot prize, you must select the menu «**Element**» \rightarrow «**Raffling** jackpot» \rightarrow «**Jackpot** prize».



Then enter the name of the form that element (e.g., Prize) and click



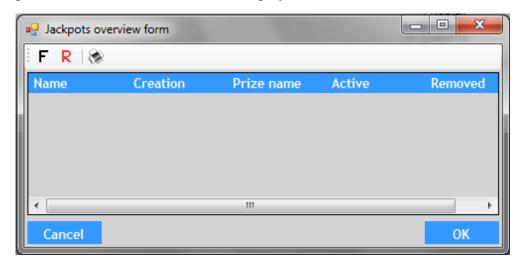
Thus, the element «Jackpot prize» will be added to the template.



In the right part of the editor also displays a list of properties (parameters) of the element. Double-click mouse button on the value of the property or a form field is activated for editing.

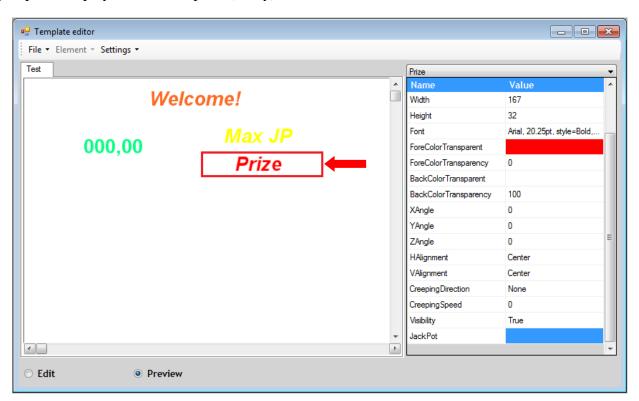
Element properties **«Jackpot prize»** similar properties on the **«Text»** (<u>«Text»</u>), except for one - **JackPot**, which in this case sets the amount of the jackpot prize.

Double-click mouse button on the value of the property opens **JackPot** Review form to select the jackpot prize, the amount of which will be displayed on the screen.



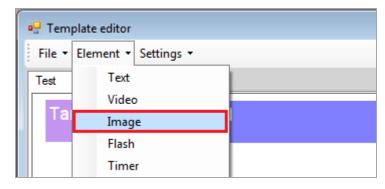
Select a jackpot prize and click on the button OK

After setting the properties you must set the mark in a string **«Preview»**. Sum selected prize jackpot is displayed in the template (if any).



8.2.5 «Image».

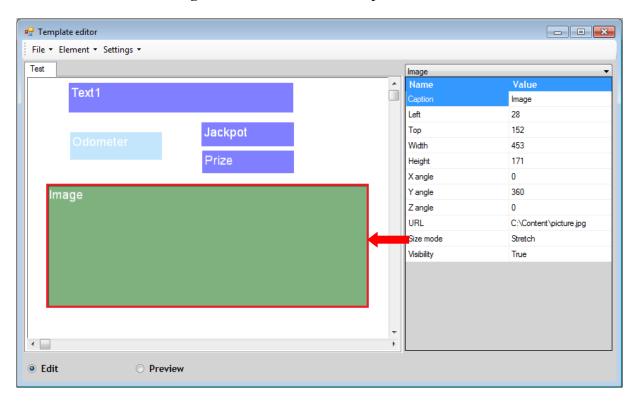
To add an image on a template, you must select the menu «**Element**» \rightarrow «**Image**».



Then enter the name of the form that element (e.g., Image) and click



Thus, the element «Image» will be added to the template.

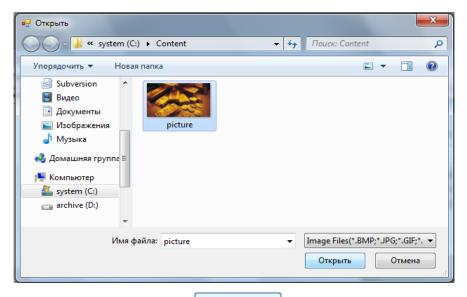


In the right part of the editor also displays a list of properties (parameters) of the element. Double-click mouse button on the value of the property or a form field is activated for editing.

Some properties of the «Image» similar properties on the «Text» ($\underline{\text{"Text}}$ »), except for the following:

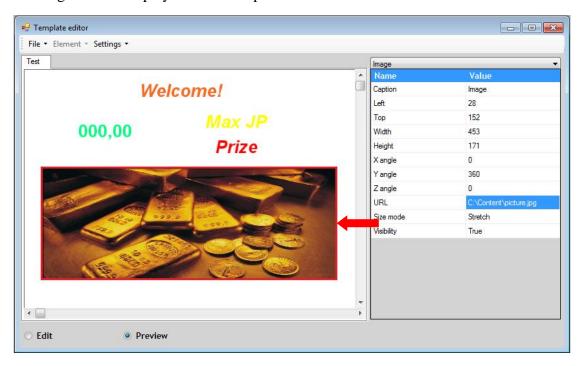
Properties	Description
URL	Network path to the displayed image file. Supported formats: bmp, jpg, jpeg, gif, png.
Size mode	Parameter stretch the image: Normal. Stretch. Center. Zoom.

Double-click mouse button on the value of the **URL** property opens a form to select the image file. By default it will open that folder that you specified in the form of video server settings (field «Directory»).



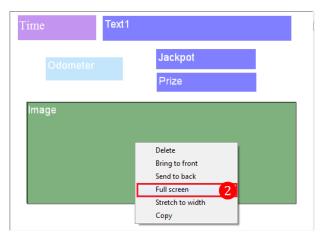
Select the desired image file and click Открыть

After setting the properties of to show you must set the mark in a string **«Preview»**. The uploaded image will be displayed in the template.



If necessary, the element **«Image»** can be configured as a background pattern. To do this, click with the left mouse button on an element **«Image»** context menu in which to select the items **«Send to back»**, then **«Full screen»** (or stretch each side to the desired size, hold down the left mouse button or by setting properties width and height).





The result should look like this:

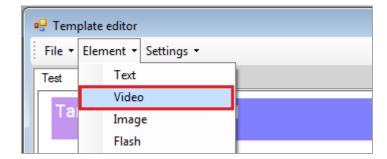




Note: In order for any elements of the template, located in front of the picture will appear without his background (frame), set the properties of these elements for «BackColorTransparency» (Transparent background color) must be set to 100.

8.2.6 «Video».

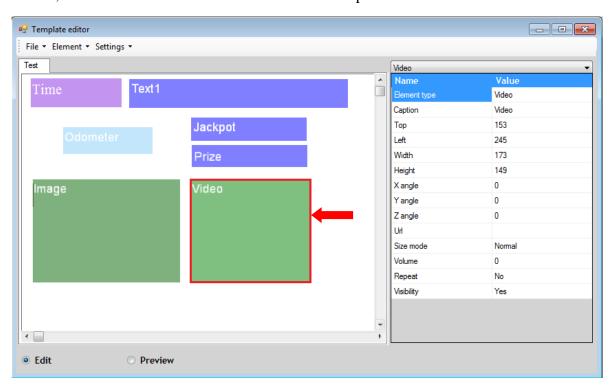
To add a template video, you need to select the menu «**Element**» \rightarrow «**Video**».



Then enter the name of the form that element (e.g., Video) and click



Thus, the element «Video» will be added to the template.

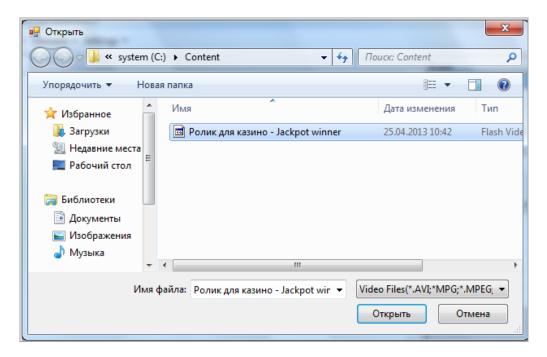


In the right part of the editor also displays a list of properties (parameters) of the element. Double-click mouse button on the value of the property or a form field is activated for editing.

Some properties of the **«Video»** similar properties on the **«Text»** (<u>«Text»</u>), except for the following:

Properties	Description
Url	Network path to play video files. Supported video formats: avi, mpg, mpeg, flv. Supported audio formats: wav, mp3.
Size mode	Parameter stretch the image: Normal. Stretch. Center. Zoom.
Volume	Volume control video. Possible values - a positive integer.
Repeat	Turn on / off repeat play video file after it.

Double-click mouse button on the value of the **Url** property of the form opens to select a video file. By default it will open that folder that you specified in the form of video server settings (field «Directory»).

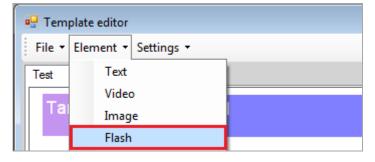


Select the desired video file and click Открыть

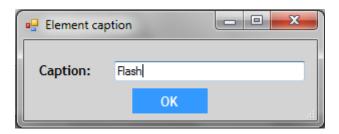
After setting the properties of to show you must set the mark in a string **«Preview»**. Downloaded video will be displayed in the template.

8.2.7 «Flash».

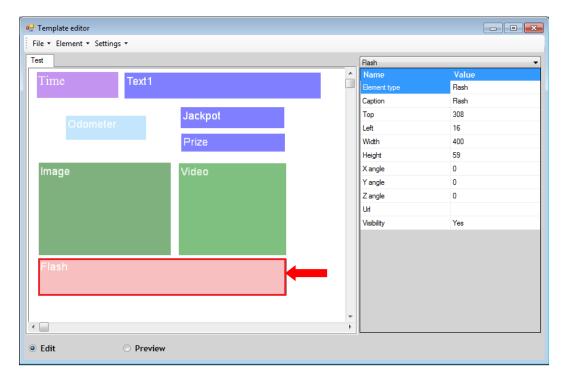
To add a template Flash-movie, you must select the menu «**Element**» \rightarrow «**Flash**».



Then enter the name of the form that element (e.g., Flash) and click OK.



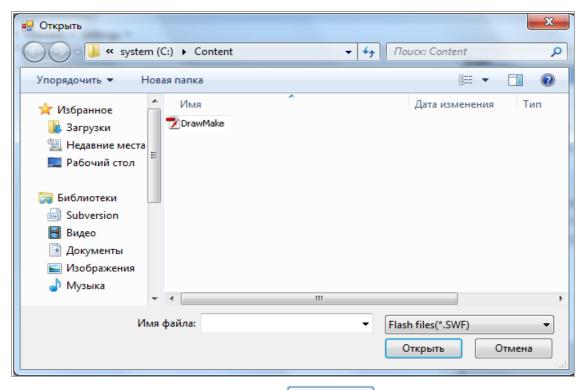
Thus, the element «Flash» will be added to the template.



In the right part of the editor also displays a list of properties (parameters) of the element. Double-click mouse button on the value of the property or a form field is activated for editing.

Some properties of the **«Flash»** similar properties on the **«Text»** (<u>«Text»</u>), except for properties **Url**.

Double-click mouse button on the value of the **Url** property of the form opens to select Flash files (swf). By default it will open that folder that you specified in the form of video server settings (field «Directory»).

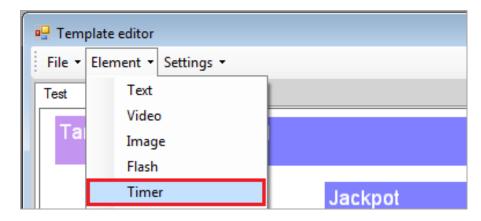


Select the Flash file and click on the button OTKPLITE

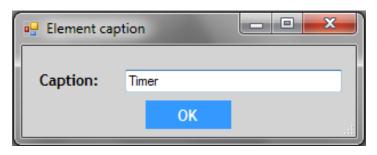
After setting the properties of to show you must set the mark in a string **«Preview»**. Flash-loaded clip is displayed in the template.

8.2.8 «Timer».

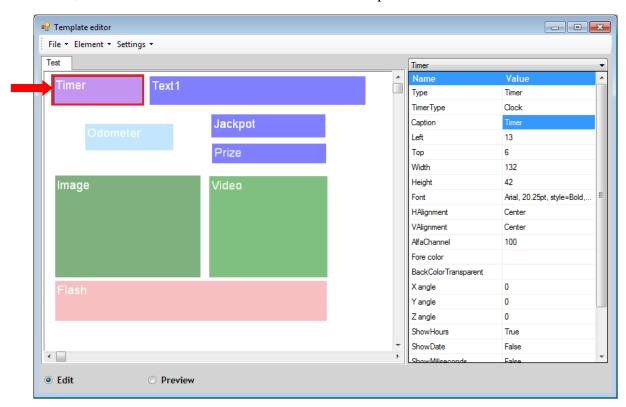
To add a template timer (time), select from the menu «**Element**» \rightarrow «**Timer**».



Then enter the name of the form that element (e.g., Timer) and click



Thus, the element **«Timer»** will be added to the template.



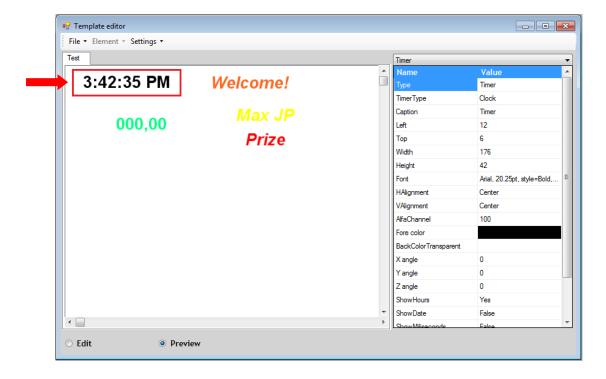
In the right part of the editor also displays a list of properties (parameters) of the element. Double-click mouse button on the value of the property or a form field is activated for editing.

Some properties of the **«Timer»** similar properties on the **«Text»** (<u>«Text»</u>), except for the following:

Properties	Description
TimerType	Timer type: • Clock (displays the current system time). • Timer. • Opposite timer.
AlfaChannel	Background transparency. Possible values are from 0 to 100%.
Show Hours	Enable / disable the display of the hours on the clock.
Show Date	Enable / disable the date display (the current system date) on the timer.
ShowMilliseconds	Enable / disable display the milliseconds timer.
Enabled	Indication whether timer is started when displayed.
Start Value	Sets a timer initial value. Used in the type of timer: Timer and Opposite timer.

Note: By default, the «Timer» displays the value in the format MM:SS (MM - minutes, ss - seconds). If the property «Show Hours» set «Yes», then the display format is HH:MM:SS (HH - hours).

After setting the properties of to show you must set the mark in a string **«Preview»**. Created timer (clock) is displayed in the template.

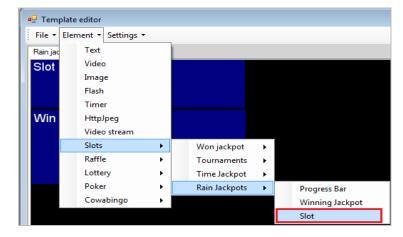


8.2.9 «Slot».

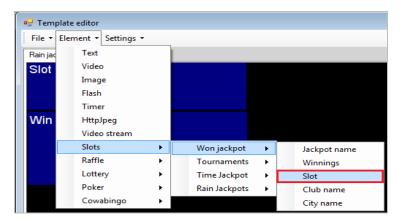
Note: Element «Slot» is used only in the template type «Won jackpot».

To add a splash pattern number display apparatus in which the jackpot, you must select the menu:

• for a Jackpot Rain – «Element» \rightarrow «Slots» \rightarrow «Rain Jackpots» \rightarrow «Slot».



• for other Jackpots - «**Element**» \rightarrow «**Slots**» \rightarrow «**Won jackpot**» \rightarrow «**Slot**».



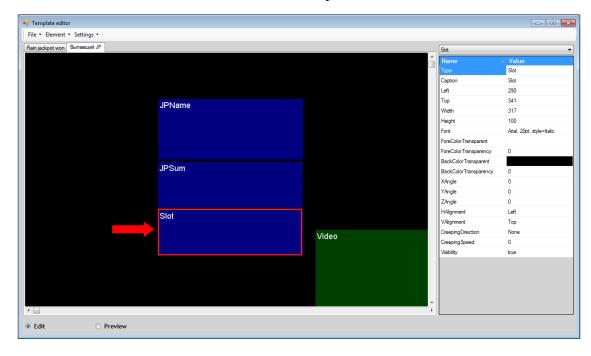
Then enter the name of the form that element (e.g., Slot) and click on the button



OK



Thus, the element **«Slot»** will be added to the template.



In the right part of the editor also displays a list of properties (parameters) of the element. Double-click mouse button on the value of the property or a form field is activated for editing.

Element properties «**Slot**» similar properties on the «**Text**» («**Text**»).

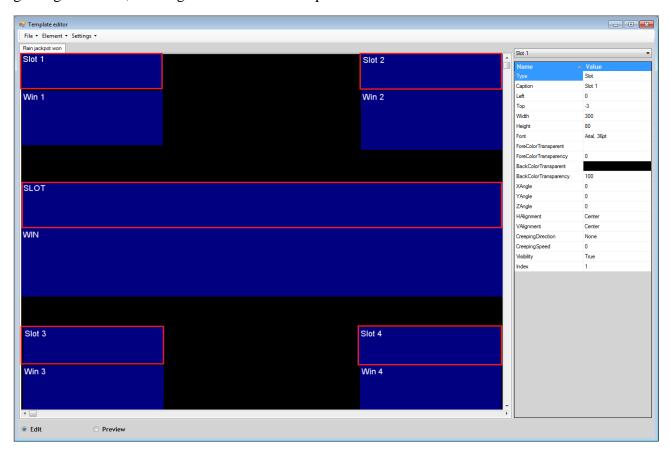
After setting the properties of **«Slot»**, when winning the jackpot, the screen displays the unit number on which he fell.

For Rain Jackpot it is needed to add few elements in the template «Slot»:

- for the main prize;
- for additional prizes.

It is presented as follows:

- The element **«SLOT»** will be displayed as the number of the gaming machine, which gained the Jackpot.
- The elements **«Slot1»**, **«Slot2»**, **«Slot3»**, **«Slot4»** will be displayed as the numbers of gaming machines, which gained the additional prizes.



Also, for the **Rain** Jackpot in element settings **«Slot»** for additional prizes, it is necessary to set one more parameter:

Properties	Description
	Specifies the numbers for additional Jackpot prizes in order of
	their appearance.
Index	The possible values:
	0 - for the main prize
	from 1 to more – for additional prizes

The examples of displaying the Rain Jackpots on a screen:

♣ The main Jackpot prize is displayed in the center of the screen, while 4 additional prizes are displayed at the corners.



♣ The grand Jackpot win is displayed at the top of a screen (PLATINUM), then the descending 5 additional prizes. In case of winning, the sum will blink red (in that case the additional prize SILVER 5.000,00).

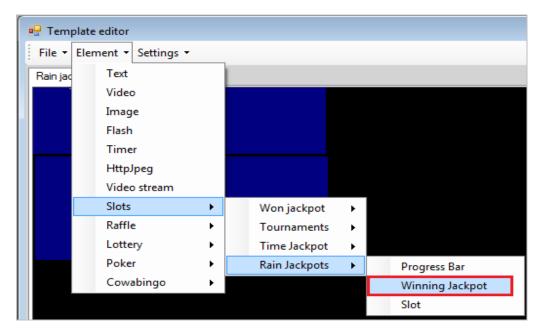


8.2.10 «Winnings».

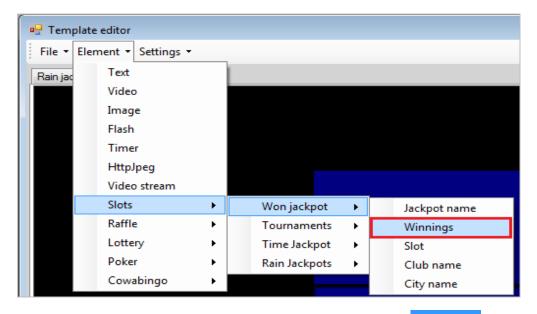
Note: Element «Winnings» is used only in the template type «Won jackpot» to display winning the won jackpot.

To add a splash pattern mapping win the jackpot, you must select the menu:

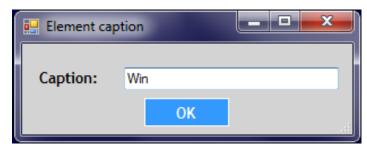
• for the Jackpot Rain – «Element» \rightarrow «Slots» \rightarrow «Rain Jackpots» \rightarrow «Winning Jackpot».



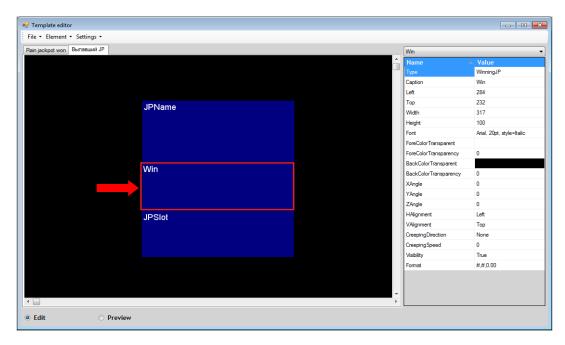
• for other Jackpots «**Element**» \rightarrow «**Slots**» \rightarrow «**Won jackpot**» \rightarrow «**Winnings**».



Then enter the name of the form that element (e.g., Win) and click OK.



Thus, the element **«Winnings»** will be added to the template.



In the right part of the editor also displays a list of properties (parameters) of the element. Double-click mouse button on the value of the property or a form field is activated for editing.

Element properties **«Winnings»** are similar to the properties on the **«Text»** (<u>«Text»</u>).

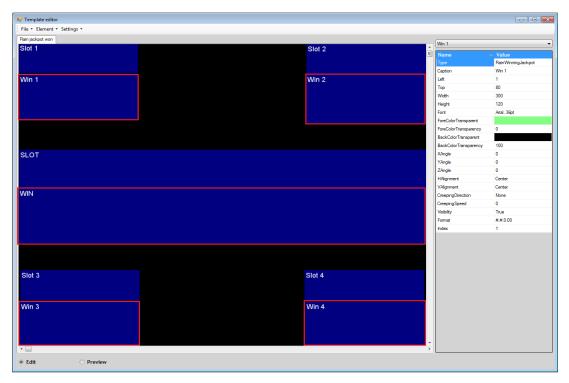
After setting the properties of **«Winnings»**, when winning the jackpot prize, the screen displays the name of the prize, if not the jackpot prize - winning amount.

For Rain Jackpot, it is necessary to add few elements on the template **«Winning Jackpot»**:

- for the main prize;
- for additional prizes.

It is displayed as follows:

- The center element with its name **«WIN»** will be displayed as the sum of the main Jackpot prize.
- The elements **«Win1»**, **«Win 2»**, **«Win 3»**, **«Win4»** will be displayed as the sum of the separated additional prizes.



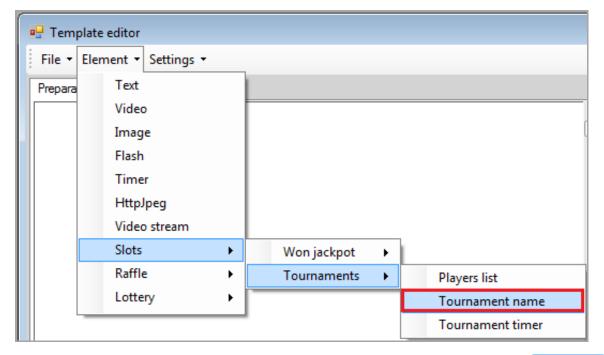
Also, for the **Rain** Jackpot in element settings **«Winning Jackpot»** for additional prizes, one more element should be put:

Property	Description
Index	Specifies the number of winnings the additional Jackpot
	prizes in order of gaining.
	Possible values:
	0 - for the main prize
	from 1 to more - for the additional prizes.

8.2.11 «Tournament name».

Note: Element «Tournament name» is used only in the templates for the tournament and is intended to show the name of the tournament.

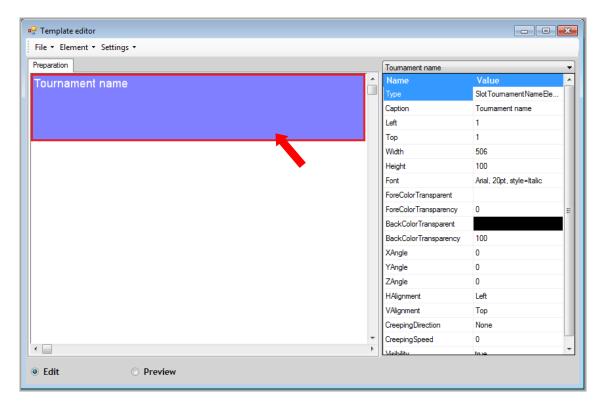
To add a splash pattern name of the tournament, you must select the menu **«Element»** \rightarrow **«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Tournaments»** \rightarrow **«Tournament name».**



Then enter the name of the form that element (e.g., Tournament name) and click OK



Thus, the element **«Tournament name»** is added to the template.



In the right part of the editor also displays a list of properties (parameters) of the element. Double-click mouse button on the value of the property or a form field is activated for editing.

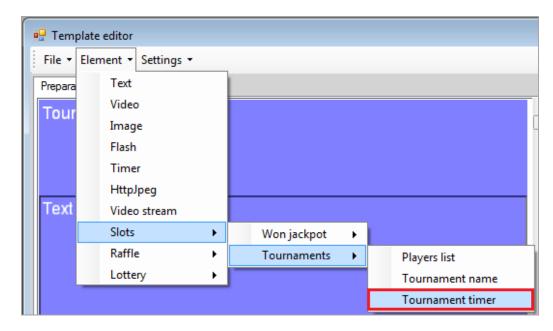
Element properties **«Tournament name»** are similar to the properties on the **«Text»** (**«Text»**).

After setting the properties of **«Tournament name»**, when any stage of the tournament starts, the screen displays the name of the tournament.

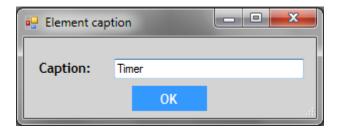
8.2.12 «Tournament timer».

Note: Element «Tournament timer» managed services teams and is only used in the templates for tournaments. It is designed to display the time remaining until the completion stage of the tournament.

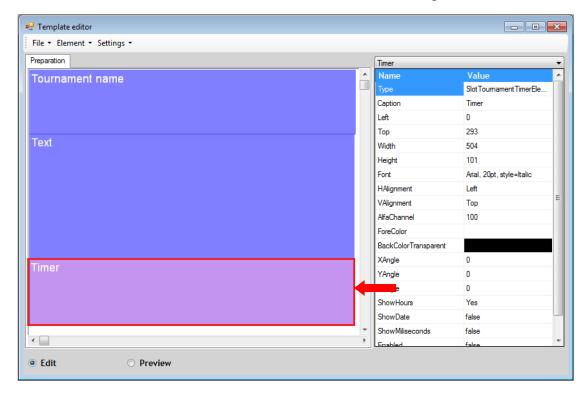
To add a template tournaments timer (time), you must select the menu «**Element**» \rightarrow «**Slots**» \rightarrow «**Tournaments**» \rightarrow «**Tournament timer**».



Then enter the name of the form that element (e.g., Timer) and click



Thus, the element **«Tournament timer»** will be added to the template.



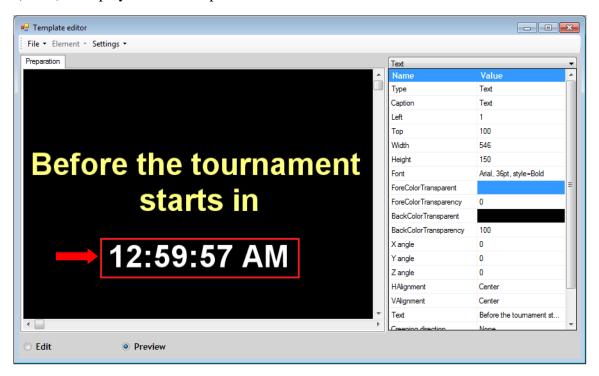
In the right part of the editor also displays a list of properties (parameters) of the element. Double-click mouse button on the value of the property or a form field is activated for editing.

Some properties of the element **«Tournament timer»** similar properties on the element **«Text»** (**«Text»**), except for the following:

Properties	Description
AlfaChannel	Background transparency. Possible values are from 0 to 100%.
Show Hours	Enable / disable the display of the hours on the clock.
Show Date	Enable / disable the date display (the current system date) on the timer.
ShowMilliseconds	Enable / disable display the milliseconds timer.
Enabled	Indication whether timer is started when displayed.
Visibility	Enable / disable the display element when rendering the template.

Note: By default, the «Tournament timer» displays the value in the format MM:SS (MM - minutes, ss - seconds). If the property «Show Hours» set «Yes», then the display format is HH:MM:SS (HH - hours).

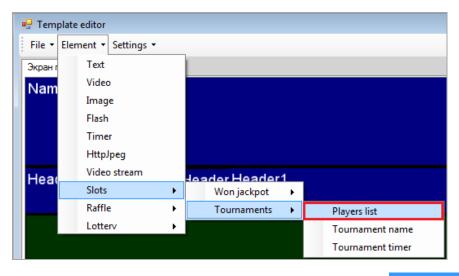
After setting the properties of to show you must set a tick in a string **«Preview»**. The created timer (clock) is displayed in the template.



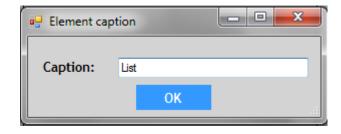
8.2.13 «Players list».

Note: Element «Players list» is used only in the templates type «Slot Tournaments Holding» and «Slot Tournaments Results», designed to display the results on the stages of the tournament «Holding» and «Results».

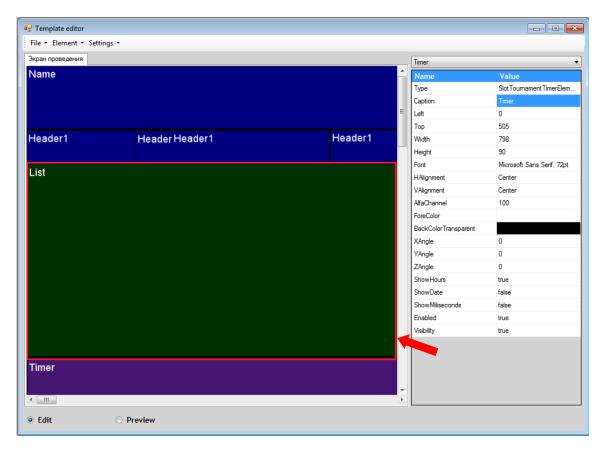
To add a splash pattern name of the tournament, you must select the menu **«Element»** \rightarrow **«Slots»** \rightarrow **«Tournaments»** \rightarrow **«Players list».**



Then enter the name of the form that element (e.g., List) and click OK



Thus, the element «Players list» will be added to the template.

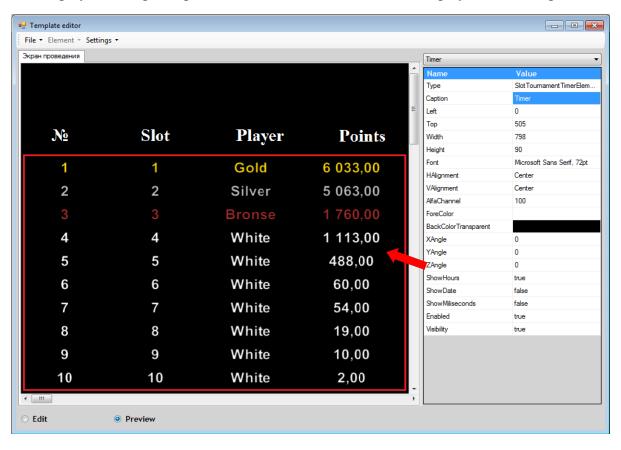


In the right part of the editor also displays a list of properties (parameters) of the element. Double-clickin the mouse button on the value of the property or a form field is activated for editing. Element properties **«Players list»** similar properties on the element **«Text»** (<u>«Text»</u>), except for the following:

Properties	Description
First Place Color	Color text in the row in the first place.
Second Place Color	Font color of text in a string of second place.
Third Place Color	Font color of text in a string of third place.
Place Color	Font color of text in other rows.
Lines Count	Number of items (rows) in the list. Possible values - no more than 10.
Point Position	The number of digits to be displayed after the decimal point in the cells with the results. The recommended value of 2.
Show Scores	Enable / disable display of results.

Show Positions	Display on / off positions of the players.
Position Width	Column width with your player. Default: 150%.
GA Number Width	The width of the column numbered unit. Default: 150%.

After setting the properties of to show you must set a tick in a string **«Preview»**. Create a form to display a list of participants and tournament results will be displayed in the template.

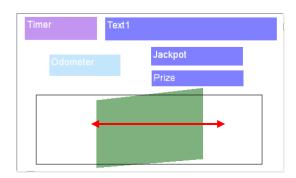


Note: The list of columns (header) are created and signed separately by using the «Text».

8.2.14 Rotation of Element.

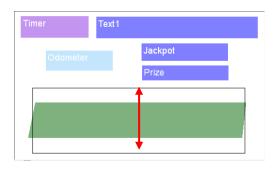
In the template editor it is possible to change the angle of any element by turning the axes X, Y, Z.

 \triangleright Rotation of the element X - selects an item by clicking the left mouse button while holding the CTRL key and move the mouse left / right turning element to the desired angle.



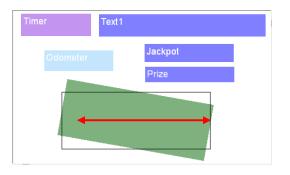


 \triangleright Rotation of the element Y - selects an item by clicking the left mouse button while holding down the SHIFT key and move the mouse up / down by turning the element to the desired angle.





 \triangleright Rotation of the element Z - selects an item by clicking the left mouse button while holding the ALT key and move the mouse left / right turning element to the desired angle.

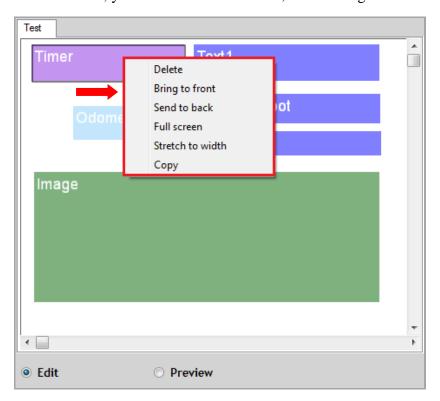




8.2.15 Element menu.

Each element added to a template, there are additional options that are available via the context menu.

To open the context menu, you need the selected item, click the right mouse button.



Context menu item contains the following tools:

- **Delete** removes the item from the template.
- **Bring to front** the item will be located on top of all other elements.
- Send to back the item will be located under the (for) all the other elements.
- Full screen element will be stretched to fill the screen.
- **Stretch to width** element will be stretched across the width of the screen.
- Copy element will be copied to the clipboard.
- Paste a copy of the item is copied into the clipboard will be added to the template.

9 Slot blocking.

In case your room (club) set data terminal (front), then implemented using the system «SlotLogic» booking service players can own book slot machines through the terminal.

For ordering the unit the player must:

- Have a personal card (RFID).
- Must be the last, which played on the unit.

The essence of the reservation is that if a player is necessary for some time (a few minutes, hours or days) to absent himself from the game, he can through the information terminal apparatus temporarily block club, and the other players will not be able to play it during his absence.

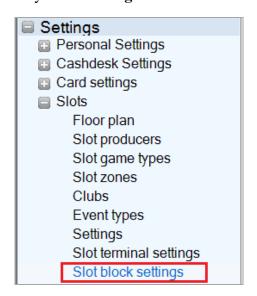
Time blocking devices and other parameters are set in the reservation system «SlotLogic».

For details on settings and order booking slot machines in the following paragraphs of this section.

9.1 Slot block settings.

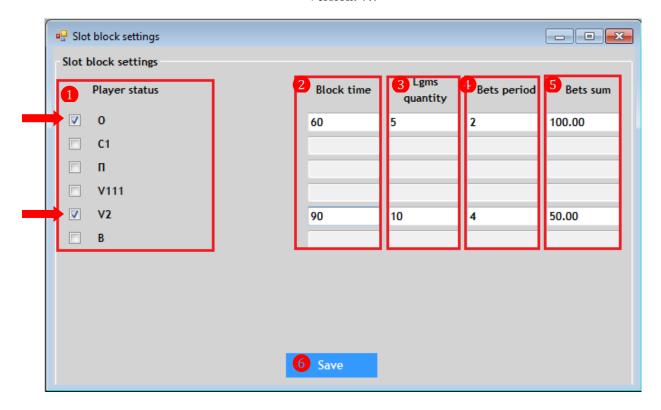
To configure the service reservation gaming machines need to perform the following:

1. In the main menu, select System «**Settings**» \rightarrow «**Slot block settings**».



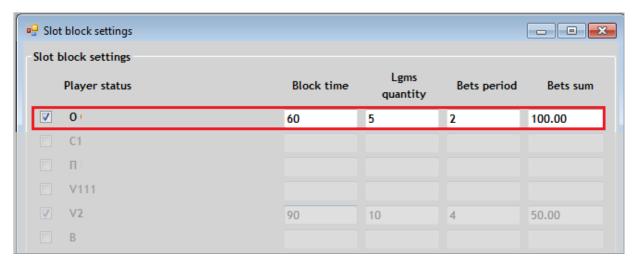
2. On the form that the following parameters:

- 1) Select a player's status (set tick) you will have the option of booking through the terminal devices.
- 2) Next, in front of each of the selected status in the column **«Block time»** to specify the time (in minutes) at which phones will be blocked, reserved player.
- 3) In the column «Lgms quantity» specify the maximum number of devices that can simultaneously book player.
- 4) In the column **«Bets period»** specify the period (in minutes) the relevance of bets made by the player needed to be able to stay. That is, during this period of time the player has to have time to make bets on the necessary amount (column «Bets um») and book sets, which he played during this last period.
- 5) In the column **«Bets sum»** specify the minimum wage amount needed to activate the player the possibility of booking vehicles.
 - **6)** To save your settings click

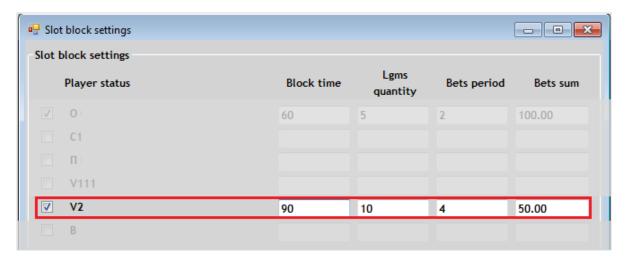


Thus, we obtain the following results:

- If the amount of betting the player with the status **«O»** for **2 minutes** to reach the sum of **100**, before the end of this period, he has the opportunity to book a slot machines (no more than **5**) for **60 minutes**. Thus:
 - 1. A player can only book those devices on which he played last.
 - 2. After 2 minutes, he could not do it.
 - **3.** Players with statuses C1, Π , V111 and B cannot book devices.



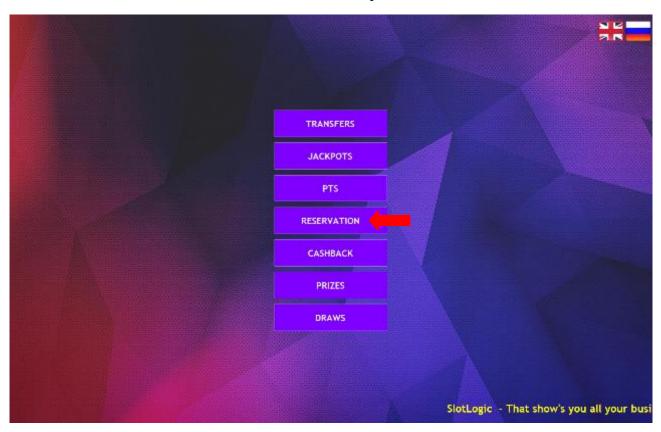
- If the amount of betting the player with the status **«VIP 2»** for **4 minutes** to reach the sum of **50**, until the end of this period, he has the opportunity to book a slot machines (not more than **10**) for **90 minutes**. Thus:
 - 1. A player can only book those devices on which he played last.
 - 2. After 4 minutes, he could not do it.
 - **3.** Players with statuses C1, Π, V111, V2 and B cannot book devices.



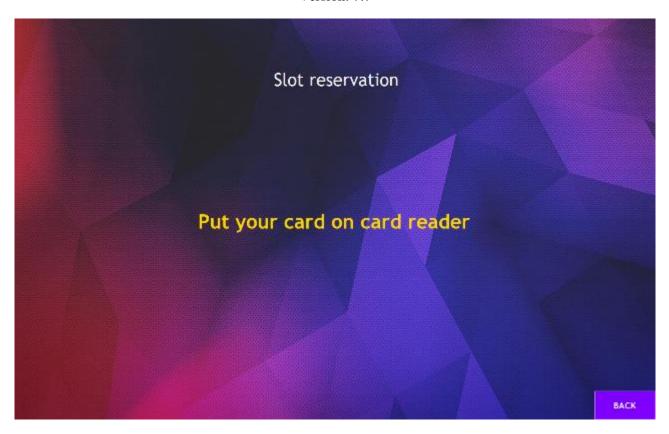
9.2 Slot reservation.

To reserve a slot machine (or several machines), the player must do the following:

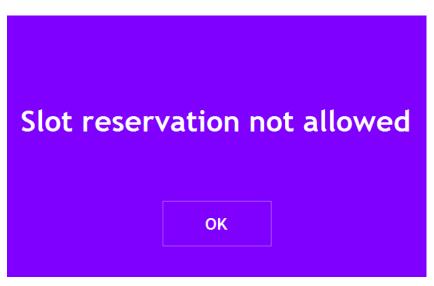
1. On the information terminal in the main menu, press the **«Reservation»** button.



2. After pressing the login window will open with the inscription «Put your card on card reader». The player must make their personal RFID-card to the reader.

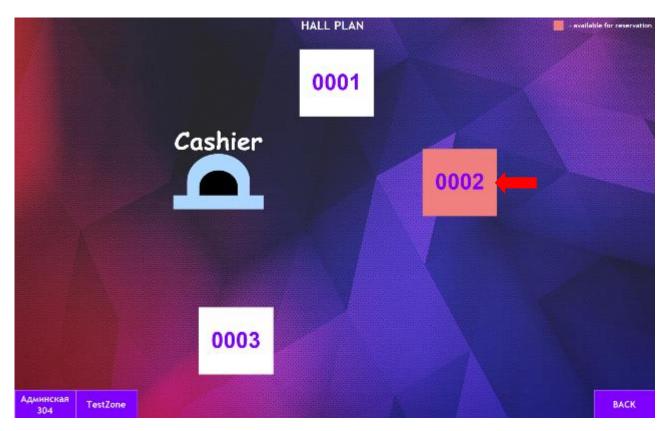


In case if the player does not have permission to reserve slot machines, the terminal screen appears **«Slot reservation not allowed»**.

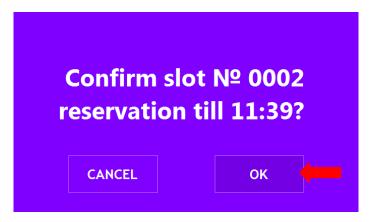


- **3.** Upon successful authentication on the terminal window appears with the layout of slot machines.
- red color marked machines are available for reservation, on which the player played last.
 - white color marked machines are unavailable for reservation to this player.

For reservations you must select the available slot machine in the plan and click on it.

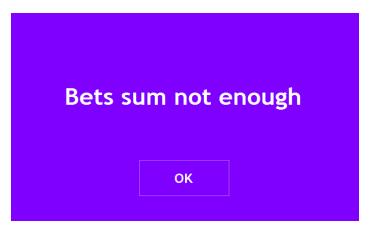


4. After clicking, a window appears and will asking you to confirm the slot reservation **«Confirm slot № 00002 reservation till 11:39?»**. Then you must click **«OK»**.



Thus, the selected slot will be locked, and it will display a **«Game stopped by attendant»** message.

In case the amount of bets this player is insufficient to activate the reservation capabilities machines, the terminal screen appears **«Bets sum not enough»**.



9.3 Unlocking a reserved slot machine.

Slot machine, that was reserved by player is not available for games and message **«Game stopped by attendant»** (The game is stopped) is displayed (due a lockout period).

There are 3 ways to unlock the booked Slot Machine:

- 1) Slot machine is unlocked automatically at the end of the lockout period.
- 2) Unlocking of slot machine is provided by player, which book it using personal bonus card.

In this case, the player must go to slot machine and attach his card to card reader. Then device will be unlocked.

3) <u>Unlocking of slot machine using «Floor plan» («Slots» \rightarrow «Monitoring» \rightarrow «New Floor plan»).</u>

In this case, club employee need to login into «SlotLogic», go to Floor Plan and click on the machine icon, then open context menu and select «Unlock slot machine». After that, the device will be unlocked.

